Edited by
Jason Payne-James
and Roger W Byard

Forensic and Legal Medicine

Clinical and Pathological Aspects

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

Forensic and Legal Medicine

Clinical and Pathological Aspects

A comprehensive and accessible resource covering all aspects of forensic and legal medicine. The text provides a foundation for those working in both the clinical and forensic aspects of care and will also be an asset to those involved in the police or judicial systems. Including clear guidelines with practical applications, and further enhanced by its many illustrations and case examples, this text is a valuable resource in an increasingly complex field. The authoritative work is written by those who have extensive experience for a wide audience including, but not limited to, forensic pathologists, general pathologists, pediatric pathologists, forensic physicians, forensic scientists, coroners, emergency department physicians, judges and legal practitioners.

Forensic and Legal Medicine

Clinical and Pathological Aspects

Editors

Jason Payne-James
LLM MSc FFFLM FRCS FRCP FCSFS
FFCFM(RCPA) RCPathME DFM
LBIPP Dip MOD
Specialist in Forensic & Legal Medicine & Consultant Forensic Physician
Lead Medical Examiner, Norfolk & Norwich University Hospital, Norwich, United Kingdom
Honorary Clinical Professor
William Harvey Research Institute, Queen Mary University of London, United Kingdom
Chair, UK Scientific Advisory Committee on the Medical Implications of Less-Lethal Weapons
Executive Board Member – European Council of Legal Medicine

Roger Byard
AO PSM DSc FAHMS (BMedSci MBBS MMedSci-Paed PhD
MD FCAP FRCPC FRCPath FRCPA FFFLM FFSc FRSN FFPMI
Emeritus Professor of Pathology at The University of Adelaide
Senior Specialist Forensic Pathologist
Forensic Science SA in Adelaide
Australia

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

Cover Image Shutterstock ID 583943026

First edition published 2024
by CRC Press
2385 NW Executive Center Drive, Suite 320, Boca Raton, FL 33431

and by CRC Press
4 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data
Names: Payne-James, Jason, editor. | Byard, Roger W, editor.
Title: Forensic and legal medicine : clinical and pathological aspects / edited by Jason Payne-James and Roger Byard.
Description: First edition. | Boca Raton : CRC Press, 2023. | Includes bibliographical references and index. |
Summary: "This edited, multi-authored text provides state-of-the-art information about the forensic and legal aspects of medicine. Chapters ranging from Human Rights Law to Forensic Odontology make this book a valuable source for those working in or alongside any aspect of forensic medicine. With the input of a wide range of acknowledged specialists, this text showcases expertise in a contemporary context to broaden the scope of information and understanding and offer a more complete overview of the fields of clinical, pathological and legal forensic medicine. This amalgamation of knowledge results in a comprehensive book that will prove to be an asset to those working in both the clinical and pathological forensic elements of care, assessment investigation and diagnosis of victims. It will also provide a foundation for those involved in police or judicial systems. This book includes clear guidelines for practical applications, further enhanced by its many illustrations and case examples which offer up-to-date and authoritative references, making this text a valuable resource in an increasingly complex field"— Provided by publisher.
Identifiers: LCCN 2022061383 (print) | LCCN 2022061384 (ebook) | ISBN 9780367672454 (hardback) | ISBN 9781003138754 (ebook)
Subjects: MESH: Forensic Medicine—methods
Classification: LCC RA1063.4 (print) | LCC RA1063.4 (ebook) | NLM W 700 | DDC 614/.1—dc23/eng/20230901
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2022061383
LC ebook record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2022061384

ISBN: 978-0-367-67245-4 (hbk)
ISBN: 978-1-003-13875-4 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003138754

Typeset in Sabon
by Apex CoVantage, LLC

The Open Access version of chapter 62 is funded by Open Government License, Crown Copyright.

To Lucy without whose unwavering support this text would not have been possible

Roger Byard, Adelaide, Australia

With thanks to my family for their support and to the many friends and colleagues with whom I have collaborated over the years.

Jason Payne-James, Southminster, UK

Contents

Section 3: Clinical Forensic Medicine

Section 4: Forensic Science and Related Specialties

Editor Biographies

Jason Payne-James LLM, MSc, FFFLM, FRCS, FRCP, FCSFS, FRFCFM(RCPA), RCPathME, DFM, LBIPP, Dip MOD is a Specialist in Forensic and Legal Medicine and is based in the UK. He has been a forensic physician for 30 years. Previously he worked in hospital medicine, predominantly in surgical, trauma and gastroenterological specialties.

He has published on a wide range of subjects including injury, wound and scar documentation and interpretation, imaging of injury and scars, clinical and ethical aspects of healthcare in custody, complaints against healthcare professionals, forensic evidence collection, restraint and less-lethal systems, miscarriages of justice, harm and death in custody and torture.

He is Honorary Clinical Professor, William Harvey Research Institute, Queen Mary University of London; Lead Medical Examiner Norfolk, Norwich University Hospital NHS Trust; external Consultant to the UK National Crime Agency; former Editor-in-Chief - Journal of Forensic & Legal Medicine; Member of the Executive Committee, European Council of Legal Medicine; Visiting Professor at the University of Belgrade, Serbia; member of the UK Scientific Advisory Committee on the Medical Implications of Less-Lethal Weapons; member of the International Forensic Expert Group of the International Rehabilitation Council for Torture Victims. He was President of the Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine of the Royal College of Physicians, London (2015-2017); President of the World Police Medical Officers (2011-2014). He has co-authored and co-edited a variety of publications including the Encyclopaedia of Forensic & Legal Medicine with Roger Byard (1st & 2nd editions); Symptoms and Signs of Substance Misuse (3 editions); he is lead author of the 13th and 14th editions of Simpson's Forensic Medicine; he co-authored the Oxford Handbook of Forensic Medicine.

He co-edited Age Estimation in the Living Current Practice in Forensic Medicine (1st & 2nd volumes); Monitoring Detention, Custody, Torture and Ill-treatment. He designed the ForensiGraph® and the ForensiDoc® App. He was lead editor on the 1st edition of Forensic Medicine: Clinical & Pathological Aspects.

Roger Byard AO PSM, DSc, FAHMS (BMedSci, MB, BS, MMedSci-Paed, PhD, MD, FCAP, FRCPC, FRCPath, FRCPA, FFFLM, FFSc, FRSN, FFPMI is an Emertius Professor of Pathology at The University of Adelaide and is a Senior Specialist Forensic Pathologist at Forensic Science SA in Adelaide, Australia.

In November 2021, in the Australian National Research Awards Professor Byard was named a world leader in forensic science among Australia's top lifetime achievers, and in 2022 was ranked as the top-rated expert of 83 821 published authors internationally in the Forensic Sciences 2012–2022 (https://expertscape.com/ex/forensic+science).

In 2004, he was awarded the Australian Public Service Medal (PSM) for outstanding service to paediatric pathology, and in 2013 became an Officer in the Order of Australia (AO) for distinguished service to medicine in the field of forensic pathology. He was registered as an Expert with the International Criminal Court (ICC) in the Hague in 2009. In 2016, he was elected a Fellow of the Australian Academy of Health and Medical Sciences (FAHMS) for distinguished professional achievements and outstanding leadership in a field related to health and medicine.

In 2016, he was also the recipient of the Distinguished Researcher Award from the International Society for the Study and Prevention of Perinatal and Infant Death (ISPID). He has received 18 awards for published papers and book chapters from the National Institute of Forensic Science, Australia. In 2018, he received the John Harbor Phillips Award from ANZPAA/NIFS (National Institute of Forensic Science) for outstanding achievement and excellence in the advancement of the forensic sciences in Australia and New Zealand.

He is an alumnus of six universities: the University of Tasmania (Distinguished Alumnus 2016), The University of Adelaide (Distinguished Alumnus 2013), the University of South Australia (Australia), McMaster University, the University of Toronto and the University of Ottawa (Canada).

He has a specific interest in sudden infant and childhood death, and general forensic research, and has published over 1 000 chapters and peer-reviewed papers (>550 first authorships) and a number of textbooks.

He was the Editor-in-Chief/Managing Editor of *Forensic Science Medicine and Pathology* (Springer Publishers, New York) from 2008 to 2021.

He was awarded the Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal (HOSM – Indian Ocean clasp – for "humanitarian service overseas in hazardous circumstances"), the RCPA medal and the Australian Federal Police (AFP) Operations Medal (Cawdor and Alliance clasps) for disaster victim identification work in Bali after the bombings in 2002 and in Thailand after the tsunami in 2004.

He has been invited to give educational forensic workshops/presentations in a number of countries including Argentina, Austria, Canada, China, Croatia, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Myanmar, New Guinea, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, the United States and Uruguay.

He was made a Distinguished Fellow of the Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia in 2018 in recognition of outstanding contributions to pathology and to the medical and wider community. In addition to his basic medical and other post graduate qualifications Professor Byard has three higher doctorates: a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), a Doctor of Medicine (MD) and a Doctor of Science (DSc).

Contributors

Anil Aggrawal MBBS MD (Forensic Med)
Former Director, Professor of Forensic Medicine
Maulana Azad Medical College, India

George D. Annas MD MPH
Forensic Psychiatry Consulting, LLC
Diplomate of the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology
Adult and Forensic Psychiatry
Syracuse, USA

Melanie Archer BSc (Hons) PhD MBBS FRCPA FFPMI (FRCPA)
Forensic Pathologist/Entomologist
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Monash University, Australia

Marianne Arnestad MD PhD
Dept of Forensic Sciences
Oslo University Hospital
Oslo, Norway

Alok Atreya MD
Associate Professor
Dept of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology
Lumbini Medical College
Palpa, Nepal

Liliana Bachs MD PhD
Dept of Forensic Sciences
Oslo University Hospital
Oslo, Norway

Philip S.L. Beh MBBS (HK) DMJ (Clin & Path) (Lond) FHKCPath FHKAM
Professor
Principal Clinical Practitioner
Dept of Pathology
The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong

Peter G. Blain CBE BMedSCI MBBS PhD (Neurotoxicology) FBTS FRBS FFOM FRCP(Lon) FRCP(Edin)
Emeritus Professor
Translational and Clinical Research Institute
Faculty of Medical Sciences, Newcastle University
Honorary Consultant (Acute Medicine)
Newcastle Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust
Emergency Response Medicine at the UK Health Security Agency, UK

Soren Blau BA (Hons) MSc Ph, FFSc (RCPA)
Manager, Identification Services/Snr Forensic Anthropologist
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Dept of Forensic Medicine
Monash University, Australia

James Bloomer
Barrister
London, UK

Jan Bollen LLM MD PhD
Anesthesiologist and Lawyer
KNMG, The Netherlands

Stephen Boos MD FAAP
Professor of Pediatrics, UMass Chan Medical School – Baystate
Baystate Medical Center
Springfield, MA, USA

William P. Bozeman MD FACEP
Professor, Director of Prehospital Research
Wake Forest University
Dept of Emergency Medicine
Winston-Salem, NC, USA

Marie Brasholt MD
Snr Medical Advisor
Danish Institute Against Torture, Denmark
Member of SPT – UN Subcommittee on Prevention of Torture

Bruce Budowle PhD
Professor
Dept of Forensic Medicine
University of Helsinki, Finland
Visiting Scientist, Forensic Science Institute
Radford University, VA, USA

Julian L. Burton MB ChB(Hons) Med FHEA
Lead Coronial Pathologist
The Medicolegal Centre, UK

Roger W. Byard AO PSM DSc FAHMS BMedSci MBBS MMedSci-Paed PhD MD FCAP FRCPC FRCPath FRCPA FFFLM FFSc FRSN FFPMI
Emeritus Professor of Pathology
The University of Adelaide
Senior Specialist Forensic Pathologist
Forensic Science SA in Adelaide
Adelaide, Australia

Mark Byers OBE MBBS FRCGP FIMC FFSEM MRCEM
Consultant in Pre-Hospital Emergency Medicine
Great North Air Ambulance Service
Clinical and Northern Specialist Emergency Care Hospital
Northumberland, UK

Katherine Callahan MD
Forensic Pathologist
Hill Country Forensics
Georgetown, TX, USA

Sue Carney-Gannon MPhil BSc (Hons) MCSFS ChFP (Biology)
Consultant Forensic Scientist
and Chartered Forensic Practitioner
Ethos Forensics
Southport, UK

Sean Carruthers FFLM (MFC) UKAFN
Registered Nurse
Forensic Nurse Practitioner
University of Brighton
& University of Northumbria, UK
Queen Alexandra's Royal Naval Nursing Service
– Royal Navy/Royal Naval Reserves, UK

Rossana Cecchi MD
Institute of Legal Medicine
Dept of Medicine and Surgery
University of Parma
Parma, Italy

Juliet Cohen MA MBBS DipRACOG MRCGP FFFLM
Independent Forensic Physician

Marta C. Cohen OBE MD FRCPath DMJ (Pathol) Dip Med Ed
Consultant Paediatric and Perinatal Histopathologist
Sheffield Children's NHS Foundation Trust
Honorary Professor
Dept and Oncology and Metabolism
University of Sheffield
Sheffield, UK

Isobel Colclough MSc BEng FHEA MCSFS
Independent Forensic Investigation Consultant and Trainer
ILC Forensics Ltd, Weston-Super-Mare, UK
Independent Technical Assessor: IEC/ISO
Teacher, Cranfield Defence and Security and Cranfield Forensic Institute
Cranfield University, Bedfordshire, UK

Gary L. Collins MD
Board Certified in Pathology and Forensic Pathology
Chief Medical Examiner
Delaware Division of Forensic Science
Wilmington, DE, USA

Kim A. Collins MC FCAP FNAME
Forensic Pathologist
Newberry Pathology Group
Newberry, SC, USA
Director for SharingHope SC
Organ and Tissue Donation Services
Charleston, SC, USA

John E. Cooper DTVM FRCPath FRSB Hon FFFLM FRCVS
Professor
RCVS Specialist in Veterinary Pathology
Diplomate, European College of Veterinary Pathologists
Diplomate, European College of Zoological Medicine
Wildlife Health, Forensic and Comparative Pathology Services, UK

Margaret E. Cooper LLB FLS Hon FFFLM Hon FRCPath
Solicitor
Wildlife Health, Forensic and Comparative Pathology Services, UK

Neil Corney
Research Associate, Omega Research Foundation, UK

Sondra S. Crosby MD
Professor of Medicine and Public Health
Center for Health Law, Ethics, and Human Rights
Boston University
Boston, MA, USA

Denis A. Cusack FRCPI FFFLM FCLMM FCIArb Barrister-at-Law
Professor Emeritus
Forensic & Legal Medicine,
University College Dublin, Ireland
Snr Coroner for the District of Kildare, Ireland
President, European Council of Legal Medicine
Vice-President, International Academy of Legal Medicine

Christopher Day BA App Sci (Med Sci) MBBS
Forensic Pathologist
Forensic and Scientific Services
Prevention Division
Queensland Health
Queensland, Australia

Hans H. de Boer MD PhD DipPMCT FRCPA
Forensic Pathologist
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Dept of Forensic Medicine
Monash University, Australia

Gisela de Heus
Dept of Forensic Medicine
Netherlands Forensic Institute
The Hague, The Netherlands

Russell J. Delaney MB ChB MRCS FRCPath
Home Office Registered Forensic Pathologist
South West Forensic Pathology Group Practice
Bristol, UK

Michael Devlin LLM MBA FRCP FRCGP FFFLM
Head of Professional Standards and Liaison
Medical Defence Union, UK

Matthew Di Rago BA App Sci
Snr Scientist (Analytical Specialist) Toxicology
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Southbank, Victoria
Dept of Forensic Medicine
Monash University
Clayton, Victoria, Australia

Elke Doberentz
Professor of Forensic Medicine
Medical University of Innsbruck
Innsbruck, Austria

Olaf H. Drummer AO FRCPA FFSC FACBS Hon FFFLM Dr.h.c.(Antwerp) PhD(Melb) BA App Sci(RMIT) CChem
Emeritus Professor
Antwerp, Belgium
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
and Dept of Forensic Medicine
School of Public Health and Preventive Medicine
Faculty of Medicine, Nursing and Health Sciences
Monash University
Clayton, Victoria, Australia

Lorraine du Toit-Prinsloo
NSW Health Pathology
Forensic & Analytical Science Service
Forensic Medicine
Newcastle, Australia

Wilma L.J.M. Duijst MD LLM PhD (Law)
Professor in Forensic Medicine and Health and Criminal Law
Maastricht University
Maastricht, The Netherlands

Inga Duval
Institute of Forensic Medicine
University of Bonn
Bonn, Germany

Stevan R. Emmett, BSc, MB ChB DPhil (Oxon) DoHNS FRSB FFPM
Chief Medical Officer
Defence Science and Technology Laboratories
Consultant Pharmaceutical Physician
Snr Clinical Fellow Emergency Medicine
Royal United Hospitals NHS Bath
Snr Research Fellow, Medical School
University of Bristol
Bristol, UK

Sam Evans PhD
Chief Clinical Photographer
Dental Photography
School of Dentistry
College of Biomedical and Life Sciences
Cardiff University
Cardiff, UK

Liliane Field
Assistant Deputy Coroner, Inner South London, UK
Formerly Consultant in Anaesthesia
and Intensive Care
and Snr Medicolegal Adviser
Medical Protection

Vittorio Fineschi
Dept of Anatomical, Histological, Forensic and Orthopedic Sciences
University of Rome
Rome, Italy

Thomas Ka-Chung Foo MBBS(HK) FHKCPath FHKAM
Senior Forensic Pathologist
Forensic Pathology Service, Dept of Health
The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region
Hong Kong

Victoria Francis
Forensic Pathologist
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Southbank, VA, Australia

Ian Freckelton AO KC
Judge, Supreme Court of the Republic of Nauru
Professor of Law and Professorial Fellow in Psychiatry
University of Melbourne, Australia
Honorary Professor of Forensic Medicine
Monash University,
Clayton, VA, Australia

Judith Fronczek MD PhD FRCPA
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Forensic Pathologist
Dept of Forensic Science
Monash University
Clayton, VA, Australia

John A.M. Gall BSc (Hons) MB BS PhD FFFLM FFCFM (RCPA) DMJ (Clin & Path)
Clinical Associate Professor
Dept of Paediatrics, The University of Melbourne
Victorian Forensic Paediatric Medical Service
The Royal Children's Hospital and Monash Medial Centre, Melbourne
Era Health, Melbourne, Australia

Patrick J. Gallagher MD PhD FRCPath
Medical Education
Bristol Medical School
Bristol, UK

Peter Attila Gergely MD
Faculty of Medicine
Dept of Forensic Medicine
University of Debrecen
Debrecen, Hungary

Dimitri Gerostamoulos PhD(Med)(Monash) BSc(Hons) FFCP
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine & Dept of Forensic Medicine
Monash University
Clayton, VA, Australia

Jan M. Gorniak DO MHSA
Clark County Office of the Coroner/Medical Examiner
Las Vegas, NV, USA

Alex J. Gorton MB BCh MRCS LLM DLM FFLM RCPathME
Consultant Forensic Physician
Medical Examiner
NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership
Speciality Doctor in Emergency Medicine
Princess of Wales Hospital, Bridgend
Less Lethal Weapons Lead
Faculty of Forensic and Legal Medicine
Cardiff, UK

Peter Green MBBS CKJ FFFLM
Consultant Forensic Physician
Cameron Forensic Medical Sciences
Barts and the London School of Medicine and Dentistry
London, UK

Rohini J. Haar MD MPH
Emergency Medicine Physician
Oakland California
Adjunct Professor, Dept of Epidemiology
School of Public Health
University of California
Berkeley, CA, USA

Christine A. Hall MD MSc (Clin Epidemiol) FRCPC (Emerg Med)
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, Canada

Joey C.A. Hardy
Dept of Medical Imaging
Maastricht University Medical Center
Maastricht, The Netherlands

Denice Higgins BDS GDipForOdont PhD
Associate Professor
Forensic Odontology Unit
Faculty of Health and Medical Sciences
University of Adelaide
Adelaide, Australia

Judith A. Hinchliffe BDS
Independent Forensic Odontologist
Darwin, Australia

Deborah Hodes MBBS BSc DRCOG FRCPCH
Consultant Paediatrician
Dept of Paediatrics
University College London Hospitals
London, UK

Paul A.M. Hofman MD PhD
Professor of Forensic and Post-Mortem Radiology
Dept of Medical Imaging
Maastricht University Medical Center
Maastricht, The Netherlands

John Holden MB BS MPhil MRCGP DCH DRCOG FFFLM
Chief Medical Officer
The Medical and Dental Defence Union of Scotland
Glasgow, Scotland

Julie Howe MBA RHIA D-ABMDI
Associate Professor
Clinical Health Sciences
Saint Louis University
St. Louis, MO, USA

Sarah Hull BM BCh MA(Oxon) FFFLM LLM
Professor/Consultant Forensic Physician
Clinical Director
The Rowan SARC Northern Ireland
Medical Protection Society
Visiting Professor, Ulster University
Belfast, UK

Rebecca A. Irvine MD
Forensic Pathologist
NSW Health Pathology
Forensic & Analytical Science Service
Forensic Medicine Sydney
Sydney, Australia

Megan Jenkins BM BS BMedSci
Forensic Pathology Unit
Royal Liverpool University Hospital, UK

Nikolas P. Johnston BMedBiotech (Hons) PhD
Research Fellow
School of Life Sciences
University of Technology Sydney
Sydney, Australia

Marie Louise Jørkov
Dept of Forensic Medicine
University of Copenhagen
Copenhagen, Denmark

Tanuj Kanchan MD MAMS FIAMLE
Professor and Head
Dept of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology
All India Institute of Medical Sciences
Jodhpur, India

Navpreet Kaur PhD
Advocate
Punjab & Haryana High Court
Chandigarh, India

Eva Keller MD PhD
Faculty of Medicine
Dept of Forensic Medicine
University of Debrecen
Debrecen, Hungary

Kevin Kinch MB ChB FRCPath
Consultant Neuropathologist and Honorary Clinical Snr Lecturer
Academic Dept of Neuropathology
Centre for Clinical Brain Sciences
University of Edinburgh
Edinburgh, UK

Emrys Kirkman OBE PhD
Principal Scientist
Physiology, Defence Science and Technology Laboratory
Dstl Porton Down
Salisbury, UK

Panagiota Kitsanta PhD
Consultant Histopathologist
Head of School of Pathology in Yorkshire and Humber
Snr Lecturer (Hons), University of Sheffield
Dept of Histopathology, Royal Hallamshire Hospital
Sheffield, UK

Laura D. Knight MD
Chief Medical Examiner & Coroner
Washoe County Regional Medical Examiner's Office
Associate Professor, Pathology and Pediatrics Depts
University of Nevada–Reno School of Medicine
Reno, NV, USA

Peter Juel Thiis Knudsen MD
Associate Professor (USA)/ Snr Lecturer (UK)
Deputy Chief Forensic Pathologist
Institute of Forensic Medicine
University of Southern Denmark
Odense, Denmark

Kewal Krishan PhD, FRAI
Professor and Former Chair
Dept of Anthropology, Panjab University
Chandigarh, India

Mark W. Kroll PhD FACC FHRS FAIMBE
Adjunct Professor of Biomedical Engineering
University of Minnesota
Minneapolis, MN, USA

Matt N. Krosch BA App Sci (Hons) PhD FRES
Principal Research Officer
Queensland Police Service
Brisbane, Australia

Sara Tangmose Larsen MD
Dept of Forensic Medicine
University of Copenhagen
Copenhagen, Denmark

Bartholomeus G.H. Latten MD
Dept of Forensic Pathology
Netherlands Forensic Institute
The Hague, The Netherlands

Hazel I. Learner BM MRCOG MFSRH
Consultant in Paediatric and Adolescent Gynaecology
Dept of Women's Health
University College London Hospitals
London, UK

Joannah Lee
Northern Territory Police
Fire and Emergency Services
Darwin, Australia

Kirsty L. Lloyd MB ChB BSc (Hons)
Consultant Histopathologist
Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust
Sheffield, UK

Larissa Lohner MD BEng
Institute of Legal Medicine
University Medical Center
Hamburg-Eppendorf, Germany

Bertrand Ludes MD PhD
Université de Paris CNRS Babel
Institut Médico-légal de Paris
Paris, France

Matthew Lynch MBBS LLB (Hons) FRCPA
Forensic Pathologist
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Southbank, VIC, Australia

Niels Lynnerup MD PhD
Dept of Forensic Medicine
University of Copenhagen
Copenhagen, Denmark

Burkhard Madea MD
Professor
Institute of Forensic Medicine
University of Bonn
Bonn, Germany

Gordon McDavid MB ChB LLM MRCP
Snr Medicolegal Adviser, MDDUS
Glasgow, Scotland

Katie McDonald MD
Honorary Snr Clinical Lecturer
University of Sheffield
Consultant Histopathologist
Sheffield Teaching Hospitals
Sheffield, UK

Matthew McEvoy
Research Associate
Omega Research Foundation, UK

Aniello Maiese MD PhD
Dept of Surgical Pathology
Medical, Molecular and Critical Area
Institute of Legal Medicine
University of Pisa
Pisa, Italy

Xanthé Mallett PhD MPhil (CANTAB) BSc
Associate Professor of Criminology
Newcastle Law School
University of Newcastle
Newcastle, UK

Alice Chiara Manetti MD
Dept of Surgical Pathology
Medical, Molecular and Critical Area
Institute of Legal Medicine
University of Pisa
Pisa, Italy

Paul Marks BA LLM MD FRCS FFFLM RCPath ME
HM Snr Coroner for Hull & East Yorkshire
President of the Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine
Honorary Professor of Medical Jurisprudence
Hull York Medical School
Hull, UK

Rudo Masanzu MBChB (Hons) MMed(Urol) MSc LLM FFFLM DFMS DFCASA LBIPP
Professor/Consultant Forensic Physician
Visiting Professor Ulster University
The Havens Sexual Assault Referral Centres London
University of Ulster
Belfast, Ireland

Vittoria Masotti MD
Institute of Legal Medicine
Dept of Medicine and Surgery
University of Parma
Parma, Italy

Jakob Matschke MD
Assistant Professor
Forensic Neuropathology Unit
Institute of Neuropathology
University Hospital Hamburg-Eppendorf
Hamburg, Germany

Mikko I. Mäyränpää
Clinical Lecturer
Dept of Pathology
University of Helsinki
Helsinki University Hospital
Helsinki, Finland

Ritesh George Menezes MBBS MD DNB
Forensic Medicine Division
Dept of Pathology, College of Medicine
King Fahd Hospital of the University
Imam Abdulrahman Bin Faisal University
Dammam, KSA

Vikas Meshram MD
Associate Professor
Dept of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology
All India Institute of Medical Sciences
Jodhpur, India

Nathan Milne MD FRCPA MFFLM MACLM
Snr Forensic Pathologist
Forensic and Scientific Services
Prevention Division, Queensland Health
Snr Lecturer
Faculty of Medicine
The University of Queensland
Honorary Adjunct Asst Professor
Faculty of Health Sciences and Medicine
Bond University
Gold Coast, QLD, Australia

Christopher M. Milroy MB ChB MD LLB LLM FRCPath FRCPC FFFLM DMJ
Forensic Pathologist
Eastern Ontario Regional Forensic Pathology Unit
Full Professor, University of Ottawa
The Ottawa Hospital
Ottawa, Canada

Jens Modvig MD PhD
Danish Institute Against Torture
Former Member of and Chair of the UN Committee Against Torture
København, Denmark

Slobodan Nikolić MD PhD
Professor
University of Belgrade
School of Medicine, Institute of Forensic Medicine
Beograd, Serbia

Maria Nittis MB BS FFCFM RCPA FFFLM FACLM FACBS
Adjunct Clinical Associate Professor
Head of Clinical Forensic Medicine Service for the Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Adjunct Clinical Associate Professor
Monash University
Melbourne, VIC, Australia

Curtis E. Offiah BSc MB CHB FRCS FRCR
Consultant Clinical and Forensic Radiologist
Royal London Hospital, Barts Health NHS Trust
Honorary Snr Lecturer in Forensic Medical Sciences
William Harvey Research Institute
Barts and the London School of Medicine and Dentistry
Queen Mary University
London, UK

Beng Beng Ong MD
Snr Forensic Pathologist
Forensic and Scientific Services
Prevention Division, Queensland Health
Snr Lecturer
Faculty of Medicine
University of Queensland
Queensland, VIC, Australia

Matthew M. Orde MB ChB FRCPath FRCPA DMJ(Path) DipForMed(SA) MFFLM LLDip PgDLS
Barrister-at-Law
Forensic Pathologist
Canadian Forensic Medical Consulting, Vancouver, British Columbia
Clinical Associate Professor, Faculty of Medicine, University of British Columbia
Associate Professor, College of Medicine, University of Saskatchewan, Canada

Roger D. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD LLM FRCPCH FRCP Edin
Medicolegal Consultant Team Leader
Medical Protection Society (MPS)
Edinburgh, UK

Utsav Parekh MD
Assistant Professor
Dept of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology
All India Institute of Medical Sciences
Rajkot, Gujarat, India

Vanita Parekh MB ChB FAChSHM (RACP) FFCFM (RCPA) M Forensic M Dip Med Tox DFRSH Dip Ven Grad Cert HE
Unit Director, Clinical Forensic Medical Services, The Canberra Hospital
Associate Professor, The Australian National University
Adjunct Associate Professor, The University of Canberra
Canberra, Australia

Jason Payne-James LLM MSc FFFLM FRCS FRCP FCSFS FFCFM(RCPA) RCPathME DFM LBIPP Dip MOD
Specialist in Forensic & Legal Medicine & Consultant Forensic Physician
Lead Medical Examiner
Norfolk & Norwich University Hospital
Honorary Clinical Professor
William Harvey Research Institute
Queen Mary University of London
London, UK

Matthew Peel RN (Adult) MSc BSc DipHe V300 ASET
UK Association of Forensic Nurses and Paramedics, UK
Advanced Clinical Practitioner (General Forensic Medicine)
Leeds Community Healthcare NHS Trust
Leeds, UK

Clifford Perera MBBS DLM MD MA LLB DMJ(Lond) MFFLM(UK)
Snr Lecturer in Forensic Medicine & Consultant Forensic Pathologist
Dept of Forensic Medicine
Faculty of Medicine
University of Ruhuna
Matara, Sri Lanka

Harry Perkins BDS
Forensic Odontology Unit
Faculty of Health and Medical Sciences
University of Adelaide
Adelaide, SA, Australia

Michael J. Pickup MSc MD FRCPC
Forensic Pathologist and Medical Manager of Postmortem Imaging
Ontario Forensic Pathology Service
Assistant Professor
Dept of Laboratory Medicine and Pathobiology
University of Toronto
Toronto, Canada

Henrietta Poon MB ChB PhD FRCSEd (Vasc Surg)
UK Ministry of Defence
University of Birmingham
Birmingham, UK

Karen E. Rogstad MB BS (Hons) FRCP MBA PG Cert MedEd
Associate Director of Student Affairs and Academic Director
Academic Unit of Medical Education, University of Sheffield
Consultant Physician, Dept of Infectious Diseases
Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust
Sheffield, UK

Gert Saayman MB ChB(Pret) MBChB MMed(MedForens)(Pret) FCForPath(SA)
(Retired) Clinical Head: Forensic Pathology Service, Pretoria
(Retired) Professor and Head: Dept of Forensic Medicine
Faculty of Health Sciences
University of Pretoria
Pretoria, South Africa

Antti Sajantila MD PhD
Professor
Dept of Forensic Medicine
University of Helsinki
Chief Medical Examiner, Forensic Medicine Unit
Finnish Institute of Health and Welfare
Helsinki, Finland

Matilde Sassani MD
Institute of Metabolism and Systems Research
College of Medical and Dental Sciences
University of Birmingham
Birmingham, UK

Irene Scheimberg
Former Consultant Paediatric and Perinatal Pathologist
Barts and the Royal London Hospital, UK

Carol A. Seymour-Richards MA(Oxon) MA(Cantab) MSc PhD FRCP FRCPath PgDipLaw PgDLS FFFLM
Emeritus Professor
Chair of Special Advisory Committee in Forensic and Legal Medicine
Joint Royal Colleges of Physicians Training Board, UK

Colin Smith MD FRCPath
Professor of Neuropathology
Academic Dept of Neuropathology
Centre for Clinical Brain Sciences
University of Edinburgh
Edinburgh, UK

Jennie Smith RGN MSc PG Cert ASET V300 UCPPD
Clinical Lead, Care and Custody Health Ltd
President, UK Association of Forensic Nurses and Paramedic, UK

Jan-Peter Sperhake MD
Professor
Institute of Legal Medicine
University Medical Center Hamburg-Eppendorf
Hamburg, Germany

Margaret Stark MB BS LLM MSc (Med Ed) FFLM FACBS FHEA FACLM FRCP FFCFM (RCPA) RCPathME DGM DMJ DAB
Honorary Professor, Teesside University
Immediate Past President
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine
Royal College of Physicians
London, UK

Lilli Stephenson BA Hlth Sci
Adelaide School of Medicine
The University of Adelaide
Adelaide, Australia

Sebastian O. Sterling PhD MD
The Adelaide Medical School
University of Adelaide
Central Adelaide Local Health Network
The Royal Adelaide Hospital
Adelaide, Australia

Jennifer Anne Sutherland Smith, MBBS FRACP MForensMed FFCFM(RCPA) AFRACMA MPH MHLM
Director, Victorian Forensic Paediatric Medical Service
Royal Children's Hospital, Melbourne
Clinical Associate Professor, University of Melbourne
Snr Lecturer, Monash University
Clayton, Australia

S. Kim Suvarna MBBS BSc FRCP FRCPath
Honorary Professor
University of Sheffield
Consultant Pathologist
Sheffield Teaching Hospitals
Sheffield, UK

Denise Syndercombe Court MRSB CBiol FIBMS CSci DMedT MCFS PhD Dip Forensic Statistics
Professor of Forensic Genetics
King's Forensics
Dept of Analytical, Environmental and Forensic Sciences
King's College
London, UK

Sam Thompson
Snr Lecturer
St George's
University of London
London, UK

Marianne Tiemensma FRCPA
Forensic Pathology Unit
Royal Darwin Hospital and Northern Territory Medical Program
College of Medicine and Public Health
Flinders University
Adelaide, Australia

Eu-Wing Toh FRCPath
Consultant Histopathologist
Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust
Sheffield, UK

Evi Untoro Sp FM
Forensic Pathologist
Lecturer at Faculty of Medicine
University of Trisakti
Jakarta, Indonesia

Rick R. Van Rijn PhD
Professor
Dept of Forensic Medicine, Section on Forensic Paediatrics
Netherlands Forensic Institute, The Hague
Amsterdam Center for Forensic Science and Medicine
Amsterdam UMC, Dept of Radiology and Nuclear Medicine
Emma Children's Hospital
University of Amsterdam
Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Gary M. Vilke MD FACEP FAAEM
Professor of Clinical Emergency Medicine
University of California
San Diego School of Medicine
La Jolla, CA, USA

Chiara Villa
Dept of Forensic Medicine
University of Copenhagen
Copenhagen, Denmark

Alfredo E. Walker HBM FRCPath DMJ (Path) MBBS MFFLM MCSFS
Vice Chair and Director of Education
Dept of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine
Faculty of Medicine
University of Ottawa
Ottawa, Canada

Ian Francis Wall FRCP FRCGP FFFLM FACLM FFCFM(RCPA) SFFMLM DMJ(Clin)
Consultant Forensic Physician and Specialist in Forensic & Legal Medicine
Visiting Professor, Teeside University
Consultant in SARC Services
Northamptonshire Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust
Kettering, UK

James F. Wallman BSc (Hons) PhD FFSc(RCPA) FRES FRSN
Dean, Faculty of Science
University of Technology Sydney
Sydney, Australia

Sarah A. Watts PhD BVETMED MRCVS
Snr Principal Scientist
CBR Division
Dstl Porton Down
Salisbury, UK

Putut T. Widodo
Retired Police Officer and Former Head of DNA Laboratory of INP (Indonesian National Police)
Jakarta, Indonesia

Angela Williams MBBS MForensMed MBA GAICD MPH MHM. FFFLM(UK) FFCFM(RCPA) AFRACMA PRI NMAS LLB GDLP
Consultant Clinical Forensic Physician
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine
Senior Lecturer
Dept of Forensic Medicine
Monash University
Clayton, VIC, Australia

Heather Williams MD
SAFEchild Advocacy Center
WakeMed Children's Hospital
Raleigh, NC, USA

Linzi Wilson-Wilde OAM PhD
Director Forensic Science South Australia
Professor of Forensic Science
Forensic Science SA
Adelaide, SA, Australia

Vladimir Živković, MD PhD
Professor
School of Medicine
Institute of Forensic Medicine
University of Belgrade
Beograd, Serbia

Preface

> "Convictions are more dangerous enemies of truths than lies".
>
> Friedrich Nietzsche (1844–1900)

Increasingly the field of forensic and legal medicine has become more complex in many areas that include not only the recording, investigation and processing of cases, but also in dealing with the increasing sophistication of laboratory analyses and in navigating the sometimes byzantine world of court interrogations and processes. Media scrutiny, often with criticism, is ever present in high profile cases.

Practitioners in all medicolegal areas are now required to keep abreast of the literature which entails not only reading current research and opinion papers but also being able to correctly identify bogus reports propagated by so-called predatory journals. The adversarial system encourages debate which unfortunately may be based on convictions rather than on a careful and dispassionate analysis of the facts; Nietzsche clearly pointed out his concerns about the dangers of convictions.

For this reason, the era of the solo practitioner is coming to an end. Peer review with more collaborative case analyses in the workplace is becoming the norm in an attempt to circumvent idiosyncratic practices with erroneous conclusions that did occur in the past when practitioners were isolated. The same is occurring with textbooks, with considerable strength and credibility being achieved by multi-author content. While this has occurred in the following chapters, it is not imagined that there is going to be agreement on all of the topics discussed. However, it is hoped that clear analysis of the literature with well-founded and defensible opinions by individual authors or groups of authors may be useful to the reader. It is felt that the text will act as a substantial foundation for further reading on specific topics.

The text is, therefore, an attempt to provide an up-to-date general treatise on forensic and legal medicine covering both clinical and pathologic aspects with a multitude of high-quality images and practical tables. It has been broadly divided into four sections dealing firstly with general principles of forensic and legal medicine. In this section, topics include the history and development of forensic and legal medicine, international ethical principles and human rights law, issues around euthanasia and professional conduct for not only medical practitioners but also for nurses and paramedics. Overviews of the roles of medical defense organizations, coroners and medical examiners and the United Nations and non-governmental organizations are provided. The principles of death investigations are outlined, with pointers on how to give evidence in court.

The second section deals with traditional pathologic issues such as the differences between hospital and medicolegal autopsies and the analysis of sharp and blunt force trauma to various bodily regions. Natural deaths (including those related to COVID-19), suicides and homicides are described, along with infant and childhood, maternal and perioperative deaths. Ballistic and blast trauma are evaluated, with an assessment of custody and restraint deaths. Problems with the timing of death and post-mortem identifications and age assessments are listed. Environmental issues such as thunderstorm asthma are investigated with chapters on heat deaths, drowning, burns and electrocution. Forensic post-mortem imaging and associated technologies are summarized with comments on the Minnesota Protocol.

The third section covers all aspects of clinical forensic medicine ranging from the role of the forensic physician and sexual offense examiner to healthcare in detention and determination of fitness to detain and interview, as well as issues with the use of herbal medicines and the features of female genital mutilation. Novel psychoactive substances are described with sections on substance misuse in detention and acute behavioral disturbances. The interpretation of injuries and those pertaining to sexual assault are reviewed in addition to the role of the Istanbul Protocol in monitoring ill treatment and abuse in custody. Restraint and control techniques, including the use of conducted energy devices are analysed.

The fourth and final section provides information on a range of forensic science and related specialities including chapters on misinterpretation and fallacies in forensic evidence and the principles of crime scene management and blood pattern analysis. In addition, there is information on forensic photography, odontology, toxicology, DNA analysis, microbiology, anthropology and entomology. Other topics covered include disaster victim identification, veterinary forensic pathology and working with the media. The full listing of topics may be found in the Table of Contents.

Thus, this text provides over 100 chapters written by contemporary experts in their fields from all over the globe, on a full range of medicolegal topics. The editors also have considerable experience in forensic medicine and pathology and have published extensively in the peer-reviewed literature on a wide range of subjects. For this reason, the book stands alone as an example of international multidisciplinary collaboration that has produced a definitive new multi-layered text on medicolegal matters that will be essential reading for forensic clinical practitioners, pathologists, medical examiners, coroners, lawyers and any individual involved in forensic case work and the courts. In addition, it will be a

necessary text for university and college libraries to provide access for students of law, medicine, nursing, forensic science and ancillary disciplines.

It has been a great privilege to work with contributors of such high caliber and to see the text evolve into such an impressive tome. We look forward to seeing it extensively utilized over the years and hope that it will assist in the guidance, development and practice of this most complex of disciplines.

Jason Payne-James
Roger Byard

SECTION
1

Principles of Forensic & Legal Medicine

CHAPTER

1

History and Current Status of Forensic and Legal Medicine

Jason Payne-James

INTRODUCTION

Forensic medicine, legal medicine, and forensic pathology are terms that have been used interchangeably around the world. The term "forensic & legal medicine" embraces these and brings them together to indicate all branches of medicine and related specialties that interact with legal processes, either directly or indirectly. Forensic & legal medicine is recognized as a specialty area of medicine in some countries, but not all. Although not a monospecialty, the Union Européenne des Médecine Spécialistes (European Union of Medical Specialists [UEMS]) recognizes "legal & forensic medicine" as a thematic federation (1). Forensic & legal medicine embraces forensic pathology, which investigates unnatural, unexpected, or violent death, or when the cause of death is unknown, and clinical forensic medicine, which is used to refer to that branch of medicine which involves interaction between the living person, medicine and legal or judicial processes (2).

A forensic pathologist does not usually (in general) deal with living individuals, whereas a forensic physician does not usually deal with the deceased. There are, however, many medical practitioners in some jurisdictions whose workloads embrace both clinical and pathological aspects of forensic & legal medicine. Many practitioners have qualifications or training in medicine, law, and science. There are many areas where both clinical and pathological aspects of forensic & legal medicine overlap, and this is reflected in the history and development of the field and its contribution to part of the wide field of forensic sciences. The term "forensic pathologist" is used generally to describe those who undertake autopsies performed on the instructions and request of legal bodies responsible for the investigation of sudden, suspicious, obscure, unnatural, litigious, or criminal deaths. A forensic pathologist undertakes the examinations to assist and advise the state or other investigating agencies in the interpretation of the findings and to suggest further relevant investigation. The legal bodies that may make these requests may be agents of the state, the judiciary, the police, lawyers representing those arrested for murder, those involved in legal action, health and safety organisations, and many other possible sources.

"Clinical forensic medicine" refers to medical practice whose scope involves interaction between the law, the judiciary and the police involving (generally) living persons. Clinical forensic medicine is a term that has become generally recognized in the last four decades or so, although the phrase has been used at least since 1951 in the UK, when the Association of Police Surgeons (which became the Association of Forensic Physicians in 2003 until it in turn was replaced by the Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine of the Royal College of Physicians) was first established. Previously, terms such as police surgeon, divisional surgeon, forensic medical officer (FMO) and forensic medical examiner (FME) have been used and persist in some jurisdictions. Table 1.1 gives examples of the range of roles which may be applicable to forensic physicians and Table 1.2 illustrates themes that may have relevance to all practitioners of forensic & legal medicine. Some forensic practitioners work in all these areas, while others (such as sexual offense examiners) focus on one aspect. A forensic pathologist and forensic physician need to have a good knowledge of "medical jurisprudence" – the application of medical science and related specialties to the law. The function and role of forensic pathologists and forensic physicians can differ widely or overlap, depending on local judicial systems or statute and, in many cases, result in the need for a special understanding of medical law and medical ethics.

ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

The origins of forensic and legal medicine go back many centuries although the terms forensic medicine and medical jurisprudence date back to the earliest part of the nineteenth century. In 1840, Thomas Stuart Traill emphasized the range of terminology used, stating "*…it is known in Germany, the country in which it took its rise, by the name of State Medicine, in Italy and France it is termed Legal Medicine; and with us it is usually denominated Medical Jurisprudence or Forensic Medicine*" (3).

Pharmacology and pharmacognosy (the branch of knowledge concerned with medicinal drugs obtained from plants or other natural sources) were subjects of writings in China from around 3000 BCE. In 1975, Chinese

DOI: 10.1201/9781003138754-2

TABLE 1.1 Examples of some current functions of forensic physicians (roles and functions vary in different jurisdictions)
Medical care of prisoners in police custody
Forensic assessment of prisoners in police custody
Assessment of those arrested for traffic offenses
Forensic assessment of complainants (including biological sample taking and wound documentation)
Medical care of complainants
Mental health assessment of complainants
Assessment of complainants of sexual assault
Assessment of complainants or suspects in hospitals/police custody/prison custody
Child protection/safeguarding
Adult safeguarding
Assessment of intimate partner violence
Medical assessment of police or prison personnel
Forensic assessment of police or prison personnel
Refugee and asylum seeker assessment
Assessment of detainees in Immigration Removal Centers
Assessment of torture and CIDT claims
Written evidence to courts, tribunals, coroners and others
Live evidence to courts, tribunals, coroners and others

TABLE 1.2 Contemporary themes in forensic and legal medicine
Abusive head trauma in children
Causes of death in custody
Disclosure of evidence in sexual assault cases
DNA: current developments and perspectives
Fitness to plead and stand trial
Forensic radiology in evaluation of soft-tissue injury
Medical and toxicological aspects of chemical warfare
Needs and problems of the older person in prison
Non-fatal strangulation
Non-lethal physical abuse in the elderly
Post-mortem radiological autopsy
Sudden death
Weapons used to police public assemblies around the world
Who makes false allegations and why?
Working with torture victims

archeologists discovered a number of bamboo pieces that had information on the rules and regulations for examining injuries – these dated from approximately 220 BCE. The Hammurabi Code (named after the king of Babylon – now in modern Iraq) dated back to approximately 2200 BCE and dealt specifically with the rights and duties of physicians, including medical malpractice. Penalties for such malpractice ranged from cutting off the hands of the offending physician to financial compensation.

The Law of Manu (India) dates back to approximately 10 BCE and dealt with issues still particularly relevant today, including the competence of witnesses in courts. In Egypt, laws regulated the medical profession and physicians had to strictly follow the methods used by ancient physicians. Stab wounds were categorized and closed head injuries with skull fractures described. Papyri related to Roman Egypt dating from the latter part of the first to the latter part of the fourth century AD contain information about forensic medical examination or investigation. In Persia (now Iran), there was an official scale of medical fees and a restriction of medical practices to certain castes and classes of the community, and penalties were meted out for medical malpractice. Injuries were subdivided into several groups; abortion was a serious crime.

Amundsen and Ferngren reviewed the role of physicians as expert witnesses in classical Greece and concluded that forensic medicine was used by Athenian courts and other public bodies and that the testimony of physicians in matters of a medical nature was given particular credence (4,5). In the Roman Republic, the Lex Duodecim Tabularum (449 BCE) made minor reference to medicolegal matters including length of gestation (to determine legitimacy), disposal of the dead, punishments dependent on the degree of injury caused by an assailant, and poisoning (6). The Lex Aquilia of 572 BCE dealt with the lethality of wounds. The "novus actus interveniens" in relation to deaths from wounds was brought into play and declared as a break in causation. Sulla's "Lex Cornelia" (138–78 BCE) declared that a physician should be exiled or executed if it was established that he had caused the death of his patient. The body of Julius Caesar (100–44 BCE) after his murder in the forum was examined by the physician Antistius who declared that there were 23 stab wounds, only one of which was a fatal wound. The Emperor Justinian (AD 483–565) in his "Digest", recorded that "*physicians are not ordinary witnesses, but give judgment rather than testimony*" which is also an early indicator of the role of opinion rather than factual evidence.

Between the fifth and the tenth centuries, the "Dark Ages", the "Leges Barbarorum" of the Goths, Visigoths and Vandals laid down clearly when medical experts were called for. "Wergeld" (blood money) was payable to the victim or on death to relatives of the decedent by the perpetrator – and these principles apply in certain cultures today. The first Holy Roman Emperor, Charlemagne (742–814) had his bishops produce the "Capitularies" in which the need for expert medical testimony was required in wounding, abortion, rape, incest, infanticide and suicide. In 1209, the influence of the Church was formalized by Pope Innocent III with the appointment of physicians to the courts. In 1234, Gregory IX in his "Compilatio Decretalium"

collected all decisions and edicts in relation to medicolegal matters and these held sway in France until 1677.

Many forensic and legal medicine texts were produced from a wide variety of centers in the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries, and these and earlier key dates are identified by Madea (7) summarizing data from Payne-James (8), Bonte (9) and Smith (10).

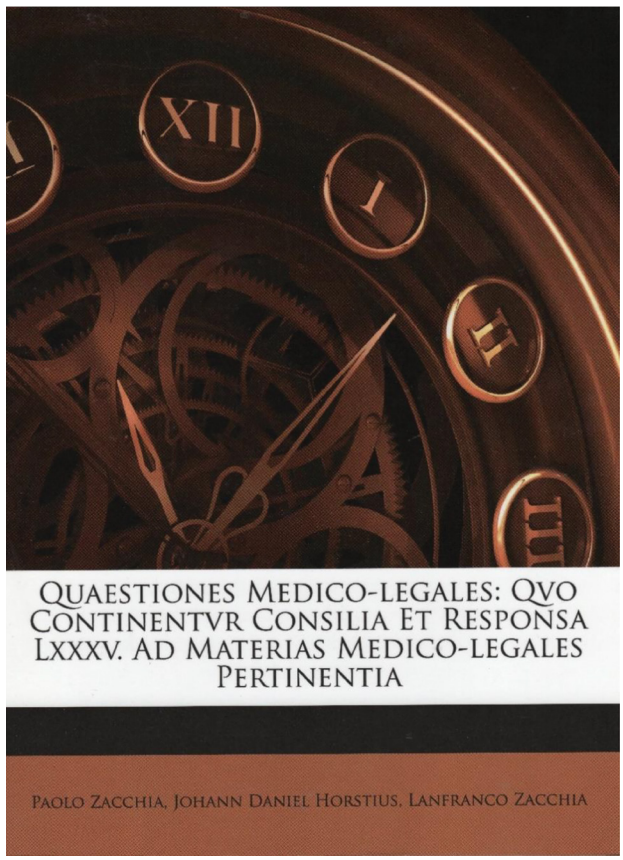
Traill (3) stated that "*Medical Jurisprudence as a science cannot date farther back than the 16th century*" and identified George, Bishop of Bamberg who proclaimed a penal code in 1507, as the originator of the first examples of codes where medical evidence was a necessity in certain cases. However, it was the Constitutio Criminalis Carolina – the code of law published and proclaimed in 1553 in Germany by Emperor Charles V – that has a reasonable claim to have originated legal medicine as a specialty. Within these codes of 1553, expert medical testimony became a requirement rather than an option to give opinions in cases of murder, wounding, poisoning, hanging, drowning, infanticide and abortion. In 1575, the military surgeon Ambrose Paré produced his book on medicolegal reports and also wrote about deaths from lightning, antemortem versus post-mortem injuries, and poisoning by carbon monoxide and corrosives.

In 1595, the text "Methods Testificandi" was published by Codronchius, a physician from Imola and, in the following year, Fortunatus Fidelis published "De Relationibus Medicorum" from Palermo. The French physician, Séverin Pineau wrote his book on defloration and virginity, and he discussed at some length the existence of the hymen. Paulo Zacchia (1584–1659) was the principal physician to Pope Innocent X and Alexander VII and between 1621 and 1635 published "Quaestiones Medico Legales", a huge and authoritative work in several volumes including subjects such as age, legitimacy, insanity poisoning, virginity, rape and wounds. Paolo Zacchia has been referred to as "*the father of forensic medicine*" (7). Figure 1.1 shows the frontispiece of one of the original volumes and a facsimile version of that is still available (Figure 1.2). Beck & Darwell also referred to the "Pandects of Valentini" published in Germany in 1702 which they describe as "*an extensive retrospect of the opinions and decisions of preceding writers on legal medicine*" (11). In France in 1796, Fodere published the first edition in three octavo volumes of his work "Les lois éclairées par les sciences physiques, ou traité de médecine-légale et d'hygiène publique".

Autopsies for medicolegal purposes were well documented in parts of Italy and Germany five centuries


PAVLI
ZACCHIÆ
ROMANI,
TOTIVS STATVS ECCLESIASTICI
PROTO-MEDICI GENERALIS,
QVÆSTIONVM
MEDICO-LEGALIVM,
TOMI TRES
Editio nova à variis mendis purgata, passimque interpolata, & novis recentiorum Authorum Inventis ac Observationibus aucta,
Curâ IOAN. DANIELIS HORSTII, diversorum S.R.I. Principum Archiatri, & Collegij Medici Mœno-Francofurtani Senioris.
Opus omnibus Medicinæ & Iuris utriusque peritis, necnon Tribunalium (Ecclesiastici, Civilis) Assessoribus maximè necessarium.
Præter Indices Librorum, Titulorum & Quæstionum, annexus est Index Rerum Notabilium locupletissimus.
DE FORTI DVCETO
LVGDVNI,
Ex Typographia GERMANI NANTY.
M. DC. LXXIV.
CVM SVPERIORVM PERMISSV.

1.1 Frontispiece of one of the original volumes of Paulo Zacchia's *Quaestiones Medico Legales*. This one dates from 1674.



1.2 A facsmile version of Paulo Zacchia's *Quaestiones Medico Legales*.

before the use of such procedures within the English coronial setting. The use of such expertise was not limited to deaths or to Europe. Cassar describes an early example of such expertise reviewing a recorded medicolegal report of the sixteenth century from Malta from 1542, which refers to the depositions of two medical experts, Dr Joseph Callus and Dr Rainerio de Bonellis in which it was established that the male partner was incapable of sexual intercourse, and this resulted in a marriage annulment (12).

These historical references of medical expertise being used in the context of law prior to the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries confirm the longstanding recognition of the need for, and the status of, forensic and legal medicine in many jurisdictions.

PUBLISHED WORKS FROM THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY ONWARD

Multiple books and treatises concerning forensic medicine and medical jurisprudence were published in the English language (or translated into English) in the eighteenth century. What is notable is that the issues addressed by many of the authors are ones that would not be out of place in a contemporary setting, although many of these principles are restated today as though they are new. Table 1.3 provides examples of questions addressed in such texts that have direct relevance today (13–15). During the course of the next two centuries, numerous medicolegal texts appeared in Germany and France; chairs of medical jurisprudence were installed in Paris, Strasbourg, and Montpellier with such major authorities as Mahon, and later Orfila and Tardieu in Paris, Chaussier in Dijon, Foderé in Strasbourg, Johann Ludwig Casper in Berlin, and Eduard Ritter von Hofmann in Vienna.

In 1783, William Hunter (16) published essays related to the findings in the murder of bastard children, and this may be the earliest "forensic medicine" publication from England. The first larger work ("Elements of Medical Jurisprudence") was published in 1788 by Samuel Farr, itself translated from 1767 Fazelius of Geneva's publication "Elementa Medicinae Forensis". Davis refers to these and to "Remarks on Medical Jurisprudence" by William Dease of Dublin, and OW Bartley of Bristol's "Treatise on Forensic Medicine or Medical Jurisprudence" (17). Davis considers both of these of poor quality and makes the statement that the "first original and satisfactory work" was George Male's "Epitome of Juridical or Forensic Medicine", published in 1816. A second edition was published in 1821. Male was a physician at Birmingham General Hospital and is sometimes considered to be the father of English medical jurisprudence. However, the first course of lectures to medical students on legal medicine were given in Britain by Andrew Duncan (senior), then Professor of Physiology in Edinburgh, in 1789. These were published in 1792 as the Heads of Lectures on Medical Jurisprudence or the Institutiones Medicinae Legalis. Duncan's eldest son occupied the first chair of medical jurisprudence and medical police created by central government as a Regius Chair with royal patronage in 1807. Chairs were later established in Glasgow (1839) – Robert Cowan, and in Aberdeen (1857) – Francis Ogston. In England, the first professor was John Gordon Smith (1773–1832) and later George Edward Male (1779–1845). Others followed later in the London medical schools. In 1856, a course in medical jurisprudence was an essential prerequisite for admission to the Faculty of Advocates in Edinburgh (18, 19).

Benjamin Rush (1745–1813) in New York (yet another Edinburgh medical graduate) and a signatory of the Declaration of Independence, wrote on medical jurisprudence. In 1804, an Edinburgh-trained physician, JA Stringham (1775–1813), was appointed as a lecturer in medical jurisprudence at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of New York and was appointed to a Chair in 1813.

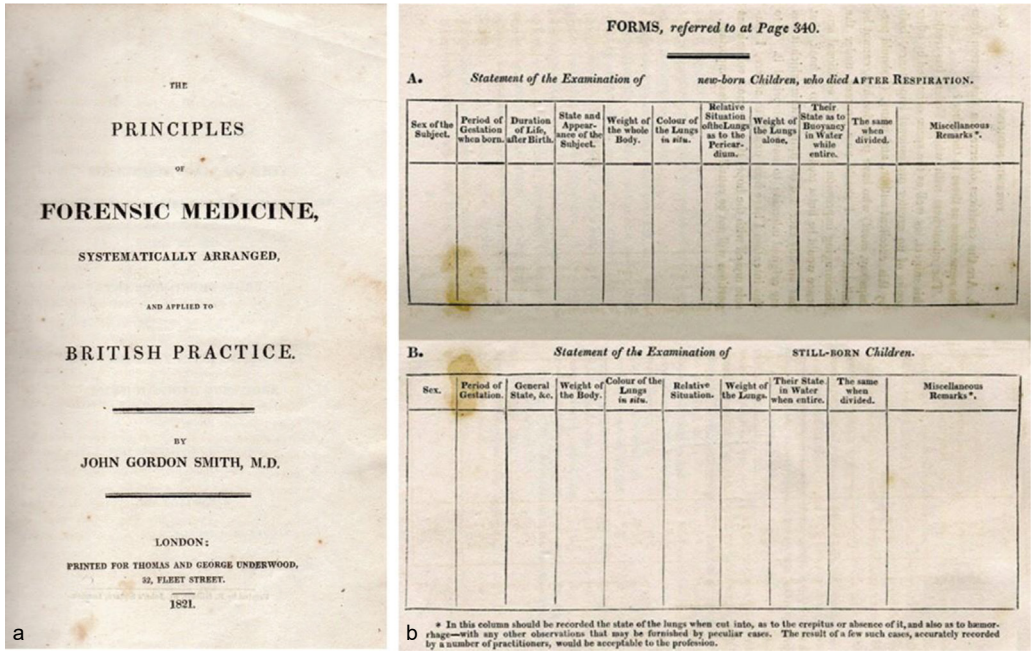
Texts on forensic medicine began to appear more rapidly with much broader content. John Gordon Smith (17) in his book "The Principles of Forensic Medicine Systematically Arranged and Applied to British Practice", published in 1821, stated that "*Forensic Medicine – Legal, Judiciary, or Juridical Medicine – and Medical Jurisprudence are synonymous terms*."

Figure 1.3(a) and (b) shows the frontispiece of this book and reproduces the forms from it used to document information about neonatal deaths and stillborn babies. Smith refers in his Preface to the earlier books and notes: "*It is but justice to mention that the American schools have outstripped us in attention to Forensic Medicine*" – and he may have been referring to the work of Theodore Romeyn Beck and others. TR Beck and his brother JB Beck (both pupils of Stringham) became leaders in their field by their publications and lecturing.

TR Beck published the first American textbook two years later. The 3rd edition of "Elements of Medical Jurisprudence" was published (with John Darwall) in 1829 and this edition helpfully provides (for medical historians at least) a "*catalogue of books referred to*" extracts of which are reproduced in Figure 1.4 (20). He had provided his first lectures on medical jurisprudence in 1815 at Western Medical College, New York.

TABLE 1.3 Examples of questions (and their sources) raised in historical texts relevant today

How far can medical jurists, from the external inspection of a body, form an opinion as to the length of time that a person has been dead? (13)
What weapon was used? Was the injury inflicted during life or after death? Was the injury the result of accident, or self-inflicted or inflicted by another? (14)
Was death due to drowning or to some other cause operating before immersion? (14)
Was the drowning accidental, suicidal or homicidal? (14)
Can a female during sleep be violated without her knowledge? (14)
Of whom is this body? (13)
Is ecchymosis a necessary result of violence? (20)



THE

PRINCIPLES

OF

FORENSIC MEDICINE,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED,

AND APPLIED TO

BRITISH PRACTICE.

BY

JOHN GORDON SMITH, M.D.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THOMAS AND GEORGE UNDERWOOD,

32, FLEET STREET.

1821.

a

FORMS, *referred to at Page 340.*

A. *Statement of the Examination of new-born Children, who died* AFTER RESPIRATION.

Sex of the Subject.	Period of Gestation when born.	Duration of Life, after Birth.	State and Appearance of the Subject.	Weight of the whole Body.	Colour of the Lungs *in situ*.	Relative Situation of the Lungs as to the Pericardium.	Weight of the Lungs alone.	Their State as to Buoyancy in Water while entire.	The same when divided.	Miscellaneous Remarks*.

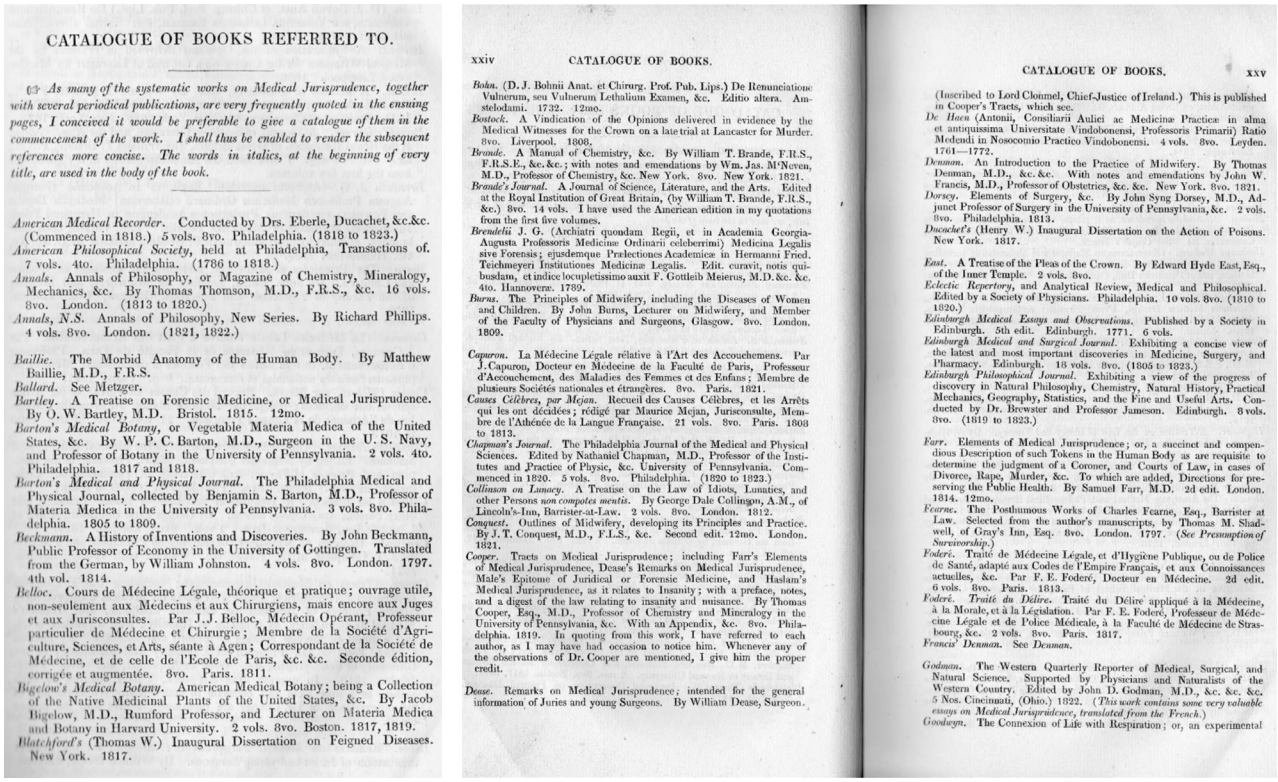
B. *Statement of the Examination of* STILL-BORN *Children.*

Sex.	Period of Gestation.	General State, &c.	Weight of the Body.	Colour of the Lungs *in situ*.	Relative Situation.	Weight of the Lungs.	Their State in Water when entire.	The same when divided.	Miscellaneous Remarks*.

* In this column should be recorded the state of the lungs when cut into, as to the crepitus or absence of it, and also as to hæmorrhage—with any other observations that may be furnished by peculiar cases. The result of a few such cases, accurately recorded by a number of practitioners, would be acceptable to the profession.

b

1.3 John Gordon Smith's 1821 *The principles of forensic medicine systematically arranged and applied to British practice*. **(a)** and **(b)** show the frontispiece of this book and reproduce the forms from it used to document information about neonatal deaths and stillborn babies.



CATALOGUE OF BOOKS REFERRED TO.

☞ *As many of the systematic works on Medical Jurisprudence, together with several periodical publications, are very frequently quoted in the ensuing pages, I conceived it would be preferable to give a catalogue of them in the commencement of the work. I shall thus be enabled to render the subsequent references more concise. The words in italics, at the beginning of every title, are used in the body of the book.*

American Medical Recorder. Conducted by Drs. Eberle, Ducachet, &c.&c. (Commenced in 1818.) 5 vols. 8vo. Philadelphia. (1818 to 1823.)
American Philosophical Society, held at Philadelphia, Transactions of. 7 vols. 4to. Philadelphia. (1786 to 1818.)
Annals. Annals of Philosophy, or Magazine of Chemistry, Mineralogy, Mechanics, &c. By Thomas Thomson, M.D., F.R.S., &c. 16 vols. 8vo. London. (1813 to 1820.)
Annals, N.S. Annals of Philosophy, New Series. By Richard Phillips. 4 vols. 8vo. London. (1821, 1822.)

Baillie. The Morbid Anatomy of the Human Body. By Matthew Baillie, M.D., F.R.S.
Ballard. See Metzger.
Bartley. A Treatise on Forensic Medicine, or Medical Jurisprudence. By O. W. Bartley, M.D. Bristol. 1815. 12mo.
Barton's Medical Botany, or Vegetable Materia Medica of the United States, &c. By W. P. C. Barton, M.D., Surgeon in the U. S. Navy, and Professor of Botany in the University of Pennsylvania. 2 vols. 4to. Philadelphia. 1817 and 1818.
Barton's Medical and Physical Journal. The Philadelphia Medical and Physical Journal, collected by Benjamin S. Barton, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in the University of Pennsylvania. 3 vols. 8vo. Philadelphia. 1805 to 1809.
Beckmann. A History of Inventions and Discoveries. By John Beckmann, Public Professor of Economy in the University of Gottingen. Translated from the German, by William Johnston. 4 vols. 8vo. London. 1797. 4th vol. 1814.
Belloc. Cours de Médecine Légale, théorique et pratique; ouvrage utile, non-seulement aux Médecins et aux Chirurgiens, mais encore aux Juges et aux Jurisconsultes. Par J. J. Belloc, Médecin Opérant, Professeur particulier de Médecine et Chirurgie; Membre de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences, et Arts, séante à Agen; Correspondant de la Société de Médecine, et de celle de l'Ecole de Paris, &c. &c. Seconde édition, corrigée et augmentée. 8vo. Paris. 1811.
Bigelow's Medical Botany. American Medical Botany; being a Collection of the Native Medicinal Plants of the United States, &c. By Jacob Bigelow, M.D., Rumford Professor, and Lecturer on Materia Medica and Botany in Harvard University. 2 vols. 8vo. Boston. 1817, 1819.
Blatchford's (Thomas W.) Inaugural Dissertation on Feigned Diseases. New York. 1817.

Bohn. (D. J. Bohnii Anat. et Chirurg. Prof. Pub. Lips.) De Renunciatione Vulnerum, seu Vulnerum Lethalium Examen, &c. Editio altera. Amstelodami. 1732. 12mo.
Bostock. A Vindication of the Opinions delivered in evidence by the Medical Witnesses for the Crown on a late trial at Lancaster for Murder. 8vo. Liverpool. 1808.
Brande. A Manual of Chemistry, &c. By William T. Brande, F.R.S., F.R.S.E., &c. &c.; with notes and emendations by Wm. Jas. M'Neven, M.D., Professor of Chemistry, &c. New York. 8vo. New York. 1821.
Brande's Journal. A Journal of Science, Literature, and the Arts. Edited at the Royal Institution of Great Britain, (by William T. Brande, F.R.S., &c.) 8vo. 14 vols. I have used the American edition in my quotations from the first five volumes.
Brendelii J. G. (Archiatri quondam Regii, et in Academia Georgia-Augusta Professoris Medicinæ Ordinarii celeberrimi) Medicina Legalis sive Forensis; ejusdemque Prælectiones Academicæ in Hermanni Fried. Teichmeyeri Institutiones Medicinæ Legalis. Edit. curavit, notis quibusdam, et indice locupletissimo auxit F. Gottlieb Meierus, M.D. &c. &c. 4to. Hannoveræ. 1789.
Burns. The Principles of Midwifery, including the Diseases of Women and Children. By John Burns, Lecturer on Midwifery, and Member of the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons, Glasgow. 8vo. London. 1809.

Capuron. La Médecine Légale relative à l'Art des Accouchemens. Par J. Capuron, Docteur en Medecine de la Faculté de Paris, Professeur d'Accouchemens, des Maladies des Femmes et des Enfans; Membre de plusieurs Sociétés nationales et étrangères. 8vo. Paris. 1821.
Causes Célèbres, par Mejan. Recueil des Causes Célèbres, et les Arrêts qui les ont décidées; rédigé par Maurice Mejan, Jurisconsulte, Membre de l'Athénée de la Langue Française. 21 vols. 8vo. Paris. 1808 to 1813.
Chapman's Journal. The Philadelphia Journal of the Medical and Physical Sciences. Edited by Nathaniel Chapman, M.D., Professor of the Institutes and Practice of Physic, &c. University of Pennsylvania. Commenced in 1820. 5 vols. 8vo. Philadelphia. (1820 to 1823.)
Collinson on Lunacy. A Treatise on the Law of Idiots, Lunatics, and other Persons *non compotes mentis*. By George Dale Collinson, A.M., of Lincoln's-Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 2 vols. 8vo. London. 1812.
Conquest. Outlines of Midwifery, developing its Principles and Practice. By J. T. Conquest, M.D., F.L.S., &c. Second edit. 12mo. London. 1821.
Cooper. Tracts on Medical Jurisprudence; including Farr's Elements of Medical Jurisprudence, Dease's Remarks on Medical Jurisprudence, Male's Epitome of Juridical or Forensic Medicine, and Haslam's Medical Jurisprudence, as it relates to Insanity; with a preface, notes, and a digest of the law relating to insanity and nuisance. By Thomas Cooper, Esq., M.D., Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. With an Appendix, &c. 8vo. Philadelphia. 1819. In quoting from this work, I have referred to each author, as I may have had occasion to notice him. Whenever any of the observations of Dr. Cooper are mentioned, I give him the proper credit.

Dease. Remarks on Medical Jurisprudence; intended for the general information of Juries and young Surgeons. By William Dease, Surgeon.

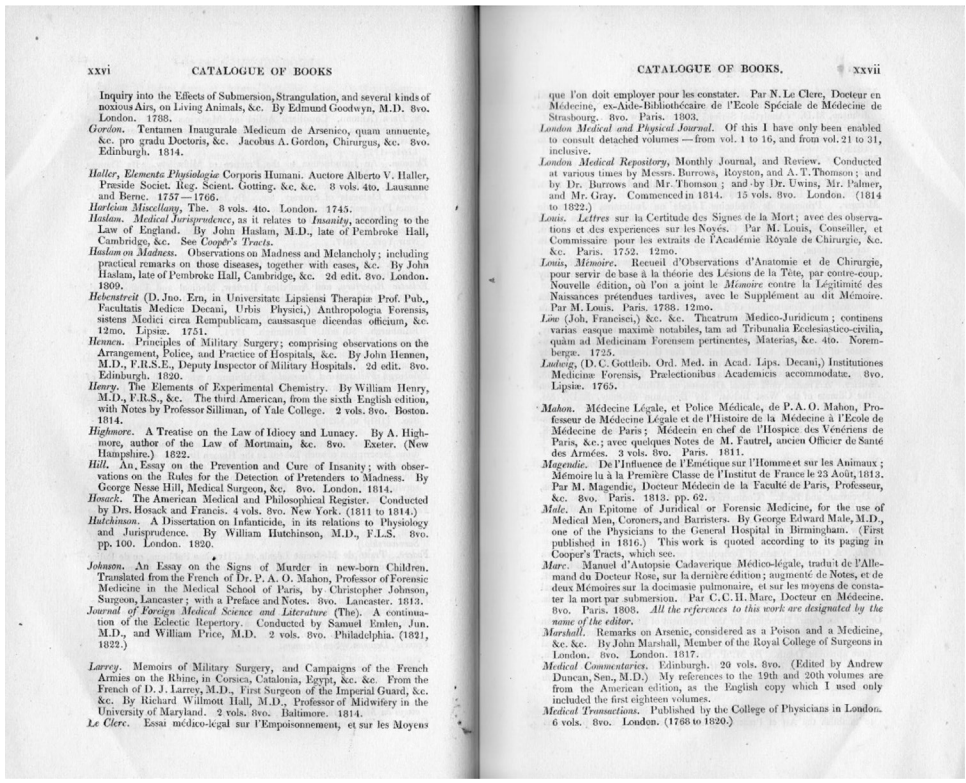
(Inscribed to Lord Clonmel, Chief-Justice of Ireland.) This is published in Cooper's Tracts, which see.
De Haen (Antonii, Consiliarii Aulici ac Medicinæ Practicæ in alma et antiquissima Universitate Vindobonensi, Professoris Primarii) Ratio Medendi in Nosocomio Practico Vindobonensi. 4 vols. 8vo. Leyden. 1761—1772.
Denman. An Introduction to the Practice of Midwifery. By Thomas Denman, M.D., &c. &c. With notes and emendations by John W. Francis, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics, &c. &c. New York. 8vo. 1821.
Dorsey. Elements of Surgery, &c. By John Syng Dorsey, M.D., Adjunct Professor of Surgery in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. 2 vols. 8vo. Philadelphia. 1813.
Ducachet's (Henry W.) Inaugural Dissertation on the Action of Poisons. New York. 1817.

East. A Treatise of the Pleas of the Crown. By Edward Hyde East, Esq., of the Inner Temple. 2 vols. 8vo.
Eclectic Repertory, and Analytical Review, Medical and Philosophical. Edited by a Society of Physicians. Philadelphia. 10 vols. 8vo. (1810 to 1820.)
Edinburgh Medical Essays and Observations. Published by a Society in Edinburgh. 5th edit. Edinburgh. 1771. 6 vols.
Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal. Exhibiting a concise view of the latest and most important discoveries in Medicine, Surgery, and Pharmacy. Edinburgh. 18 vols. 8vo. (1805 to 1823.)
Edinburgh Philosophical Journal. Exhibiting a view of the progress of discovery in Natural Philosophy, Chemistry, Natural History, Practical Mechanics, Geography, Statistics, and the Fine and Useful Arts. Conducted by Dr. Brewster and Professor Jameson. Edinburgh. 8 vols. 8vo. (1819 to 1823.)

Farr. Elements of Medical Jurisprudence; or, a succinct and compendious Description of such Tokens in the Human Body as are requisite to determine the judgment of a Coroner, and Courts of Law, in cases of Divorce, Rape, Murder, &c. To which are added, Directions for preserving the Public Health. By Samuel Farr, M.D. 2d edit. London. 1814. 12mo.
Fearne. The Posthumous Works of Charles Fearne, Esq., Barrister at Law. Selected from the author's manuscripts, by Thomas M. Shadwell, of Gray's Inn, Esq. 8vo. London. 1797. (*See Presumption of Survivorship.*)
Foderé. Traité de Médecine Légale, et d'Hygiène Publique, ou de Police de Santé, adapté aux Codes de l'Empire Français, et aux Connoissances actuelles, &c. Par F. E. Foderé, Docteur en Médecine. 2d edit. 6 vols. 8vo. Paris. 1813.
Foderé. Traité du Délire. Traité du Délire appliqué à la Médecine, à la Morale, et à la Législation. Par F. E. Foderé, Professeur de Médecine Légale et de Police Médicale, à la Faculté de Médecine de Strasbourg, &c. 2 vols. 8vo. Paris. 1817.
Francis' Denman. See *Denman*.

Godman. The Western Quarterly Reporter of Medical, Surgical, and Natural Science. Supported by Physicians and Naturalists of the Western Country. Edited by John D. Godman, M.D., &c. &c. &c. 5 Nos. Cincinnati, (Ohio.) 1822. (*This work contains some very valuable essays on Medical Jurisprudence, translated from the French.*)
Goodwyn. The Connexion of Life with Respiration; or, an experimental

1.4 "Catalogue of books referred to" from Theodore Romeyn Beck's 3rd Edition of *Elements of jurisprudence*, published in 1824.



xxvi CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

Inquiry into the Effects of Submersion, Strangulation, and several kinds of noxious Airs, on Living Animals, &c. By Edmund Goodwyn, M.D. 8vo. London. 1788.

Gordon. Tentamen Inaugurale Medicum de Arsenico, quam annuente, &c. pro gradu Doctoris, &c. Jacobus A. Gordon, Chirurgus, &c. 8vo. Edinburgh. 1814.

Haller, Elementa Physiologiæ Corporis Humani. Auctore Alberto V. Haller, Præside Societ. Reg. Scient. Gotting. &c. &c. 8 vols. 4to. Lausanne and Berne. 1757—1766.

Harleian Miscellany, The. 8 vols. 4to. London. 1745.

Haslam. Medical Jurisprudence, as it relates to *Insanity,* according to the Law of England. By John Haslam, M.D., late of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, &c. See *Cooper's Tracts.*

Haslam on Madness. Observations on Madness and Melancholy; including practical remarks on those diseases, together with cases, &c. By John Haslam, late of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, &c. 2d edit. 8vo. London. 1809.

Hebenstreit (D. Jno. Ern, in Universitate Lipsiensi Therapiæ Prof. Pub., Facultatis Medicæ Decani, Urbis Physici,) Anthropologia Forensis, sistens Medici circa Rempublicam, causasque dicendas officium, &c. 12mo. Lipsiæ. 1751.

Hennen. Principles of Military Surgery; comprising observations on the Arrangement, Police, and Practice of Hospitals, &c. By John Hennen, M.D., F.R.S.E., Deputy Inspector of Military Hospitals. 2d edit. 8vo. Edinburgh. 1820.

Henry. The Elements of Experimental Chemistry. By William Henry, M.D., F.R.S., &c. The third American, from the sixth English edition, with Notes by Professor Silliman, of Yale College. 2 vols. 8vo. Boston. 1814.

Highmore. A Treatise on the Law of Idiocy and Lunacy. By A. Highmore, author of the Law of Mortmain, &c. 8vo. Exeter. (New Hampshire.) 1822.

Hill. An Essay on the Prevention and Cure of Insanity; with observations on the Rules for the Detection of Pretenders to Madness. By George Nesse Hill, Medical Surgeon, &c. 8vo. London. 1814.

Hosack. The American Medical and Philosophical Register. Conducted by Drs. Hosack and Francis. 4 vols. 8vo. New York. (1811 to 1814.)

Hutchinson. A Dissertation on Infanticide, in its relations to Physiology and Jurisprudence. By William Hutchinson, M.D., F.L.S. 8vo. pp. 100. London. 1820.

Johnson. An Essay on the Signs of Murder in new-born Children. Translated from the French of Dr. P. A. O. Mahon, Professor of Forensic Medicine in the Medical School of Paris, by Christopher Johnson, Surgeon, Lancaster; with a Preface and Notes. 8vo. Lancaster. 1813.

Journal of Foreign Medical Science and Literature (The). A continuation of the Eclectic Repertory. Conducted by Samuel Emlen, Jun. M.D., and William Price, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. Philadelphia. (1821, 1822.)

Larrey. Memoirs of Military Surgery, and Campaigns of the French Armies on the Rhine, in Corsica, Catalonia, Egypt, &c. &c. From the French of D. J. Larrey, M.D., First Surgeon of the Imperial Guard, &c. &c. By Richard Willmott Hall, M.D., Professor of Midwifery in the University of Maryland. 2 vols. 8vo. Baltimore. 1814.

Le Clerc. Essai médico-légal sur l'Empoisonnement, et sur les Moyens

CATALOGUE OF BOOKS. xxvii

que l'on doit employer pour les constater. Par N. Le Clerc, Docteur en Médecine, ex-Aide-Bibliothécaire de l'Ecole Spéciale de Médecine de Strasbourg. 8vo. Paris. 1903.

London Medical and Physical Journal. Of this I have only been enabled to consult detached volumes — from vol. 1 to 16, and from vol. 21 to 31, inclusive.

London Medical Repository, Monthly Journal, and Review. Conducted at various times by Messrs. Burrows, Royston, and A. T. Thomson; and by Dr. Burrows and Mr. Thomson; and by Dr. Uwins, Mr. Palmer, and Mr. Gray. Commenced in 1814. 15 vols. 8vo. London. (1814 to 1822.)

Louis. Lettres sur la Certitude des Signes de la Mort; avec des observations et des expériences sur les Noyes. Par M. Louis, Conseiller, et Commissaire pour les extraits de l'Académie Royale de Chirurgie, &c. &c. Paris. 1752. 12mo.

Louis, Mémoire. Recueil d'Observations d'Anatomie et de Chirurgie, pour servir de base à la théorie des Lésions de la Tête, par contre-coup. Nouvelle édition, où l'on a joint le *Mémoire* contre la Légitimité des Naissances prétendues tardives, avec le Supplément au dit Mémoire. Par M. Louis. Paris. 1788. 12mo.

Linæ (Joh. Francisci,) &c. &c. Theatrum Medico-Juridicum; continens varias easque maximè notabiles, tam ad Tribunalia Ecclesiastico-civilia, quàm ad Medicinam Forensem pertinentes, Materias, &c. 4to. Norembergæ. 1725.

Ludwig, (D. C. Gottleib. Ord. Med. in Acad. Lips. Decani,) Institutiones Medicinæ Forensis, Prælectionibus Academicis accommodatæ. 8vo. Lipsiæ. 1765.

Mahon. Médecine Légale, et Police Médicale, de P. A. O. Mahon, Professeur de Médecine Légale et de l'Histoire de la Médecine à l'Ecole de Médecine de Paris; Médecin en chef de l'Hospice des Vénériens de Paris, &c.; avec quelques Notes de M. Fautrel, ancien Officier de Santé des Armées. 3 vols. 8vo. Paris. 1811.

Magendie. De l'Influence de l'Emétique sur l'Homme et sur les Animaux; Mémoire lu à la Première Classe de l'Institut de France le 23 Août, 1813. Par M. Magendie, Docteur Médecin de la Faculté de Paris, Professeur, &c. 8vo. Paris. 1813. pp. 62.

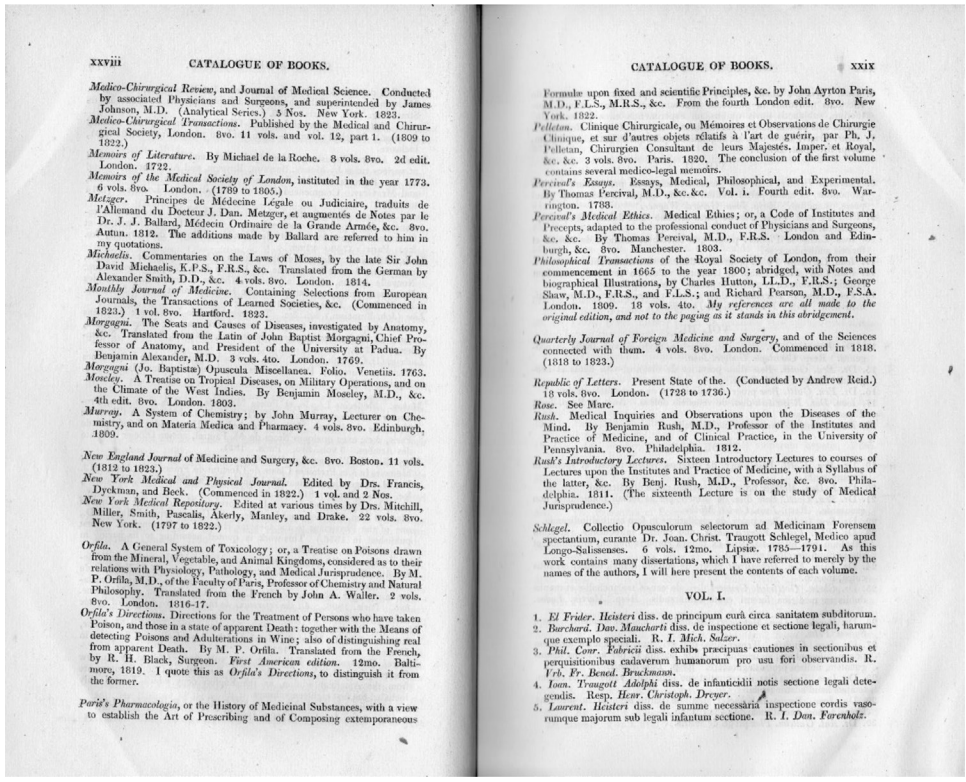
Male. An Epitome of Juridical or Forensic Medicine, for the use of Medical Men, Coroners, and Barristers. By George Edward Male, M.D., one of the Physicians to the General Hospital in Birmingham. (First published in 1816.) This work is quoted according to its paging in Cooper's Tracts, which see.

Marc. Manuel d'Autopsie Cadaverique Médico-légale, traduit de l'Allemand du Docteur Rose, sur la dernière édition; augmenté de Notes, et de deux Mémoires sur la docimasie pulmonaire, et sur les moyens de constater la mort par submersion. Par C. C. H. Marc, Docteur en Médecine. 8vo. Paris. 1808. *All the references to this work are designated by the name of the editor.*

Marshall. Remarks on Arsenic, considered as a Poison and a Medicine, &c. &c. By John Marshall, Member of the Royal College of Surgeons in London. 8vo. London. 1817.

Medical Commentaries. Edinburgh. 20 vols. 8vo. (Edited by Andrew Duncan, Sen., M.D.) My references to the 19th and 20th volumes are from the American edition, as the English copy which I used only included the first eighteen volumes.

Medical Transactions. Published by the College of Physicians in London. 6 vols. 8vo. London. (1768 to 1820.)



xxviii CATALOGUE OF BOOKS.

Medico-Chirurgical Review, and Journal of Medical Science. Conducted by associated Physicians and Surgeons, and superintended by James Johnson, M.D. (Analytical Series.) 5 Nos. New York. 1823.

Medico-Chirurgical Transactions. Published by the Medical and Chirurgical Society, London. 8vo. 11 vols. and vol. 12, part 1. (1809 to 1822.)

Memoirs of Literature. By Michael de la Roche. 8 vols. 8vo. 2d edit. London. 1722.

Memoirs of the Medical Society of London, instituted in the year 1773. 6 vols. 8vo. London. (1789 to 1805.)

Metgeer. Principes de Médecine Légale ou Judiciaire, traduits de l'Allemand du Docteur J. Dan. Metzger, et augmentés de Notes par le Dr. J. J. Ballard, Médecin Ordinaire de la Grande Armée, &c. 8vo. Autun. 1812. The additions made by Ballard are referred to him in my quotations.

Michaelis. Commentaries on the Laws of Moses, by the late Sir John David Michaelis, K.P.S., F.R.S., &c. Translated from the German by Alexander Smith, D.D., &c. 4 vols. 8vo. London. 1814.

Monthly Journal of Medicine. Containing Selections from European Journals, the Transactions of Learned Societies, &c. (Commenced in 1823.) 1 vol. 8vo. Hartford. 1823.

Morgagni. The Seats and Causes of Diseases, investigated by Anatomy, &c. Translated from the Latin of John Baptist Morgagni, Chief Professor of Anatomy, and President of the University at Padua. By Benjamin Alexander, M.D. 3 vols. 4to. London. 1769.

Morgagni (Jo. Baptistæ) Opuscula Miscellanea. Folio. Venetiis. 1763.

Moseley. A Treatise on Tropical Diseases, on Military Operations, and on the Climate of the West Indies. By Benjamin Moseley, M.D., &c. 4th edit. 8vo. London. 1803.

Murray. A System of Chemistry; by John Murray, Lecturer on Chemistry, and on Materia Medica and Pharmacy. 4 vols. 8vo. Edinburgh. 1809.

New England Journal of Medicine and Surgery, &c. 8vo. Boston. 11 vols. (1812 to 1823.)

New York Medical and Physical Journal. Edited by Drs. Francis, Dyckman, and Beck. (Commenced in 1822.) 1 vol. and 2 Nos.

New York Medical Repository. Edited at various times by Drs. Mitchill, Miller, Smith, Pascalis, Akerly, Manley, and Drake. 22 vols. 8vo. New York. (1797 to 1822.)

Orfila. A General System of Toxicology; or, a Treatise on Poisons drawn from the Mineral, Vegetable, and Animal Kingdoms, considered as to their relations with Physiology, Pathology, and Medical Jurisprudence. By M. P. Orfila, M.D., of the Faculty of Paris, Professor of Chemistry and Natural Philosophy. Translated from the French by John A. Walter. 2 vols. 8vo. London. 1816-17.

Orfila's Directions. Directions for the Treatment of Persons who have taken Poison, and those in a state of apparent Death: together with the Means of detecting Poisons and Adulterations in Wine; also of distinguishing real from apparent Death. By M. P. Orfila. Translated from the French, by R. H. Black, Surgeon. *First American edition.* 12mo. Baltimore, 1819. I quote this as *Orfila's Directions,* to distinguish it from the former.

Paris's Pharmacologia, or the History of Medicinal Substances, with a view to establish the Art of Prescribing and of Composing extemporaneous

CATALOGUE OF BOOKS. xxix

Formulæ upon fixed and scientific Principles, &c. by John Ayrton Paris, M.D., F.L.S., M.R.S., &c. From the fourth London edit. 8vo. New York. 1822.

Pelletan. Clinique Chirurgicale, ou Mémoires et Observations de Chirurgie Clinique, et sur d'autres objets relatifs à l'art de guérir, par Ph. J. Pelletan, Chirurgien Consultant de leurs Majestés. Imper. et Royal, &c. &c. 3 vols. 8vo. Paris. 1820. The conclusion of the first volume contains several medico-legal memoirs.

Percival's Essays. Essays, Medical, Philosophical, and Experimental. By Thomas Percival, M.D., &c. &c. Vol. 1. Fourth edit. 8vo. Warrington. 1788.

Percival's Medical Ethics. Medical Ethics; or, a Code of Institutes and Precepts, adapted to the professional conduct of Physicians and Surgeons, &c. &c. By Thomas Percival, M.D., F.R.S. London and Edinburgh, &c. 8vo. Manchester. 1803.

Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, from their commencement in 1665 to the year 1800; abridged, with Notes and biographical Illustrations, by Charles Hutton, LL.D., F.R.S.; George Shaw, M.D., F.R.S., and F.L.S.; and Richard Pearson, M.D., F.S.A. London. 1809. 18 vols. 4to. *My references are all made to the original edition, and not to the paging as it stands in this abridgement.*

Quarterly Journal of Foreign Medicine and Surgery, and of the Sciences connected with them. 4 vols. 8vo. London. Commenced in 1818. (1818 to 1823.)

Republic of Letters. Present State of the. (Conducted by Andrew Reid.) 18 vols. 8vo. London. (1728 to 1736.)

Rose. See Marc.

Rush. Medical Inquiries and Observations upon the Diseases of the Mind. By Benjamin Rush, M.D., Professor of the Institutes and Practice of Medicine, and of Clinical Practice, in the University of Pennsylvania. 8vo. Philadelphia. 1812.

Rush's Introductory Lectures. Sixteen Introductory Lectures to courses of Lectures upon the Institutes and Practice of Medicine, with a Syllabus of the latter, &c. By Benj. Rush, M.D., Professor, &c. 8vo. Philadelphia. 1811. (The sixteenth Lecture is on the study of Medical Jurisprudence.)

Schlegel. Collectio Opusculorum selectorum ad Medicinam Forensem spectantium, curante Dr. Joan. Christ. Traugott Schlegel, Medico apud Longo-Salissenses. 6 vols. 12mo. Lipsiæ. 1785—1791. As this work contains many dissertations, which I have referred to merely by the names of the authors, I will here present the contents of each volume.

VOL. I.

1. *El Frider. Heisteri* diss. de principum curâ circa sanitatem subditorum.
2. *Barchard. Dav. Maucharti* diss. de inspectione et sectione legali, harumque exemplo speciali. R. *I. Mich. Salzer.*
3. *Phil. Conr. Fabricii* diss. exhibs præcipuas cautiones in sectionibus et perquisitionibus cadaverum humanorum pro usu fori observandis. R. *Vrb. Fr. Bened. Bruckmann.*
4. *Joan. Traugott Adolphi* diss. de infanticidii notis sectione legali detegendis. Resp. *Henr. Christoph. Dreyer.*
5. *Laurent. Heisteri* diss. de summe necessaria inspectione cordis vasorumque majorum sub legali infantum sectione. R. *I. Dan. Farenholz.*

1.4 (Continued)

Alfred Swaine Taylor (Lecturer on Medical Jurisprudence at Guy's Hospital) in his book "A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence" defined medical jurisprudence as "*that science, which teaches the application of every branch of medical knowledge to the purpose of the law*" (21). In his preface to the 5th edition in 1854 he notes that ". . . *there have been issues from the press, since the first publication of this work in November 1843, ten thousand seven hundred and fifty copies*" – a number which must have delighted the publishers (22).

There was a clear demand for such books and for repeat editions, and "Traill's Outlines of a Course of Lectures on Medical Jurisprudence" (3) (published in 1840 when he was Regius Professor of Jurisprudence and Medical Police at Edinburgh) was the second edition of a book initially published in 1834 (3). It was in Edinburgh in 1807 where the first Chair of Forensic Medicine was established in the UK, with subsequent non-professorial academic forensic medicine posts at Guy's Hospital and Charing Cross Hospital, London. In 1839 and 1875, respectively, academic chairs of medical jurisprudence were created in Glasgow and Aberdeen (23).

This demand for publications was not limited to the USA and Europe. IB Lyon – Brigade Surgeon to Bombay Medical Services and Professor of Chemistry and Medical Jurisprudence at Grant Medical College, Bombay makes reference to the availability of other works from India in his 1889 "A Textbook of Medical Jurisprudence for India" stating in the Preface ". . . *my object has been to supply a want which I have often felt while lecturing on Medical Jurisprudence in an Indian college, viz, that of a concise manual specially adapted for use in India. In doing so I have made the freest use of the numerous standard treatises on Medical Jurisprudence and subject allied to it and of the admirable Bengal Medico-legal Reports of my friends Surgeons-Major K McLeod and R Harvey*" (14).

A common theme of most of these texts could not be said to be brevity. It is of note, and possibly reflecting the verbosity and length of some texts, that William McCallin in his 1901 "Introduction to Medical Jurisprudence" stated "…*In this book an attempt has been made to state the essentials of Medical Jurisprudence and, at the same time, as briefly as possible…The points of law most likely to arise are set forth without comment, since in this form the reader can find out what the law ….more satisfactorily than when it is stated together with confusing opinions with regard to what it ought to be*" (24). Sentiments with which it is hard to disagree.

Illustrations were initially quite limited, often simple line drawings, or simple concepts such as the series of heart tracings taken after judicial hanging (25) (Figure 1.5). However, by the end of the nineteenth century, new techniques meant that images could be reproduced providing striking examples of conditions described. Figure 1.6 shows examples from the 1898 "Atlas of Legal Medicine" produced by Dr E Von Hofmann, Professor of Legal Medicine and Director of the Medical Institute in Vienna. In the Preface to the English translation of the Atlas, Frederick Peterson states "*There is perhaps no field*

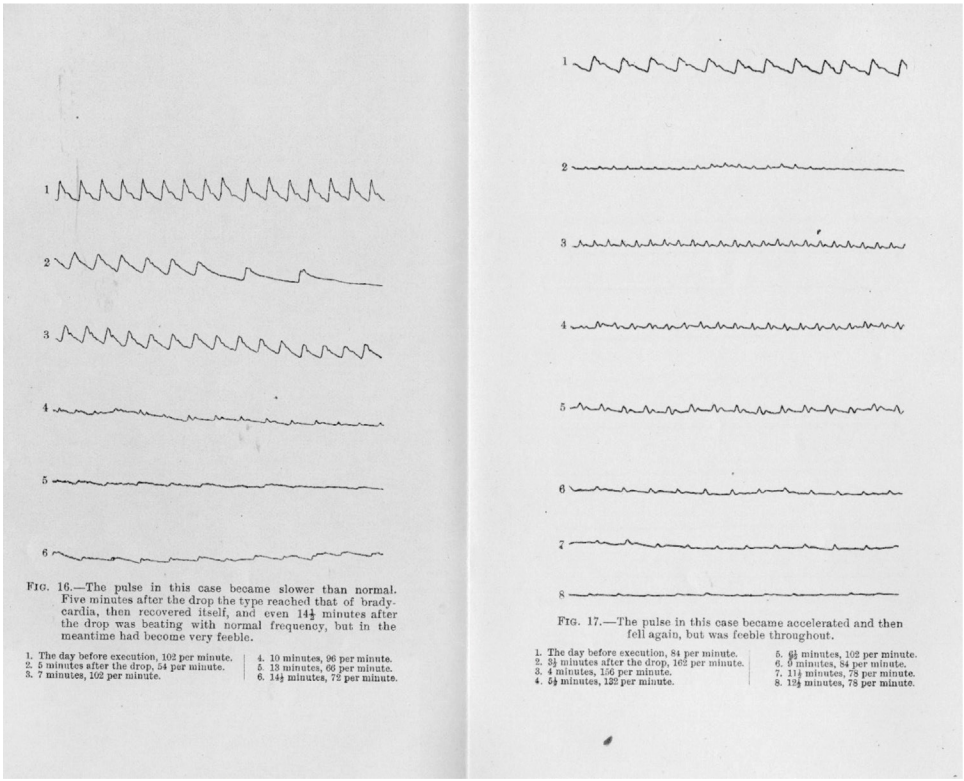


FIG. 16.—The pulse in this case became slower than normal. Five minutes after the drop the type reached that of bradycardia, then recovered itself, and even 14½ minutes after the drop was beating with normal frequency, but in the meantime had become very feeble.

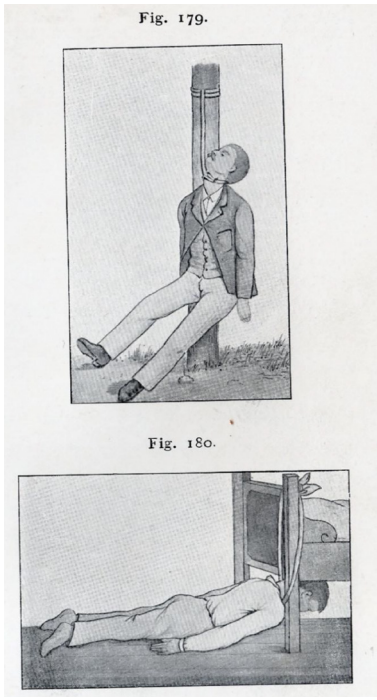
1. The day before execution, 102 per minute.
2. 5 minutes after the drop, 54 per minute.
3. 7 minutes, 102 per minute.
4. 10 minutes, 96 per minute.
5. 13 minutes, 66 per minute.
6. 14½ minutes, 72 per minute.

FIG. 17.—The pulse in this case became accelerated and then fell again, but was feeble throughout.

1. The day before execution, 84 per minute.
2. 3½ minutes after the drop, 162 per minute.
3. 4 minutes, 156 per minute.
4. 5½ minutes, 132 per minute.
5. 6½ minutes, 102 per minute.
6. 9 minutes, 84 per minute.
7. 11½ minutes, 78 per minute.
8. 12½ minutes, 78 per minute.

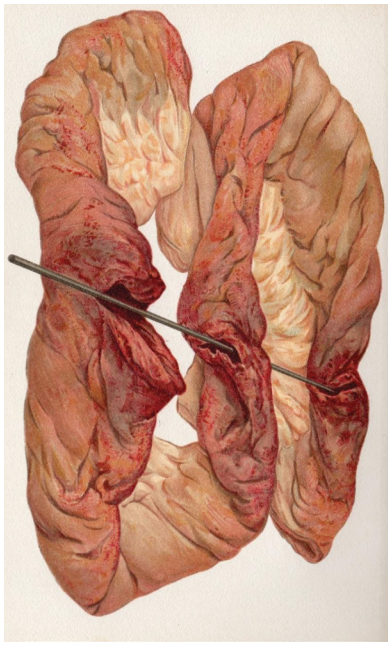
1.5 A series of heart tracings taken after judicial hanging taken from RJM Buchanan (25) Dr Buchanan writes: "The heart may, however, continue to beat for a varying period after death – in some cases as long as 14 and a half minutes. The following interesting series of pulse tracings were taken by Dr Llewellyn Morgan of Liverpool and kindly placed at my disposal."

(a)



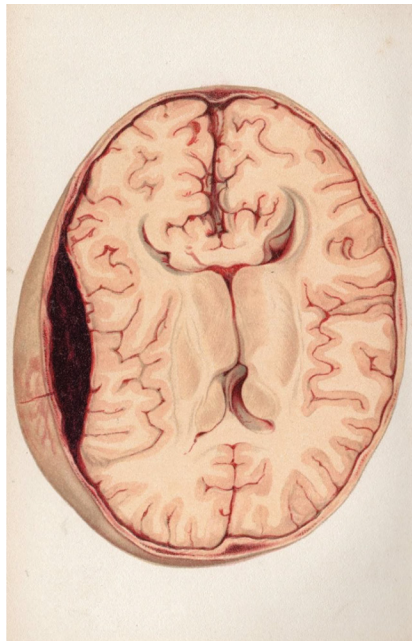
(b)

(c)



(d)

(e)



(f)

1.6 Images from E. Von Hofmann *Atlas of Legal Medicine*. WB Saunders. Philadelphia. 1898 (26). **(a)** Poisoning with concentrated nitric acid. **(b)** Suicide by hanging in the semi-sitting posture and suicide by hanging in the prone posture. **(c)** Burns produced by flames. **(d)** Triple injury to the small intestine produced by a stab. Peritonitis. **(e)** Murder as the result of various blows inflicted with different instruments. **(f)** Fracture of the base of the skull with extradural hemorrhage.

in science in which the value of illustration is greater than in forensic medicine" (26). A point well made.

The relevant areas of interest to forensic medicine and medical jurisprudence were gradually becoming better defined. Table 1.4 summarizes the chapter contents of Smith's (1821) text (17). It will be noted that almost two centuries ago much of the content is recognizable and relevant to contemporary forensic physicians and forensic pathologists. So, by the end of the nineteenth century, in Europe, India, the UK, and USA and those related jurisdictions a framework of forensic and legal medicine was established that persists today.

TABLE 1.4 Example chapter contents of Smith's (1821) text *The principles of forensic medicine systematically arranged and applied to British practice* (17)

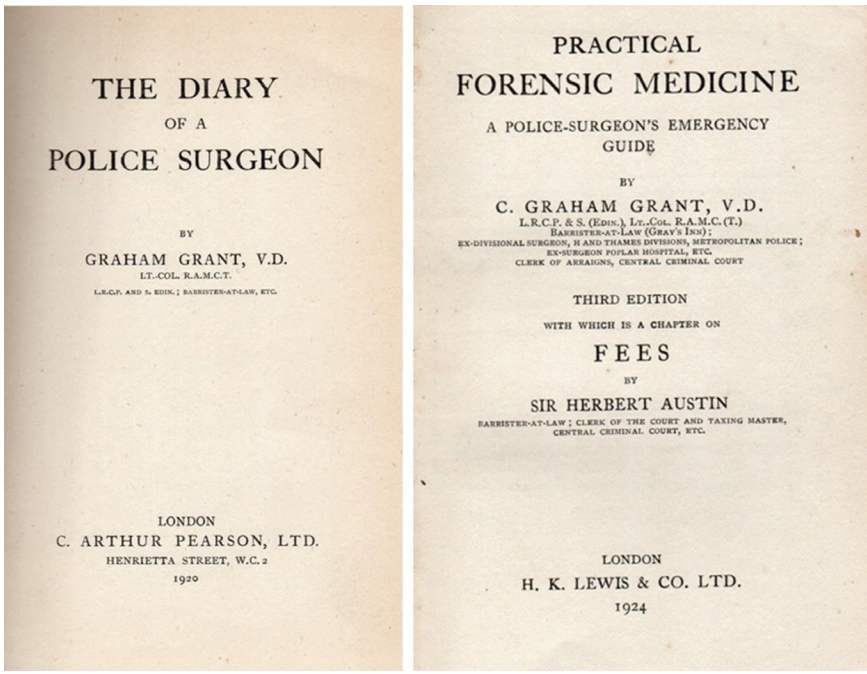
Of sudden death in the healthy state:
• The phenomena of death
• States of the living body resembling death
• Tests of the reality of death
• Sudden death without cause of crimination
• Sudden death from intrinsic or morbid causes
• Death by personal agency or homicide
• Mineral poisons
• Vegetable poisons
• Occult poisoning
• Suffocation
• Drowning
• Hanging
• Smothering
• Death by spontaneous agency or suicide
• Infanticide
Questions arising from injuries done to the person not leading to the extinction of life
• Mutilation
• Rape
Disqualifications for the discharge of social or civil functions
• Mental disqualification
• Mania sexual identity
Personal identity

CONTEMPORARY FORENSIC PATHOLOGY

The forensic pathologist's work is directed to assisting in predominantly judicial or legal processes by establishing manner, time and cause of death. Forensic pathology is a recognized part of the specialty of pathology. Forensic pathology is generally practiced by those with a background in histopathology or anatomic pathology. Their pathologic skills must be supported by an ability to integrate the medical aspects of the workload with toxicologic, scientific and legal issues. Forensic pathologists are assigned a variety of names around the world, for example, legal medicine specialists, medical examiners (the latter with the exception of England & Wales) – but all are primarily involved in the investigation of death – by the use of autopsy and associated techniques including histopathology, toxicology, radiology and genetics. Forensic pathologists may work in academic departments, state or government institutions, or independently. It is to be expected that their work and the reporting of their work is and is seen to be independent of any body or organization, whether police or governmental, and free from political interference. A forensic pathologist is expected to have special knowledge in the following areas: anatomy, cytopathology, hematology, microbiology, immunology, chemical pathology and toxicology. Many forensic pathologists around the world will also have special relationships with public health, occupational health and community health issues, reflecting for some, the historic origins of the workload. Many will be employed by the state or official bodies. Many forensic pathologists will also have workloads relating to the clinical aspects of forensic medicine.

CONTEMPORARY CLINICAL FORENSIC MEDICINE

One definition of clinical forensic medicine is: ". . . Clinical forensic medicine includes all medical (healthcare) fields which may relate to legal, judicial, and police systems" (2). It is only in the last two decades that research and academic interest in clinical forensic medicine has become an area of much more focused interest and research, although doctors have worked with the police in London, UK for more than a century. Figure 1.7 shows the frontispiece of two books written by a police surgeon working in the East End of London in the late 1800s/early 1900s. The nature of the cases is not far removed from those seen today. In part, this increased relevance relates to much wider awareness of human rights abuses and civil liberties which, in turn, have directed much attention to the conditions of detention of prisoners, and to the application of justice to both victim and suspect. The differing and potentially conflicting roles that a forensic physician may have when attending a prisoner or other person detained by the state or other body have been recognized by identifying three possible facets of medical care: (1) the role of medicolegal expert for a law enforcement agency, (2) the role of a treating doctor and (3) the examination and treatment of detainees who allege that they have been mistreated by the police during their arrest, during interrogation, or during the various stages of police custody. This conflict is well recognized by forensic physicians (27). Some jurisdictions recognize clinical forensic medicine as a distinct medical specialty. The European Council of Legal Medicine continues to make progress to have Legal and Forensic Medicine (which includes both forensic pathology and clinical forensic medicine) as a recognized monospecialty. As yet, this has still to be achieved although the UEMS has now created a thematic federation in the subject. In both the UK and Australasia, applications to create specialties of respectively forensic and legal medicine and clinical forensic medicine are in progress. These applications and the processes attached to them may take some years to complete. Some countries (e.g. France) have developed a group of regional centers (Urgences Medico-Judiciaires) which are medicolegal units sitting alongside hospital emergency departments and having access to their facilities. There are no international standards of practice or training – international standards are still lacking, but more countries appear to be developing national standards. The Faculty of Forensic and Legal Medicine of the Royal College of Physicians (www.fflm.ac.uk) has pioneered the



1.7 Frontispiece of two books written by a police surgeon (forensic physician) working in the East End of London around the turn of the twentieth century.

development of quality standards for healthcare professionals working in custodial and sexual offense settings but also produces consensus guidelines on other matters, such as standards for those working with victims of torture.

CONCLUSION

Forensic and legal medicine arises from a long tradition of links between the law and medicine and now includes a wide variety of complementary needs and skills intertwining medicine, pathology, science, the law and ethics. Forensic and legal medicine in its various forms may represent the oldest true medical specialty with its current functions capable of being traced back in academic writings globally for five centuries and beyond. Various individuals have been proposed as the "father of" the discipline and many texts "the first." All are open to challenge as it is clear that it is possible to find in all cultures and jurisdictions the essence of forensic and legal medicine in some form or another. This also confirms that forensic and legal medicine is crucial to the proper administration of justice in all its formats and origins. Every forensic practitioner, whether clinical, pathologic, or both, should be aware of their responsibilities, not only to their patient or the deceased, but to society as whole, and be able to utilize their skills and competences to provide robust evidence and opinions to ensure that their contribution to the justice process is unimpeachable.

REFERENCES

1. Union Européenne Des Médecine Spécialistes. Available from: https://www.uems.eu/about-us/medical-specialties (Accessed 23 March 2023).
2. Payne-James JJ. Clinical forensic medicine. *J Clin Forensic Med* 1994; **1**: 1.
3. Traill TS. *Outlines of a Course of Lectures on Medical Jurisprudence*, 2nd ed. Madrid: Hardpress Publishing; 2012.
4. Amundsen DW, Ferngren GB. The physician as an expert witness in Athenian Law. *Bull Hist Med* 1977; **51(2)**: 202–13.
5. Amundsen DW, Ferngren GB. Forensic role of physicians in Roman law. *Bull Hist Med* 1977; **53**: 39–56.
6. Brittain RP. Origins of legal medicine. Roman law: Lex Duodecim Tabularum. *Med Leg J* 1967; **35**: 71–72.
7. Madea B. *History of Forensic Medicine*. Berlin: Lehmanns Media; 2017.
8. Payne-James JJ. History of Forensic Medicine. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard R, Corey T, Henderson C (eds), *Encyclopedia of Forensic & Legal Medicine*. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2005, pp. 539–67.
9. Bonte W. History: Forensic Medicine. In: Siegel JA, Saukko P, Knupfer G (eds), *Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences*. San Diego: Academic Press; 2000, pp. 1064–70.
10. Smith S. The history and development of forensic medicine. *BMJ* 1951; **1**: 599–607.
11. Beck TR, Darwall J. *Elements of Medical Jurisprudence*, 3rd ed. London: Longman; 1829.
12. Cassar P. A Medico-Legal Report of the 16th Century from Malta. *Med Hist* 1974; 18(4): 354–9.
13. Meymott Tidy C. *Legal Medicine. Part 1*. London: Smith, Elder and Co; 1882.
14. Lyon IB. *A Textbook of Medical Jurisprudence for India*. Bombay: Thacker, Spink & Co; 1889.
15. Taylor AS. *The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence*, 4th ed. London: John Churchill & Sons; 1894.
16. Hunter W. *On the Uncertainty of the Signs of Murder in the Case of Bastard Children*. London; 1783.
17. Smith JG. *The Principles of Forensic Medicine Systematically Arranged and Applied to British Practice*. London: Thomas & George Underwood; 1821.
18. Clark M, Crawford C. (eds). *Legal Medicine in History*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994.
19. Chaiullé SE, Origin and Progress of Medical Jurisprudence 1776–1876 *J Crim Law Criminol* 1949; 40(4) 397–444.
20. Beck TR. *Elements of Medical Jurisprudence*, 3rd ed. London: Longman, Reese, Orme, Brown and Green; 1829.
21. Taylor AS. *A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence*. London: John Churchill & Sons; 1844.
22. Taylor AA. *Medical Jurisprudence*, 5th ed. London: John Churchill; 1854.
23. Forbes TR. *Surgeons at the Bailey. English Forensic Medicine to 1878*. New Haven, London: Yale University Press; 1985.
24. McCallin W. *Medical Jurisprudence*. London: Baillière, Tindall and Cox; 1901.
25. Buchanan RJM. *Text-book of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology*, 8th ed. Edinburgh: E & S Livingstone; 1919.
26. Von Hofmann E. *Atlas of Legal Medicine*. Philadelphia: WB Saunders; 1898.
27. Editorial. Three-faced practice: doctors and police custody. *Lancet* 1993; **341**: 1245–7.

History and Current Status of Forensic and Legal Medicine

Union Européenne Des Médecine Spécialistes. Available from: https://www.uems.eu/about-us/medical-specialties (Accessed 23 March 2023).

Payne-James JJ. Clinical forensic medicine. J Clin Forensic Med 1994; 1: 1.

Traill TS. Outlines of a Course of Lectures on Medical Jurisprudence, 2nd ed. Madrid: Hardpress Publishing; 2012.

Amundsen DW, Ferngren GB. The physician as an expert witness in Athenian Law. Bull Hist Med 1977; 51(2): 202–213.

Amundsen DW, Ferngren GB. Forensic role of physicians in Roman law. Bull Hist Med 1977; 53: 39–56.

Brittain RP. Origins of legal medicine. Roman law: Lex Duodecim Tabularum. Med Leg J 1967; 35: 71–72.

Madea B. History of Forensic Medicine. Berlin: Lehmanns Media; 2017.

Payne-James JJ. History of Forensic Medicine. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard R, Corey T, Henderson C (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2005, pp. 539–567.

Bonte W. History: Forensic Medicine. In: Siegel JA, Saukko P, Knupfer G (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences. San Diego: Academic Press; 2000, pp. 1064–1070.

Smith S. The history and development of forensic medicine. BMJ 1951; 1: 599–607.

Beck TR, Darwall J. Elements of Medical Jurisprudence, 3rd ed. London: Longman; 1829.

Cassar P. A Medico-Legal Report of the 16th Century from Malta. Med Hist 1974; 18(4): 354–359.

Meymott Tidy C. Legal Medicine. Part 1. London: Smith, Elder and Co; 1882.

Lyon IB. A Textbook of Medical Jurisprudence for India. Bombay: Thacker, Spink & Co; 1889.

Taylor AS. The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence, 4th ed. London: John Churchill & Sons; 1894.

Hunter W. On the Uncertainty of the Signs of Murder in the Case of Bastard Children. London; 1783.

Smith JG. The Principles of Forensic Medicine Systematically Arranged and Applied to British Practice. London: Thomas & George Underwood; 1821.

Clark M, Crawford C. (eds). Legal Medicine in History. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994.

Chaiullé SE, Origin and Progress of Medical Jurisprudence 1776–1876 J Crim Law Criminol 1949; 40(4) 397–444.

Beck TR. Elements of Medical Jurisprudence, 3rd ed. London: Longman, Reese, Orme, Brown and Green; 1829.

Taylor AS. A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence. London: John Churchill & Sons; 1844.

Taylor AA. Medical Jurisprudence, 5th ed. London: John Churchill; 1854.

Forbes TR. Surgeons at the Bailey. English Forensic Medicine to 1878. New Haven, London: Yale University Press; 1985.

McCallin W. Medical Jurisprudence. London: Baillière, Tindall and Cox; 1901.

Buchanan RJM. Text-book of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, 8th ed. Edinburgh: E & S Livingstone; 1919.

Von Hofmann E. Atlas of Legal Medicine. Philadelphia: WB Saunders; 1898.

Editorial. Three-faced practice: doctors and police custody. Lancet 1993; 341: 1245–1247.

Ethical Principles Involved in International Forensic Medical Examinations

World Medical Association. WMA international code of medical ethics, 2022. Available from: https://www.wma.net/what-we-do/education/medical-ethics-manual/ (Accessed: 27th July 2023).

Grodin MA. Historical Origins of the Nuremberg Code. In: Annas GJ, Grodin MA (eds), The Nazi Doctors and the Nuremberg Code. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 1992, pp. 121–144.

Savage C. Guantánamo lawyers challenge government's explanation for hidden microphone, 2018. Available from: https://www.nytimes.com/2018/03/12/us/politics/guantanamo-hidden-microphone.html (Accessed 23 March 2023).

Physicians for Human Rights. PHR works to end impunity for sexual violence and to bring justice to survivors of these terrible crimes, 2022. Available from: https://phr.org/issues/sexual-violence/medicapt-innovation-2/ (Accessed 23 March 2023).

National Academies of Science, Engineering, and Medicine. Rapid expert consultation on crisis standards of care for the COVID-19 pandemic, 2021. Available from: https://nap.nationalacademies.org/catalog/25765/rapid-expert-consultation-on-crisis-standards-of-care-for-the-covid-19-pandemic-march-28–2020 (Accessed 23 March 2023).

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime. The United Nations standard minimum rules for the treatment of prisoners (the Nelson Mandela rules). Available from: https://www.unodc.org/documents/justice-and-prison-reform/Nelson_Mandela_Rules-E-ebook.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).

United Nations. Istanbul protocol: Manual on the effective investigation and documentation of torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2004. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/publications/policy-and-methodological-publications/istanbul-protocol-manual-effective-0. (Accessed 23 March 2023).

World Medical Association. WMA resolution on the responsibility of physicians in the documentation and denunciation of acts of torture or cruel or inhuman or degrading treatment, 2022. Available from: https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-resolution-on-the-responsibility-of-physicians-in-the-documentation-and-denunciation-of-acts-of-torture-or-cruel-or-inhuman-or-degrading-treatment/ (Accessed 23 August 2023).

Appelbaum PS. A theory of ethics for forensic psychiatry. J Am Acad Psychiatry Law 1997; 25: 233–247.

American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law. Ethics guidelines for the practice of forensic psychiatry, 2005. Available from: https://www.aapl.org/ethics.htm (Accessed 23 March 2023).

Nicosia FR, Huener J, (eds). Medicine and Medical Ethics in Nazi Germany: Origins, Practices, Legacies. Oxford, New York: Berghahn Books; 2002.
Baker RB, McCullough LB, (eds). The Cambridge World History of Medical Ethics. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2009.
Coates AJ. The Ethics of War. Manchester: Manchester University Press; 1997.
Dower N. The Ethics of War and Peace. Cambridge: Polity Press; 2009.
Allhoff F, Evans NG, Henschke A, (eds). Routledge Handbook of Ethics and War: Just War Theory in the Twenty-First Century. Abingdon-on-Thames: Routledge; 2013.
Frowe H. The Ethics of War and Peace: An Introduction. Abingdon-on-Thames: Routledge; 2015.
Lifton RJ. The Nazi Doctors: Medical Killing and the Psychology of Genocide. Stuttgart: Macmillan; 1987.
Annas GJ, Grodin MA. The Nazi Doctors and the Nuremberg Code: Human Rights in Human Experimentation. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 1992.
Caplan AL, (ed). When Medicine Went Bad: Bioethics and the Holocaust. New York: Springer; 2012.
Weindling P. Victims and Survivors of Nazi Human Experiments: Science and Suffering in the Holocaust. London: Bloomsbury; 2014.
Harris SA. Factories of Death: Japanese Biological Warfare, 1932–1945, and the American Cover-up. Abingdon-on-Thames: Routledge; 1994.
Gold H. Japan's Infamous Unit 731: Firsthand Accounts of Japan's Wartime Human Experimentation Regime. Clarendon: Tuttle Publishing; 2019.
Chan J. Marutas of Unit 731: Human Experimentation of the Forgotten Asian Auschwitz. San Francisco: Pacific Atrocities Education; 2020.
Dinstein Y. Distinction and loss of civilian protection in international armed conflicts. Int Law Stud 2008; 84: 183–198.
Shaw M. What is Genocide? 2nd ed. Cambridge: Polity Press; 2015.
Pegorier C. Ethnic Cleansing: A legal Qualification. Abingdon-on-Thames: Routledge; 2013.
Downes AB. Targeting Civilians in War. Ithaca: Cornell University Press; 2008.
Rothbart D, Korostelina KV. Why They Die: Civilian Devastation in Violent Conflict. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press; 2011.
Wells D. Sexual violence interventions: Considerations for humanitarian settings. Forensic Sci Int 2017; 276: 1–4.
Zalewski K, Majewski MS. The History of Sexual Violence in War. In: Zaleski K (ed), Understanding and Treating Military Sexual Trauma. New York: Springer; 2015, pp. 1–14.
Katz LS, (ed). Treating Military Sexual Trauma. New York: Springer; 2016.
Ferber S. Bioethics in Historical Perspective. London: Bloomsbury; 2013.
Gallin S, Bedzow I, (eds). Bioethics and the Holocaust: A Comprehensive Study in How the Holocaust Continues to Shape the Ethics of Health, Medicine and Human Rights. New York: Springer; 2022.
Crawford E, Pert A. International Humanitarian Law. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
Pictet J. The medical profession and international humanitarian law. Int Rev Red Cross 1995; 247: 191–209.
Melzer N. International humanitarian llaw. Switzerland: ICRC; 2016.
Goodman R. The power to kill or capture enemy combatants. Eur J Int Law 2013; 24(3): 819–853.
Borelli S, Laufer H. Protection of Individuals Hors de Combat. In: Rogers D (ed), Human Rights in War. New York: Springer; 2022, pp. 309–343.
Nwotite A. No longer foes but friends: Hors de combat in humanitarian law. IJOCLLEP. 2021; 3(1): 199–205.
Leaning J. Medicine and international humanitarian law. BMJ 1999; 319(7207): 393–394.
Bruderlein C, Leaning J. New challenges for humanitarian protection. BMJ 1999; 319: 422–452.
Sassoli M. International Humanitarian Law: Rules, Controversies, and Solutions to Problems Arising in Warfare. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar Publishing; 2019.
Saul B, Akande D. The Oxford Guide to International Humanitarian Law. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2020.
Meron T. The Humanization of International Law, Vol. 3. Leiden: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers; 2006.
Morrow JD. Order Within Anarchy: The Laws of War as an International Institution. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2014.
Gunn MJ, McCoubrey H. Medical ethics and the laws of armed conflict. J Confl Secur Law 1998; 3(2): 133–161.
Nicaragua v United States [1986] ICJ 1; [1986] ICJ Rep 14. Available from: http://www.worldlii.org/int/cases/ICJ/1986/1.html (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Tidball-Binz MV, Cordner S. Humanitarian forensic action: A new forensic discipline helping to implement international law and construct peace. WIREs Forensic Sci 2021; 4(1): e1438.
Tidball-Binz M, Extraordinary Deathwork: New Developments in, and the Social Significance of, Forensic Humanitarian Action. In: Parra RC, Zapico SC and Ubelaker DH (eds). Forensic Science and Humanitarian Action: Interacting with the Dead and the Living. 2020, Wiley.
Pollanen MS. The pathology of torture. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 284: 85–96.
Thomsen JL. The role of the pathologist in human rights abuses. J Clin Pathol 2000; 53(8): 569–572.
Thomsen JL, Voigt J. Forensic medicine and human rights. Forensic Sci Int 1988; 36: 147–151.
Annas GJ, Grodin MA, The Nazi Doctors and the Nuremberg Code: Human Rights in Human Experimentation. 1992. Oxford University Press.
Nuremberg Code. BMJ 1966; 313: 1448.
Moreno JD, Schmidt U, Joffe S. 2017. The Nuremberg code 70 years later. JAMA 2017; 318(9): 795–796.
Thieren M, Mauron A. Nuremberg code turns 60. Bull World Health Organ 2007; 85(8): 573.
Shuster E. Fifty years later: The significance of the Nuremberg code. N Engl J Med 1997; 337: 1436–1440.
Universal Declaration on Bioethics and Human Rights, 2005. Available from: https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000146180 (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Freckelton I. The Universal Declaration on Bioethics and Human Rights. J Law Med 2008; 16(2): 187–192.
Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1948. Available from: https://www.un.org/en/about-us/universal-declaration-of-human-rights (Accessed 25 March 2023).

Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, 1948. Available from: https://www.un.org/en/genocideprevention/documents/atrocity-crimes/Doc.1_Convention%20on%20the%20Prevention%20and%20Punishment%20of%20the%20Crime%2020Genocide.pdf (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Pinch GA. The genocide convention. AJIL 1949; 43(4): 732–738.
Ratner SR. The genocide convention after fifty years. Proc Annu Meet Am Soc Int Law 1998; 92: 1–19.
Safferling CJM, Conze E-A. The Genocide Convention Sixty Years After its Adoption. New York: Springer; 2010.
Adanan A. Reflecting on the genocide convention in its eighth decade: How universal jurisdiction developed over genocide. J Int Crim Justice 2021; 19(5): 1039–1065.
Murndorff K. A Cultural Interpretation of the Genocide Convention. Abingdon-on-Thames: Routledge; 2021.
Bouchet-Saulnier F. The Practical Guide to Humanitarian Law, 3rd English ed. Trans: Brav L, Michel C. Lanham: Rowman & Littlefield; 2014.
Dunant H. A Memory of Solferino. Ravenio Books; 2013.
Van Dijk B. Preparing for War: The Making of the Geneva Conventions. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2022.
Evangelista M. How the Geneva Conventions Matter. In: Evangelista M, Tannenwald N (eds), Do the Geneva Conventions Matter? Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2017.
Schindler D. Significance of the Geneva conventions for the contemporary world. RICR 1999; 81(836): 715–729.
United Nations. International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, 1966. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/international-covenant-civil-and-political-rights (Accessed 25 March 2023).
United Nations. International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 1966. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/international-covenant-economic-social-and-cultural-rights (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Scott C. Canada's international human rights obligations and disadvantaged members of Society: Finally into the spotlight? Constit Forum 1999; 10: 97–102.
Ssenyonjo M. The influence of the international covenant on economic, social and cultural rights in Africa. NILR; 2017; 64: 259–289.
Moeckli D, Keller H, Heri C. The Human Rights Covenants at 50: Their Past, Present, and Future. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2018.
Ash K. US reservations to the international covenant on civil and political rights: Credibility maximisation and global influence, 2005. Available from: https://scholarlycommons.law.northwestern.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?referer=&httpsredir=1&article=1018&context=njihr (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Einarsen T. The Concept of Universal Crimes in International Law. Brussels: Torkel Opsahl Academic Epublisher; 2012.
Mehring S. First Do No Harm: Medical Ethics in International Humanitarian Law. Leiden: Brill Martinus Nijhoff Publishers; 2015.
Cassese A. The statute of the international criminal court: Some preliminary reflections. Eur J Int Law 1999; 10: 144–171.
Dancy, G, Dutton YM, Alleblas T, et al. What determines perceptions of bias toward the international criminal court? Evidence from Kenya. J Conflict Resolut 2019; 64: 1443–1469.
Einarsen T, Rikhof K. Prosecuting the Russian leadership for the crime of aggression at the International Criminal Court, 2022. Available from: https://www.toaep.org/pbs-pdf/129-einarsen-rikhof/ (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Prosecutor v Gombo, ICC Trial Chamber III, 2016. Available from: https://www.legal-tools.org/doc/edb0cf/pdf (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Prosecutor v Gombo, ICC Trial Chamber III, 2016. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/sites/default/files/CourtRecords/CR2016_04476.PDF (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Gombo v Prosecutor, ICC Appeals Chamber, 2018. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/sites/default/files/CourtRecords/CR2018_02984.PDF (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Prosecutor v Gbagbo and Goude, ICC Trial Chamber I, 2019. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/court-record/icc-02/11-01/15-1263 (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Prosecutor v Ongwen, ICC Trial Chamber IX, 2021. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/court-record/icc-02/04-01/15-1762-red (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Prosecutor v Ongwen, ICC Trial Chamber IX, 2021. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/sites/default/files/itemsDocuments/210506-ongwen-sentence-summary-eng.pdf (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Appazov A. Expert Evidence and International Criminal Justice. New York: Springer; 2016.
Freckelton I, Expert Evidence: Law, Practice, Procedure and Advocacy, 7th ed. Sydney: Lawbook Company Thomson Reuters; 2023.
Prosecutor v Milutinovic, Case IT-05-87-T, Transcript, 2006, pp. 840–844.
The Prosecutor v Issa Hassan Sesay, Morris Kallon and Augustine Gbao, Special Court for Sierra Leone (trial Chamber 1), 25 February 2009: https://internationalcrimesdatabase.org/Case/793/Sesay-et-al/Prosecutor v Sesay 2009
R (MG) v Secretary of State for the Home Department [2022] EWHC 1847 (Admin).
R (Middleton) v West Somerset Coroner [2004] 2 AC 182.
Jordan v United Kingdom [2003] 37 EHRR 2.
Al Skeini v United Kingdom [2011] 53 EHRR 18.
R (Amin) v Secretary of State for the Home Department [2004] 1 AC 653.

Euthanasia

Herbots P. A Plea for Euthanasia Without Borders. Antwerp: Maklu; 2021.
Fontalis A. Euthanasia and assisted dying: What is the current position and what are the key arguments informing the debate? J R Soc Med 2018; 111(11): 407–413.
Sprung C. Physician-assisted suicide and euthanasia: Emerging issues from a global perspective. J Palliat Care 2018; 33(4): 197–203.

Annadurai K. Euthanasia: Right to die with dignity. J Family Med Prim Care 2014; 3(4): 477–478.
European Court of Human Rights. Factsheet. End of life and the European convention on human rights, 2022. Available from: https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/fs_euthanasia_eng.pdf (Accessed 26 March 2023).
Pretty v. the United Kingdom ECHR 29 April 2002 (Chamber judgment), no. 2346/02.
Koch v. Germany 19 July 2012 (Chamber judgment), no 497/09.
Lambert and Others v. France 5 June 2015 (Grand Chamber), no 46043/14.
Haas v. Switzerland ECHR 20 January 2011 (Chamber judgment), no. 31322/07.
Euthanasia in the Netherlands. Available from: https://expertisecentrumeuthanasie.nl/en/ (Accessed 26 March 2023).
Hendriks A. Right to life and right to a self-chosen death: An assessment of the Dutch Euthanasia Act against the ECHR. NTM-NJCM Bull 2014/13.
ECLI:NL:HR:2020:712 (Accessed 26 March 2023).
Rozemond K. The human rights deficit of Dutch euthanasia law. NJCM Bull 2020; 29: 365–376.
Text and Commentary Criminal Law/Health Law. Alphen aan den Rijn, Netherlands: Wolters Kluwer, 2021.
Herbots P. Euthanasia Without Borders. Antwerp: Maklu; 2021.
No authors listed. Euthanasia in Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg. Prescribe Int 2013; 22(143): 274–278.
Emanuel EJ, Onwuteaka-Philipsen BD, Urwin JW, Cohen J. Attitudes and practices of euthanasia and physician-assisted suicide in the United States, Canada, and Europe. JAMA 2016; 316(1): 79–90.
Villeneuve M. Medical assistance in dying: A review of Canadian regulatory documents. Policy Polit Nurs Pract 2020; 21(2): 56–59.
Rada A. Spain will become the sixth country worldwide to allow euthanasia and assisted suicide. BMJ 2021; 372: n147.
Regional Euthanasia Review Committees. Euthanasia and assisted suicide: Number of reports, 2021. Available from: https://www.staatvenz.nl/kerncijfers/euthanasie-aantal-meldingen (Accessed 26 March 2023).
One of Us Study. Euthanasia deaths increase 56% in Luxembourg in 2020, 2020. Available from: https://oneofus.eu/euthanasia-deaths-increase-56-in-luxembourg-in-2020/ (Accessed 26 March 2023).
Bollen J. Organ Donation After Euthanasia; Medical, Legal and Ethical Considerations. Maastricht: Gildeprint and Maastricht University Press; 2019.

Professional Conduct – Medical Practitioners

Medical Act 1983s 1(1A).
British Medical Association. Medical Ethics Today, 3rd ed. Chichester: Wiley-Blackwell; 2012.
Royal College of Physicians. Doctors in society: Medical professionalism in a changing world, 2005. Available from: https://cdn.shopify.com/s/files/1/0924/4392/files/doctors_in_society_reportweb.pdf?15745311214883953343 (Accessed 5 July 2023).
Rosen R, Dewar S. On Being a Doctor: Redefining medical professionalism for better patient care, 2004. Available from: https://www.kingsfund.org.uk/sites/default/files/field/field_publication_file/on-being-a-doctor-redefining-medical-professionalism-better-patient-care-rebecca-rosen-steve-dewar-kings-fund-1-november-2004.pdf (Accessed 5 July 2023).
General Medical Council. Good medical practice review. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/good-medical-practice-review (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Ethical guidance for doctors. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors#good-medical-practice (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Good medical practice, paragraph 5, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/good-medical-practice/professionalism-in-action (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Good medical practice, paragraph 8, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/good-medical-practice/duties-of-a-doctor (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Good medical practice, paragraph 46–52, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/good-medical-practice/domain-3---communication-partnership-and-teamwork#paragraph-46 (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Confidentiality: Good practice in handling patient information, 2017. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/confidentiality (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Decision making and consent, 2020. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/decision-making-and-consent (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Acting as a witness in legal proceedings, paragraph 4, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/acting-as-a-witness (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Confidentiality: Good practice in handling patient information, paragraph 9(e) and 22–23, 2017. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/confidentiality/disclosing-patients-personal-information-a-framework (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Confidentiality: Reporting gunshot and knife wounds, 2017. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/confiden-tiality---reporting-gunshot-and-knife-wounds (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Raising and acting on concerns about patient safety, 2012. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/raising-and-acting-on-concerns (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Personal beliefs and medical practice, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/personal-beliefs-and-medical-practice (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council and Medical Practitioners Tribunal Service. Sanctions guidance for members of Medical Practitioners Tribunals and for the General Medical Council's decision makers, 2020. Available from: https://www.mpts-uk.org/doctors-and-representatives/sanctions-guidance (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Ibid., paragraph 12.
Medical Act 1983 s35C(2).

General Medical Council. Good medical practice, paragraph 28, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/good-medical-practice/domain-2----safety-and-quality#paragraph-28 (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. The meaning of fitness to practise, 2021. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/DC4591_The_meaning_of_fitness_to_practise_25416562.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. The state of medical education and practice in the UK: Fitness to practise data tables, 2020. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/about/what-we-do-and-why/data-and-research/the-state-of-medical-education-and-practice-in-the-uk (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Good medical practice, paragraph 25, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/good-medical-practice/domain-2----safety-and-quality#paragraph-24 and Raising and acting on concerns, 2012. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/raising-and-acting-on-concerns (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Good medical practice, paragraph 75, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/good-medical-practice/domain-4---maintaining-trust#paragraph-72 (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Fitness to Practise Rules 2004 rule 4(5).
General Medical Council. The state of medical education and practice in the UK: fitness to practise data tables, 2020. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/about/what-we-do-and-why/data-and-research/the-state-of-medical-education-and-practice-in-the-uk (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Medical Act 1983 s35A.
Fitness to Practise Rules 2004 rule 7(3).
Fitness to Practise Rules 2004 rule 7(3A).
Fitness to Practise Rules 2004 rule 17ZA.
Medical Act 1983 Schedule 4 Paragraph 5A(3D) and 5C(4).
General Medical Council. Making decisions on cases at the end of the investigation stage: Guidance for the Investigation Committee and case examiners, 2021. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/DC4599_CE_Decision_Guidance___Making_decisions_on_cases_at_the_end_of_the_investigation_stage.pdf_58070536.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Fitness to practise statistics, 2019. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/fitness-to-practise-statistics-report-2019_pdf-84848269.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. The realistic prospect test. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/dc4592-ce-decision-guidance---annexb---realistic-prospect-test_pdf-25416411.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Making decisions on cases at the end of the investigation stage: Guidance for the Investigation Committee and case examiners, 2021. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/DC4599_CE_Decision_Guidance___Making_decisions_on_cases_at_the_end_of_the_investigation_stage.pdf_58070536.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Guidance to the GMC's fitness to practise rules 2004 (as amended), 2019. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/dc4483-guidance-to-the-ftp-rules-28626691.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Guidance for decision makers on agreeing, varying and revoking undertakings. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/dc4595-underta-kings---agreeing-varying-and-revoking-them---ce-guidance-57741459.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Guidance to the GMC's fitness to practise rules 2004 (as amended), 2019. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/dc4483-guidance-to-the-ftp-rules-28626691.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Fitness to practise statistics, 2019. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/fitness-to-practise-statistics-report-2019_pdf-84848269.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Medical Practitioners Tribunal Service. Our role. Available from: https://www.mpts-uk.org/about/our-role (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Medical Act 1983 ss35D, 35E and 38.
General Medical Council and Medical Practitioners Tribunal Service. Sanctions guidance for members of Medical Practitioners Tribunals and for the General Medical Council's decision makers, 2020. Available from: https://www.mpts-uk.org/-/media/mpts-documents/dc4198-sanctions-guidance---16th-november-2020_pdf-84606971.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
General Medical Council. Fitness to practise statistics, 2019. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/fitness-to-practise-statistics-report-2019_pdf-84848269.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Medical Act1983 ss40 and 40A.
Medical Act 1983 ss40A(3) and 40A(4).
Department of Health and Social Care. Promoting professionalism, reforming regulation: Government response to the consultation, 2019. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/consultations/promoting-professionalism-reforming-regulation (Accessed 29 March 2023).
National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 s29.
Ipsos MORI. 2020. Ipsos MORI veracity index, 2020. Available from: https://www.ipsos.com/ipsos-mori/en-uk/ipsos-mori-veracity-index-2020-trust-in-professions (Accessed 29 March 2023).
YouGov. Profession perceptions (international), 2021. Available from: https://docs.cdn.yougov.com/etz2olm0pn/YouGov%20-%20Profession%20perceptions%20(international).pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).

Professional Conduct – Nurses

Borsay A, Hunter B, (eds). Nursing and Midwifery in Britain since 1700. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; 2012.
Newsom SWB. The history of infection control: Florence Nightingale part 1: 1820–1856. J Inf Prev 2016; 4(2): 22–25.
Agha R, Agha M. A history of Guy's, King's and St. Thomas" hospitals from 1649 to 2009: 360 Years of innovation in science and surgery. Int J Surg 2021; 9: 414–427.

Royal British Nurses' Association. The Lancet. 1893; 142(3664): 1266.
Hallet C, Cooke H. Historical Investigations into the Professional Self-Regulation of Nursing and Midwifery 1860–1998, Vol. 1. London: Nursing and Midiwfery Council; 2011.
Royal College of Nursing. The Voice of Nursing. London: Royal College of Nursing; 2017.
Nursing and Midwifery Council. Ethel Fenwick: Always caring, always nursing, 2019. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/always-caring-always-nursing/ethel-fenwicks-story (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Shepherd J. Ethel Gordon Fenwick and the campaign to make nursing a registered profession. Nursing Times 2011; 115(12): 8–9.
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Annual report and accounts 2020–2021 and strategic plan 2021–2022, 2021. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/globalassets/sitedocuments/annual_reports_and_accounts/2021-annual-reports/annual-report-2020-21 (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing and Midwifery Council. The Code. Professional Standards of Practice and Behaviours for Nurses, Midwives and Nursing Associates. London: Nursing and Midwifery Council; 2018.
Bernhauser S. Degrees will equip nurses to meet future challenges in healthcare. Nursing Times 2010; 106(21): 8.
Collins English Dictionary. Professional, 2021. Available from: https://www.collinsdictionary.com/dictionary/english/professional (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Beach D. Professional knowledge and its impact on nursing practice. Nurse Educ Pract, 2002; 2: 80–86.
Evetts J. The sociological analysis of professionalism. Int Sociol 2003; 18(2): 395–415.
Professional Standards Councils. The benefits of professions, 2021. Available from: https://www.psc.gov.au/what-is-a-profession/the-benefits-of-professions (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Khera, S. One needs more than professional qualifications to be a professional, 2020. Available from: https://shivkhera.com/2020/10/28/one-needs-more-than-professional-qualifications-to-be-a-professional (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Fuller B. 12 Professional behaviour tips, 2021. Available from: https://www.katieroberts.com.au/career-advice-blog/12-professional-behaviour-tips (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Ichikawa N, Yamamoto-Mitani N, Takai Y, et al. Understanding and measuring nurses' professionalism: Development and validation of the Nurses' Professionalism Inventory. J Nurs Manag 2020; 28(7): 1607–1618.
Snelling PC. The metaethics of nursing codes of ethics and conduct. Nurs Philos 2016; 17(4): 229–249.
Ipsos MORI. Ipsos MORI Veracity Index, 2020. Available from: https://www.ipsos.com/ipsos-mori/en-uk/ipsos-mori-veracity-index-2020-trust-in-professions (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Day-Calder M. Advice and developement; Professional conduct, 2016. Available from: https://rcni.com/nursing-standard/students/advice-and-development/professional-conduct-48101 (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Leslie JL, Lonneman W. Promoting trust in the registered nurse-patient relationship. Home Health Now 2016; 34(1): 38–42.
Ozaras G, Abaan S. Investigation of the trust status of the nurse-patient relationship. Nurs Ethics 2018; 25(5): 628–639.
Zou P, Luo Y, Krolak K, et al. Student's experiences on learning therapeutic relationship: A narrative inquiry. Can J Nurs Res 2021; 53(1): 78–87.
Strandas M, Bondas T. The nurse-patient relationship as a story of health enhancement in community care: A meta-ethnography. J Adv Nurs 2018; 74(1): 11–22.
Ashton K. Teaching nursing students about terminating professional relationships, boundaries, and social media. Nurse Educ Today 2016; 37: 170–172.
Nursing and Midwifery Board of Australia. A nurse's guide to professional boundaries. Melbourne: Nursing and Midwifery Board of Austration, 2010. Available from: https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=&ved=2ahUKEwi0lY_-48TyAhXQSsAKHdqDDKkQFnoECAIQAQ&url=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.nursingmidwiferyboard.gov.au%2Fdocuments%2Fdefault.aspx%3Frecord%3DWD10%252F1347%26dbid%3DAP%26chksum%3Dbes7sYtZAWnmggO%252FzV0uBQ%253D%253D&usg=AOvVaw0OFK_yq_K8VGY1zo188t4O (Accessed 27 March 2023).
National Council for State Boards of Nursing. A nurse's guide to professional boundaries. Chicago: National Council of State Boards of Nursing, 2018. Available from: https://www.ncsbn.org/brochures-and-posters/a-nurses-guide-to-professional-boundaries (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Hechinger M, Mayer H, Fringer A. Kenneth Gergen's concept of multi-being: an application to the nurse-patient relationship. Med Health Care Philos 2019; 22(4): 599–611.
Newell R. Anxiety, accuracy and reflection: The limits of professional development. J Adv Nurs 1992; 17: 1326–1333.
Rich A, Parker DL. Reflection and critical incident analysis: Ethical and moral implications of their use within nursing and midwifery education. J Adv Nurs 1995; 22: 1050–1057.
Choperena A, Oroviogoicoechea C, Zaragoza Salcedo A, et al. Nursing narratives and reflective practice: A theoretical review. J Adv Nurs 2019; 75(8): 1637–1647.
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Written reflective accounts, 2021. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/revalidation/requirements/written-reflective-accounts/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Schön DA. The Reflective Practitioner: How Professionals Think in Action. New York: Basic Books; 1983.
Boud D, Keogh R, Walker D. Reflection: Turning Experience into Learning. Oxon: Routledge; 1985.
Mezirow J and Associates. Fostering Critical Reflection in Adulthood. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass Inc; 1990.
Paterson C, Chapman J. Enhancing skills of critical reflection to evidence learning in professional practice. Phys Ther Sport 2013; 14(3): 133–138.
Tremblay MC, Richard L, Brousselle A, Beaudet N. Learning reflexively from a health promotion professional development program in Canada. Health Promot Int 2014; 29(3): 538–548.
Shaw R. A model of the transformative journey into reflexivity: An exploration into students' experiences of critical reflection. Reflective Pract 2013; 14(3): 319–335.
Mead GH, Morris CW, (eds). Mind, Self and Society. Chicago: University of Chicago Press; 1962.
Adams M. Self and Social Change. London: Sage Publications Ltd; 2007.
Timmins F. Critical practice in nursing care: Analysis, action and reflexivity. Nurs Stand 2006; 20(39): 49–54.
Bolton G, Delderfield R. Reflective Practice: Writing and Professional Development, 5th ed. London: SAGE Publications Ltd; 2018.

Phelvin A. Getting the message: Intuition and reflexivity in professional interpretations of non-verbal behaviours in people with profound learning disabilities. BJLD 2013; 41(1): 31–37.
Wilson CB. The value of reflexivity in resolving ethical dilemmas research in care homes. J Adv Nurs 2011; 67(9): 2068–2077.
Devenny B, Duffy K. Person-centred reflective practice. Nurs Stand 2014; 28(28): 37–43.
Nursing and Midwifery Council. Annual fitness to practice report 2020–2021. London: Nursing and Midwifery Council, 2021. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/globalassets/sitedocuments/annual_reports_and_accounts/2021-annual-reports/annual-ftp-report-2020-21 (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. The three stages of our screening decision, 2021. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/screening/our-overall-approach/the-three-stages-of-our-screening-decision/ (Accessed 4 May 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. How we deterimine seriousness, 2021. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/understanding-fitness-to-practise/how-we-determine-seriousness/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Investigations, 2017. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/investigations/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Examining cases, 2018. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/understanding-fitness-to-practise/examining-cases/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Meetings and hearings, 2018. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/understanding-fitness-to-practise/about-ftp-meetings-and-hearings/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Taking no further action, 2018. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/sanctions/the-sanctions/no-further-action/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Caution order, 2018. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/sanctions/the-sanctions/caution-order/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Conditions of pracrice order, 2020. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/sanctions/the-sanctions/conditions-of-practice-order/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Suspension order, 2018. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/sanctions/the-sanctions/suspension-order/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Nursing & Midwifery Council. Striking-off order, 2020. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/ftp-library/sanctions/the-sanctions/striking-off-order/ (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Agnew T. The NMC isn't all about striking people off – there's so much we can do to support care. Nurs Stand 2019; 34(5): 8–10.
The Health Foundation. The nurses registration act, 2021. Available from: https://navigator.health.org.uk/theme/nurses-registration-act (Accessed 27 March 2023).
Thomas BG. Memories of nursing, 2016. Available from: https://memoriesofnursing.uk/articles/a-brief-history-of-nursing-in-the-uk (Accessed 27 March 2023).

Professional Conduct – Paramedics

Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. The role of the healthcare professional: GFM and SOM January, 2019. Available from: The-Role-of-the-Healthcare-Professional-S-Fewkes-J-Smith-and-Dr-M-Stark-Jan-2021.pdf (Accessed 26 March 2023).
Department of Health and Social Care. Darzi, Lord. High quality care for all: NHS next stage review final report. Summary, 2008. Available from: https://navigator.health.org.uk/theme/high-quality-care-all-nhs-next-stage-review-final-report? (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Department of Health and Social Care. Department of health nhs next stage review. A high quality workforce, 2008. Available from: https://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/ukgwa/20130105061318mp_/http://www.dh.gov.uk/prod_consum_dh/groups/dh_digitalassets/@dh/@en/documents/digitalasset/dh_085841.pdf (Accessed 5 July 2023).
Department of Health. Improving health, supporting justice. The national delivery plan of the health and criminal justice programme board, 2009. Available from: https://www.choiceforum.org/docs/justicebd.pdf (Accessed 26 March 2023).
European Committee for the Prevention of Torture and Inhuman and Degrading Treatment or Punishment (CPT), 2009. Available from: www.cpt.coe.int (Accessed 23 March 2023).
College of Paramedics. Scope of practice. Available from: https://collegeofparamedics.co.uk/COP/ProfessionalDevelopment/Scope_of_Practice.aspx (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Faculty of Forensics & Legal Medicine. Quality Standards for Nurses and Paramedics – General Forensic Medicine (GFM). Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/fflm-quality-standards-for-nurses-and-paramedics-general-forensic-medicine-gfm/ (Accessed 23 March 2023).
No authors listed. Three-faced practice: Doctors and police custody. Lancet 1993; 341: 1245–1247.
Payne-James JJ. Healthcare and forensic medical services in police custody – to degrade or to improve? Clin Med 2017; 17(1): 6–7.
College of Paramedics. Practising with a reduced scope of practice. Available from: collegeofparamedics.co.uk (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Brown SN, Walker A, James C, Wrigley, F. (eds). JRCALC Clinical Guidelines. Bridgewater, Somerset, UK: Class Professional Publishing; 2022.
Kurz MC, Schmickerr RH, Leroux B, et al. Advanced vs. basic life support in the treatment of out-of-hospital cardiopulmonary arrest in the resuscitation outcomes consortium. Resuscitation 2018; 128: 132–137.
Health and Care Professions Council. Standards of conduct, performance and ethics. Available from: https://www.hcpc-uk.org/standards/standards-of-conduct-performance-and-ethics/ (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Health and Care Professions Council. Identifying your current scope of practice. Available from: https://www.hcpc-uk.org/standards/meeting-our-standards/scope-of-practice/what-is-your-scope-of-practice/identifying-your-current-scope-of-practice/ (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Collen A. Scope of Practice and Clinical Standards Policy. South East Coast Ambulance Service NHS Foundation Trust, 2015. Available from: https://www.whatdotheyknow.com/request/444296/response/1092684/attach/7/Scope%20of%20Practice%20and%20Clinical%20Stds

%20Policy%201.pdf?cookie_passthrough=1 (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Antoniou SA, Antoniou GA, Granderath FA, et al. Reflections of the Hippocratic Oath in modern medicine. World J Surg 2010; 34(12): 3075–3079.
Kamm FM. Toward the Essence of Nonconsequentialist Constraints on Harming. In: Intricate Ethics: Rights, Responsibilities, and Permissible Harm. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2007, pp. 130–189.
Beauchamp TL, Childress JF. Principles of Biomedical Ethics, 7th ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2012.
Kagan S. Oxford Ethics Series: The Limits of Morality. Oxford: Clarendon Press; 1991.
Gert B. Common Morality. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2004.
Lewis J. Vicarious liability. Available from: https://uk.practicallaw.thomsonreuters.com/3-521-4527?transitionType=Default&contextData=(sc.Default)&firstPage=true (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Law J, Martin E, (eds). Bolam and Bolitho tests. In: Concise Medical Dicitionary. Oxford: OUP; 2020.

The Role of Medical Defense Organizations

Muir NC, Bell JD. A Century of Care: A History of the Medical and Dental Defence Union of Scotland. Glasgow: MDDUS; 2002.
General Medical Council. The good medical practice framework for appraisal and revalidation, 2013. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/-/media/documents/the-good-medical-practice-framework-for-appraisal-and-revalidation---dc5707_pdf-56235089.pdf (Accessed 26 March 2023).
MDU. Nearly all GPs have faced a complaint during their career according to an mdu survey, 2021. Available from: https://www.themdu.com/press-centre/press-releases/nearly-all-gps-have-faced-a-complaint-during-their-career-mdu-member-survey (Accessed 26 March 2023).
Kunal Kulkarni v Milton Keynes Hospital NHS Foundation Trust [2009] EWCA Civ 789.
Dingwall R, Fenn P. Is NHS Indemnity working and is there a better way? BJA 1994; 73: 69–77.
Department of Health and Social Care. UK parliament. Health & social care committee. NHS litigation reform inquiry: written evidence, 2021. Available from: https://committees.parliament.uk/writtenevidence/42609/pdf/ (Accessed 25 March 2023).
NHS Resolution. Clinical negligence scheme for general practice, 2021. Available from: https://resolution.nhs.uk/services/claims-management/clinical-schemes/general-practice-indemnity/clinical-negligence-scheme-for-general-practice/ (Accessed 25 March 2023).
NHS Wales. Scheme for general medical practice indemnity (GMPI) guidelines, 2020. Available from: https://nwssp.nhs.wales/ourservices/legal-risk-services/legal-risk-services-documents/general-medical-practice-indemnity-gmpi-docs/gmpi-guidelines/ (Accessed 24 March 2023).
Dyer C. Surgeon acquitted of carrying out female genital mutilation in a prosecution criticised by obstetricians. BMJ 2015; 350: h703.
R v Adomako [1995] 1 AC 171.
Ferner RE, McDowell SE. Doctors charged with manslaughter in the course of medical practice, 1795–2005: a literature review. J R Soc Med 2006; 99(6): 309–314.
White P. More doctors charged with manslaughter are being convicted, shows analysis. BMJ 2015; 10: 351:h4402.
Dyer C. Medical Defence Union questions value of prosecuting doctors for manslaughter. BMJ 2010; 341: c6892.
Van Dellen A, Harris A, Merryweather J, et al. What the psychiatrist needs to know about the coroner's court in England and Wales. B J Psych Adv 2021; 28(3): 1–8.
R (on the application of Maughan) v. HM Senior Coroner for Oxfordshire UKSC, 2020. Available from: https://www.supremecourt.uk/cases/uksc-2019-0137.html (Accessed 26 March 2023).
Bhan A, Dave D, Vernon SA, et al. Risk management strategies following analysis of cataract negligence claims. Eye (Lond) 2005; 19(3): 264–268.
Baylis D, Price J, Bowie P. Content analysis of 50 clinical negligence claims involving test results management systems in general practice. BMJ Open Qual 2018; 7(4): e000463.
Sellu v R [2016] EWCA Crim 1716. Available from: https://medicalnegligencenow.com/sellu-v-the-crown-2016-ewca-crim-1716–15-november-2016–3/ (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Ibid. See judgement in *Sellu*, paragraph 152.
Bawa-Garba v General Medical Council [2018] EWCA Civ 1879. Available from: https://www.judiciary.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/bawa-garba-v-gmc-final-judgment.pdf (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Department of Health. Gross negligence manslaughter in healthcare: the report of a rapid policy review. London: HMSO; 2018.
General Medical Council. Fitness to Practise Statistics. London: General Medical Council; 2020.

Principles of Forensic and Medicolegal Death Investigation

European Convention on Human Rights, Article 2, 1953. Available from: https://www.echr.coe.int/Documents/Guide_Art_2_ENG.pdf (Accessed 28 March 2023).
United Nations Declaration of Human Rights, Article 3, 1948. Available from: https://www.un.org/en/about-us/universal-declaration-of-human-rights (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights. The Minnesota protocol on the investigation of potentially unlawful death, 2017. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/Documents/Publications/MinnesotaProtocol.pdf (Accessed 28 March 2023).
Brinkmann B. Harmonisation of medico-legal autopsy rules. Int J Legal Med 1999; 113: 1–14.
European Council of Legal Medicine. ECLM principles and rules relating to medico-legal autopsy procedures (Harmonisation of medico-legal autopsy rules), 2014. Available from: http://www.eclm.eu/en/documents/harmonization-of-medico-legal-autopsy-protocol/

(Accessed 29 March 2023).
National Association of Medical Examiners. Inspection and accreditation policies and procedures manual, 2014. Available from: https://name.memberclicks.net/assets/docs/IA%20POLICY%204%202021.pdf (Accessed 26 March 2023).
National Association of Medical Examiners. Inspection and accreditation checklist for autopsy services, 2014. Available from: https://www.thename.org/assets/docs/NAME%20Accreditation%20Checklist%202019%20-%202024.pdf (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Mangin P, Bonbled F, Väli M, et al. European Council of Legal Medicine (ECLM) accreditation of forensic pathology services in Europe. Int J Legal Med 2015; 129: 395–403.
Faculty of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Royal College of Physicians. Sudden death – forensic notes, 2021. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/05/Sudden-Death-pro-forma-Dr-B-Butler-and-Prof-M-Stark-April-2021.pdf (Accessed 28 March 2023).
Home Office, The Forensic Science Regulator, Department of Justice and The Royal College of Pathologists. Code of practice and performance standards for forensic pathology in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, 2018. Available from: https://www.google.com/search?q=Code+of+practice+and+performance+standards+for+forensic+pathology+in+England%2C+Wales+and+Northern+Ireland&oq=Code+of+practice+and+performance+standards+for+forensic+pathology+in+England%2C+Wales+and+Northern+Ireland&aqs=chrome..69i57.524j0j15&sourceid=chrome&ie=UTF-8 (Accessed 29 March 2023).
The Royal College of Pathologists and Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service (Scotland). Code of practice and performance standards for forensic pathologists dealing with suspicious deaths in Scotland, 2016. Available from: https://www.rcpath.org/uploads/assets/02e0662c-9a13-4063-a0b1c404a74f5a28/g066_copforforensicpathscotland_jan16.pdf (Accessed 29 March 2023).
International Criminal Court: The Scientific Advisory Board of the Office of the Prosecutor 7th Annual Meeting, 2020. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/Pages/item.aspx?name=pr1557 (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Cusack D, Ferrara SD, Keller E, et al. European Council of Legal Medicine (ECLM) principles for on-site forensic and medico-legal scene and corpse investigation. Int J Legal Med 2017; 131: 1119–1122.
Cecchi R, Cusack D, Ludes B, et al. European Council of Legal Medicine (ECLM) on-site inspection forms for Forensic Pathology, Anthropology, Genetics, Entomology and Toxicology for forensic and medico-legal scene and corpse investigation. Int J Legal Med 2022; 136(4): 1037–1049.
Bolliger SA, Thali MJ. Imaging and virtual autopsy: looking back and forward. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 2015; 370(1674): 20140253.
Biggs MJP, Morgan B, Rutty GN. Using freely-available 3D software to reconstruct traumatic bone injuries detected with post mortem computed tomography. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 16(1): 113–118.
NHS. National Medical Examiner System. Available from: https://www.england.nhs.uk/establishing-medical-examiner-system-nhs/ (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Royal College of Pathologists. Become a medical examiner. Available from: https://www.rcpath.org/profession/medical-examiners/become-a-medical-examiner.html#:~:text=Medical%20examiners%20should%20have%20at,examiner%20after%20completing%20the%20training. (Accessed 29 March 2023).
NHS Education for Scotland. The Scottish MCCD review process. Available from: http://www.sad.scot.nhs.uk/atafter-death/the-scottish-mccd-review-process/roles-and-responsibilities/ (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Cusack DA. COVID-19 pandemic: Coroner's database of death inquiries with clinical epidemiology and total and excess mortality analyses in the District of Kildare March to June. J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 76: 102072.
Adeyinka A, Bailey K. Death certification, 2021. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK526015/ (Accessed 29 March 2023).
World Health Organisation. International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (ICD). Available from: https://www.who.int/standards/classifications/classification-of-diseases#:~:text=International%20Statistical%20Classification%20of%20Diseases%20and%20Related%20Health%20Problems%20(ICD)&text=ICD%20serves%20a%20broad%20range,and%20coded%20with%20the%20ICD. (Accessed 29 March 2023).
World Health Organization. WHO Recommendations for conducting an external inspection of a body and filling in the Medical Certificate of Cause of Death. 2023 https://cdn.who.int/media/docs/default-source/classification/icd/cause-of-death/who-recommendations-for-conducting-an-external-inspection-of-a-body-and-filling-in-the-medical-certificate-of-cause-of-death-_vf_published.pdf?sfvrsn=edaa1998_13&download= true (accessed September 2023).

Role of the Coroner in England & Wales

Coroners and Justice Act, 2009. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2009/25/contents (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Dorries C. Coroners' Courts: A Guide to Law and Practice, 3rd ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014.
Hunnisett RF. The Medieval Coroner. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1961.
Matthews P. Jervis On Coroners, 14th ed. Edinburgh: Sweet & Maxwell; 2019.

Role of the Medical Examiner in England & Wales

Payne-James JJ, Lishman S. The Medical Examiner Service. A Practical Guide for England & Wales. Abingdon: CRC Press; 2022.
Office for National Statistics. Deaths registered in England and Wales 2021, 2022. Available from: https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/birthsdeathsandmarriages/deaths/bulletins/deathsregistrationsummarytables/2021 (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Ministry of Justice. Coroners' statistics 2021: England and Wales, 2022. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/coroners-statistics-2021/coroners-statistics-2021-england-and-wales (Accessed 22 March 2023).

House of Commons Constitutional Affairs Committee. Reform of the coroners' system and death certification: Eighth report of session 2005–2006. Available from: https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm200506/cmselect/cmconst/902/902i.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Home Office/Department of Health. The Shipman Enquiry. Third report. Death certification and investigation of deaths by coroners, 2003. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/273227/5854.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Coroners and Justice Act, 2009. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2009/25/data.pdf (Accessed 10 March 2023).
DoH. Introduction of medical examiners and reforms to death certification in England and Wales: Policy and draft regulations, 2016. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/517184/DCR_Consultion_Document.pdf (Accessed 17 March 2023).
Francis R. Report of the Mid Staffordshire NHS Foundation Trust public inquiry, 2013. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/report-of-the-mid-staffordshire-nhs-foundation-trust-public-inquiry (Accessed 28 March 2023).
Kirkup B. The report of the Morecambe Bay Investigation, 2015. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/408480/47487_MBI_Accessible_v0.1.pdf (Accessed 17 March 2023).
Gosport War Memorial Hospital. The report of the gosport independent panel, 2018. Available from: https://www.gosportpanel.independent.gov.uk/panel-report (Accessed 28 March 2023).
Laville S. NHS patient deaths to be investigated by medical examiners, 2018. Available from: https://www.theguardian.com/society/2018/jun/11/nhs-patient-deaths-investigated-medical-examiners-jeremy-hunt (Accessed 28 March 2023).
NHS England and NHS Improvement. Coronavirus Act – Excess death provisions: Information and guidance for medical practitioners, 2020. Available from: https://www.england.nhs.uk/coronavirus/wp-content/uploads/sites/52/2020/03/COVID-19-Act-excess-death-provisions-info-and-guidance-31–03–20.pdf (Accessed 28 March 2023).
Payne-James JJ, Lishman S. The Medical Examiner Service in England & Wales: Structure. In: Payne-James JJ, Lishman S (eds), The Medical Examiner Service. A Practical Guide for England & Wales. Abingdon: CRC Press; 2022.
Shelley-Fraser G. The Role of the Medical Examiner. In: Payne-James JJ, Lishman S (eds), The Medical Examiner Service. A Practical Guide for England & Wales. Abingdon: CRC Press; 2022.
Shale D, Parapanos L. The Role of the Medical Examiner Officer. In: Payne-James JJ, Lishman S (eds), The Medical Examiner Service. A Practical Guide for England & Wales. Abingdon: CRC Press; 2022.
Royal College of Pathologists. Medical examiner officers. Available from: https://www.rcpath.org/profession/medical-examiners/medical-examiner-officers.html (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Royal College of Pathologists. Cause of death list, 2020. Available from: https://www.rcpath.org/uploads/assets/c16ae453-6c63-47ff-8c45fd2c56521ab9/G199-Cause-of-death-list.pdf (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Ministry of Justice. Notification of deaths regulations 2019 guidance, 2019. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/notification-of-deaths-regulations-2019-guidance (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Office of National Statistics. Guidance for doctors completing medical certificates of cause of death in England and Wales, 2020. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/877302/guidance-for-doctors-completing-medical-certificates-of-cause-of-death-covid-19.pdf (Accessed 25 March 2023).
Payne-James JJ, Parapanos L, Carpenter K, Lopez B. The workload of a Medical Examiner Service at an acute National Health Service hospital during the COVID-19 pandemic: The Norfolk & Norwich University Hospital Experience. Med Sci Law 2023; 63(1): 6–13.
National Medical Examiner. National Medical Examiner's Good Practice Series No. 1. How medical examiners can support people of Black, Asian and minority ethnic heritage and their relatives, 2021. Available from: https://www.rcpath.org/uploads/assets/72675084-5ed3-43a1-b518c61395dd1194/Good-Practice-Series-BAME-paper.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).
National Medical Examiner. National Medical Examiner's Good Practice Series No. 2. How medical examiners can facilitate urgent release of a body, 2021. Available from: https://www.rcpath.org/uploads/assets/3590bf7f-a43e-4248-980640c5c12354c4/Good-Practice-Series-Urgent-release-of-a-bodyFor-Publication.pdf (Accessed 25 March 2023).
World Health Organization. WHO Recommendations for conducting an external inspection of a body and filling in the Medical Certificate of Cause of Death. 2023 Available from: https://cdn.who.int/media/docs/default-source/classification/icd/cause-of-death/who-recommendations-for-conducting-an-external-inspection-of-a-body-and-filling-in-the-medical-certificate-of-cause-of-death-_vf_published.pdf?sfvrsn=edaa1998_13&download=true (Accessed 22 September 2023).

Principles of Investigation of War Crimes and Torture & Cruel, Inhuman and Degrading Treatment & Other Matters

United Nations Human Rights. Office of the High Commissioner. Geneva convention relative to the treatment of prisoners of war, 1949. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/geneva-convention-relative-treatment-prisoners-war#:~:text=Prisoners%20of%20war%20must%20at,breach%20of%20the%20present%20Convention (Accessed 23 March 2023).
ICRC. Final act of the International Peace Conference, 1899. Available from: https://ihl-databases.icrc.org/en/ihl-treaties/hague-finact-1899?activeTab=historical (Accessed 23 March 2023).
ICRC. Final act of the Hague Peace Conference, 1907. Available from: https://ihl-databases.icrc.org/en/ihl-treaties/hague-finact-1907?activeTab=historical (Accessed 23 March 2023).
ICRC. The Geneva Conventions of 1949 and their additional protocols. Available from: https://www.icrc.org/en/doc/war-and-law/treaties-customary-law/geneva-conventions/overview-geneva-conventions.htm (Accessed 23 March 2023).

United Nations Human Rights. Office of the High Commissioner. Rome statute of the International Criminal Court, 1998. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/rome-statute-international-criminal-court (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Cioffi AI, Cecannecchia C. Role of forensic medicine in addressing the war crimes: Perspective from Russia-Ukraine conflict during the COVID-19 pandemic. Med Sci Law 2023; 63(2): 168–173.
Metropolitan Police Service. What is a war crime? 2022. Available from: https://www.met.police.uk/advice/advice-and-information/war-crimes/what-is-a-war-crime/ (Accessed 23 March 2023).
International Law Commission. Available from: https://legal.un.org/ilc/ (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Law Commission. Principles of international law recognized in the charter of the Nürnberg tribunal and in the judgment of the tribunal, 1950. Available from: https://legal.un.org/ilc/texts/instruments/english/draft_articles/7_1_1950.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Law Commission. Draft statute for an international criminal court, 1994. Available from: https://legal.un.org/ilc/texts/instruments/english/draft_articles/7_4_1994.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Law Commission. Draft code of crimes against the peace and security of mankind, 1996. Available from: https://legal.un.org/ilc/texts/instruments/english/draft_articles/7_4_1996.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Criminal Court. Crime of aggression: Amendments ratification, 2019. Available from: https://asp.icc-cpi.int/crime-of-aggression (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Court of Justice. Available from: https://www.icj-cij.org/en (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Criminal Court. Office of the prosecutor. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/about/otp (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Office of the Prosecutor. International criminal court. Statement of ICC prosecutor, Karim A.A. Khan QC, on the situation in Ukraine: Referrals from Japan and North Macedonia; Contact portal launched for provision of information, 2022. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/news/statement-icc-prosecutor-karim-aa-khan-qc-situation-ukraine-i-have-decided-proceed-opening (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Office of the Prosecutor. International criminal court. Statement of ICC prosecutor, Karim A.A. Khan QC, on the situation in Ukraine: Receipt of referrals from 39 states parties and the opening of an investigation, 2022. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/news/statement-icc-prosecutor-karim-aa-khan-qc-situation-ukraine-receipt-referrals-39-states (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Criminal Court. 31 cases. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/cases (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Criminal Court. The Prosecutor v Germain Katanga. ICC-01/04–01/07, 2007. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/drc/katanga (Accessed 20 March 2023).
International Criminal Court. The Prosecutor v Thomas Lubanga Dyilo. ICC-01/04–01/06, 2006. Available from: https://www.icc-cpi.int/drc/lubanga (Accessed 20 March 2023).
United Nations, Office of the High Commissioner on Human Rights. Convention against torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 1984. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/convention-against-torture-and-other-cruel-inhuman-or-degrading (Accessed 20 March 2023).
United Nations Human Rights, Office of the High Commissioner. Istanbul Protocol. Professional training series No.8 Revision 2. Manual on the effective investigation and documentation of torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2022. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/documents/publications/2022-06-29/Istanbul-Protocol_Rev2_EN.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).

The Role of the United Nations and NGOs in the Scrutiny of and Prevention of Torture and Other CIDT

Carver R, Handley L. Does Torture Prevention Work? Liverpool: Liverpool University Press; 2016, pp. 93–98.
Carver R, Handley L. Does Torture Prevention Work? Liverpool: Liverpool University Press; 2016, pp. 68–69.
Refworld. Convention against torture and other Cruel, Inhuman or degrading Treatment or punishment: implementation of article 14 by States parties. General comment 3, 2012. Available from: https://www2.ohchr.org/english/bodies/cat/docs/gc/cat-c-gc-3_en.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).
UNHR. UNGA 2005 resolution: Basic principles and guidelines on the right to a remedy and reparation for victims of Gross violations of international human Rights Law and Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law. Adopted and proclaimed by General Assembly resolution 60/147 of 16 December 2005. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/basic-principles-and-guidelines-right-remedy-and-reparation (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Rauchfuss K, Schmolze B. Justice heals: The impact of impunity and the fight against it on the recovery of severe human rights violations' survivors. Torture 2008; 18(1): 38–50.
REDRESS. Torture survivors' perceptions of reparation, 2001. Available from: https://redress.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/01/E.-June-2001-Torture-Survivors-Perceptions-of-Reparation.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2023).
United Nations. Convention against Torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 1987. Available from: https://legal.un.org/avl/ha/catcidtp/catcidtp.htm (Accessed 20 March 2023).
OHCHR. International covenant on civil and political rights, 1966. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/international-covenant-civil-and-political-rights (Accessed 20 March 2023).
United Nations. Optional protocol to the convention against torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2006. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/optional-protocol-convention-against-torture-and-other-cruel (Accessed 20 March 2023).
UNHRC. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/EN/HRBodies/HRC/Pages/Home.aspx (Accessed on 20 March 2023).
UNHR. Special rapporteur on torture, 2020. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/issues/torture/srtorture/pages/srtortureindex.aspx (Accessed 18 March 2023).
Council of Europe. European convention for the prevention of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment: Text of the convention and explanatory report, 2002. Available from: https://rm.coe.int/16806dbaa3 (Accessed 20 March 2023).

Council of Europe. European convention for the prevention of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2002. Available from: https://rm.coe.int/16806dbaa3 (Accessed 29 March 2023).
Organization of African Unity. African charter on human and peoples' Rights, 1981. Available from: https://au.int/sites/default/files/treaties/36390-treaty-0011_-_african_charter_on_human_and_peoples_rights_e.pdf (Accessed 1 May 2023).
International Justice Resource Center. Committee for the prevention of torture in Africa (CPTA). Available from: https://ijrcenter.org/regional/african/committee-for-the-prevention-of-torture-in-africa/ (Accessed 1 May 2023).
APT. The Robben Island guidelines, 2002. Available from: https://www.apt.ch/en/resources/publications/robben-island-guidelines-2002 (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Refworld. Inter-American convention to prevent and punish torture, 1987. Available from: https://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b3620.html (Accessed 20 March 2023).
UNDP. Working with civil society in foreign aid, 2013. Available from: https://www.cn.undp.org/content/china/en/home/library/south-south-cooperation/working-with-civil-society-in-foreign-aid.html (Accessed 12 March 2023).
HRLC. Australia's human rights record under scrutiny at major UN human rights review. Available from: https://www.hrlc.org.au/news/2021/1/20/united-nations-aust-govt-upr-review (Accessed 12 March 2023).
VOA. Global coalition calls for greater scrutiny of China on rights, 2020. Available from: https://www.voanews.com/a/east-asia-pacific_global-coalition-calls-greater-scrutiny-china-rights/6195659.html (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Dignity. Monitoring health in places of detention. An overview for health professionals, 2021. Available from: https://www.dignity.dk/en/nyheder/dignity-launches-a-manual-on-monitoring-health-in-places-of-detention/ (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Physicians for human rights. Dual loyalty and human rights in health professional practice: Proposed guidelines & instutional mechanism. Available from: https://phr.org/our-work/resources/dual-loyalty-and-human-rights-in-health-professional-practice/ (Accessed 20 March 2023).
UNODC. Mandela rule 25.2. Available at: https://www.unodc.org/unodc/justice-and-prison-reform/nelsonmandelarules.html (Accessed 20 March 2023).
Polatin P, Modvig J, Rytter T. Helping to stop doctors becoming complicit in torture. BMJ 2010; 340: c973.
Nathanson V. Torture and International Medical Standards. In: Evans MD, Modvig J (eds), Research Handbook on torture: Legal and Medical Perspectives on Prohibition and Prevention. Cornwall: Elgar Publishing; 2020, pp. 393–409.
International Rehabilitation Council for Torture Victims. Available from: www.irct.org (Accessed 12 March 2023).

Pathophysiology of Wound Healing

Witte M, Barbul A. General principles of wound healing. Surg Clin North Am 1997; 77: 509.
Pool JG. Normal hemostatic mechanisms: A review. Am J Med Technol 1977; 43: 776–780.
Golebiewska EM, Poole AW. Platelet secretion: From haemostasis to wound healing and beyond. Blood Rev 2015; 29: 153–162.
Rodrigues M, Kosaric N, Bonham CA, et al. Wound healing: A cellular perspective. Physiol Rev 2019; 99(1): 665–706.
Hurst JK. What really happens in the neutrophil phagosome? Free Radic Biol Med 2012; 53: 508–520.
Winterbourn CC, Kettle AJ, Hampton MB. Reactive oxygen species and neutrophil function. Annu Rev Biochem 2016; 85: 765–792.
Betz P. Histological and enzyme histochemical parameters for the age estimation of human skin wounds. Int J Legal Med 1994; 107(2): 60–68.
Mosser DM, Edwards JP. Exploring the full spectrum of macrophage activation. Nat Rev Immunol 2008; 8: 958–969.
Meszaros AJ, Reichner JS, Albina JE. Macrophage-induced neutrophil apoptosis. J Immunol 2000; 165: 435–441.
Heldin C-H, Westermark B. Role of Platelet-Derived Growth Factor in Vivo. In: Clark RAF (ed), The Molecular and Cellular Biology of Wound Repair, 2nd ed. New York: Plenum Press; 1996, pp. 249–273.
Das A, Sinha M, Datta S, et al. Monocyte and macrophage plasticity in tissue repair and regeneration. Am J Pathol 2015; 185(10): 2596–2606.
Vanezi P. Interpreting bruises at necropsy. J Clin Pathol 2001; 54: 348–355.
Betz P, Eisenmenger W. Morphometrical analysis of hemosiderin deposits in relation to wound age. Int J Legal Med 1996; 108(5): 262–264.
Mouw JK, Ou G, Weaver VM. Extracellular matrix assembly: A multiscale deconstruction. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2014; 15: 771–785.
Frantz C, Stewart KM, Weaver VM. The extracellular matrix at a glane. J Cell Sci 2010; 123: 4195.
Clark RAF. Overview and General Considerations of Wound Repair. In: Clark RAF, Henson PM (eds), The Molecular and Cellular Biology of Wound Repair. Boston: Springer; 1998, pp. 3–33.
Ortéga N, L'Faqihi FE, Plouët J. Control of vascular endothelial growth factor angiogenic activity by the extracellular matrix. Biol Cell 1998; 90(5): 381–390.
Grinnell F. Fibronectin and wound healing. J Cell Biochem 1984; 26(2): 107–116.
Tang A, Gilchrest BA. Regulation of keratinocyte growth factor gene expression in human skin fibroblasts. J Dermatol Sci 1996; 11: 41.
Ravanti L, Kahari VM. Matrix metalloproteinases in wound repair (review). Int J Mol Med 2000; 6: 391.
Betz P, Nerlich A, Wilske J, et al. Time-dependent appearance of myofibroblasts in granulation tissue of human skin wounds. Int J Legal Med 1992; 105(2): 99–103.
Javaregowda V, Sathyanarayana H, Gouri SRM, et al. A study on postmortem wound dating by gross and histopathological examination of abrasions. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2017; 38(2): 167–173.
Profyris C, Tziotzios C, Do Vale I. Cutaneous scarring: Pathophysiology, molecular mechanisms, and scar reduction therapeutics Part I. The molecular basis of scar formation. J Am Acad Dermatol 2012; 66: 1–10.
Parks WC. Matrix metalloproteinases in repair. Wound Repair Regen 1999; 7: 423–432.
Madlener M, Parks WC, Werner S. Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and their physiological inhibitors (TIMPs) are differentially expressed during excisional skin wound repair. Exp Cell Res 1998; 242: 201–210.

Mignatti P, Rifkin DB, Welgus HG, et al. Proteinases and Tissue Remodeling. In: Clark RAF (ed), The Molecular and Cellular Biology of Wound Repair, 2nd ed. New York: Plenum Press; 1996, pp. 427–474.
Ross C, Langlois NEI, Heath K, Byard RW. Further evidence for the lack of reliability in the histologic aging of bruises: An autopsy study. Aust J Forensic Sci 2015; 47: 224–229.
Edwards R, Harding KG. Bacteria and wound healing. Curr Opin Infect Dis 2004; 17: 91–96.
Woo K, Ayello EA, Sibbald RG. The edge effect: Current therapeutic options to advance the wound edge. Adv Skin Wound Care 2007; 20: 99–117.
Godbout JP, Glaser R. Stress-induced immune dysregulation: Implications for wound healing, infectious disease and cancer. J Neuroimmune Pharmacol 2006; 1: 421–427.
McDaniel JC, Belury M, Ahijevych K, Blakely W. Omega-3 fatty acids effect on wound healing. Wound Repair Regen 2008; 16: 337–345.
Ross V. Micronutrient recommendations for wound healing. Support Line 2002; 24(4): 3–9.
Fuhrman MP. Wound healing and nutrition. Top Clin Nutr 2003; 18: 100–110.
Swift ME, Burns AL, Gray KL, DiPietro LA. Age-related alterations in the inflammatory response to dermal injury. J Invest Dermatol 2001; 117: 1027–1035.
Gosain A, DiPietro LA. Aging and wound healing. World J Surg 2004; 28: 321–326.

Aging of Injuries in the Living and Deceased

Beneke G. Age determination of injuries to internal organs. Z Rechtsmed 1972; 71: 1–16.
Hagemeier L, Schyma C, Zillhardt H, et al. Gardner-Diamond-Syndrome: A rare differential diagnosis of child abuse. BJD 2011; 164(3): 672–673.
Kirschner RH, Wilson H. Fatal Child Abuse: The Pathologists Perspective. In: Reece RM, Ludwig S (eds), Child Abuse: Medical Diagnosis and Management, 2nd ed. Baltimore: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins; 2001, pp. 467–490.
Madea B, (ed). Handbook of Forensic Medicine. Chichester: Wiley Blackwell; 2014.
Madea B, Noeker M, Franke I. Child abuse: Some Aspects for Neurosurgeons. In: Pickard JD (ed), Advances and Technical Standards in Neurosurgery, Vol. 36. New York: Springer Wien; 2011, pp. 80–135.
Madea B, Saukko P, Oliva A, Musshoff F. Molecular pathology in forensic medicine: Introduction. Sci Int Lahore 2010; 203: 3–14.
Reece RM, Christian CW, (ed). Child Abuse: Medical Diagnosis and management, 3rd ed. Itasca: American Academy of Pediatrics; 2008.
Smarty S. Battered Child Syndrome. In: Jamieson A, Moenssens A (eds), Wiley Encyclopaedia of Forensic Science. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons; 2009, pp. 263–269.
Tsokos M. Diagnostic criteria for cutaneous injuries in child abuse: Classification, findings, and interpretation. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 235–242.
Wynne J. Child Physical and Emotional Abuse. In: Payne-James J, Busuttil A, Smock W (eds), Forensic Medicine: Clinical and Pathological Aspects. London: Greenwich Medical Media; 2003, pp. 469–485.
Banaschak S, Madea B. Child Abuse. In: Madea B (ed), Forensice Medicine: Findings, Reconstruction, Assessment, 3rd ed. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer; 2015, pp. 487–505.
Helpap B. Guide to the General Theory of Inflammation. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer; 1987.
Oberholzer M. Understand Pathology. Molecular Foundations of General Pathology. Stuttgart: Thieme; 2001.
Sandritter W, Beneke G. General Pathology. Stuttgart, New York: F. K. Schatthauer; 1981.
Allgöwer M, Sigrist J. Verbrennungen. Pathophysiologie, Pathologie, Klinik, Therapie. Berlin, Göttingen, Heidelberg: Springer; 1957.
Madea B. Injuries Due to Heat. In: Madea B (ed), Handbook of Forensic Medicine, 2nd ed. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons; 2014, pp. 451–467.
Madea B, Schmidt PH. In: Brinkmann B, Madea B (eds), Manual of forensic medicine, Vol. 1. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 2003, pp. 839–874.
Moritz AR. Studies of thermal injury III: The pathology and pathogenesis of cutaneous burns in experimental study. Am J Pathol 23: 915–941.
Moritz AR, Henriques FC. Studies of thermal injury II: The relative importance of time and surface temperature in the causation of cutaneous burns. Am J Pathol 1947; 23: 695–720.
Oehmichen M. The Health of Wounds: The Theory and Practice of ChronoMorpholoogy of Injuries in Forensic Pathology. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer; 1990.
Berg S. Vital Reactions and Time Estimates. In: Mueller B (ed), Forensic Medicine, Vol. 2. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer; 1975, pp. 326–340.
Betz P. New Methods for Histological Age Determination of Human Skin Wounds: Working Methods of Medical and Scientific Criminalistics, Vol. 20. Lübeck: Schmidt-Römhild; 1996.
Kondo T, Ishida Y. Molecular pathology of wound healing. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 203(1–3): 93–98.
Oehmichen M, Kirchner H. The Wound Healing Process: Forensic Pathological Aspects. Lübeck: Schmidt-Römhild; 1996.
Doberentz E, Madea B. Supravital expression of heat shock proteins. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 294: 10–14.
Dotzauer G. Idiomuscular bulge and postmortem hemorrhage. Dtsch Z Gerichtl Med 1958; 46: 761–771.
Madea B, Doberentz E, Jackowski C. Vital reactions: An updated review. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 305: 110029.
Madea B, Grellner W. Vital Reactions. Part 1. Forensic Med 2002; 12: 378–394.
Madea B, Grellner W. Vital Reactions. Part 2. Forensic Med 2002; 13: 32–48.
Madea B, Grellner W. Vitality and Supravitality in Forensic Medicine. In: Oehmichen M, Kirchner H (ed), The Wound Healing Process: Forensic Pathological Aspects. Lübeck: Schmidt-Römhild; 1996, pp. 259–282.
Singer AJ, Clark RA. Cutaneous Wound healing. NEJM 1999; 341: 738–746.

Betz P. Histological and enzyme histochemical parameters for the age estimation of human skin wounds. Int J Legal Med 1994; 107: 60–68.
Betz P. Immunohistochemical parameters for the age estimation of human skin wounds. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1995; 16: 203–209.
Betz P, Nerlich A, Wilske J, et al. Immunohistochemical localization of collagen types I and VI in human skin wounds. Int J Legal Med 1993; 106: 31–34.
Betz P, Nerlich A, Wilske J, et al. Analysis of the immunohistochemical localization of collagen type III and V for the time-estimation of human skin wounds. Int J Legal Med 1993; 105: 329–332.
Betz P, Nerlich A, Wilske J, et al. The time-dependent rearrangement of the epithelial basement membrane in human skin wounds-immunohistochemical localization of collagen IV and VII. Int J Legal Med 1992; 105: 93–97.
Betz P, Nerlich A, Wilske J, et al. Time-dependent pericellular expression of collagen type IV, laminin, and heparan sulfate proteoglycan in myofibroblasts. Int J Legal Med 1992; 105: 169–172.
Betz P, Nerlich A, Wilske J, et al. Immunohistochemical localization of fibronectin as a tool for the age determination of human skin wounds. Int J Legal Med 1992; 105: 21–26.
Dreßler J, Bachmann L, Kasper M, et al. Time dependence of the expression of ICAM-1 (C54) in human skin wounds. Int J Legal Med 1997; 110: 299–304.
Dreßler J, Bachmann L, Koch R, et al. Enhanced expression of selectins in human skin wounds. Int J Legal Med 1999; 112: 39–44.
Dreßler J, Bachmann L, Koch R, et al. Estimation of wound age and VCAM-1 in human skin. Int J Legal Med 1999; 112: 159–162.
Prangenberg J, Doberentz E, Witte AL, et al. Aquaporin 1 and 3 as vitality markers in mechanical and thermal skin injuries. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(5): 1837–1842.
Geile J, Doberentz E, Witte AL, et al. Heat shock protein 27, 60 and 70 as local vitality markers in mechanical and thermal skin injuries. RJLM 2022. submitted.
Grellner W. Time-dependent immunohistochemical detection of proinflammatory cytokines (IL-1β, IL-6, TNF-α) in human skin wounds. Forensic Sci Int 2002; 130: 90–96.
Grellner W. Cytokine and Adhesion Molecules in Forensic Medicine Vitality and Wound Age Determination. Aachen: Shaker Verlag; 2004.
Grellner W, Dimmeler S, Madea B. Immunohistochemical detection of fibronectin in postmortem incised wounds of porcine skin. Forensic Sci Int 1998; 97(2–3): 109–116.
Grellner W, Madea B, Kruppenbacher JP, et al. Interleukin-1α (IL-1α) and N-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenyl-alanine (FMLP) as potential inducers of supravital chemotaxis. Int J Legal Med 1996; 109: 130–133.
Grellner W, Georg T, Wilske J. Quantitative analysis of proinflammatory cytokines (IL-1β, IL-6, TNF-α) in human skin wounds. Forensic Sci Int 2000; 113: 251–264.
Grellner W, Vieler S, Madea B. Transforming growth factors (TGF-a und TGF-b1) in the determination of vitality and wound age: Immunohistochemical study on human skin wounds. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 153: 174–180.
Hayashi T, Ishida Y, Kimura A, et al. Forensic application of VEGF expression to skin wound age determination. Int J Legal Med 2004; 118: 320–325.
Ishida Y, Nosaka M, Shimada E, et al. Forensic application of epidermal AQP3 expression to determination of wound vitality in human compressed neck skin. Int J Legal Med 2018; 132(5): 1375–1380.
Ishikawa T, Kondo T, Maeda H. Innovative concepts and technology for medico-legal consultation and postmortem investigation support center (MLCPI). Available from: http://www.med.osaka-cu.ac.jp/legalmed/eng/index_hojin.html (Accessed 23 March 2023).
Kondo T, Tanaka J, Ishida Y, et al. Ubiquitin expression in skin wounds and its application to forensic wound age determination. Int J Legal Med 2002; 116: 267–272.
Sakamoto S, Ishida Y, Kimura A, et al. Forensic diagnosis of compression based on expression of aquaporin-3 but not aquaporin-1 in human neck skin. Lecture, 94th Annual Meeting of the German Society of Legal Medicine, 2015, Leipzig.
Turillazzi E, Vacchiano G, Luna-Maldonado A, et al. Tryptase, CD15 and IL-15 as reliable markers for the determination of soft and hard ligature marks vitality. Histol Histopathol 2010; 25: 1539–1546.
Byard RW, Wick R, Gilbert JD, et al. Histologic dating of bruises in moribund infants and young children. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2008; 4: 187–192.
Ross C, Byard RW, Langlois N. Does the intensity of the inflammatory reaction in a bruise depend on its proximity to the site of trauma. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 358–362.
Ishida Y, Nosaka M, Shimada E, et al. Immunohistochemical analysis on aquaporin-1 and aquaporin-3 in skin wounds from the aspects of wound age determination. Int J Legal Med 2018; 132(1): 237–242.
Sebastian R, Chau E, Fillmore P, et al. Epidermal aquaporin-3 is increased in the cutaneous burn wound. Burns 2015; 41: 843–847.
Doberentz E, Genneper L, Böker D, et al. Expression of heat shock proteins (Hsp) 27 and 70 in various organ systems in cases of death Due to fire. Int J Legal Med 2014; 128: 967–978.
Doberentz E, Genneper L, Wagner R, et al. Expression times for Hsp27 and Hsp70 as an indicator of thermal stress during death due to fire. Int J Legal Med 2017; 131(6): 1707–1718.
Doberentz E, Madea B. Heat shock protein expression in various tissues in thermal stress. In: Asea A, Kaur P (ed), Regulation of heat shock protein responses, Vol. 14. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer; 2018, pp. 429–461.
Doberentz E, Madea B. Heat shock proteins: Forensically and clinically important stress markers, Part 1. CME Contrib Forensic Med 2019; 29: 219–231.
Doberentz E, Madea B. Heat shock proteins: Forensically and clinically important stress markers, Part 2. CME Contrib Forensic Med 2019; 29: 303–319.
Madea B, Wagner R, Markwerth P, et al. Heat shock protein expression in cardiac tissue in amphetamine related deaths. Rom J Leg Med 2017; 25: 8–13.
Preuss J, Dettmeyer R, Poster S, et al. The expression of heat shock protein 70 in kidneys in cases of death due to hypothermia. Forensic Sci Int 2008; 176: 248–252.
Hausmann R. The Age Determination of Brain Contusions in Closed Craniocerebral Trauma. Lübeck: Schmidt-Römhild; 2002.
Hobbs CJ, Hanks HGI, Wynne JM. Child Abuse and Neglect: A Clinician's Handbook, 2nd ed. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone; 1993.

Grossmann SE, Johnson A, Vanezis P, et al. Can we assess the age of bruises? An attempt to develop an objective technique. Med Sci Law 2011; 51: 170–176.
King BR. Aging bruises an inexact science. Emerg Med News 2004; 26: 10.
Langlois N, Gresham GA. The ageing of bruises: A review and study of the colour changes with time. Forensic Sci Int 1991; 50: 227–238.
Langlois NEI. The Science behind the quest to determine the age of bruises: A review of the English language literature. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2007; 3(4): 241–251.
Nash KR, Sheridan DJ. Can one accurately date a bruise? State of the science. J Forensic Nurs 2009; 5: 31–37.
Stephenson T, Bialas Y. Estimation of the age of bruising. ADC 1996; 74: 53–55.
Schwartz AJ, Ricci LR. How accurately can bruises be aged in abused children? Literature review and synthesis. Pediatrics 1996; 97: 254–257.
Tutsch-Bauer E, Baur C, Tröger HD, et al. Investigations to determine the age of artificially placed hematomas. Beitr Gericht Med 1981; 39: 83–86.
Panke TW, Mc Leod CG. Pathology of Thermal Injury: A Practical Approach. Orlando: Grune and Stratton; 1985.

Identification of the Deceased

INTERPOL. DVI Guide, 2018. Available from: https://www.interpol.int/en/How-we-work/Forensics/Disaster-Victim-Identification-DVI (Accessed 25 April 2023).
Black S, Walker G, Hackman L, et al. Disaster Victim Identification: The Practitioner's Guide. Dundee: Dundee University Press; 2010.
Holobinko A. Forensic human identification in the United States and Canada: A review of the law, admissible techniques, and the legal implications of their application in forensic cases. Forensic Sci Int 2012; 222(1–3): 394.e1–13.
Mercer BM, Sklar S, Shariatmadar A, et al. Fetal foot length as a predictor of gestational age. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1987; 156(2): 350–355.
Tiemensma M, Phillips VM. The dilemma of age estimation of children and juveniles in South Africa. S Afr Med J 2016; 106: 1061.
Brough AL, Morgan B, Rutty GN. Postmortem computed tomography (PMCT) and disaster victim identification. Radiol Med 2015; 120: 866–873.
Hargreaves-O'Keane M, Dixon J. Advances in Fingerprint Techniques. In: Mallett X, Blythe T, Berry R (eds), Advances in Forensic Human Identification. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2014, pp. 305–334.
Schmidt CW, Nawrocki SP, Williamson MA, et al. Obtaining fingerprints from mummified fingers: a method for tissue rehydration adapted from the archaeological literature. J Forensic Sci 200; 45(4): 874–875.
King TE, Ballereau SJ, Schürer KE, et al. Genetic signatures of coancestry within surnames. Current Biol 2006; 16(4): 384–388.
Kayser M. Forensic DNA phenotyping: Predicting human appearance from crime scene material for investigative purposes. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2015; 18: 33–48.
Serrano AC. Forensic DNA phenotyping: A promising tool to aid forensic investigation. Current situation. Span J Leg Med 2020; 46(4): 183–190.
Phillps C. The Golden State Killer investigation and the nascent field of forensic genealogy. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2018; 36: 186–188.
Augenstein S. "Buck Skin Girl" Case Break Is Success of New DNA Doe Project. Forensic Magazine, 2018.
DNA Doe Project. Success Stories. DNA Doe Project Cases, 2021. Available from: http://dnadoeproject.org/project_category/success/ (Accessed 25 April 2023).
Hinchliffe J. Forensic odontology, Part 1. Dental identification. Br Dent J 2011; 210: 219–224.
Forrest A. Forensic odontology in DVI: Current practice and recent advances. Forensic Sci Res 2019; 4: 316–330.
Berketa J, James H, Marino V. Survival of batch numbers within dental implants following incineration as an aid to identification. J Forensic Odonto-stomatol 2010; 28(1): 1–4.
Reesu GV, Mânica S, Revie GF, et al. Forensic dental identification using two-dimensional photographs of a smile and three-dimensional dental models: A 2D-3D superimposition method. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 313: 110361.
Blau S, Briggs C. The role of forensic anthropology in Disaster Victim Identification (DVI). Forensic Sci Int 2011; 205: 29–35.
DiMaio VJM, Dana SE. Identification of Remains. In: DiMaio VJM, Dana SE (eds), Handbook of Forensic Pathology, 2nd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2007, pp. 29–38.
Toupenay S, Cheikh AB, Ludes B, et al. Forensic odontology identification response to terrorist attacks in Paris November 2015. Forensic Sci Res 2020; 5: 214–222.
Cordner S, McKelvie H. Developing standards in international forensic work to identify missing persons. Int Rev Red Cross 2002; 84: 867–883.

Time of Death

Madea B (ed). Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015.
Madea B, Knight B. Postmortem Lividity. Hypostasis and Timing of Death. In: Madea B (ed), Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015, pp. 59–62.
Vanezis P, Trujillo O. Evaluation of hypostasis using a colorimeter measuring system and its application to assessment of the post-mortem interval (time of death). Forensic Sci Int 1996; 78(1): 19–28.
Polson CJ. The Signs of Death. In: Polson CJ, Gee DJ, Knight B (eds), The Essentials of Forensic Medicine, 4th ed. Oxford: Pergamon Press; 1985.
Krompecher T. Rigor Mortis. Estimation of the Time Since Death by Evaluation of Cadaveric Rigidity. In: Madea B (ed), Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015, 41–58.

Shapiro HA. Rigor mortis. BMJ 1950; 2(4673): 304.
Mallach HJ. Zur Frage der Todeszeitbestimmung. Berl Med 1964; 18: 577–582.
Knight B, Madea B. Historical Review of Early Work on Estimating the Time Since Death. In: Madea B (ed), Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015, 7–16.
Henssge C. Postmortem Body Cooling and Temperature-Based Methods. In: Madea B (ed), Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015, 63–152.
Marshall TK. Estimating the time of death-the rectal cooling after death and its mathematical representation. J Forensic Sci 1962; 7: 56–81.
Marshall TK. Estimating the time of death-the use of the cooling formula in the study of postmortem cooling. J Forensic Sci 1962; 7: 189–210.
Marshall TK. Estimating the time of death-the use of body temperature in estimating the time of death. J Forensic Sci 1962; 7: 211–221.
De Saram GS, Webster G, Kathirgamatamby N. Post-mortem temperature and the time of death. J Crim L Criminol 1955; 46: 562.
Shapiro HA. The post-mortem temperature plateau. J Forensic Med 1965; 12(4): 137–141.
Saukko P, Knight B. The Pathophysiology of Death. In: Saukko P, Knight B (eds), Knight's Forensic Pathology, 4th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 2016, pp. 55–94.
al-Alousi LM, Anderson RA, Land DV. A non-invasive method for postmortem temperature measurements using a microwave probe. Forensic Sci Int 1994; 64(1): 35–46.
Baccino E, De Saint Martin L, Schuliar Y, et al. Outer ear temperature and time of death. Forensic Sci Int 1996; 83(2): 133–146.
Rutty GN. The estimation of the time since death using temperatures recorded from the external auditory canal. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2005; 1(2): 113–123.
Laplace K, Baccino E, Peyron PA. Is infrared thermometry suitable for the determination of the time since death based on ear temperature? A comparative study of two measurement methods. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(4): 1669–1674.
Coe JI. Use of chemical determinations on vitreous humor in forensic pathology. J Forensic Sci 1972; 17(4): 541–546.
Madea B, Henssge C. Eye Changes After Death. In: Madea B (ed), Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015, pp. 161–185.
Madea B. Supravitality in Tissues. In: Madea B (ed), Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015.
Williams K, Milroy CM. The medicolegal issues surrounding the case of Steven Truscott: A forensic pathology perspective. Acad Forensic Pathol 2015; 5(2): 273–279.
Madea B, Ortmann J, Doberentz E. Estimation of the time since death: Even methods with a low precision may be helpful in forensic casework. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 302: 109879.
Smith KGV. A Manual of Forensic Entomology. London: Natural History Museum Publications; 1986.
Tomberlin JK, Benbow ME (eds). Forensic Entomology: International Dimensions and Frontiers. Boca Raton: CRC press; 2015.
Reibe S. Forensic Entomology. In: Madea B (ed). Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015, pp. 249–258.
Byrd JH, Tomberlin JK (ed). Forensic Entomology: The Utility of Arthropods in Legal Investigations. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019.
David R (ed). Egyptian Mummies and Modern Science. New York: Cambridge University Press; 2008.
Mallory JP, Mair VH. The Tarim Mummies. New York: Thames & Hudson; 2000.
Hansen JP, Medlgaard J. Greenland Mummies. Washington DC: McGill-Queen's Press-MQUP; 1991.
Beattie O, Geiger J. Frozen in Time: The Fate of the Franklin Expedition. Greystone Books Ltd; 2017.
Paterlini M. Anthropology: The Iceman defrosted. Nature 2011; 471(7336): 34–35.
Glob PV. The Bog People: Iron Age Man Preserved. London: Faber and Faber; 1969.
Turner RC, Scaife RG. Bog Bodies. New Discoveries and New Perspectives. London: British Museum Press; 1995.
Garrett G, Green MA, Murray LA. Technical method-rapid softening of adipocerous bodies. Med Sci Law 1988; 28: 98.
Henriques M. Uncannily well-preserved bodies from the ancient world occasionally surface Northern Europe's bogs. Stranger even than their remarkable preservation is the disturbing manner of their deaths, 2022. Available from: https://www.bbc.com/future/article/20220907-the-mystery-of-the-human-sacrifices-buried-in-europes-bogs (Accessed 25 April 2023).
Rosendahl W, Doppes D. Radiocarbon dating. Basic Principles and Applications. In: Madea B (ed). Estimation of the Time Since Death. London: CRC Press; 2015, pp. 259–268.
Handlos P, Svetlik I, Horáčková L, et al. Bomb peak: Radiocarbon dating of skeletal remains in routine forensic medical practice. Radiocarbon 2018; 60(4): 1017–1028.
Maclaughlin-Black SM, Herd RJ, Willson K, et al. Strontium-90 as an indicator of time since death: A pilot investigation. Forensic Sci Int 1992; 57(1): 51–56.
Swift B. Dating human skeletal remains: Investigating the viability of measuring the equilibrium between 210Po and 210Pb as a means of estimating the post-mortem interval. Forensic Sci Int 1998; 98(1–2): 119–126.

Age Estimation in the Deceased

Zapico CS, Ubelaker DH. Applications of physiological bases of ageing to forensic sciences. Estimation of age-at-death. Ageing Res Rev 2013; 12(2): 605–617.
Cattaneo C, Ritz-Timme S, Schutz HW, et al. Unidentified cadavers and human remains in the EU: An unknown issue. Int J Legal Med 2000; 113(3): N2–3.
Reuveny R. Climate-related migration and population health: Social science-oriented dynamic simulation model. BMC Public Health 2021; 21(1): 598.
Ubelaker DH. Human Skeletal Remains: Excavation, Analysis, Interpretation. Taraxacum, 1999.
Leth PM. The use of CT scanning in forensic autopsy. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2007; 3(1): 65–69.
Poulsen K, Simonsen J. Computed tomography as routine in connection with medico-legal autopsies. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 171(2–3): 190–197.

Rutty GN, Morgan B, O'Donnell C, et al. Forensic institutes across the world place CT or MRI scanners or both into their mortuaries. J Trauma 2008; 65(2): 493–494.
Thali MJ, Yen K, Schweitzer W, et al. Virtopsy, a new imaging horizon in forensic pathology: Virtual autopsy by postmortem multislice computed tomography (MSCT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI): A feasibility study. J Forensic Sci 2003; 48(2): 386–403.
Bocquet-Appel JP, Masset C. Farewell to paleodemography. J Hum Evol 1982; 11(4): 321–323.
Daneshvari Berry S, Kroth PJ, Edgar HJH, Warner TD. Developing the Minimum Dataset for the New Mexico Decedent Image Database. Appl Clin Inform 2021; 12(3): 518–527.
Lottering N, MacGregor DM, Alston CL, et al. Introducing computed tomography standards for age estimation of modern Australian subadults using postnatal ossification timings of select cranial and cervical sites. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61: S39–S52.
Cunha E, Baccino E, Martrille L, et al. The problem of aging human remains and living individuals: A review. Forensic Sci Int 2009; 193(1–3): 1–13.
Schmeling A, Grundmann C, Fuhrmann A, et al. Criteria for age estimation in living individuals. Int J Legal Med 2008; 122(6): 457–460.
Arge S, Wenzel A, Holmstrup P, et al. Transition analysis applied to third molar development in a Danish population. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 308: 110145.
Boldsen JL, Milner GR, Konigsberg LW, Wood JW. Transition Analysis: A New Method for Estimating Age From Skeletons. In: Hoppa RD & JW Vaupel (eds). Paleodemography: Age Distributions from Skeletal Samples. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2002; pp. 73–106.
De Tobel J, Fieuws S, Hillewig E, et al. Multi-factorial age estimation: A Bayesian approach combining dental and skeletal magnetic resonance imaging. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 306: 110054.
Tangmose S, Thevissen P, Lynnerup N, et al. Age estimation in the living: Transition analysis on developing third molars. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 257: 512.e511–17.
Brooks S, Suchey J. Skeletal age determination based on the os pubis: A comparison of the Acsadi-Nemeskeri and Suchey-Brooks methods. Human Evolution 1990; 5: 227–238.
Buckberry J L, Chamberlain AT. Age estimation from the auricular surface of the ilium: A revised method. Am J Phys Anthropol 2002; 119(3): 231–239.
Işcan MY, Loth SR, Wright RK. Metamorphosis at the sternal rib end: A new method to estimate age at death in white males [Research Support, Non-U.S. Gov't]. Am J Phys Anthropol 1984; 65(2): 147–156.
Lovejoy CO, Meindl RS, Pryzbeck TR, Mensforth RP. Chronological metamorphosis of the auricular surface of the ilium: A new method for the determination of adult skeletal age at death. Am J Phys Anthropol 1985; 68(1): 15–28.
Meindl RS, Lovejoy CO. Ectocranial suture closure: A revised method for the determination of skeletal age at death based on the lateral-anterior sutures. Am J Phys Anthropol 1985; 68(1): 57–66.
Nawrocki SP. The Nature and Sources of Error in the Estimation of Age at Death from the Skeleton. In: Latham K, Finnegan M (eds). Age Estimation of the Human Skeleton. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas Pub Ltd; 2010, pp. 79–101.
Scheuer L, Black S. The Juvenile Skeleton. London: Elsevier; 2004.
Rissech C, Lopez-Costas O, Turbon D. Humeral development from neonatal period to skeletal maturity: Application in age and sex assessment. Int J Legal Med 2013; 127(1): 201–212.
Stull KE, L'Abbé EN, Ousley SD. Using multivariate adaptive regression splines to estimate subadult age from diaphyseal dimensions. Am J Phys Anthropol 2014; 154(3): 376–386.
Haavikko K. Tooth formation age estimated on a few selected teeth: A simple method for clinical use. Proc Finn Dent Soc 1974; 70(1): 15–19.
Köhler S, Schmelzle R, Loitz C, Puschel K. Development of the wisdom tooth as a criterion for age-determination. Ann Anat-Anatomischer Anzeiger 1994; 176(4): 339–345.
Liversidge HM, Marsden PH. Summary of: Estimating age and the likelihood of having attained 18 years of age using mandibular third molars. Br Dent J 2010; 209(8): 406–407.
Mincer HH, Harris EF, Berryman HE. The ABFO study of third molar development and its use as an estimator of chronological age. J Forensic Sci 1993; 38(2): 379–390.
Shirley NR, Jantz RL. Spheno-occipital synchondrosis fusion in modern Americans. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56(3): 580–585.
Kellinghaus M, Schulz R, Vieth V, et al. Forensic age estimation in living subjects based on the ossification status of the medial clavicular epiphysis as revealed by thin-slice multidetector computed tomography. Int J Legal Med 2010; 124(2): 149–154.
Norouzi M, Hanafi MQ, Gharibvand MM. Computed tomography-based age estimation of illiac crests calcification in 10–29-year-old individuals. J Family Med Prim Care 2019; 8(6): 1947–1952.
Urschler M, Krauskopf A, Widek T, et al. Applicability of Greulich-Pyle and Tanner-Whitehouse grading methods to MRI when assessing hand bone age in forensic age estimation: A pilot study. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 266: 281–288.
Mentzel HJ, Vilser C, Eulenstein M, et al. Assessment of skeletal age at the wrist in children with a new ultrasound device. Pediatr Radiol 2005; 35(4): 429–433.
Varkkola O, Ranta H, Metsaniitty M, Sajantila A. Age assessment by the Greulich and Pyle method compared to other skeletal X-ray and dental methods in data from Finnish child victims of the Southeast Asian Tsunami. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2011; 7(4): 311–316.
Greulich WW, Pyle SI. Radiographic Atlas of Skeletal Development of the Hand and Wrist. Redwood City, CA: Stanford University Press; 1959.
Kemperdick HF. Determination of skeletal age in children of Western-Germany with normal and abnormal growth-development. Fortschritte Der Medizin 1981; 99(5): 152–156.
King DG, Steventon DM, O'Sullivan MP, et al. Reproducibility of bone ages when performed by radiology registrars: An audit of Tanner-and-Whitehouse-Ii versus Greulich-and-Pyle methods. Br J Radiol 1994; 67(801): 848–851.
Groell R, Lindbichler F, Riepl T, et al. The reliability of bone age determination in central European children using the Greulich and Pyle method. Br J Radiol 1999; 72(857): 461–464.
van Rijn R R, Lequin MH, Robben SGF, et al. Is the Greulich and Pyle atlas still valid for Dutch Caucasian children today? Pediatr Radiol 2001; 31(10): 748–752.
Tanner JM, Healy MJR, Goldstein H, Cameron N. Assessment of Skeletal Maturity and Prediction of Adult Height (TW3 Method). 3rd ed. Philadelphia: Saunders; 2001.

Tanner JM, Whitehouse RH, Cameron N, et al. Assessment of Skeletal Maturity and Prediction of Adult Height (TW2 Method). 2nd ed. London: Academic Press; 1983.
Roche A F, Chumlea W, Thissen D. Assessing the skeletal maturity of the hand-wrist: FELS method. Am J Hum Biol 1989; 1(2): 175–183.
Scheuer L, Black SMD. Developmental Juvenile Osteology. London: Academic Press; 2000.
Webb PAO, Suchey JM. Epiphyseal union of the anterior iliac crest and medial clavicle in a modern multiracial sample of American males and females. Am J Phys Anthropol 1985; 68(4): 457–466.
Lottering N, Alston-Knox CL, MacGregor DM, et al. Apophyseal ossification of the iliac crest in forensic age estimation: Computed tomography standards for modern Australian subadults. J Forensic Sci 2017; 62(2): 292–307.
Meijerman L, Maat GJR, Schulz R, Schmeling A. Variables affecting the probability of complete fusion of the medial clavicular epiphysis. Int J Legal Med 2007; 121(6): 463–468.
Tangmose S, Jensen KE, Lynnerup N. Comparative study on developmental stages of the clavicle by postmortem MRI and CT imaging. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2013; 1(3): 102–106.
Tangmose S, Jensen KE, Villa C, Lynnerup N. Forensic age estimation from the clavicle using 1.0T MRI: Preliminary results. Forensic Sci Int 2014; 234: 7–12.
Jurik AG. Imaging of the Sternocostoclavicular Region. Berlin Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 2007.
Keats ET. Atlas of Normal Roentgen Variants That May Simulate Disease. 6th ed. Maryland Heights, MI: Mosby; 1996.
Schulz R, Zwiesigk P, Schiborr M, et al. Ultrasound studies on the time course of clavicular ossification. Int J Legal Med 2008; 122(2): 163–167.
Nystrom ME, Ranta HM, Peltola JS, Kataja JM. Timing of developmental stages in permanent mandibular teeth of Finns from birth to age 25. Acta Odontol Scand 2007; 65(1): 36–43.
Alqahtani SJ, Liversidge HM, Hector MP. The London Atlas of tooth development and eruption. Am J Phys Anthropol 2010; 142(3): 481–490.
Demirjian A, Goldstein H, Tanner JM. New system of dental age assessment. Human Biology 1973; 45(2): 211–227.
Chaillet N, Nystrom M, Demirjian A. Comparison of dental maturity in children of different ethnic origins: International maturity curves for clinicians. J Forensic Sci 2005; 50(5): 1164–1174.
Gunst K, Mesotten K, Carbonez A, Willems G. Third molar root development in relation to chronological age: A large sample sized retrospective study. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 136(1–3): 52–57.
Celikoglu M, Miloglu O, Kazanci F. Frequency of agenesis, impaction, angulation, and related pathologic changes of third molar teeth in orthodontic patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 2010; 68(5): 990–995.
John J, Nambiar P, Mani SA, et al. Third molar agenesis among children and youths from three major races of Malaysians. J Dent Sci 2012; 7(3): 211–217.
Levesque GY, Demirijian A, Tanguay R. Sexual dimorphism in the development, emergence, and agenesis of the mandibular third molar. J Dent Res 1981; 60(10): 1735–1741.
Dhanjal KS, Bhardwaj MK, Liversidge HM. Reproducibility of radiographic stage assessment of third molars. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 159: S74–S77.
Olze A, Bilang D, Schmidt S, et al. Validation of common classification systems for assessing the mineralization of third molars. Int J Legal Med 2005; 119(1): 22–26.
Cavallo F, Mohn A, Chiarelli F, Giannini C. Evaluation of bone age in children: A mini-review. Front Pediatr 2021; 9: 580314.
Roche AF. Secular trends in human growth, maturation, and development: Introduction. Monogr Soc Res Child Dev 1979; 44(3–4): 1–120.
Hawley NL, Rousham EK, Norris SA, et al. Secular trends in skeletal maturity in South Africa: 1962–2001. Ann Hum Biol 2009; 36(5): 584–594.
Ranjitkar S, Lin Nih-Hung L, Macdonald R, et al. Stature and skeletal maturation of two cohorts of Australian children and young adults over the past two decades. Aust Orthod 2006; 22(11): 47–58.
So LL, Yen PK. Secular trend in skeletal maturation in southern Chinese girls in Hong Kong. Z Morphol Anthropol 1990; 78(2): 145–153.
Takai S, Akiyoshi T. Skeletal maturity of Japanese children in Western Kyushu. Am J Phys Anthropol 1983; 62(2): 199–204.
Schmeling A, Schulz R, Danner B, Rosing F. The impact of economic progress and modernization in medicine on the ossification of hand and wrist. Int J Legal Med 2006; 120(2): 121–126.
Roche AF, Davila GH. Associations between the rates of maturation and growth in the short bones of the hand. Am J Phys Anthropol 1970; 33(3): 349–355.
Lovejoy CO, Meindl RS, Mensforth RP, Barton TJ. Multifactorial determination of skeletal age at death: A method and blind tests of its accuracy. Am J Phys Anthropol 1985; 68(1): 1–14.
Buckberry JL, Chamberlain AT. Age estimation from the auricular surface of the ilium: a revised method. Am J Phys Anthropol 2002; 119(3): 231–239.
Falys CG, Schutkowski H, Weston DA. Auricular surface aging: Worse than expected? A test of the revised method on a documented historic skeletal assemblage. Am J Phys Anthropol 2006; 130(4): 508–513.
Hens SM, Rastelli E, Belcastro G. Age estimation from the human os coxa: A test on a documented Italian collection. [Research Support, Non-U.S. Gov't]. J Forensic Sci 2008; 53(5): 1040–1043.
Osborne DL, Simmons TL, Nawrocki SP. Reconsidering the auricular surface as an indicator of age at death. J Forensic Sci 2004; 49(5): 905–911.
Todd TW. Age changes in the pubic bone. I. The male white pubis. Am J Phys Anthropol 1920; 3(3): 285–334.
Suchey JM, Brooks ST, Katz D. Instructions for Use of the Suchey-Brooks System for Age Determination of the Female os pubis. Instructional Materials Accompanying Female pubic symphysial Models of the Suchey-Brooks System. Fort Collins, Colorado: France Casting; 1988.
Suchey JM, Katz D. Application of Pubic Age Determination in a Forensic Setting. In: Reichs K, (ed). Forensic Osteology. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas Pub Ltd, 1998, pp. 204–236.
Stone JL. Paul Broca and the first craniotomy based on cerebral localization. J Neurosurg 1991; 75(1): 154–159.

Barszcz M, Wozniak K. Complete sagittal suture closure evaluation based on post mortem computed tomography. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2021; 52: 101907.
Nolte M, Wilczak C. Three-dimensional surface area of the distal biceps enthesis, relationship to body size, sex, age and secular changes in a 20th Century American sample. Int J Osteoarchaeol 2013; 23(2): 163–174.
Belcastro MG, Rastelli E, Mariotti V. Variation of the degree of sacral vertebral body fusion in adulthood in two European modern skeletal collections. Am J Phys Anthropol 2008; 135(2): 149–160.
Rühli FJ, Muntener M, Henneberg M. Age-dependent changes of the normal human spine during adulthood. Am J Hum Biol 2005; 17(4): 460–469.
Milner G R, Boldsen JL. Skeletal Age Estimation: Where We Are and Where We Should Go. In: Dirkmaat DC (ed). A Companion to Forensic Anthropology. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd; 2012, pp. 224–238.
Boldsen JL, Milner GR, Konigsberg LW, Wood JW. Transition Analysis: A New Method for Estimating Age from Skeletons. In: Hoppa RD, Vaupel JW (eds). Paleodemography: Age Distributions from Skeletal Samples. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2002, pp. 73–106.
Barvencik F, Gebauer M, Beil FT, et al. Age- and sex-related changes of humeral head microarchitecture: Histomorphometric analysis of 60 human specimens. J Orthop Res 2010; 28(1): 18–26.
Lynnerup N, Thomsen I, Frohlich B. A non-invasive technique for age at death determination. Med Sci Law 1990; 30(4): 317–320.
Villa C, Buckberry J, Lynnerup N. Evaluating osteological ageing from digital data. J Anat 2019; 235(2): 386–395.
Barrier P, Dedouit F, Braga J, et al. Age at death estimation using multislice computed tomography reconstructions of the posterior pelvis. J Forensic Sci 2009; 54(4): 773–778.
de Froidmont S, Grabherr S, Vaucher P, et al. Virtual anthropology: A comparison between the performance of conventional X-ray and MDCT in investigating the trabecular structure of long bones. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 225(1–3): 53–59.
Pasquier E, De Saint Martin Pernot L, Burdin V, et al. Determination of age at death: Assessment of an algorithm of age prediction using numerical three-dimensional CT data from pubic bones. Am J Phys Anthropol 1999; 108(3): 261–268.
Villa C, Hansen MN, Buckberry J, et al. Forensic age estimation based on the trabecular bone changes of the pelvic bone using post-mortem CT. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 233(1–3): 393–402.
Biwasaka H, Sato K, Aoki Y, et al. Three dimensional surface analyses of pubic symphyseal faces of contemporary Japanese reconstructed with 3D digitized scanner. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2013; 15(5): 264–268.
Slice DE, Algee-Hewitt BF. Modeling bone surface morphology: A fully quantitative method for age-at-death estimation using the pubic symphysis. J Forensic Sci 2015; 60(4): 835–843.
Stoyanova D, Algee-Hewitt BF, Slice DE. An enhanced computational method for age-at-death estimation based on the pubic symphysis using 3D laser scans and thin plate splines. Am J Phys Anthropol 2015; 158(3): 431–440.
Villa C, Buckberry J, Cattaneo C, et al. Quantitative analysis of the morphological changes of the pubic symphyseal face and the auricular surface and implications for age at death estimation. J Forensic Sci 2015; 60(3): 556–565.
Gustafson G. Age determinations on teeth. J Am Dent Assoc 1950; 41(1): 45–54.
Timme M, Borkert J, Nagelmann N, et al. Age-dependent decrease in dental pulp cavity volume as a feature for age assessment: A comparative in vitro study using 9.4-T UTE-MRI and CBCT 3D imaging. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(4): 1599–1609.
Kerley ER. The microscopic determination of age in human bone. Am J Phys Anthropol 1965; 23(2): 149–163.
Lynnerup N, Frohlich B, Thomsen JL. Assessment of age at death by microscopy: Unbiased quantification of secondary osteons in femoral cross sections. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 159: S100–S103.
Lynnerup N, Kjeldsen H, Heegaard S, et al. Radiocarbon dating of the human eye lens crystallines reveal proteins without carbon turnover throughout life. PLoS One 2008; 3(1): e1529.
Spalding KL, Buchholz BA, Bergman LE, et al. Forensics: Age written in teeth by nuclear tests. Nature 2005; 437(7057): 333–334.
Lynnerup N, Kjeldsen H, Zweihoff R, et al. Ascertaining year of birth/age at death in forensic cases: A review of conventional methods and methods allowing for absolute chronology. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 201(1–3): 74–78.
Helfman PM, Bada JL. Aspartic-acid racemization in tooth enamel from living humans. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1975; 72(8): 2891–2894.
Ritz-Timme S, Collins MJ. Racemization of aspartic acid in human proteins. Ageing Res Rev 2002; 1(1): 43–59.
Ritz-Timme S, Laumeier I, Collins MJ. Aspartic acid racemization: evidence for marked longevity of elastin in human skin. Br J Dermatol 2003; 149(5): 951–959.
Engel MH, Zumberge JE, Nagy B. Kinetics of amino acid racemization in *Sequoiadendron giganteum* heartwood. Anal Biochem 1997; 82(2): 415–422.
Moini M, Klauenberg K, Ballard M. Dating silk by capillary electrophoresis mass spectrometry. Anal Chem 2011; 83(19): 7577–7581.
Griffin RC, Chamberlain AT, Hotz G, et al. Age estimation of archaeological remains using amino acid racemization in dental enamel: A comparison of morphological, biochemical, and known ages-at-death. Am J Phys Anthropol 2009; 140(2): 244–252.
Helfman PM, Bada JL, Shou MY. Considerations on the role of aspartic acid racemization in the aging process. Gerontology 1977; 23(6): 419–425.
Ohtani S, Yamamoto K. Age estimation using the racemization of amino-acid in human dentin. J Forensic Sci 1991; 36(3): 792–800.
Johnstone-Belford EC, Blau S. A review of bomb pulse dating and its use in the investigation of unidentified human remains. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(3): 676–685.
Zapico SC, Gauthier Q, Antevska A, McCord BR. Identifying methylation patterns in dental pulp aging: Application to age-at-death estimation in forensic anthropology. Int J Mol Sci 2021; 22(7): 3717.
Dias HC, Cordeiro C, Real FC, et al. (2020). Age estimation based on DNA methylation using blood samples from deceased individuals. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(2): 465–470.

Medicolegal Autopsy

Saukko P, Pollak S. Autopsy, Procedures and Standards. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW, Corey TS, Henderson C (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Vol 1. London: Elsevier; 2005, pp. 166–171.

Krous HF, Corey TS. Pediatric. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW, Corey TS, Henderson C (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Vol 1. London: Elsevier; 2005, pp. 176–183.

Tao JJ, Cameron JM, Xu W. A brief history of forensic medicine in China. The Criminologist 1988, 12: 67.

Delbreil M, Voyer M, Sapanet L. Leturmy. L'autopsie médico-légale au regard de la loi. Presse Med 2018; 47: 339–348.

European recommendation R (99) 3, 2002. Available from: http://prison.eu.org/recommandation-r-99-3-sur-l/ (Accessed 26 April 2023).

Bollinger SA, Thali MJ, Ross S, et al. Virtual autopsy using imaging: Bridging radiologic and forensic sciences. A review of the Virtopsy and similar projects. Eur Radiol 2018; 18: 273–282.

Filograna L, Pugliese L, Muto M, et al. A practical guide to virtual autopsy: Why, when and how. Semin Ultrasound CT MRI 2018; 40: 56–66.

Flach PM, Gascho D, Schweitzer W, et al. Imaging in forensic radiology: An illustrated guide for postmortem computed tomography technique and protocols. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10: 583–606.

Ross SG, Bollinger SA, Ampanozi G, et al. Postmortem CT angiography: Capabilities and limitations in traumatic and natural causes of death. Radiographics 2014; 34: 830–846.

Wang Z, Ma K, Zou D, et al. Diagnosis of drowning using postmortem computed tomography combined with endoscopic autopsy. Medicine (Baltimore) 2020; 99(11): e19182.

Grabherr S, Heinemann A, Vogel H, et al. Postmortem CT angiography compared with autopsy: A forensic multicenter study. Radiology 2018; 288: 270–276.

Ferris JAJ. Autopsy, Adults. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW, Corey TS, Henderson C (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Vol 1. London: Elsevier; 2005, pp. 183–192.

Cordner S, McKelvie H. Autopsy, Medico-Legal Considerations. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW, Corey TS, Henderson C (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Vol 1. London: Elsevier; 2005, pp. 171–176.

Republique Francaise. Code de procédure pénale. Available from: https://www.legifrance.gouv.fr (Accessed 25 April 2023).

Geraut A. L'autopsie. In: Chariot P, Debout M (eds), Traité de Médecine Légale et de Droit de la santé. Paris: Vuibert; 2011, pp. 74–88.

Hospital Autopsy

Burton J, Underwood J. Clinical, educational, and epidemiological value of autopsy. Lancet 2007; 369(9571): 1471–1480.

Davis G. Forensic toxicology. Clin Lab Sci 2012; 25(2): 120–124.

Van den Tweel J, Wittekind C. The medical autopsy as quality assurance tool in clinical medicine: Dreams and realities. Virchows Archiv 2016; 468: 75–81.

Burton J. The autopsy in modern undergraduate medical education: A qualitative study of uses and curriculum considerations. Med Educ 2003; 37: 1073–1081.

Aalten C, Samson M, Jansen P. Diagnostic errors; the need to have autopsies. Neth J Med 2006; 64: 186–190.

Carlotti A, Bachette L, Carmona F, et al. Discrepancies between clinical diagnoses and autopsy findings in critically ill children: A prospective study. Am J Clin Pathol 2016; 146(6): 701–708.

Coradazzi A, Morganti A, Montenegro M. Discrepancies between clinical diagnoses and autopsy findings. Braz J Med Biol Res 2003; 36(3): 385–391.

González-Franco M, Ponce-Camacho M, Barboza-Quintana O, et al. Discrepancies between clinical and autopsy diagnosis, a study of 331 autopsies performed over a 7 year period. Medicina Universitaria 2012; 14(54): 16–22.

Friberg N, Ljungberg O, Berglund E, et al. Cause of death and significant disease found at autopsy. Virchows Archiv 2019; 475: 781–788.

Issa V, Dinardi L, Pereira T, et al. Diagnostic discrepancies in clinical practice. An autopsy study in patients with heart failure. Medicine (Baltimore) 2017; 96(4): e5978.

McGoogan E. The autopsy and clinical diagnosis. J R Coll Physicians Lond 1984; 18(4): 240–243.

Ordi J, Castillo P, Garcia-Basteiro A, et al. Clinico-pathological discrepancies in the diagnosis of causes of death in adults in Mozambique: A retrospective observational study. PLOS One 2019; 14(9): e0220657.

Pastores S, Dulu A, Voight L, et al. Premortem clinical diagnoses and postmortem autopsy findings: Discrepancies in critically ill cancer patients. Crit Care 2007; 11: R48.

Roulson J, Benbow E, Hasleton P. Discrepancies between clinical and autopsy diagnosis and the value of post mortem histology: A meta-analysis and review. Histopathology 2005; 47(6): 551–559.

Shojania K, Burton E, McDonald K, et al. Changes in rates of autopsy-detected diagnostic errors over time: A systematic review. JAMA 2003; 289: 2849–2856.

Tavora F, Crowder C, Sun C-C, et al. A comparison of university, community and private autopsy practices. Am J Clin Pathol 2008; 129: 102–109.

Goldman L. Still necessary, even if occasionally not sufficient. Circulation 2018; 137: 2686–2688.

Elsoukarry S, Mostyka M, Dillard A, et al. Autopsy findings in 32 patients with COVID-19: a single institution experience. Pathobiology 2021; 88: 56–68.

Falasca L, Nardacci R, Columbo D, et al. Postmortem findings in Italian patients with COVID-19: A descriptive full autopsy study of cases with and without comorbidities. J Infect Dis 2020; 222(11): 1807–1815.

Hanley B, Naresh K, Roufosse C, et al. Histopathological findings and viral tropism in UK patients with severe fatal COVID-19: A post-mortem study. Lancet Microbe 2020; 1(1): E245–E53.

Maiese A, Manetti A, La Russa R, et al. Autopsy findings in COVID-19 related deaths: A literature review. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 7: 1–18.
Sekhawat V, Green A, Mahadeva U. COVID-19 autopsies: Conclusions from international studies. Diagn Histopathol 2021; 27(3): 103–107.
Sperhake J-P. Autopsies of COVID-19 deceased? Absolutely! Legal Med (Tokyo) 2020; 47: 101769.
Loughrey M, McCluggage W, Toner P. The declining autopsy rate and clinicians' attitudes. Ulster J Med 2000; 69(2): 83–89.
Turnbull A, Osborn M, Nicholas N. Hospital autopsy: Endangered or extinct? J Clin Pathol 2015; 38: 601–604.
Byard R, Bourne A. The autopsy: A dying art? A paediatric perspective. J Paediatr Child Health 1990; 26: 119–121.
Burton J, Underwood J. Autopsy practice after the "organ retention scandal": Requests, performance and tissue retention. J Clin Pathol 2001; 56: 537–541.
Waidhauser J, Martin B, Trepel M, et al. Can low autopsy rates be increased? Yes, we can! Should postmortem examinations in oncology be performed? Yes, we should! A postmortem analysis of oncological cases. Virchows Archiv 2021; 478: 301–308.
Haque A, Patterson R, Grafe M. High autopsy rates at a university medical center. What has gone right? Arch Pathol Lab Med 1996; 120(8): 727–732.
Lugli A, Anabitarte M, Beer J. Effect of simple interventions on necropsy rate when active informed consent is required. Lancet 1999; 354: 1391–1392.
Underwood J. The Future of the Autopsy. In: Burton J, Rutty G (eds), The Hospital Autopsy: A Manual of Fundamental Autopsy Practice, 3rd ed. London: Hodder Arnold; 2010, pp. 11–17.
Burton J, Rutty G. The Hospital Autopsy: A Manual of Fundamental Autopsy Practice, 3rd ed. London: Hodder Arnold; 2010.
Suvarna S. Atlas of Adult Autopsy. A Guide to Modern Practice, 1st ed. New York: Springer International Publishing; 2016.
Burton J. Health and safety at necropsy. J Clin Pathol 2003; 56(4): 254–260.
Roberts I, Benamore R, Benbow E, et al. Post mortem imaging as an alternative to autopsy in the diagnosis of adult deaths: a validation study. Lancet 2012; 379(9811): 136–142.
Smith A, Traill Z, Roberts I. Post mortem imaging in adults. Diagn Histopathol 2018; 24(9): 365–371.
Grabherr S, Djonov V, Yen K, et al. Postmortem angiography: review of former and current methods. Am J Roentgenol 2007; 188(3): 832–838.
Thomas L-M, D'Ambruoso L, Balabanova D. Verbal autopsy in health policy and systems: a literature review. BMJ Global Health 2018; 2018(3): e000639.
Inai K, Noriki S, Kinoshita K, et al. Postmortem CT is more accurate than clinical diagnosis for identifying the immediate cause of death in hospitalized patients: a prospective autopsy-based study. Virchows Archiv 2016; 469(1): 101–109.
Chief Coroner. Guidance No 1. The Use of Postmortem Imaging (adults), 2016. Available from: https://www.judiciary.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/09/guidance-no-1-use-of-port-mortem-imaging.pdf (Accessed 25 April 2023).
Suvarna S, Kitsanta P, Burton J. The effects of postmortem CT scanning all cases entering a UK public mortuary: a 3-month pilot. J Clin Pathol 2017; 70: 903–904.
Roberts I, Traill Z. Minimally invasive autopsy employing post mortem CT and targeted coronary angiography: Evaluation of its application to a routine Coronial service. Histopathology 2014; 64(2): 211–217.
Rutty G, Morgan B, Robinson C, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of post mortem CT with targeted coronary angiography versus autopsy for coroner-requested post mortem investigations: A prospective, masked, comparison study. Lancet 2017; 390(10090): 145–154.
Suvarna S. The colour of autopsy training – from red … to black and white. ACP News 2017; 31–33.
Rutty G, Duerden R, Carter N, et al. Are coroners' necropsies necessary? A prospective study examining whether a "view and grant" system of death certification could be introduced into England and Wales. J Clin Pathol 2001; 54(4): 279–284.
Burton J, Kitsanta P. Daily application of post-mortem computed tomography digital autopsy in a public mortuary. Diagn Histopathol 2020; 26(8): 358–367.
Burton J. Standard and Special Tests. In: Suvarna S (ed), Atlas of Adult Autopsy Practice: A Guide to Modern Practice, 1st ed. New York: Springer International Publishing; 2016.
Saegman V, Cohen M, Burton J, et al. Microbiology in minimally invasive autopsy: best techniques to detect infection. ESGFOR (ESCMID study group of forensic and post-mortem microbiology) guidelines. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(1): 87–100.
Burton J, Saegman V, Arribi A, et al. Postmortem microbiology sampling following death in hospital: an ESGFOR task force consensus statement. J Clin Pathol 2019; 72(5): 329–336.
Weustink A, Hunink M, van Dijke C, et al. Minimally invasive autopsy: an alternative to conventional autopsy? Radiology 2009; 250(3): 897–904.
Blokker BM, Weustink AC, Wagensveld IM, et al. Conventional autopsy versus minimally invasive autopsy with postmortem MRI, CT, and CT-guided biopsy: Comparison of diagnostic performance. Radiology 2018; 289(3): 658–667.
Fan J, Tong D, Poon J, et al. Multimodality minimally invasive autopsy: A feasible and accurate approach to post-mortem examination. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 195(1–3): 93–98.
Cacchione R, Sayad P, Pecoraro A, et al. Laparoscopic autopsies. Surg Endosc 2001; 15(6): 619–622.
Blokker B, Wagensveld I, Weustink A, et al. Non-invasive or minimally invasive autopsy compared to conventional autopsy of suspected natural deaths in adults: a systematic review. Eur Radiol 2016; 26(4): 1159–1179.
Fernández-Rodríguez A, Burton J, Andreoletti L, et al. Post-mortem microbiology in sudden death: Sampling protocols proposed in different clinical settings. Clin Microbiol Infect 2019; 25(5): 570–579.
Palmiere C, Vanhaebost J, Ventura F, et al. Cerebrospinal fluid PCR analysis and biochemistry in bodies with severe decomposition. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 34: 21–24.
Cotton D, Stephenson T. Impairment of autopsy histology by organ washing: A myth. Med Sci Law 1988; 28(4): 319–323.
Ribeiro A, Coelho L, Puentes K, et al. Postmortem genetic testing: Clinical diagnosis is not ended by the patient's death. Rev Port Cardiol (Engl Ed) 2019; 38(7): 503–509.
Menezes R, Monteiro F. Forensic Autopsy. StatPearls Publishing; 2020. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK539901/ (Accessed 25 April 2023).
Rutty G, Burton J. The Evisceration. In: Burton J, Rutty G (eds), The Hospital Autopsy: A Manual of Fundamental Autopsy Practice, 3rd ed. London: Hodder Arnold; 2010, pp. 115–135.

Patowary A. The fourth incision: A cosmetic autopsy technique. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2010; 31: 37–41.
Virchow R. A Description and Explanation of the Method of Performing Post-Mortem Examinations. London: J&A Churchill; 1876.
Burton J, Suvarna S. The Central Nervous System, with Eye and Ear. In: Suvarna S (ed), Atlas of Adult Autopsy: A Guide to Modern Practice, 1st ed. New York: Springer International Publishing; 2016, pp. 271–297.
Burton J, Rutty G. Dissection of the Internal Organs. In: Burton J, Rutty G (eds), The Hospital Autopsy: A Manual of Fundamental Autopsy Practice, 3rd ed. London: Hodder Arnold; 2010, pp. 136–158.
Suvarna S. Genitourinary and Breast Tissues, Including Preganancy. In: Suvarna S (ed), Atlas of Adult Autopsy: A Guide to Modern Practice, 1st ed. New York: Springer International Publishing; 2016, pp. 191–225.
Brown S, Suvarna S. Gastrointestinal and Hepatobiliary System. In: Suvarna S (ed), Atlas of Adult Autopsy: A Guide to Modern Practice 1st ed. New York: Springer International Publishing; 2016, pp. 161–190.
Sheppard M. Approach to the cardiac autopsy. J Clin Pathol 2012; 65(6): 484–495.
Suvarna S. Thorax: Heart, Lungs, Mediastinum, and Pleura. In: Suvarna S (ed), Atlas of Adult Autopsy: A Guide to Modern Practice, 1st ed. New York: Springer International Publishing; 2016, pp. 65–160.

Minnesota Protocol

Universal Declaration of Human Rights [Internet]. United Nations; 1948. Available from: https://www.un.org/en/udhrbook/pdf/udhr_booklet_en_web.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).
The Minnesota Protocol on the Investigation of Potentially Unlawful Death (2016): The Revised United Nations Manual on the Effective Prevention and Investigation of Extra-legal, Arbitrary and Summary Executions [Internet]. New York and Geneva: Office of the High Commissioner, Human Rights, United Nations; 2017. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/Documents/Publications/MinnesotaProtocol.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Hessbruegge J. Minnesota Protocol on the Investigation of Unlawful Death Gets a New Life. EJIL: Talk! [Internet]. 2017 May 26; Available from: https://www.ejiltalk.org/minnesota-protocol-on-the-investigation-of-unlawful-death-gets-a-new-life/ (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Prestholdt J. The Minnesota Protocol: Creating Guidelines for Effective Investigations. 2016 Feb 26; Available from: https://theadvocatespost.org/2016/02/26/minnestota_protocol/ (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Minnesota Protocol Revision of the UN Manual on the Effective Prevention and Investigation of Extra-Legal, Arbitrary and Summary Executions [Internet]. Office of the High Comissioner, Human Rights. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/EN/Issues/Executions/Pages/RevisionoftheUNManualPreventionExtraLegalArbitrary.aspx (Accessed 27 April 2023).
International Committee of the Red Cross. International Humanitarian Law [Internet]. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2005. Available from: https://ihl-databases.icrc.org/customary-ihl/eng/docindex/home (Accessed 27 April 2023).
The Geneva Conventions of 1949 and their Additional Protocols [Internet]. Geneva: International Committee of the Red Cross; 2010. Available from: https://www.icrc.org/en/doc/war-and-law/treaties-customary-law/geneva-conventions/overview-geneva-conventions.htm (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Dasgupta S. Remembering Gonoo: The Profile of an Adivasi Rebel of 1857. In: Pati B (ed). The Great Rebellion of 1857 in India: Exploring Transgressions, Contests and Diversities. London & New York: Routledge; 2010. pp. 32–45.
Pati B. The great rebellion of 1857: a historiography. Contemp Perspect 2007; 1(2): 166–172.
Sehrawat JS, Sankhyan D. Forensic anthropology in investigation of crimes against humanity: global dimensions and the mid-19th century Ajnala (India) massacre. Forensic Sci Rev 2021; 33(1): 38–65.
Melson R. Paradigms of genocide: The Holocaust, the Armenian genocide, and contemporary mass destructions. Ann Am Acad Pol Soc Sci 1996; 548: 156–168.
Akmam W. Atrocities against humanity during the liberation war in Bangladesh: A case of genocide. J Genocide Res 2002; 4(4): 543–559.
Beachler D. The politics of genocide scholarship: The case of Bangladesh. Patterns Prejudice 2007; 41(5): 467–492.
Hinton AL. Agents of death: Explaining the Cambodian genocide in terms of psychosocial dissonance. Am Anthropol 1996; 98(4): 818–831.
Hinton AL. Why did you kill? The Cambodian genocide and the dark side of face and honor. J Asian Stud 1998; 57(1): 93–122.
Hinton AL. A head for an eye: Revenge in the Cambodian genocide. Am Ethnol 1998; 25(3): 352–377.
Medina RA, Binford L. Revisiting the El Mozote massacre: Memory and politics in postwar El Salvador. J Genocide Res 2014; 16(4): 513–533.
Scott DD. Firearms identification in support of identifying a mass execution at El Mozote, El Salvador. Hist Archaeol 2001; 35(1): 79–86.
Bloom JD, Sondorp E. Relations between ethnic Croats and ethnic Serbs at Vukovar general hospital in wartime and peacetime. Med Confl Surviv 2006; 22(2): 110–131.
Chapman B. Vukovar, Siege of, 1991. In: Hall RC (ed). War in the Balkans: An Encyclopedic History from the Fall of the Ottoman Empire to the Breakup of Yugoslavia. Santa Barbara: ABC-CLIO; 2014.
Alimpić M. The Vukovar hospital case from the perspective of a national investigative judge. Int Rev Red Cross 2014; 95(890): 267–286.
Okosun TY, Kibiswa N. Human rights violations and genocide in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Contemp Justice Rev 2013; 16(4): 482–493.
Emizet KNF. The massacre of refugees in Congo: A case of UN peacekeeping failure and international law. J Mod Afr Stud 2000; 38(2): 163–202.
Freedman L. Victims and victors : Reflections on the Kosovo War. Rev Int Stud 2000; 26: 335–358.
Cottey A. The Kosovo war in perspective. Int Aff 2009; 85(3): 593–608.

Gobyn W. From war to peace: The Nepalese Maoists's strategic and ideological thinking. Stud Confl Terror 2009; 32(5): 420–438.
Ko H. Child health impact of the Nepalese civil war. Rev Dev Econ 2021; 25(2): 694–711.
Totten S, Markusen E. The US government Darfur genocide investigation. J Genocide Res 2005; 7(2): 279–290.
Hagan J, Rymond-Richmond W, Barker P. The criminology of genocide: The rape and death of Darfur. Criminology 2005; 43(3): 525–562.
Groen WJM, Márquez-Grant N, Janaway RC, (eds). Forensic Archaeology. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd; 2015.
Enforced Disappearance and Extrajudicial Execution: Investigation and Sanction: A Practitioners Guide [Internet]. Geneva: International Commission of Jurist; 2015. Available from: http://www.icj.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/12/Universal-Enforced-Disappearance-and-Extrajudicial-Execution-PGNo9-Publications-Practitioners-guide-series-2015-ENG.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Djurić M, Pavlović T. Excavation of mass graves with Serbian context: Complexity of the political milieu. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 319: 110657.
Guidelines for investigating deaths in custody [Internet]. Geneva: International Committee of the Red Cross; 2013. Available from: https://www.icrc.org/en/doc/assets/files/publications/icrc-002-4126.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Thomsen JL, Voigt J. Forensic medicine and human rights. Forensic Sci Int 1988; 36(1–2): 147–151.
Atreya A, Menezes RG, Acharya A. Hands-on training on exhumation: An approach to train forensic medicine residents in South Asia. Med Leg J 2022; 90(3): 166–168.
Ríos L, Ovejero JIC, Prieto JP. Identification process in mass graves from the Spanish civil war I. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 199(1–3): e27–36.
Ghaleb SS, Hassan DA, Elroby FA, Mogassabi KR, Alemam AA. Identification of victims from mass grave discovery near Benghazi, Libya. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 67: 24–27.
Martin V. A first world war example of forensic archaeology. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 314: 110394.
Verano JW. Paleonthological analysis of sacrificial victims at the Pyramid of the Moon, Moche River Valley, Northern Peru. Chungará (Arica) 2000; 32(1): 61–70.
Ferrándiz F, Baer A. Digital memory: The visual recording of mass grave exhumations in contemporary Spain. Forum Qual Sozialforsch [Internet]. 2008; 9(3): Art.35. Available from: http://nbn-resolving.de/urn:nbn:de:0114-fqs0803351 (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Thannhäuser A, Szleszkowski Ł, Jurek T. Unidentified human remains discovered within Polish territory: Traces of the difficult history of the twentieth century. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 318: 110608.
Menezes RG, Monteiro FN. Forensic Autopsy [Internet]. StatPearls 2021. Available from: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30969723 (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Viner M. Overview of Advances in Forensic Radiological Methods of Human Identification. In: New Perspectives in Forensic Human Skeletal Identification. London: Elsevier; 2018. pp. 217–226.
Zupanič Pajnič I, Obal M, Zupanc T. Identifying victims of the largest second world war family massacre in Slovenia. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 306: 110056.
Forensic Identification of human remains [Internet]. Geneva: International Committee of the Red Cross; 2013. Available from: https://www.icrc.org/en/publication/4154-forensic-identification-human-remains (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Wedel VL, Galloway A (eds). Broken Bones: Anthropological Analysis of Blunt Force Trauma. 2nd ed. Springfield, Ill: Thomas; 2014.
Vaduvesković I, Djuric M. Mass grave complexity effects on the minimum number of individuals estimation. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16(1): 57–64.
Vaduveskovic I, Starovic A, Byard RW, Djuric M. Could a "body fragmentation index" be useful in reconstructing events prior to burial: case studies of selected primary and secondary mass graves from eastern Bosnia. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2020; 47: 101766.
Hillson S. Dental Anthropology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1996.
Baker BJ, Dupras TL, Tocheri MW, Wheeler SM. The Osteology of Infants and Children. College Station TX: Texas A&M University Press; 2005.
Walker PL. Sexing skulls using discriminant function analysis of visually assessed traits. Am J Phys Anthropol 2008; 136(1): 39–50.
Acharya AB, Sehrawat JS. Morphological dental trait examination of Ajnala skeletal remains and their possible population affinity. J Forensic Odontostomatol 2021; 1(39): 24–34.
Sehrawat JS, Singh M. Application of trace elemental profile of known teeth for sex and age estimation of Ajnala skeletal remains: A forensic anthropological cross-validation study. Biol Trace Elem Res 2020; 193(2): 295–310.

Forensic Post-Mortem Imaging and Associated Technologies

Röntgen WC. Ueber eine neue Art von Strahlen, Gastgeber. Physik-Med Ges Würzberg. 1895; December (132).
Röntgen WC. On a new kind of rays. Nature 1896; 53: 253.
Cox J, Kirkpatrick RC. The new photography with report of a case in which a bullet was photographed in the leg. Montreal Med J 1896; 24: 661.
Dirnhofer R. Von der Autopsie zur Virtopsie. Rechtsmedizin 2001; 11: 137.
Thali MJ, Jackowski C, Oesterhelweg L, et al. VIRTOPSY – the Swiss virtual autopsy approach. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2007; 9(2): 100–104.
Aalders M, Adolphi N, Daly B, et al. Research in forensic radiology and imaging: Identifying the most important issues. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2017; 8: 1–8.
The International Association of Forensic Radiographers. History [cited 2022 23 august]. Available from: https://forensicradiography.com/index.php/about-us/history/ (Accessed 27 April 2023).
International Society of Forensic Radiology and Imaging (ISFRI). Strengthening and developing the field of forensic radiology and imaging worldwide [cited 2022 23 August]. Available from: https://isfri.org/ (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Ebert LC, Franckenberg S, Sieberth T, et al. A review of visualization techniques of post-mortem computed tomography data for forensic death investigations. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(5): 1855–1867.

O'Donnell C, Woodford N. Post-mortem radiology: A new sub-speciality? Clin Radiol 2008; 63(11): 1189–1194.
Flach PM, Thali MJ, Germerott T. Times have changed! Forensic radiology: A new challenge for radiology and forensic pathology. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2014; 202(4): W325–34.
Re GL, Salerno S, Terranova MC, et al. Virtopsy and living individuals evaluation using computed tomography in forensic diagnostic imaging. Semin Ultrasound CT MRI 2019; 40(1): 67–78.
Wootton-Gorges SL, Soares BP, Alazraki AL, et al. ACR appropriateness criteria® suspected physical abuse—child. J Am Coll Radiol 2017; 14(5): S338–S49.
The Royal College of Radiologists (RCR) and the Society and College of Radiographers (RCoR). The radiological investigation of suspected physical abuse in children 2017 [cited 2022 23 august]. Available from: https://www.rcr.ac.uk/publication/radiological-investigation-suspected-physical-abuse-children (Accessed 27 April 2023).
American College of Radiology. ACR-SPR Practice Parameter for the Performance and Interpretation of Skeletal Surveys in Children [cited 2022 31 august]. Available from: https://www.acr.org/-/media/ACR/Files/Practice-Parameters/qct.pdf?la=en (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Doyle E, Dimmock M, Lee K, et al. A systematised literature review: Can low-dose whole-body computed tomography replace a radiographic skeletal survey when investigating paediatric non-accidental injury? Forensic Imaging 2021; 27: 200481.
du Plessis M, Liebenberg L. Lodox®: the invaluable radiographic solution in the forensic setting. Int J Legal Med 2020; 134(2): 655–662.
Spies AJ, Steyn M, Prince DN, Brits D. Radiological detection of sharp force skeletal trauma: an evaluation of the sensitivity of Lodox in comparison to CT and X-ray. Int J Legal Med 2022; 136(5): 1417–1430.
Bernitz H, Verster J. Lodox® digital imaging: A tool for dental identification in single and mass fatality situations. S Afr Dent J 2017; 72(3): 118–121.
Grabherr S, Egger C, Vilarino R, et al. Modern post-mortem imaging: An update on recent developments. Forensic Sci Res 2017; 2(2): 52–64.
Rutty GN, Brogdon G, Dedouit F, et al. Terminology used in publications for post-mortem cross-sectional imaging. Int J Legal Med 2013; 127(2): 465–466.
Flach PM, Gascho D, Schweitzer W, et al. Imaging in forensic radiology: an illustrated guide for postmortem computed tomography technique and protocols. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10(4): 583–606.
Thali M, Dirnhofer R, Vock P. The Virtopsy Approach: 3D Optical and Radiological Scanning and Reconstruction in Forensic Medicine. 1st ed. London: CRC Press; 2009.
Alkadhi H, Leschka S. Dual-energy CT: Principles, clinical value and potential applications in forensic imaging. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2013; 1(4): 180–185.
Persson A, Jackowski C, Engström E, Zachrisson H. Advances of dual source, dual-energy imaging in postmortem CT. Eur J Radiol 2008; 68: 446–455.
Ruder TD, Thali Y, Bolliger SA, et al. Material differentiation in forensic radiology with single-source dual-energy computed tomography. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9(2): 163–169.
Ampanozi G, Halbheer D, Ebert LC, et al. Postmortem imaging findings and cause of death determination compared with autopsy: a systematic review of diagnostic test accuracy and meta-analysis. Int J Legal Med 2020; 134(1): 321–337.
The Royal College of Pathologists. Guidelines for post-mortem cross-sectional imaging in adults for non-forensic deaths 2021 [updated july; cited 2022 23 August]. Available from: https://www.rcpath.org/uploads/assets/666dbf95-de06-44ad-89c3b4e5f1ceab79/0de643ef-9afe-4c80-bbeb67f59f3b1257/G182-Guidelines-for-post-mortem-cross-sectional-imagingFor-Publication.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Shelmerdine SC, Gerrard CY, Rao P, et al. Joint European Society of Paediatric Radiology (ESPR) and International Society for Forensic Radiology and Imaging (ISFRI) guidelines: Paediatric postmortem computed tomography imaging protocol. Pediatric Radiol 2019; 49(5): 694–701.
Sieswerda-Hoogendoorn T, Soerdjbalie-Maikoe V, Maes A, van Rijn R. The value of post-mortem CT in neonaticide in case of severe decomposition: Description of 12 cases. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 233(1–3): 298–303.
Grabherr S, Doenz F, Steger B, et al. Multi-phase post-mortem CT angiography: Development of a standardized protocol. Int J Legal Med 2011; 125(6): 791–802.
Grabherr S, Heinemann A, Vogel H, et al. Postmortem CT angiography compared with autopsy: A forensic multicenter study. Radiology 2018; 288(1): 270–276.
Rutty GN, Morgan B, Robinson C, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of post-mortem CT with targeted coronary angiography versus autopsy for coroner-requested post-mortem investigations: A prospective, masked, comparison study. Lancet 2017; 390(10090): 145–154.
La Russa R, Catalano C, Di Sanzo M, et al. Postmortem computed tomography angiography (PMCTA) and traditional autopsy in cases of sudden cardiac death due to coronary artery disease: A systematic review and meta-analysis. La radiologia medica 2019; 124(2): 109–117.
Jackowski C, Bolliger S, Aghayev E, et al. Reduction of postmortem angiography-induced tissue edema by using polyethylene glycol as a contrast agent dissolver. J Forensic Sci 2006; 51(5): 1134–1137.
Grabherr S, Grimm J, Baumann P, Mangin P. Application of contrast media in post-mortem imaging (CT and MRI). Radiol Med 2015; 120(9): 824–834.
Rutty GN, Smith P, Visser T, et al. The effect on toxicology, biochemistry and immunology investigations by the use of targeted post-mortem computed tomography angiography. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 225(1–3): 42–47.
Grabherr S, Hess A, Karolczak M, et al. Angiofil-mediated visualization of the vascular system by microcomputed tomography: a feasibility study. Microsc Res Tech 2008; 71(7): 551–556.
Higgins S, Parsons S, Woodford N, et al. The effect of post-mortem computed tomography angiography (PMCTA) using water-soluble, iodine-based radiographic contrast on histological analysis of the liver, kidneys and left ventricle of the heart. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13(3): 317–327.
Pooley RA. Fundamental physics of MR imaging. Radiographics 2005; 25(4): 1087–1099.
Luijten M, Haest I, van Kan R, et al. Can postmortem MRI be used to assess trajectories in gunshot victims? Int J Legal Medicine 2016; 130(2): 457–462.

Zech WD, Schwendener N, Persson A, et al. Temperature dependence of postmortem MR quantification for soft tissue discrimination. Eur Radiol 2015; 25(8): 2381–2389.
Persson A, Baeckmann J, Berge J, et al. Temperature-corrected postmortem 3-T MR quantification of histopathological early acute and chronic myocardial infarction: a feasibility study. Int J Legal Med 2018; 132(2): 541–549.
Adolphi NL, Gerrard C, Hatch GM, Nolte KB. The physical basis of poor fat/muscle contrast observed at low temperatures in post-mortem MR (PMMR) imaging. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2014; 2(2): 101.
Adolphi N, Gerrard C, Hatch G, et al. Determining the temperature-dependence of tissue relaxation times (T1 and T2) for prospective optimization of post-mortem magnetic resonance (PMMR) image contrast. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2013; 1(2): 80.
Arthurs OJ, Hutchinson JC, Sebire NJ. Current issues in postmortem imaging of perinatal and forensic childhood deaths. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13(1): 58–66.
Thayyil S, Chandrasekaran M, Chitty LS, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of post-mortem magnetic resonance imaging in fetuses, children and adults: A systematic review. Eur J Radiol 2010; 75(1): e142–e8.
Thayyil S, Sebire NJ, Chitty LS, et al. Post-mortem MRI versus conventional autopsy in fetuses and children: a prospective validation study. Lancet 2013; 382(9888): 223–233.
Arthurs O, Guy A, Thayyil S, et al. Magnetic Resonance Imaging Autopsy Study (MaRIAS) Collaborative Group Comparison of diagnostic performance for perinatal and paediatric post-mortem imaging: CT versus MRI. Eur Radiol 2016; 26(7): 2327.
Addison S, Arthurs OJ, Thayyil S. Post-mortem MRI as an alternative to non-forensic autopsy in foetuses and children: From research into clinical practice. Br J Radiol 2014; 87(1036): 20130621.
Rutty G, Brough A, Biggs M, et al. The role of micro-computed tomography in forensic investigations. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 225(1–3): 60–66.
Kottner S, Schulz MM, Berger F, et al. Beyond the visible spectrum: Applying 3D multispectral full-body imaging to the VirtoScan system. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(4): 565–576.
Wilk LS, Hoveling RJ, Edelman GJ, et al. Reconstructing the time since death using noninvasive thermometry and numerical analysis. Sci Adv 2020; 6(22): eaba4243.
Wilk LS, Edelman GJ, Roos M, et al. Individualised and non-contact post-mortem interval determination of human bodies using visible and thermal 3D imaging. Nature Commun 2021; 12(1): 1–10.
Thali MJ, Viner MD, Brogdon BG. Brogdon's Forensic Radiology. London: CRC press; 2010.
Levy AD, Harcke HT, Mallak CT. Postmortem imaging: MDCT features of postmortem change and decomposition. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2010; 31(1): 12–17.
Rutty GN, Biggs MJ, Brough A, et al. Ventilated post-mortem computed tomography through the use of a definitive airway. Int J Legal Med 2015; 129(2): 325–334.
Robinson C, Biggs MJ, Amoroso J, et al. Post-mortem computed tomography ventilation: Simulating breath holding. Int J Legal Med 2014; 128(1): 139–146.
Egger C, Vaucher P, Doenz F, et al. Development and validation of a postmortem radiological alteration index: The RA-Index. Int J Legal Med 2012; 126(4): 559–566.
Tschui J, Jackowski C, Schwendener N, et al. Post-mortem CT and MR brain imaging of putrefied corpses. Int J Legal Med 2016; 130(4): 1061–1068.
Lin MJ, Barry N, Akusoba I, et al. Traditional autopsy versus computed tomography imaging autopsy in trauma: A case of "synergistic disagreement". Surgery 2016; 160(1): 211–219.
Jalalzadeh H, Giannakopoulos GF, Berger FH, et al. Post-mortem imaging compared with autopsy in trauma victims: A systematic review. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 257: 29–48.
Grabherr S, Baumann P, Minoiu C, et al. Post-mortem imaging in forensic investigations: Current utility, limitations, and ongoing developments. Res Rep Forensic Med Sci 2016; 6: 25–37.
Leth PM. Computed tomography in forensic medicine. Danish Medl J 2015; 62(6): 1–26.
Norberti N, Tonelli P, Giaconi C, et al. State of the art in post-mortem computed tomography: A review of current literature. Virchows Arch 2019; 475(2): 1–12.
Leth PM, Ibsen M. Abbreviated injury scale scoring in traffic fatalities: Comparison of computerized tomography and autopsy. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2010; 68(6): 1413–1416.
Culotta PA, Crowe JE, Tran Q-A, et al. Performance of computed tomography of the head to evaluate for skull fractures in infants with suspected non-accidental trauma. Pediatric Radiol 2017; 47(1): 74–81.
Sharp S, Patel S, Brown R, Landes C. Head imaging in suspected non accidental injury in the paediatric population. In the advent of volumetric CT imaging, has the skull X-ray become redundant? Clin Radiol 2018; 73(5): 449–453.
Martin A, Paddock M, Johns CS, et al. Avoiding skull radiographs in infants with suspected inflicted injury who also undergo head CT: "a no-brainer?". Eur Radiol 2020; 30(3): 1480–1487.
Pennell C, Aundhia M, Malik A, et al. Utility of skull radiographs in infants undergoing 3D head CT during evaluation for physical abuse. J Pediatr Surg 2021; 56(6): 1180–1184.
Orman G, Wagner MW, Seeburg D, et al. Pediatric skull fracture diagnosis: should 3D CT reconstructions be added as routine imaging? J Neurosurg: Pediatr 2015; 16(4): 426–431.
Cosgrave L, Bowie S, Walker C, et al. Abusive head trauma in children: radiographs of the skull do not provide additional information in the diagnosis of skull fracture when multiplanar computed tomography with three-dimensional reconstructions is available. Pediatr Radiol 2022; 52(5): 924–931.
Ringl H, Lazar M, Töpker M, et al. The ribs unfolded-a CT visualization algorithm for fast detection of rib fractures: Effect on sensitivity and specificity in trauma patients. Eur Radiol 2015; 25(7): 1865–1874.
Sanchez TR, Grasparil AD, Chaudhari R, et al. Characteristics of rib fractures in child abuse: The role of low-dose chest computed tomography. Pediatr Emerg Care 2018; 34(2): 81–83.
Sanchez TR, Lee JS, Coulter KP, et al. CT of the chest in suspected child abuse using submillisievert radiation dose. Pediatr Radiol 2015; 45(7): 1072–1076.
Shelmerdine SC, Langan D, Hutchinson JC, et al. Chest radiographs versus CT for the detection of rib fractures in children (DRIFT): A diagnostic accuracy observational study. Lancet Child Adolesc Health 2018; 2(11): 802–811.

Giorgetti A, Giraudo C, Viero A, et al. Radiological investigation of gunshot wounds: a systematic review of published evidence. Int J Legal Med 2019; 133(4): 1149–1158.
Van Kan R, Haest I, Lahaye M, Hofman P. The diagnostic value of forensic imaging in fatal gunshot incidents: a review of literature. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2017; 10: 9–14.
Flach PM, Ampanozi G, Germerott T, et al. Shot sequence detection aided by postmortem computed tomography in a case of homicide. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2013; 1(2): 68–72.
Viel G, Gehl A, Sperhake JP. Intersecting fractures of the skull and gunshot wounds. Case report and literature review. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2009; 5(1): 22–27.
Riva F, Buck U, Bußе K, et al. Error estimation on extracorporeal trajectory determination from body scans. Int J Legal Med 2022; 136(3): 729–737.
Kerkhoff W, Bolck A, Alberink I, et al. Pistol bullet deflection through soft tissue simulants. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 289: 270–276.
Nolte KB, Lathrop SL. Utility of Postmortem X-ray Computed Tomography (CT) in Supplanting or Supplementing Medicolegal Autopsies. US Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs, 2016. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/library/publications/utility-postmortem-x-ray-computed-tomography-ct-supplanting-or-supplementing (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Schnider J, Thali M, Ross S, et al. Injuries due to sharp trauma detected by post-mortem multislice computed tomography (MSCT): A feasibility study. Legal Med 2009; 11(1): 4–9.
Minoiu AC, Genet P, Mirea I, et al. Augmenting autopsy through MPMCTA in cases involving stabbing wounds. Rom J Leg Med 2019; 27(1): 22–27.
Gascho D, Heimer J, Tappero C, Schaerli S. Relevant findings on postmortem CT and postmortem MRI in hanging, ligature strangulation and manual strangulation and their additional value compared to autopsy: A systematic review. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15(1): 84–92.
Decker LA, Hatch GM, Lathrop SL, Nolte KB. The role of postmortem computed tomography in the evaluation of strangulation deaths. J Forensic Sci 2018; 63(5): 1401–1405.
de Bakker HM, Olsthoorn PC, Soerdjbalie-Makoe V, de Bakker BS. Comparison of post-mortem radiologic modalities to evaluate suspected neck violence. Forensic Imaging 2020; 21: 200373.
de Bakker HM, Warmbrunn MV, van den Biggelaar P, et al. Fracture patterns of the hyoid-larynx complex after fatal trauma on the neck: Retrospective radiological postmortem analysis of 284 cases. Int J Leg Med 2020; 134(4): 1465–1473.
Baier W, Mangham C, Warnett JM, et al. Using histology to evaluate micro-CT findings of trauma in three post-mortem samples: First steps towards method validation. Forensic Science Int 2019; 297: 27–34.
Karger B, Teige K, Fuchs M, Brinkmann B. Was the pedestrian hit in an erect position before being run over? Forensic Sci Int 2001; 119(2): 217–220.
Buck U, Christe A, Naether S, et al. Virtopsy—noninvasive detection of occult bone lesions in postmortem MRI: additional information for traffic accident reconstruction. Int J Leg Med 2009; 123(3): 221–226.
Chatzaraki V, Thali MJ, Ampanozi G, Schweitzer W. Fatal road traffic vehicle collisions with pedestrian victims: forensic postmortem computed tomography and autopsy correlation. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2018; 39(2): 130–140.
Buck U, Naether S, Räss B, et al. Accident or homicide–virtual crime scene reconstruction using 3D methods. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 225(1–3): 75–84.
Buck U, Naether S, Braun M, et al. Application of 3D documentation and geometric reconstruction methods in traffic accident analysis: With high resolution surface scanning, radiological MSCT/MRI scanning and real data based animation. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 170(1): 20–28.
Haest IIH, Kroll J, Vand Er Goes J, Hofman PAM. Why should we use radiology for the examination of deceased road traffic victims? EVU XXVI 2017–21 National Conference, Italy. 2017: 207–212.
Femia G, Langlois N, Raleigh J, et al. Comparison of conventional autopsy with post-mortem magnetic resonance, computed tomography in determining the cause of unexplained death. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(1): 10–18.
Roberts ISD, Benamore RE, Benbow EW, et al. Post-mortem imaging as an alternative to autopsy in the diagnosis of adult deaths: a validation study. Lancet 2012; 379(9811): 136–142.
Palmiere C, Lobrinus JA, Mangin P, Grabherr S. Detection of coronary thrombosis after multi-phase postmortem CT-angiography. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2013; 15(1): 12–18.
Brandt C, Leth PM. Post-mortem CT-coronary angiography. Scand J For Sci 2007; 13(1): 8–9.
Brough AL, Morgan B, Rutty GN. The basics of disaster victim identification. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2015; 3(1): 29–37.
INTERPOL. INTERPOL Disaster victim identification guide [cited 2022 23 august]. Available from: https://www.interpol.int/How-we-work/Forensics/Disaster-Victim-Identification-DVI (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Rutty GN, Biggs MJP, Brough A, et al. Remote post-mortem radiology reporting in disaster victim identification: Experience gained in the 2017 Grenfell Tower disaster. Int J Leg Med 2020; 134(2): 637–643.
Rutty GN, Robinson CE, BouHaider R, et al. The role of mobile computed tomography in mass fatality incidents. J Forensic Sci 2007; 52: 1343–1349.
Khoo LS, Hasmi AH, Abdul Ghani Aziz SA, et al. MH17: The Malaysian experience. Malays J Pathol 2016; 38(1): 1–10.
Hofman P, Alminyah A, Apostol M, et al. Use of post-mortem computed tomography in disaster victim identification. Updated positional statement of the members of the disaster victim identification working group of the International Society of Forensic Radiology and Imaging; July 2019. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2019; 19: 100346.
Biggs M, Marsden P. Dental identification using 3D printed teeth following a mass fatality incident. J Forensic Radiol Imaging 2019; 18: 1–3.
Jackowski C, Lussi A, Classens M, et al. Extended CT scale overcomes restoration caused streak artifacts for dental identification in CT-3D color encoded automatic discrimination of dental restorations. J Comput Assist 2006; 30(3): 510–513.
Brough AL, Rutty GN, Black S, Morgan B. Post-mortem computed tomography and 3D imaging: anthropological applications for juvenile remains. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8(3): 270–279.
De Matteis M, Giorgetti A, Viel G, et al. Correction to: Homicide and concealment of the corpse. Autopsy case series and review of the literature. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(3): 1115.
Haest IIH, Hofman PAM, Herbergs JPJ, et al. The application of CT for 3D visualization of concealed bodies. Sci Justice 2022; 62(4): 424–432.

Buck U, Bußе K, Campana L, Schyma C. Validation and evaluation of measuring methods for the 3D documentation of external injuries in the field of forensic medicine. Int J Legal Med 2018; 132(2): 551–561.
Haest IIH, Herbergs J, Jelicic M, Nelen H. De inzet van forensische radiologie; van opsporing tot bewijsvoering Beschouwing vanuit een forensisch-radiologisch perspectief. Expertise en Recht (E&R) 2020; 5: 161–170.
Thali MJ, Braun M, Buck U, et al. VIRTOPSY—scientific documentation, reconstruction and animation in forensic: individual and real 3D data based geo-metric approach including optical body/object surface and radiological CT/MRI scanning. J Forensic Sci 2005; 50(2): JFS2004290–15.
Sieberth T, Dobay A, Affolter R, Ebert LC. Applying virtual reality in forensics – a virtual scene walkthrough. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15(1): 41–47.
Oostra R-J, Gelderman T, Groen WJM, et al. Amsterdam Research Initiative for Sub-surface Taphonomy and Anthropology (ARISTA) - A taphonomic research facility in the Netherlands for the study of human remains. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 317: 110483.
MH17: Zes aspecten van het strafrechtelijk onderzoek toegelicht [cited 2022 31 august]. Available from: https://boetebase.om.nl/mh17-ezine-juni2016/4-forensisch-onderzoek.html (Accessed 27 April 2023)

Death from Natural Causes

Buja LM, Butany J. Cardiovascular Pathology. London: Academic Press; 2015.
Burke AP, Tavora F. Practical Cardiovascular Pathology. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2010.
Burke AP, Aubry M-C, Maleszewski J, et al. Practical Thoracic Pathology: Diseases of the Lung, Heart, and Thymus. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2016.
Gray F, Gray F, Duyckaerts C, De Girolami U. Escourolle and Poirier's Manual of Basic Neuropathology. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2013.
Leestma JE. Forensic Neuropathology. London: CRC Press; 2014.
Love S, Perry A, Ironside J, Budka H (eds). Greenfield's Neuropathology. London: CRC Press; 2018.
Byard RW. Sudden Death in the Young. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2010.
Basso C, Aguilera B, Banner J, et al. Guidelines for autopsy investigation of sudden cardiac death: 2017 update from the Association for European Cardiovascular Pathology. Virchows Archiv 2017; 471(6): 691–705.
Basso C, Michaud K, D'Amati G, et al. Cardiac hypertrophy at autopsy. Virchows Archiv 2021: 479(1): 79–94.
Nashef L, So EL, Ryvlin P, Tomson T. Unifying the definitions of sudden unexpected death in epilepsy. Epilepsia 2012; 53(2): 227–233.
Palmiere C, Mangin P. Postmortem chemistry update part II. Int J Legal Med 2012; 126(2): 199–215.
Palmiere C, Mangin P. Postmortem chemistry update part I. Int J Legal Med 2012; 126(2): 187–198.
Death and causes of death [Internet]. 2021. Available from: https://opendata.cbs.nl/statline/#/CBS/en/dataset/7233ENG/table?ts=1639535414331 (Accessed 27 April 2023).
The Chief Coroner's guide to the Coroners and Justice Act 2009. Accessed on 15 December 2021. Available from: https://www.judiciary.uk/publications/the-chief-coroners-guide-to-the-coroners-and-justice-act-2009/ (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Coroners Court of Victoria. Practice handbook: a legal practitioner's guide to the coronial system in Victoria. 2011. Available from: https://www.coronerscourt.vic.gov.au/sites/default/files/2018-11/practice%2Bhandbook%2B%28web%2Bversion%29%2B-%2Bmarch2012.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Turner SA, Barnard JJ, Spotswood SD, Prahlow JA. 'Homicide by heart attack' revisited. J Forensic Sci 2004; 49(3): JFS2003343–3.
Flannery FT, Oetgen CC, Oetgen WJ. Homicide by fright: The intersection of cardiology and criminal law. Am J Cardiol 2010; 105(1): 136–138.
Gill JR. The syndrome of excited delirium. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10(2): 223–228.
Vilke GM, Payne-James JJ, Karch SB. Excited delirium syndrome (ExDS): Redefining an old diagnosis. J Forensic Legal Medicine 2012; 19(1): 7–11.
Graham MA, Roggli VL. Medicolegal aspects of asbestos I: Malignant mesothelioma and lung cancer. Acad Forensic Pathol 2013; 3(4): 386–406.
Gill JR. Medicolegal Evaluation of Fatal Pulmonary Thromboembolism. In: Tsokos, M (ed). Forensic Pathol Reviews. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press; 2005, pp. 285–302.
Fellmann F, Van El CG, Charron P, et al. European recommendations integrating genetic testing into multidisciplinary management of sudden cardiac death. Eur J Hum Genet 2019; 27(12): 1763–1773.
Magi S, Lariccia V, Maiolino M, et al. Sudden cardiac death: Focus on the genetics of channelopathies and cardiomyopathies. J Biomed Sci 2017; 24(1): 1–18.
Nolte KB, Lathrop SL. Utility of Postmortem X-ray Computed Tomography (CT) in Supplanting or Supplementing Medicolegal Autopsies. US Department of Justice, 2016.
O'Donnell C, Rotman A, Collett S, Woodford N. Current status of routine post-mortem CT in Melbourne, Australia. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2007; 3(3): 226–232.
Rutty GN, Morgan B, Robinson C, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of post-mortem CT with targeted coronary angiography versus autopsy for coroner-requested post-mortem investigations: A prospective, masked, comparison study. Lancet 2017; 390(10090): 145–154.
KNMG. Handreiking (niet-)natuurlijke dood. 1st ed. 2016.
Madea B, Argo A. Certification of Death: External Postmortem Examination. In: Madea B, (ed). Handbook of Forensic Medicine. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons; 2014.
Pollanen MS. Deciding the cause of death after autopsy: Revisited. J Clin Forensic Med 2005; 12(3): 113–121.
Dorries C. Coroners' Courts: A Guide to Law and Practice. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2014.
Semsarian C, Ingles J. Molecular autopsy in victims of inherited arrhythmias. J Arrhythm 2016; 32(5): 359–365.
World Health Organization. The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Health Related Problems ICD-10: Tenth Revision. Vol 1: Tabular List: World Health Organization; 2004.

Markwerth P, Bajanowski T, Tzimas I, Dettmeyer R. Sudden cardiac death: Update. Int J Legal Med 2021: 135(2): 483–495.
Saukko P, Knight B. The Pathology of Sudden Death. In: Knight's Forensic Pathology, 4th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2015.
Madea B, Rothschild M. The post mortem external examination: Determination of the cause and manner of death. Deutsch Ärztebl Int 2010; 107(33): 575.
Cordner SM. Deciding the cause of death after necropsy. Lancet 1993; 341(8858): 1458–1460.
Meilia PDI, Freeman MD, Zeegers MP. A review of causal inference in forensic medicine. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16(2): 313–320.
Oliver WR. Inference in forensic pathology. Acad Forensic Pathol 2011; 1(3): 254–275.
De Boer HH, Fronczek J, Berger CEH, Sjerps M. The logic of forensic pathology opinion. Int J Legal Med 2022; 136(4): 1027–1036.

Pathophysiology of COVID-19

Lu R, Zhao X, Li J, et al. Genomic characterisation and epidemiology of 2019 novel coronavirus: Implications for virus origins and receptor binding. Lancet. 2020; 395(10224): 565–574.
Hoffmann M, Kleine-Weber H, Schroeder S, et al. SARS-CoV-2 cell entry depends on ACE2 and TMPRSS2 and is blocked by a clinically proven protease inhibitor. Cell 2020; 181(2): 271–280.
Matsuyama S, Nao N, Shirato K, et al. Enhanced isolation of SARS-CoV-2 by TMPRSS2-expressing cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2020; 117(13): 7001–7003.
Li G, He X, Zhang L, et al. Assessing ACE2 expression patterns in lung tissues in the pathogenesis of COVID-19. J Autoimmun 2020; 112: 102463.
Zou X, Chen K, Zou J, et al. Single-cell RNA-seq data analysis on the receptor ACE2 expression reveals the potential risk of different human organs vulnerable to 2019-nCoV infection. Front Med 2020; 14(2): 185–192.
Struyf T, Deeks JJ, Dinnes J, et al. Signs and symptoms to determine if a patient presenting in primary care or hospital outpatient settings has COVID-19. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2021; 2: CD013665.
Wong DL, Klinkhammer BM, Djudjaj S, et al. Multisystemic cellular tropism of SARS-CoV-2 in autopsies of COVID-19 patients. Cells 2021; 10(8): 1900.
Maiese A, Passaro G, Matteis A, et al. Thromboinflammatory response in SARS-CoV-2 sepsis. Med Leg J 2020; 88(2): 78–80.
Li H, Liu L, Zhang D, et al. SARS-CoV-2 and viral sepsis: observations and hypotheses. Lancet 2020; 395(10235): 1517–1520.
Wichmann D, Sperhake JP, Lütgehetmann M, et al. Autopsy findings and venous thromboembolism in patients with COVID-19: A prospective cohort study. Ann Intern Med 2020; 173(4): 268–277.
Klok FA, Kruip MJHA, van der Meer NJM, et al. Confirmation of the high cumulative incidence of thrombotic complications in critically ill ICU patients with COVID-19: An updated analysis. Thromb Res 2020; 191: 148–150.
Hamming I, Timens W, Bulthuis ML, et al. Tissue distribution of ACE2 protein, the functional receptor for SARS coronavirus. A first step in understanding SARS pathogenesis. J Pathol 2004; 203(2): 631–637.
Santurro A, Scopetti M, D'Errico S, Fineschi V. A technical report from the Italian SARS-CoV-2 outbreak. Postmortem sampling and autopsy investigation in cases of suspected or probable COVID-19. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16(3): 471–476.
Mao D, Zhou N, Zheng D. Guide to forensic pathology practice for death cases related to coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) (Trial draft). Forensic Sci Res 2020; 5(1): 1–7.
Feng W, Newbigging AM, Le C, et al. Molecular diagnosis of COVID-19: challenges and research needs. Anal Chem 2020; 92(15): 10196–10209.
Hall JA, Harris RJ, Emmett HE, et al. On the sensitivity and specificity of post-mortem upper respiratory tract testing for SARS-CoV-2. J Infect Dis 2021; 224(3): 389–394
Beltempo P, Curti SM, Maserati R, et al. Persistence of SARS-CoV-2 RNA in post-mortem swab 35 days after death: A case report. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 319: 110653.
Gabbrielli M, Gandolfo C, Anichini G, et al. How long can SARS-CoV-2 persist in human corpses? Int J Infect Dis 2021; 106: 1–2.
Plenzig S, Holz F, Bojkova D, et al. Detection and infectivity of SARS-CoV-2 in exhumated corpses. Int J Legal Med 2021; 24: 1–6.
Schröder AS, Edler C, Ondruschka B, et al. The handling of SARS-CoV-2 associated deaths: Infectivity of the body. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(3): 411–418.
HSE. The approved list of biological agents: Advisory Committee on Dangerous Pathogens, 2021. Available from: https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/misc208.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Meyerowitz EA, Richterman A, Gandhi RT, Sax PE. Transmission of SARS-CoV-2: A review of viral, host, and environmental factors. Ann Intern Med 2021; 174(1): 69–79.
Kanamori H. Rethinking environmental contamination and fomite transmission of SARS-CoV-2 in the healthcare. J Infect 2021; 82(1): e17–e18.
Mondelli MU, Colaneri M, Seminari EM, et al. Low risk of SARS-CoV-2 transmission by fomites in real-life conditions. Lancet Infect Dis 2021; 21(5): e112.
Fineschi V, Aprile A, Aquila I, et al. Management of the corpse with suspect, probable or confirmed COVID-19 respiratory infection: Italian interim recommendations for personnel potentially exposed to material from corpses, including body fluids, in morgue structures and during autopsy practice. Pathologica 2020; 112(2): 64–77.
Cartocci G, Santurro A, Neri M, et al. Post-mortem computed tomography (PMCT) radiological findings and assessment in advanced decomposed bodies. Radiol Med 2019; 124(10): 1018–1027.
Ampanozi G, Thali YA, Schweitzer W, et al. Accuracy of non-contrast PMCT for determining cause of death. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13(3): 284–292.
Christe A, Flach P, Ross S, et al. Clinical radiology and postmortem imaging (Virtopsy) are not the same: Specific and unspecific postmortem signs. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2010; 12(5): 215–222.
Ducloyer M, Gaborit B, Toquet C, et al. Complete post-mortem data in a fatal case of COVID-19: Clinical, radiological and pathological correlations. Int J Legal Med 2020; 134(6): 2209–2214.

Kniep I, Heinemann A, Edler C, et al. COVID-19 lungs in post–mortem computed tomography. Rechtsmedizin (Berl) 2021; 15: 1–3.
De-Giorgio F, Cittadini F, Cina A, et al. Use of post-mortem chest computed tomography in Covid-19 pneumonia. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 325: 110851.
Williams AS, Dmetrichuk JM, Kim P, Pollanen MS. Postmortem radiologic and pathologic findings in COVID-19: The Toronto experience with pre-hospitalization deaths in the community. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 322: 110755.
Helmrich E, Decker L, Adolphi N, Makino Y. Postmortem CT lung findings in decedents with Covid-19: A review of 14 decedents and potential triage implications. Forensic Imaging 2020; 200419. doi: 10.1016/j.fri.2020.200419
Massoth LR, Desai N, Szabolcs A, et al. Comparison of RNA in situ hybridization and immunohistochemistry techniques for the detection and localization of SARS-CoV-2 in human tissues. Am J Surg Pathol 2021; 45(1): 14–24.
Guerini-Rocco E, Taormina SV, Vacirca D, et al. SARS-CoV-2 detection in formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue specimens from surgical resection of tongue squamous cell carcinoma. J Clin Pathol 2020; 73(11): 754–757.
Zhao Y, Xia Z, Liang W, et al. SARS-CoV-2 persisted in lung tissue despite disappearance in other clinical samples. Clin Microbiol Infect 2020; 26(10): 1424–1425.
Goldsmith CS, Miller SE, Martines RB, et al. Electron microscopy of SARS-CoV-2: A challenging task. Lancet 2020; 395(10238): e99.
Chen N, Zhou M, Dong X, et al. Epidemiological and clinical characteristics of 99 cases of 2019 novel coronavirus pneumonia in Wuhan, China: A descriptive study. Lancet 2020; 395(10223): 507–513.
Maiese A, Manetti AC, La Russa R, et al. Autopsy findings in COVID-19-related deaths: A literature review. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(2): 279–296.
Barton LM, Duval EJ, Stroberg E, et al. COVID-19 autopsies, Oklahoma, USA. Am J Clin Pathol 2020; 153(6): 725–733.
Gattinoni L, Chiumello D, Caironi P, et al. COVID-19 pneumonia: Different respiratory treatments for different phenotypes? Intensive Care Med 2020; 46(6): 1099–1102.
Borczuk AC, Salvatore SP, Seshan SV, et al. COVID-19 pulmonary pathology: A multi-institutional autopsy cohort from Italy and New York City. Mod Pathol 2020; 33(11): 2156–2168.
Calabrese F, Pezzuto F, Fortarezza F, et al. Pulmonary pathology and COVID-19: Lessons from autopsy: The experience of European pulmonary pathologists. Virchows Arch 2020; 477(3): 359–372.
Mauad T, Duarte-Neto AN, da Silva LFF, et al. Tracking the time course of pathological patterns of lung injury in severe COVID-19. Respir Res 2021; 22(1): 32.
Bösmüller H, Traxler S, Bitzer M, et al. The evolution of pulmonary pathology in fatal COVID-19 disease: An autopsy study with clinical correlation. Virchows Arch 2020; 477(3): 349–357.
Dimbath E, Maddipati V, Stahl J, et al. Implications of microscale lung damage for COVID-19 pulmonary ventilation dynamics: A narrative review. Life Sci 2021; 274: 119341.
Rouby JJ, Lherm T, Martin de Lassale E, et al. Histologic aspects of pulmonary barotrauma in critically ill patients with acute respiratory failure. Intensive Care Med 1993; 19(7): 383–389.
Bradley BT, Maioli H, Johnston R, et al. Histopathology and ultrastructural findings of fatal COVID-19 infections in Washington State: A case series. Lancet 2020; 396(10247): 320–332. Erratum in: Lancet 2020; 396(10247): 312.
Schaefer IM, Padera RF, Solomon IH, et al. In situ detection of SARS-CoV-2 in lungs and airways of patients with COVID-19. Mod Pathol 2020; 33(11): 2104–2114.
Ackermann M, Verleden SE, Kuehnel M, et al. Pulmonary vascular endothelialitis, thrombosis, and angiogenesis in Covid-19. N Engl J Med 2020; 383(2): 120–128.
Edler C, Schröder AS, Aepfelbacher M, et al. Dying with SARS-CoV-2 infection: An autopsy study of the first consecutive 80 cases in Hamburg, Germany. Int J Legal Med 2020; 134(4): 1275–1284. Erratum in: Int J Legal Med 2020; 134(5): 1977.
Menter T, Haslbauer JD, Nienhold R, et al. Postmortem examination of COVID-19 patients reveals diffuse alveolar damage with severe capillary congestion and variegated findings in lungs and other organs suggesting vascular dysfunction. Histopathology 2020; 77(2): 198–209.
Varga Z, Flammer AJ, Steiger P, et al. Endothelial cell infection and endotheliitis in COVID-19. Lancet 2020; 395(10234): 1417–1418.
Libby P, Lüscher T. COVID-19 is, in the end, an endothelial disease. Eur Heart J 2020; 41(32): 3038–3044.
Schwensen HF, Borreschmidt LK, Storgaard M, et al. Fatal pulmonary fibrosis: A post-COVID-19 autopsy case. J Clin Pathol 2020 Jul 28:jclinpath-2020–206879.
Xu J, Xu X, Jiang L, et al. SARS-CoV-2 induces transcriptional signatures in human lung epithelial cells that promote lung fibrosis. Respir Res 2020; 21(1): 182.
Long B, Brady WJ, Koyfman A, Gottlieb M. Cardiovascular complications in COVID-19. Am J Emerg Med 2020; 38(7): 1504–1507.
American College of Cardiology. COVID-19 clinical guidance for the cardiovascular care team. 2020. Available from: https://www.acc.org/~/media/665AFA1E710B4B3293138D14BE8D1213.pdf (Accessed 27 April 2023).
Shi S, Qin M, Shen B, et al. Association of cardiac injury with mortality in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 in Wuhan, China. JAMA Cardiol 2020; 5(7): 802–810.
Arentz M, Yim E, Klaff L, et al. Characteristics and outcomes of 21 critically ill patients with COVID-19 in Washington State. JAMA 2020; 323(16): 1612–1614.
Lindner D, Fitzek A, Bräuninger H, et al. Association of cardiac infection with SARS-CoV-2 in confirmed COVID-19 autopsy cases. JAMA Cardiol 2020; 5(11): 1281–1285.
Fox SE, Li G, Akmatbekov A, et al. Unexpected features of cardiac pathology in COVID-19 infection. Circulation 2020; 142(11): 1123–1125.
Gauchotte G, Venard V, Segondy M, et al. SARS-Cov-2 fulminant myocarditis: An autopsy and histopathological case study. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(2): 577–581.
Bulfamante GP, Perrucci GL, Falleni M, et al. Evidence of SARS-CoV-2 transcriptional activity in cardiomyocytes of COVID-19 patients without clinical signs of cardiac involvement. Biomedicines 2020; 8(12): 626.
Halushka MK, Vander Heide RS. Myocarditis is rare in COVID-19 autopsies: Cardiovascular findings across 277 postmortem examinations. Cardiovasc Pathol 2021; 50: 107300.
Basso C, Leone O, Rizzo S, et al. Pathological features of COVID-19-associated myocardial injury: A multicentre cardiovascular pathology study. Eur Heart J 2020; 41(39): 3827–3835.

Sang CJ 3rd, Burkett A, Heindl B, et al. Cardiac pathology in COVID-19: A single center autopsy experience. Cardiovasc Pathol 2021; 54: 107370.
Jacobs W, Lammens M, Kerckhofs A, et al. Fatal lymphocytic cardiac damage in coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): Autopsy reveals a ferroptosis signature. ESC Heart Fail 2020; 7(6): 3772–3781.
Pellegrini D, Kawakami R, Guagliumi G, et al. Microthrombi as a major cause of cardiac injury in COVID-19: A pathologic study. Circulation 2021; 143(10): 1031–1042.
Rapkiewicz AV, Mai X, Carsons SE, et al. Megakaryocytes and platelet-fibrin thrombi characterize multi-organ thrombosis at autopsy in COVID-19: A case series. EClinicalMedicine 2020; 24: 100434.
Hanley B, Naresh KN, Roufosse C, et al. Histopathological findings and viral tropism in UK patients with severe fatal COVID-19: A post-mortem study. Lancet Microbe 2020; 1(6): e245–e253.
Al-Ani F, Chehade S, Lazo-Langner A. Thrombosis risk associated with COVID-19 infection. A scoping review. Thromb Res 2020; 192: 152–160.
Miesbach W, Makris M. COVID-19: Coagulopathy, risk of thrombosis, and the rationale for anticoagulation. Clin Appl Thromb Hemost 2020; 26: 1076029620938149.
Bernard I, Limonta D, Mahal LK, Hobman TC. Endothelium infection and dysregulation by SARS-CoV-2: Evidence and caveats in COVID-19. Viruses 2020; 13(1): 29.
McFadyen JD, Stevens H, Peter K. The emerging threat of (micro)thrombosis in COVID-19 and its therapeutic implications. Circ Res 2020; 127(4): 571–587.
Jain R, Young M, Dogra S, et al. COVID-19 related neuroimaging findings: A signal of thromboembolic complications and a strong prognostic marker of poor patient outcome. J Neurol Sci 2020; 414: 116923.
Montalvan V, Lee J, Bueso T, et al. Neurological manifestations of COVID-19 and other coronavirus infections: A systematic review. Clin Neurol Neurosurg 2020; 194: 105921.
Caress JB, Castoro RJ, Simmons Z, et al. COVID-19-associated Guillain-Barré syndrome: The early pandemic experience. Muscle Nerve 2020; 62(4): 485–491.
Asadi-Pooya AA, Simani L. Central nervous system manifestations of COVID-19: A systematic review. J Neurol Sci 2020; 413: 116832.
Ren AL, Digby RJ, Needham EJ. Neurological update: COVID-19. J Neurol 2021; 268(11): 4379–4387.
Yan CH, Faraji F, Prajapati DP, et al. Self-reported olfactory loss associates with outpatient clinical course in COVID-19. Int Forum Allergy Rhinol 2020; 10(7): 821–831.
Ralli M, Di Stadio A, Greco A, et al. Defining the burden of olfactory dysfunction in COVID-19 patients. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 2020; 24(7): 3440–3441.
Li YC, Bai WZ, Hirano N, et al. Coronavirus infection of rat dorsal root ganglia: Ultrastructural characterization of viral replication, transfer, and the early response of satellite cells. Virus Res 2012; 163(2): 628–635.
Fabbri VP, Foschini MP, Lazzarotto T, et al. Brain ischemic injury in COVID-19-infected patients: A series of 10 post-mortem cases. Brain Pathol 2021; 31(1): 205–210.
Katoh H, Shibata S, Fukuda K, et al. The dual origin of the peripheral olfactory system: Placode and neural crest. Mol Brain 2011; 4: 34.
Schwob JE. Neural regeneration and the peripheral olfactory system. Anat Rec 2002; 269(1): 33–49.
Natoli S, Oliveira V, Calabresi P, et al. Does SARS-Cov-2 invade the brain? Translational lessons from animal models. Eur J Neurol 2020; 27(9): 1764–1773.
Donegani MI, Miceli A, Pardini M, et al. Brain metabolic correlates of persistent olfactory dysfunction after SARS-CoV-2 infection. Biomedicines 2021; 9(3): 287.
Maiese A, Manetti AC, Bosetti C, et al. SARS-CoV-2 and the brain: A review of the current knowledge on neuropathology in COVID-19. Brain Pathol 2021; 31(6): e13013.
Kantonen J, Mahzabin S, Mäyränpää MI, et al. Neuropathologic features of four autopsied COVID-19 patients. Brain Pathol 2020; 30(6): 1012–1016.
Reichard RR, Kashani KB, Boire NA, et al. Neuropathology of COVID-19: A spectrum of vascular and acute disseminated encephalomyelitis (ADEM)-like pathology. Acta Neuropathol 2020; 140(1): 1–6.
Meinhardt J, Radke J, Dittmayer C, et al. Olfactory transmucosal SARS-CoV-2 invasion as a port of central nervous system entry in individuals with COVID-19. Nat Neurosci 2021; 24(2): 168–175.
Al-Dalahmah O, Thakur KT, Nordvig AS, et al. Neuronophagia and microglial nodules in a SARS-CoV-2 patient with cerebellar hemorrhage. Acta Neuropathol Commun 2020 8(1): 147.
Matschke J, Lütgehetmann M, Hagel C, et al. Neuropathology of patients with COVID-19 in Germany: a post-mortem case series. Lancet Neurol 2020; 19(11): 919–929.
Pedrosa CDSG, Goto-Silva L, Temerozo JR, et al. Non-permissive SARS-CoV-2 infection in human neurospheres. Stem Cell Res 2021; 54: 102436.
Lou JJ, Movassaghi M, Gordy D, et al. Neuropathology of COVID-19 (neuro-COVID): Clinicopathological update. Free Neuropathol 2021; 2: 2.
Zhang JJ, Dong X, Cao YY, et al. Clinical characteristics of 140 patients infected with SARS-CoV-2 in Wuhan, China. Allergy 2020; 75(7): 1730–1741.
Menon T, Sharma R, Earthineni G, et al. Association of gastrointestinal system with severity and mortality of COVID-19: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Cureus 2021; 13(2): e13317.
Gu J, Han B, Wang J. COVID-19: Gastrointestinal manifestations and potential fecal-oral transmission. Gastroenterology 2020; 158(6): 1518–1519.
Song M, Li ZL, Zhou YJ, et al. Gastrointestinal involvement of COVID-19 and potential faecal transmission of SARS-CoV-2. J Zhejiang Univ Sci B 2020; 21(9): 749–751.
Cha MH, Regueiro M, Sandhu DS. Gastrointestinal and hepatic manifestations of COVID-19: a comprehensive review. World J Gastroenterol 2020; 26(19): 2323–2332.
Yan R, Zhang Y, Li Y, et al. Structural basis for the recognition of SARS-CoV-2 by full-length human ACE2. Science 2020; 367(6485): 1444–1448.

Xiao F, Tang M, Zheng X, et al. Evidence for gastrointestinal infection of SARS-CoV-2. Gastroenterology 2020; 158(6): 1831–33.e3.
Livanos AE, Jha D, Cossarini F, et al. Intestinal host response to SARS-CoV-2 infection and COVID-19 outcomes in patients with gastrointestinal symptoms. Gastroenterology 2021; 160(7): 2435–50.e34.
Bangash MN, Patel J, Parekh D. COVID-19 and the liver: Little cause for concern. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol 2020; 5(6): 529–530.
Garrido I, Liberal R, Macedo G. Review article: COVID-19 and liver disease-what we know on 1st May 2020. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2020; 52(2): 267–275.
Bertolini A, van de Peppel IP, Bodewes FAJA, et al. Abnormal liver function tests in patients with COVID-19: relevance and potential pathogenesis. Hepatology 2020; 72(5): 1864–1872.
Nardo AD, Schneeweiss-Gleixner M, Bakail M, et al. Pathophysiological mechanisms of liver injury in COVID-19. Liver Int 2021; 41(1): 20–32.
Wang Y, Liu S, Liu H, et al. SARS-CoV-2 infection of the liver directly contributes to hepatic impairment in patients with COVID-19. J Hepatol 2020; 73(4): 807–816.
Lax SF, Skok K, Zechner PM, Trauner M. Pulmonary arterial thrombosis in COVID-19 with fatal outcome. Ann Intern Med 2021; 174(1): 139–140.
Sonzogni A, Previtali G, Seghezzi M, et al. Liver histopathology in severe COVID 19 respiratory failure is suggestive of vascular alterations. Liver Int 2020; 40(9): 2110–2116.
McConnell MJ, Kawaguchi N, Kondo R, et al. Liver injury in COVID-19 and IL-6 trans-signaling-induced endotheliopathy. J Hepatol 2021; 75(3): 647–658.
Boeckmans J, Rodrigues RM, Demuyser T, et al. COVID-19 and drug-induced liver injury: A problem of plenty or a petty point? Arch Toxicol 2020; 94(4): 1367–1369.
Olry A, Meunier L, Délire B, et al. Drug-induced liver injury and COVID-19 infection: The rules remain the same. Drug Saf 2020; 43(7): 615–617.
Muhović D, Bojović J, Bulatović A, et al. First case of drug-induced liver injury associated with the use of tocilizumab in a patient with COVID-19. Liver Int 2020; 40(8): 1901–1905.
Geier A, Fickert P, Trauner M. Mechanisms of disease: Mechanisms and clinical implications of cholestasis in sepsis. Nat Clin Pract Gastroenterol Hepatol 2006; 3(10): 574–585.
Lagana SM, Kudose S, Iuga AC, et al. Hepatic pathology in patients dying of COVID-19: A series of 40 cases including clinical, histologic, and virologic data. Mod Pathol 2020; 33(11): 2147–2155.
Henrion J, Schapira M, Luwaert R, et al. Hypoxic hepatitis: Clinical and hemodynamic study in 142 consecutive cases. Medicine (Baltimore) 2003; 82(6): 392–406.
Schmit G, Lelotte J, Vanhaebost J, et al. The liver in COVID-19-related death: Protagonist or innocent bystander? Pathobiology 2021; 88(1): 88–94.
Tandra S, Yeh MM, Brunt EM, et al. Presence and significance of microvesicular steatosis in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. J Hepatol 2011; 55(3): 654–659.
Silver SA, Beaubien-Souligny W, Shah PS. The prevalence of acute kidney injury in patients hospitalized with COVID-19 infection: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Kidney Med 2021; 3(1): 83–98.e1.
Menon T, Sharma R, Kataria S, et al. The association of acute kidney injury with disease severity and mortality in COVID-19: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Cureus 2021; 13(3): e13894.
Cheng Y, Luo R, Wang K, et al. Kidney disease is associated with in-hospital death of patients with COVID-19. Kidney Int 2020; 97(5): 829–838.
Su H, Yang M, Wan C, et al. Renal histopathological analysis of 26 postmortem findings of patients with COVID-19 in China. Kidney Int 2020; 98(1): 219–227.
Diao B, Wang C, Wang R, et al. Human kidney is a target for novel severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 infection. Nat Commun 2021; 12(1): 2506.
Mizuiri S, Ohashi Y. ACE and ACE2 in kidney disease. World J Nephrol 2015; 4(1): 74–82.
Bajema IM, Rotmans JI. Histological manifestations of rhabdomyolysis in the kidney. Nephrol Dial Transplant 2018; 33(12): 2113–2114.
He YC, Chen F. Rhabdomyolysis as potential late complication associated with COVID-19. Emerg Infect Dis 2020; 26(9): 2297–2298.
Singh B, Kaur P, Mechineni A, Maroules M. Rhabdomyolysis in COVID-19: Report of four cases. Cureus 2020; 12(9): e10686.
Beydon M, Chevalier K, Al Tabaa O, et al. Myositis as a manifestation of SARS-CoV-2. Ann Rheum Dis 2021; 80(3): e42.
Sarhan M, von Mässenhausen A, Hugo C, Oberbauer R, Linkermann A. Immunological consequences of kidney cell death. Cell Death Dis 2018; 9(2): 114.
Makino S, Yamaguchi F, Sata T, et al. The rash of measles is caused by a viral infection in the cells of the skin: A case report. J Dermatol 1994; 21(10): 741–745.
Genovese G, Moltrasio C, Berti E, Marzano AV. Skin manifestations associated with COVID-19: Current knowledge and future perspectives. Dermatology 2021; 237(1): 1–12.
Galván Casas C, Català A, Carretero Hernández G, et al. Classification of the cutaneous manifestations of COVID-19: A rapid prospective nationwide consensus study in Spain with 375 cases. Br J Dermatol 2020; 183(1): 71–77.
Potekaev NN, Zhukova OV, Protsenko DN, et al. Clinical characteristics of dermatologic manifestations of COVID-19 infection: Case series of 15 patients, review of literature, and proposed etiological classification. Int J Dermatol 2020; 59(8): 1000–1009.
Gisondi P, Piaserico S, Bordin C, et al. Cutaneous manifestations of SARS-CoV-2 infection: A clinical update. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(11): 2499–2504.
Piccolo V, Neri I, Filippeschi C, et al. Chilblain-like lesions during COVID-19 epidemic: A preliminary study on 63 patients. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(7): e291–e293.
Gianotti R, Coggi A, Boggio F, Fellegara G. Similarities in cutaneous histopathological patterns between COVID-19-positive and COVID-19 high-risk patients with skin dermatosis. Acta Derm Venereol 2020; 100(15): adv00249.
Giavedoni P, Podlipnik S, Pericàs JM, et al. Skin manifestations in COVID-19: prevalence and relationship with disease severity. J Clin Med 2020; 9(10): 3261.
Marzano AV, Genovese G, Fabbrocini G. Varicella-like exanthem as a specific COVID-19-associated skin manifestation: Multicenter case series of 22 patients. J Am Acad Dermatol 2020; 83(1): 280–285.

Fernandez-Nieto D, Ortega-Quijano D, Jimenez-Cauhe J, et al. Clinical and histological characterization of vesicular COVID-19 rashes: A prospective study in a tertiary care hospital. Clin Exp Dermatol 2020; 5(7): 872–875.
Najarian DJ. Morbilliform exanthem associated with COVID-19. JAAD Case Rep 2020; 6(6): 493–494.
Colonna C, Monzani NA, Rocchi A, et al. Chilblain-like lesions in children following suspected COVID-19 infection. Pediatr Dermatol 2020; 37(3): 437–440.
Landa N, Mendieta-Eckert M, Fonda-Pascual P, Aguirre T. Chilblain-like lesions on feet and hands during the COVID-19 Pandemic. Int J Dermatol 2020; 59(6): 739–743.
Garrido Ruiz MC, Santos-Briz Á, Santos-Briz Á, et al. Spectrum of clinicopathologic findings in COVID-19-induced skin lesions: Demonstration of direct viral infection of the endothelial cells. Am J Surg Pathol 2021; 45(3): 293–303.
Kanitakis J, Lesort C, Danset M, Jullien D. Chilblain-like acral lesions during the COVID-19 pandemic ('COVID toes'): Histologic, immunofluorescence, and immunohistochemical study of 17 cases. J Am Acad Dermatol 2020; 83(3): 870–875.
Locatelli AG, Robustelli Test E, Vezzoli P. Histologic features of long-lasting chilblain-like lesions in a paediatric COVID-19 patient. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(8): e365–e368.
Cordoro KM, Reynolds SD, Wattier R, McCalmont TH. Clustered cases of acral perniosis: clinical features, histopathology, and relationship to COVID-19. Pediatr Dermatol 2020; 37(3): 419–423.
Kaya G, Kaya A, Saurat JH. Clinical and histopathological features and potential pathological mechanisms of skin lesions in COVID-19: Review of the literature. Dermatopathology (Basel) 2020; 7(1): 3–16.
Rose AE, Sagger V, Boyd KP, et al. Livedo reticularis. Dermatol Online J 2013; 19(12): 20705.
Khalil S, Hinds BR, Manalo IF, et al. Livedo reticularis as a presenting sign of severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 infection. JAAD Case Rep 2020; 6(9): 871–874.
Magro CM, Mulvey JJ, Laurence J, et al. The differing pathophysiologies that underlie COVID-19-associated perniosis and thrombotic retiform purpura: A case series. Br J Dermatol 2021; 184(1): 141–150.
Shavit E, Alavi A, Sibbald RG. Vasculitis: What do we have to know? A review of literature. Int J Low Extrem Wounds 2018; 17(4): 218–226.
Schreiner DT. Purpura. Dermatol Clin 1989; 7(3): 481–490.
Caputo V, Schroeder J, Rongioletti F. A generalized purpuric eruption with histopathologic features of leucocytoclastic vasculitis in a patient severely ill with COVID-19. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(10): e579–e581.
García-Gil MF, Monte Serrano J, García García M, et al. Acral purpuric lesions associated with coagulation disorders during the COVID-19 pandemic. Int J Dermatol 2020; 59(9): 1151–1152.
Karaca Z, Yayli S, Çalışkan O. A unilateral purpuric rash in a patient with COVID-19 infection. Dermatol Ther 2020; 33(4): e13798.
Larrondo J, Cabrera R, Gosch M, et al. Papular-purpuric exanthem in a COVID-19 patient: Clinical and dermoscopic description. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(10): e570–e572.
Negrini S, Guadagno A, Greco M, Parodi A, Burlando M. An unusual case of bullous haemorrhagic vasculitis in a COVID-19 patient. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(11): e675–e676.
Rodríguez-Jiménez P, Chicharro P, De Argila D, et al. Urticaria-like lesions in COVID-19 patients are not really urticaria: A case with clinicopathological correlation. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(9): e459–e460.
Mahé A, Birckel E, Merklen C, et al. Histology of skin lesions establishes that the vesicular rash associated with COVID-19 is not 'varicella-like'. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(10): e559–e561.
Amatore F, Macagno N, Mailhe M, et al. SARS-CoV-2 infection presenting as a febrile rash. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(7): e304–e306.
Herrero-Moyano M, Capusan TM, Andreu-Barasoain M, et al. A clinicopathological study of eight patients with COVID-19 pneumonia and a late-onset exanthema. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(9): e460–e464.
Tammaro A, Adebanjo GAR, Parisella FR, et al. Cutaneous manifestations in COVID-19: The experiences of Barcelona and Rome. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(7): e306–e307.
Reymundo A, Fernáldez-Bernáldez A, Reolid A, et al. Clinical and histological characterization of late appearance maculopapular eruptions in association with the coronavirus disease 2019. A case series of seven patients. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2020; 34(12): e755–e757.
Trellu LT, Kaya G, Alberto C, et al. Clinicopathologic aspects of a papulovesicular eruption in a patient with COVID-19. JAMA Dermatol 2020; 156(8): 922–924.
Frisoni P, Neri M, D'Errico S, et al. Cytokine storm and histopathological findings in 60 cases of COVID-19-related death: from viral load research to immunohistochemical quantification of major players IL-1β, IL-6, IL-15 and TNF-α. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2022; 18(1): 14–19. Erratum in: Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2022; (18)1: 120.

Vehicular-Related Deaths

World Health Organization. Road traffic injuries. [cited 2022Feb2]. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/road-traffic-injuries (Accessed 24 April 2023).
World Health Organization. Global status report on road safety 2015. World Health Organization; 2018 [cited 2022Feb2]. Available from: https://www.afro.who.int/publications/global-status-report-road-safety-2015 (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Jadav D, Gorchiya A, Shekhawat RS, Kanchan T. Traumatic inguinal hernia: An uncommonly reported entity. Med Sci Law 2020; 60(4): 319–322.
Das S, Ravi K. Traumatic herniation of intestine through ruptured skin at the ankle. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(4): 734–737.
Stemberga V, Petaros A, Barisic A, Coklo M, et al. Car-to-pedestrian accident with a unique decollement injury. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 228(1–3): e67–70.
Heydari ST, Maharlouei N, Foroutan A, et al. Fatal motorcycle accidents in Fars Province, Iran: A community-based survey. Chin J Traumatol/Zhonghua Chuang Shang ZaZhi 2012; 15(4): 222–227.

López-Alvarenga JC, Vázquez-Velázquez V, Arcila-Martínez D, et al. Accuracy and diagnostic utility of the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HAD) in a sample of obese Mexican patients. Rev Investig Clin Organo Hosp Enfermedades Nutr 2002; 54(5): 403–409.
Zargar M, Khaji A, Karbakhsh M. Pattern of motorcycle-related injuries in Tehran, 1999 to 2000: A study in 6 hospitals. East Mediterr Health J Rev 2006; 12(1–2): 81–87.
Araqi E, Vahedian MO. Study on susceptible and damages from motorcycle accidents in Mashhad in 2005. Horiz Med Sci 2007; 13(1): 34–39.
Mohanty C, Radhakrishnan R, Jain M, et al. A study of the pattern of injuries sustained from road traffic accidents caused by impact with stray animals. J Emerg Trauma Shock 2021; 14(1): 23–27.
Petit L, Zaki T, Hsiang W, et al. A review of common motorcycle collision mechanisms of injury. EFORT Open Rev 2020; 5(9): 544–548.
NHTSA's National Center for Statistics and Analysis. Traffic safety facts. [cited 2022Feb8]. Available from: https://crashstats.nhtsa.dot.gov/Api/Public/ViewPublication/809908 (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Alicioglu B. Injuries associated with motorcycle accidents. Acta Orthop Traumatol Turc 2008; 42(2): 106–111.
Batista F, Silveira LO, Castillo JJAQ, et al. Epidemiological profile of extremity fractures in victims of motorcycle accidents. Acta Ortopédica Bras 2015; 23(1): 43–46.
Zhu YL, Li J, Ma WQ, et al. Motorcycle spoke injuries of the heel. Injury 2011; 42(4): 356–361.
Soldado F, Ghizoni MF, Bertelli J. Injury mechanisms in supraclavicular stretch injuries of the brachial plexus. Hand Surg Rehabil 2016; 35(1): 51–54.
Paryavi E, Gilotra MN, Johnson AJ, et al. Upper extremity injuries in motorcyclists: Implications for mortality and need for rehabilitation services. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2015; 78(5): 1021–1025.
Alexander C, Abzug JM, Johnson AJ, et al. Motorcyclist's thumb: carpometacarpal injuries of the thumb sustained in motorcycle crashes. J Hand Surg Eur Vol 2016; 41(7): 707–709.
Meredith L, Baldock M, Fitzharris M, et al. Motorcycle fuel tanks and pelvic fractures: A motorcycle fuel tank syndrome. Traffic Inj Prev 2016; 17(6): 644–649.
Otte D, Facius T, Klintschar M, Brand S. Investigations and injury mechanisms of aortic ruptures among vehicle occupants and vulnerable road users over time. Int Res Counc Biomech Inj 2006; 870–887.
Chen R, Gabler HC. Risk of thoracic injury from direct steering wheel impact in frontal crashes. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2014; 76(6): 1441–1446.
Wani I, Bhat RA, Wani S, et al. Isolated small bowel mesentery injury after steering wheel trauma. Trauma Mon 2012; 17(2): 279–281.
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. Final regulatory impact analysis amendment to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 208. Passenger car front seat occupant protection. Washington, DC: US Department of Transportation, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration; 1984. Publication no. DOT-HS-806–572. [cited 2022Feb8]. Available from: https://crashstats.nhtsa.dot.gov/Api/Public/ViewPublication/806572 (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Fouda Mbarga N, Abubakari A-R, Aminde LN, Morgan AR. Seatbelt use and risk of major injuries sustained by vehicle occupants during motor-vehicle crashes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of cohort studies. BMC Public Health 2018; 18(1): 1413.
Kuan JK, Wright JL, Nathens AB, et al. American Association for the Surgery of Trauma Organ Injury Scale for Kidney Injuries predicts nephrectomy, dialysis, and death in patients with blunt injury and nephrectomy for penetrating injuries. J Trauma Inj Infect Crit Care 2006; 60(2): 351–356.
McGrath N, Fitzpatrick P, Okafor I, et al. Lap belt injuries in children. Ir Med J 2010; 103(7): 216–218.
Anderson PA, Rivara FP, Maier RV, Drake C. The epidemiology of seatbelt-associated injuries. J Trauma Inj Infect Crit Care 1991; 31(1): 60–67.
Duma SM, Rath AL, Jernigan MV, et al. The effects of depowered airbags on eye injuries in frontal automobile crashes. Am J Emerg Med 2005; 23(1): 13–19.
Buck U, Bußе K, Campana L, et al. What happened before the run over? Morphometric 3D reconstruction. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 306: 110059.

Aviation Deaths

Alexander Graham Bell, 1906.
Smeaton WA. Jean-François Pilâtre de Rozier, the first aeronaut. Ann Sci 1955; 11(4): 349–355.
ICAO (International Civil Aviation Organization). Annual Report, 2019. The world of air transport in 2019. Available from: https://www.icao.int/annual-report-2019/Pages/the-world-of-air-transport-in-2019.aspx (Accessed 24 April 2023).
International Civil Aviation Organization. Accident statistics. Available from: https://www.icao.int/safety/iStars/Pages/Accident-Statistics.aspx (Accessed 24 April 2023).
US National Research Council. Improving the Continued Airworthiness of Civil Aircraft: A Strategy for the FAA's Aircraft Certification Service. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press, Washington; 1988.
Reason J. Human Error. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1990
Annex 13 (Aircraft Accident and Incident Investigation) to the Convention on International Civil Aviation (the 'Chicago Convention'). International Civil Aviation Organization. Available from: https://applications.icao.int/postalhistory/annex_13_aircraft_accident_and_incident_investigation.htm :~:text=Annex%2013%20defines%20an%20accident,is%20classified%20as%20being%20missing (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Annex 13 (Aircraft Accident and Incident Investigation) to the Convention on International Civil Aviation (the 'Chicago Convention'). Reference should also be made to applicable local death investigation legislation. International Civil Aviation Organization. Available from: https://www.emsa.europa.eu/retro/Docs/marine_casualties/annex_13.pdf (Accessed 24 April 2023).
INTERPOL. Annexure 13: INTERPOL guidance: Numbering in disaster victim identification operations. 2018. Available from: https://www.interpol.int/content/download/5760/file/E%20DVI_Guide2018_Annexure13.pdf (Accessed 24 April 2023).

Griffiths CJ, Bellamy GD. Protection and radiography of heat affected teeth. Forensic Sci Int 1993; 60(1–2): 57–60.
Australian Transport Safety Bureau, Australian Directorate of Defence Aviation and Air Force Safety. Hazards at aviation accident sites: Guidance for police and emergency personnel. 7th ed. 2017. Available from: https://www.atsb.gov.au/publications/2017/hazards-at-aviation-accident-sites/ (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Cullen SA, Turk EP. The value of postmortem examination of passengers in fatal aviation accidents. Aviat Space Environ Med 1980; 51(9, Pt 2): 1071–1073.
Snyder VS, Matshes EW. Assessment and diagnosis of trauma in the high cervical spine using dissection, radiography, computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging. Acad Forensic Pathol 2014; 4(4): 532–544.
Lucas SB. The autopsy pathology of sepsis-related death. Curr Diagnost Pathol 2007; 13: 375–388.
Palmiere C, Mangin P. Postmortem chemistry update part I. Int J Legal Med 2012; 126(2): 187–198.
Palmiere C, Mangin P. Postmortem chemistry update part II. Int J Legal Med 2012; 126(2): 199–215.
Hockenhull J, Dhillo W, Andrews R, et al. Investigation of markers to indicate and distinguish death due to alcoholic ketoacidosis, diabetic ketoacidosis and hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state using post-mortem samples. Forensic Sci Int 2012; 214(1–3): 142–147.
Bellenkes A, Trenholm B, Jones N, et al. The Naval Flight Surgeon's Pocket Reference to Aircraft Mishap Investigation. North Atlantic Treaty Organization; Science and Technology Organization. 5th ed. Norfolk, VA, USA; 2001.
Cullen SA. Injuries in Fatal Aircraft Accidents. Paper presented at the RTO HFM Lecture Series on 'Pathological Aspects and Associated Biodynamics in Aircraft Accident Investigation', North Atlantic Treaty Organization; Science and Technology Organization, held in Madrid, Spain, 28–29 October 2004; Königsbrück, Germany, 2–3 November 2004, and published in Aspects and Associated Biodynamics in Aircraft Accident Investigation (RTO-EN-HFM-113). Educational Notes RDP. 2005. DOI: 10.14339.
Anderson HG. The Medical and Surgical Aspects of Aviation. London: Henry Frowde; 1919.
Krefft S. Who was at the controls when the fatal accident occurred? Aerospace Med 1970; 41: 785–789.
Campman SC, Luzi SA. The sensitivity and specificity of control surface injuries in aircraft accident fatalities. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(2): 111–115.
Huster KM, Müller A, Prohn MJ, et al. Medical risks in older pilots: a systematic review on incapacitation and age. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 2014; 87(6): 567–578.
DeJohn CA, Wolbrink AM, Larcher JG. In-flight medical incapacitation and impairment of airline pilots. Aviat Space Environ Med 2006; 77(10): 1077–1079.
INTERPOL Disaster Victim Identification Guide. 2018. Available from: https://www.interpol.int/content/download/589/file/18Y1344%20E%20DVI_Guide.pdf (Accessed 24 April 20233).
de Boer HH, Roberts J, Delabarde T, et al. Disaster victim identification operations with fragmented, burnt, or commingled remains: Experience-based recommendations. Forensic Sci Res 2020; 5(3): 191–201.
Hinchliffe J. Forensic odontology, Part 1. Dental identification. Br Dent J 2011; 210(5): 219–224.
McConnell TS, Zumwalt RE, Wahe RE et al. Rare electrocution due to powerline contact in a hot-air balloon: comparison with fatalities from blunt trauma. J Forensic Sci 1992; 37(5): 1393–1400.

Custody and Restraint Deaths

Mitchell RA, Diaz F, Goldfogel GA, et al. National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Recommendations for the Definition, Investigation, Postmortem Examination, and Reporting of Deaths in Custody. Acad Forensic Pathol 2017; 7(4): 604–618.
The Special Investigations Unit of Ontario. Available from: https://www.siu.on.ca/en/unit.php (Accessed September 2023).
Independent Office for Police Conduct. What we do. Available from: https://www.policeconduct.gov.uk/about-us/what-we-do (Accessed September 2023).
The Prisons and Probation Ombudsman. Available from: https://www.ppo.gov.uk/ (Accessed September 2023).
The Independent Policing Overview Authority. Available from: https://www.ipoa.go.ke/ (Accessed September 2023).
California State Association of Counties. Available from: https://www.counties.org/county-office/sheriff-coroner (Accessed September 2023).
KQED. San Joaquin County Sheriff Stripped of Role in Death Investigations. Available from: https://www.kqed.org/news/11664465/san-joaquin-county-sheriff-stripped-of-role-in-death-investigations (Accessed September 2023).
Mitchell R, Jnr. San Joaquin County Coroner Review and Audit. April 10, 2018.
Wetli CV, Fishbain DA. Cocaine-induced psychosis and sudden death in recreational cocaine users. J Forensic Sci 1985; 30(3): 873–880.
American Psychiatric Association. Position Statement on Concerns About Use of the Term "Excited Delirium" and Appropriate Medical Management in Out-of-Hospital Contexts; 2020.
Strömmer EM, Leith W, Zeegers MP. The role of restraint in fatal excited delirium: a research synthesis and pooled analysis. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16(4): 680–692.
Imam SF, Patel H, Mahmoud M, et al. Bath salts intoxication: a case series. J Emerg Med 2013; 45: 361–365.
Grant JR, Southall PE, Mealey J, et al. Excited delirium deaths in custody: past and present. 2009; Am J Forensic Med Pathol 30(1): 1–5.
Garcia-Roberts G. Is excited delirium killing coked-up, stun-gunned Miamians? Miami New Times. Available from: https://www.miaminewtimes.com/news/is-excited-delirium-killing-coked-up-stun-gunned-miamians-6367399 (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Budhu J, O'Hare M, Saadi A. How "excited delirium" is misused to justify police brutality. Brookings; August 10, 2020. Available from: https://www.brookings.edu/articles/how-excited-delirium-is-misused-to-justify-police-brutality/#:~:text=The%20problem%20is%20twofold%3A%20It,police%20aggression%20that%20is%20unwarranted. (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Kraines SH. Bell's mania. Am J Psychiatry 1934; 91(1): 29–40.

Physicians for Human Right Report 2022. Excited Delirium" and Deaths in Police Custody: The Deadly Impact of a Baseless Diagnosis. March 2022. Available from: https://phr.org/our-work/resources/excited-delirium/ (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Walker A, Dewar H, Cocaine-Sex Deaths in Dade Probed, Miami News, Nov. 24, 1988. Available from: https://www.newspapers.com/search/?query=Cocaine-Sex%20Deaths%20Dade%20Probed&t=5565 (Accessed 22 September 2023).
DiMaio TG, DiMaio VJ. Excited delirium syndrome cause of death and prevention. Boca Raton: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis; 2006.
Goudreau, R. Coroner: Somebody Killed 19 women," Miami Herald, May 31.
Donnelly J. Suspect in Murder of Prostitutes Speaks Out, Miami Herald, May 9, 1993.
Gehrke G. "18 Killings Leave Families Struggling with Uncertainty,"Miami Herald, Jun. 18, 1989; Barry Bearak, "Eerie Deaths of 17 Women Baffle Miami," Los Angeles Times, May 14, 1989. Available from: https://www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-1989-05-14-mn-413-story.html (Accessed 24 September 2023).
Tatiana M. With, "Absence of justice: case closed on suspected killer of 32," Miami Herald, Sept. 25, 1994.
AAEM Excited Delirium Statement." AAEM. Available from: https://www.aaem.org/statements/excited-delirium/ (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Excited Delirium Task Force. White Paper Report to the Council and Board of Directors on Excited Delirium Syndrome, American College of Emergency Physicians, Sep 10, 2009. Available from: https://www.prisonlegalnews.org/media/publications/acep_report_on_excited_delirium_syndrome_sept_2009.pdf (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Rt Hon Dame Elish Angiolini DBC, QC. Report of the Independent Review of the Deaths and Serious Injury in Police Custody, Jul 2017. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/655401/Report_of_Angiolini_Review_ISBN_Accessible.pdf (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Forensic Science Regulator Guidance: The Use of 'Excited Delirium' as a Cause of Death; FSR-G-231, 2000. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/929746/Excited_Delirium_Guidance_2.pdf (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Royal College of Psychiatrists. Statement on Acute Behavioural Disturbance (ABD). June 23, 2021. Available from: "Statement on Acute Behavioural Disturbance (ABD)". Royal College of Psychiatrists. June 23, 2021. Available from: https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/news-and-features/latest-news/detail/2021/07/16/follow-up-on-our-statement-regarding-acute-behavioural-disturbance-(abd)?searchTerms=excited%20delirium) (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Baker D Making sense of 'Excited Delirium' in cases of death after police contact. Policing: A Journal of Policy and Practice. 12(4): 361–371.
Hoffman L. ACEP Recognizes Excited Delirium Syndrome. Emergency Medicine News 2009; 31(11): 4.
Sorelle R. (2010). "ExDS Protocol Puts Clout in EMS Hands". Emergency Medicine News 2020; 32(10): 1,32. Available from: https://journals.lww.com/em-news/fulltext/2010/10000/exds_protocol_puts_clout_in_ems_hands.1.aspx (Accessed 22 September 2023).
American Psychiatric Association. Council on Psychiatry and the Law. Position Statement on Concerns About Use of the Term "Excited Delirium" and Appropriate Medical Management in Out-of-Hospital Contexts. American Psychiatric Association. December 2020. Available from: https://www.psychiatry.org/File%20Library/About-APA/Organization-Documents-Policies/Policies/Position-Use-of-Term-Excited-Delirium.pdf) (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Gonin P, Beysard N, Yersib B, et al. Excited delirium: a systematic review. Acad Emerg Med 2018; 25: 552–565.
AMA Press Release. New AMA policy opposes "excited delirium" diagnosis (2021). Available from: https://www.ama-assn.org/press-center/press-releases/new-ama-policy-opposes-excited-delirium-diagnosis (Accessed 22 September 2023).
O'Halloran RL, Frank JG. Asphyxial death during prone restraint revisited: a report of 21 cases. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2000; 21(1): 39–52. Erratum in: Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2000; 21(2): 200. PMID: 10739225.
Savaser D, Chan TC. Positional and restraint asphyxia. In: Ross D and Vilke G (eds) Guidelines for investigating officer-involved shootings, arrest-related deaths, and deaths in custody. New York and London: Routledge, Taylor and Francis Group; 2017, pp 149–162.
Kennedy KM, Payne-James JJ, Payne-James GJ, et al. The use of spit guards (also known as spit hoods) by police services in England, Wales and Northern Ireland: to prevent transmission of infection or another form of restraint? J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 66:147–154. PMID: 31306914.
Amnesty International. Use of spit hood in NY case illustrates systemic issues within police force. Available from: https://www.amnestyusa.org/press-releases/use-of-spit-hood-in-ny-case-illustrates-systemic-issues-within-police-force/ (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Steffee CH, Lantz PE, Flannagan LM, et al. Oleoresin capsicum (pepper) spray and "in-custody deaths". Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1995; 16(3): 185–192.
Granfield J, Onnen J, Petty C. Pepper spray and in-custody deaths (Executive Brief). Alexandria, VA: International Association of Chiefs of Police; March 1999.
Otahbachi M, Cevik C, Bagdure S, et al. Excited delirium, restraints, and unexpected death: a review of pathogenesis. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2010; 31(2): 107–112. PMID: 20190633.
Linder LM, Ross CA, Weant KA. Ketamine for the acute management of excited delirium and agitation in the prehospital setting. Pharmacotherapy 2018; 38(1): 139–151. PMID: 29136301.
Solano JJ, Clayton LM, Parks DJ, et al. Prehospital ketamine administration for excited delirium with illicit substance co-ingestion and subsequent intubation in the emergency department. Prehosp Disaster Med 2021; 36(6): 697–701. PMID: 34551849; PMCID: PMC8607139.
Appelbaum PS. Excited delirium, ketamine, and deaths in police custody. Psychiatr Serv 2022; 73(7): 827–829. PMID: 35538746.
O'Halloran RL, Lewman LV. Restraint asphyxiation in excited delirium. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1993; 14(4): 289–295.
Reay DT, Fligner CL, Stilwell AD et al. Positional asphyxia during law enforcement transport. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1992; 13(2): 90–97. PMID: 1510077.
Chan TC, Vilke GM, Neuman T, et al. Restraint position and positional asphyxia. Ann Emerg Med Ann Emerg Med 1997; 30(5): 578–586.

Chan TC, Neuman T, Clausen J, et al. Weight force during prone restraint and respiratory function. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2004; 25:185–189.
Vilke GM, Payne-James J, Karch SB. Excited delirium syndrome (ExDS): redefining an old diagnosis. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(1): 7–11. PMID: 22152441.
Steinberg A. Prone restraint cardiac arrest: A comprehensive review of the scientific literature and an explanation of the physiology. Med Sci Law 2021; 61(3): 215–226. PMID: 33629624.
Neumar RW, Otto CW, Link MS. et al. Part 8: Adult Advanced Cardiovascular Life Support: 2010 American Heart Association Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care. Circulation 2010; 122: S729–S767.
Evstatieva M, Mak T. How decades of bans of police choke holds have fallen short. National Public Radio (NPR); June 2020. Available from: https://www.npr.org/2020/06/16/877527974/how-decades-of-bans-on-police-chokeholds-have-fallen-short (Accessed 22 September 2023).
Cipolla MJ. The Cerebral Circulation. San Rafael (CA): Morgan & Claypool Life Sciences; 2009. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK53081/ (Accessed 23 September 2023).
Zarrinkoob L, Ambarki K, Wåhlin A, et al. Blood flow distribution in cerebral arteries. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2015; 35(4): 648–654. PMID: 25564234; PMCID: PMC4420884.
Mitchell JR, Roach DE, Tyberg JV, et al. Mechanism of loss of consciousness during vascular neck restraint. J Appl Physiol (1985) 2012; 112(3): 396–402. PMID: 22096121.
Neumann S, Burchell AE, Rodrigues JCL, et al. Cerebral blood flow response to simulated hypovolemia in essential hypertension: A magnetic resonance Imaging study. Hypertension 2019; 74(6): 1391–1398. PMID: 31656098.
Yamasaki S, Takase I, Takada N, Nishi K. Measurement of force to obstruct the cervical arteries and distribution of tension exerted on a ligature in hanging. Leg Med (Tokyo). 2009; 11(4): 175–180. PMID: 19364674.
Vilke GM. Neck Holds. In: Sudden Deaths in Custody. Totowa (NJ): Humana Press; 2006, pp. 15–37.
Zu QQ, Liu S, Xu XQ, et al. An endovascular canine stroke model: middle cerebral artery occlusion with autologous clots followed by ipsilateral internal carotid artery blockade. Lab Invest 2013; 93(7): 760767. PMID: 23648562.
Berkman JM, Rosenthal JA, Saadi A. Carotid physiology and neck restraints in law enforcement: Why neurologists need to make their voices heard. JAMA Neurol. 2021; 78(3): 267–268.
Graham MA. Investigation of Deaths Temporally Associated with Law Enforcement Apprehension. Acad Forensic Pathol 2014; 4(3): 366–389.
Reay DT, Howard JD, Fligner CL, Ward RJ. Effects of positional restraint on oxygen saturation and heart rate following exercise. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1988; 9(1): 16–18. PMID: 3354518.
Schmidt P, Snowden T. The effects of positional restraint on heart rate and oxygen saturation. J Emerg Med 1999; 17(5): 777–782. PMID: 10499689.
Parkes J. Sudden death during restraint: A study to measure the effect of restraint positions on the rate of recovery from exercise. Med Sci Law 2000; 40(1): 39–44. PMID: 10689860.
Michalewicz BA, Chan TC, Vilke GM, et al. Ventilatory and metabolic demands during aggressive physical restraint in healthy adults. J Forensic Sci 2007; 52(1): 171–175. PMID: 17209931.
Robinson MN, Brooks CG, Renshaw GD. Electric shock devices and their effects on the human body. Med Sci Law 1990; 30(4): 285–300. PMID: 2263172.
Ho JD, Dawes DM. Conducted Electrical Weapon Drive-Stun Wounds. In: Ho JD, Daws DM, Kroll MW (eds). Atlas of Conducted Electrical Weapons Wounds and Forensic Analysis. New York: Springer; 2012; pp. 61–78.
Anders S, Junge M, Schulz F, Püschel K. Cutaneous current marks due to a stun gun injury. J Forensic Sci 2003; 48(3): 640–642. PMID: 12762539.
Graham M. Histopathology of Cutaneous Conducted Electrical Weapon Injuries. In: Ho JD, Daws DM, Kroll MW (eds). Atlas of Conducted Electrical Weapons Wounds and Forensic Analysis. New York: Springer; 2012; pp. 79–112.
Becour B. Conducted electrical weapons or stun guns: A review of 46 cases examined in casualty. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2013; 34(2): 142–146. PMID: 23574872.
Dawes DM, Burns TJ. Extended Range Conducted Electrical Weapons. In: Ho JD, Daws DM, Kroll MW (eds). Atlas of Conducted Electrical Weapons Wounds and Forensic analysis. New York: Springer; 2012; pp. 113–129.
Dawes DM, Ho JD. Conducted Electrical Weapon Deployed Probe Wounds. In: Ho JD, Daws DM, Kroll MW (eds). Atlas of Conducted Electrical Weapons Wounds and Forensic Analysis. New York: Springer; 2012; pp. 47–60.
Kunz SN, Zinka B, Fieseler S, et al. Functioning and effectiveness of electronic control devices such as the TASER® M- and X-series: A review of the current literature. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(6): 1591–1594. PMID: 22515413.
Witherspoon SR, Lauer AK, Marinaro JL. Eye and Head Injuries. In: Ho JD, Kroll MW (eds). TASER Conducted Electrical Weapons: Physiology, Pathology and Law. New York, Springer; 2009; pp. 201–219.
Mangus BE, Shen LY, Helmer SD, et al. Taser and Taser associated injuries: A case series. Am Surg 2008; 74(9): 862–865.
Van Meenen KM, Lavietes MH, Cherniack NS, et al. Respiratory and Cardiovascular Response during Electronic Control Device Exposure in Law Enforcement Trainees. Front Physiol 2013; 4: 78. PMID: 23616772.
TASER International 2008.
Baliatsas C, Gerbecks J, Dückers MLA, Yzermans CJ. Human health risks of conducted electrical weapon exposure: A systematic review. JAMA Netw Open. 2021; 4(2): e2037209. PMID: 33576818.

Environmental Issues

Gasparrini A, Guo Y, Hashizume M, et al. Mortality risk attributable to high and low ambient temperature: A multicountry observational study. Lancet 2015; 386: 369–375.
Haque U, da Silva PF, Devoli G, et al. The human cost of global warming: Deadly landslides and their triggers (1995–2014). Sci Total Environ 2019; 682: 673–684.

Ebi KL, Hess JJ. Health risks due to climate change: Inequity in causes and consequences. Health Aff 2020; 39: 2056–2062.
Grobusch LC, Grobusch MP. A hot topic at the environment-health nexus: investigating the impact of climate change on infectious diseases. Int J Infect Dis 2021; 116: 7–9.
Mills JN, Gage KL, Khan AS. Potential influence of climate change on vector-borne and zoonotic diseases: A review and proposed research plan. Environ Health Persp 2021; 118: 1507–1514.
Byard RW, Bright FM. Lethal hypothermia: A sometimes elusive diagnosis. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2018; 14: 421–423.
Bright F, Winskog C, Walker M, Byard RW. A comparison of hypothermic deaths in South Australia and Sweden. J Forensic Sci 2014; 59: 983–985.
Bright F, Winskog C, Tsokos M, et al. Issues in the diagnosis of hypothermia: A comparison of two geographically separate populations. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 22: 30–32.
Mazidi M, Speakman JR. Predicted impact of increasing average ambient temperature over the coming century on mortality from cardiovascular disease and stroke in the USA. Atherosclerosis 2020; 313: 1–7.
Weilnhammer V, Schmid J, Mittermeier I, et al. Extreme weather events in Europe and their health consequences: A systematic review. Int J Hyg Environ Health 2021; 233: 113688.
Byard RW, Tsokos M. Forensic issues in cases of Diogenes syndrome. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28: 177–181.
Henderson SB, McLean KE, Lee MJ, Kosatsky T. Analysis of community deaths during the catastrophic 2021 heat dome: Early evidence to inform the public health response during subsequent events in greater Vancouver, Canada. Environ Epidemiol 2022; 6: e189.
Rossiello MR, Szema A. Health effects of climate change-induced wildfires and heatwaves. Cureus 2019; 11: e4771.
Ebi KL, Capon A, Berry P, et al. Hot weather and heat extremes: Health risks. Lancet. 202; 398: 698–708.
Ebi KL. Managing climate change risks is imperative for human health. Nat Rev Nephrol 2022; 18: 74–75.
Byard RW. Heat-related deaths. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 469–470.
Herbst J, Mason K, Byard RW, et al. Heat-related deaths in Adelaide, South Australia: Review of the literature and case findings: An Australian perspective. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 22: 738.
Donoghue ER, Graham MA, Jentzen JM, et al. Criteria for the diagnosis of heat-related deaths: National Association of Medical Examiners: Position paper. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1997; 18: 11–14.
Langlois NEI, Herbst J, Mason K, et al. Use of excess heat factor (EHF) to predict the risk of heat related deaths. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20: 408–411.
Ghada W, Estrella N, Ankerst DP, Menzel A. Universal thermal climate index associations with mortality, hospital admissions, and road accidents in Bavaria. PLoS One 2021; 16: e025908.
Byard RW, Riches KJ. Dehydration and heat-related death: Sweat lodge syndrome. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2005; 26: 236–239.
Herbst J, Gilbert J, Byard RW. Urinary incontinence, hyperthermia and sudden death. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56: 1062–1063.
Byard RW, Gilbert J, James R, Lokan RJ. Amphetamine derivative fatalities in South Australia - is “Ecstasy” the culprit? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1998; 19: 261–265.
Byard RW, Summersides G, Thompson A. Muscle pallor: A macroscopic marker of cocaine-induced rhabdomyolysis. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2011; 7: 364–366.
Tsokos M, Byard RW, Püschel K. Extensive and mutilating craniofacial trauma involving defleshing and decapitation: Unusual features of fatal dog attack in the young. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28: 131–136.
Byard RW. Sheep-related deaths in forensic practice. Aust J Forensic Sci 2022; 54(3): 401–405. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1080/00450618.2020.1846786 (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Camel-related deaths: A forensic overview. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2021; 42: 46–50.
Byard RW. Vehicle fatalities involving collisions with kangaroos. Med Sci Law 2021; 61: 23–26.
Vuletic J, Byard RW. Death due to crushing by an elephant trunk. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 449–451.
Byard RW, Gilbert JD, Brown K. Pathological features of fatal shark attacks. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2000; 21: 225–229.
Sinton TJ, Byard RW. Pathological features of fatal crocodile attacks in northern Australia, 2005–2014. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61: 1553–1555.
Thien CM, Byard RW. Characteristics and relative numbers of lethal snake bite cases in medicolegal practice in central Myanmar: A five-year study. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 63: 52–55.
Tiemensma M, Byard RW. Fatal sea snake envenomation. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2021; 42: 401–404.
Muehlenbein MP, Angelo KM, Schlagenhauf P, et al. Traveller exposure to animals: A GeoSentinal analysis. J Trav Med 2020; 27: 1–7.
Bury D, Langlois NEI, Byard RW. Animal-related fatalities Part I: Characteristic autopsy findings and variable causes of death associated with blunt and sharp trauma. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 370–374.
Bury D, Langlois NEI, Byard RW. Animal-related fatalities Part II: Characteristic autopsy findings and variable causes of death associated with envenomation, poisoning, anaphylaxis, asphyxiation and sepsis. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 375–380.
Keim ME. The epidemiology of extreme weather event disasters (1969–2018). Prehosp Disaster Med 2020; 35: 267–271.
Hashim JH, Hashim Z. Climate change, extreme weather events, and human health implications in the Asia Pacific Region. Asia Pac J Public Health 2016; 28(2 Suppl): 8S–14S.
Alexander D. The health effects of earthquakes in the mid-1990s. Disasters 1996; 20: 231–247.
Bartels SA, VanRooyen MJ. Medical complications associated with earthquakes. Lancet 2012; 379: 748–757.
Kloner RA. Lessons learned about stress and the heart after major earthquakes. Am Heart J 2019; 215: 20–22.
Cammack F, Shipton EA. The Christchurch earthquake: Crush injury, neuropathic pain, and posttraumatic stress disorder. Case Rep Med 2013; 2013: 973234.
Kelley T. Environmental health insights into the 2011 Tōhoku Japan earthquake disaster. Environ Health Ins 2011; 5: 21–22.
Carrión-Mero P, Montalván-Burbano N, Morante-Carballo F, et al. Worldwide research trends in landslide science. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021; 18: 9445.
Pollock W, Wartman J. Human vulnerability to landslides. Geohealth 2020; 4: e2020GH000287.
Hata M, Ichiba T, Okazaki Y. Sand injuries associated with the landslide. BMJ Case Rep 2020; 13: e235254.

Musoke R, Chimbaru A, Jambai A, et al. A public health response to a mudslide in Freetown, Sierra Leone, 2017: Lessons learnt. Med Public Health Prep 2020; 14: 256–264.
Newhall CG, Fruchter JS. Volcanic activity: A review for health professionals. Am J Public Health 1986; 76: 10–24.
Heggie TW. Geotourism and volcanoes: Health hazards facing tourists at volcanic and geothermal destinations. Travel Med Infect Dis 2009; 7: 257–261.
Heggie TW. Volcanoes and travel medicine. Travel Med Infect Dis 2010; 8: 199–200.
Cuthbertson J, Stewart C, Lyon A, et al. Health impacts of volcanic activity in Oceania. Prehosp Disaster Med 2020; 35: 574–578.
Suhr F, Steinert JI. Epidemiology of floods in sub-Saharan Africa: A systematic review of health outcomes. BMC Public Health 2022; 22: 268.
Paterson DL, Wright H, Harris PN. Health risks of flood disasters. Clin Infect Dis 2018; 67: 1450–1454.
Lehman E. Extreme rain may flood 54 million people by 2030. Sci Am 2015; 5. Available from: https://www.scientificamerican.com/article/extreme-rain-may-flood-54-million-people-by-2030/:~:text=River%20flooding%20could%20affect%2054,are%20affected%20annually%20by%20floods (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Byard RW. Drowning deaths in rivers. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 388–389.
Yari A, Ostadtaghizadeh A, Ardalan A, et al. Risk factors of death from flood: Findings of a systematic review. J Environ Health Sci Eng 2020; 18: 1643–1653.
Pereira S, Zezere JL, Qaresma I, et al. Mortality patterns of hydro-geomorphologic disasters. Risk Anal 2016; 36(6): 1188–1210.
McMichael AJ. Extreme weather events and infectious disease outbreaks. Virulence 2015; 6: 543–547.
Waddell SL, Jayaweera DT, Mirsaeidi M, et al. Perspectives on the health effects of hurricanes: A review and challenges. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021; 18: 2756.
Chiu CH, Schnall AH, Mertzlufft CE, et al. Mortality from a tornado outbreak, Alabama, April 27, 2011. Am J Public Health 2013; 103: e52–e85.
Bohonos JJ, Hogan DE. The medical impact of tornadoes in North America. J Emerg Med 1999; 17: 67–73.
Løvholt F, Pedersen G, Harbitz CB, et al. On the characteristics of landslide tsunamis. PhilosTrans R Soc 2015; 373: 20140376.
Rutty GN, Byard RW, Tsokos M. The Tsunami. An environmental mass disaster. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2005; 1: 3–8.
Kaewlai R, Srisuwan T, Prasitvoranant W, et al. Radiologic findings in tsunami trauma: experience with 225 patients injured in the 2004 tsunami. Emerg Radiol 2007; 14: 395–402.
McIntosh SE, Grissom CK, Olivares CR, et al. Cause of death in avalanche fatalities. Wild Environ Med 2007; 18: 293–297.
Dennekamp M, Abramson MJ. The effects of bushfire smoke on respiratory health. Respirology 2011; 16: 198–209.
Byard RW, Gilbert JD, Kostakis C, Heath K. Circumstances of death and diagnostic difficulties in brushfire fatalities. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 969–972.
Reisen F, Brown SK. Australian firefighters' exposure to air toxics during bushfire burns of autumn 2005 and 2006. Environ Int 2009; 35: 342–352.
Walter CM, Schneider-Futschik EK, et al. Health impacts of bushfire smoke exposure in Australia. Respirology 2020; 25: 495–501.
Hauser N, Conlon KC, Desai A, Kobziar LN. Climate change and infections on the move in North America. Infect Drug Resist 2021; 14: 5711–5723.
Harun N-S, Lachapelle P, Douglass J. Thunderstorm-triggered asthma: What we know so far. J Asthma Allerg 2019; 12: 101–108.
Venkateson P. Epidemic thunderstorm asthma. Lancet Respir Med 2022; 10(4): 325–332.
Gibbs JE. Essential oils, asthma, thunderstorms, and plant gases: A prospective study of respiratory response to ambient biogenic volatile organic compounds (BVOCs). J Asthma Allergy 2019; 12: 169–182.
Byard RW, Thu M, Gilbert JD. Cutaneous manifestations of lightning strike: Lichtenberg figures. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 390–393.
De Sario M, Katsouyanni K, Michelozzi P. Climate change, extreme weather events, air pollution and respiratory health in Europe. Eur Respir J 2013; 42: 826–843.
Viegi G, Maio S, Pistelli F, et al. Epidemiology of chronic pulmonary disease: Health effects and air pollution. Respirology 2006; 11: 523–532.
Hansel NN, McCormack MC, Kim V. The effects of air pollution and temperature on COPD. J COPD 2016; 13: 372–379.
De Matteis S, Forastiere F, Baldacci S, et al. Issue 1 - "Update on adverse respiratory effects of outdoor air pollution". Part 1): Outdoor air pollution and respiratory diseases: A general update and an Italian perspective. Pulmonology 2022; 10: S2531–0437.
Bentayeb M, Simoni M, Baiz N, et al. Adverse respiratory effects of outdoor air pollution in the elderly. Int J Tuberc Lung Dis 2021; 16: 1149–1161.
Peters A, Schneider A. Cardiovascular risks of climate change. Cardiology 2021; 18: 1–2.
Filho WL, Ternova L, Parasnis SA, et al. Climate change and zoonoses: A review of concepts, definitions, and bibliometrics. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2022; 19: 893.
Douglas KO, Payne K, Sabino-Santos G Jr, Agard J. Influence of climatic factors on human hantavirus infections in Latin America and the Caribbean: A systematic review. Pathogens 2021; 11: 15.
Cárdenas G, Salgado P, Laura-Foronda E, et al. Neglected and (re-)emergent infections of the CNS in low-/middle-income countries. Infez Med 2021; 29: 513–525.
Baseler L, Chertow DS, Johnson KM, et al. The pathogenesis of Ebola virus disease. Ann Rev Pathol 2017; 12: 387–418.
Gabiane G, Yen PS, Failloux AB. Aedes mosquitoes in the emerging threat of urban yellow fever transmission. Rev Med Virol 2022: e2333.
Byard RW. Travel-related issues and the morgue. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 149–151.
Weaver SC, Charlier C, Vasilakis N, Lecuit M. Zika, Chikungunya, and other emerging vector-borne viral diseases. Ann Rev Med 2018; 69: 395–408.
Watson JT, Gayer M, Connolly MA. Epidemics after natural disasters. Emerg Infect Dis 2007; 13: 1–5.
Khongwichit S, Chansaenroj J, Chirathaworn C, Poovorawan Y. Chikungunya virus infection: Molecular biology, clinical characteristics, and epidemiology in Asian countries. J Biomed Sci 2021; 28: 84.
Hanley B, Lucas SB, Youd E, et al. Autopsy in suspected COVID-19 cases. J Clin Pathol 2020; 73: 239–242.

Chams N, Chams S, Badran R, et al. COVID-19: A Multidisciplinary review. Front Public Health 2020; 8: 383.
Afshar MZ, Barary M, Hosseinzadeh R, et al. Breakthrough SARS-CoV-2 infections after vaccination: A critical review. Hum Vaccin Immunother 2022; 18(5): 2051412.
Heath K, Byard RW. Tuberculosis-related stigma contributing to a “hidden” disease at autopsy. Med Sci Law 2019; 59: 135–138.
Stephenson L, Byard RW. An atlas overview of characteristic features of tuberculosis that may be encountered at autopsy. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16: 143–151.
Sharma A, Machado E, Lima KVB, et al. Tuberculosis drug resistance profiling based on machine learning: A literature review. Braz J Infect Dis 2022; 26: 102332.
Zumla A, Abubakar I, Raviglione M, et al. Drug-resistant tuberculosis: Current dilemmas, unanswered questions, challenges and priority needs. J Infect Dis 2012; 205: S228–40.
Stephenson L, Byard RW. Issues in the handling of cases of tuberculosis in forensic practice. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 64: 42–44.
Kulkarni MA, Duguay C, Ost K. Charting the evidence for climate change impacts on the global spread of malaria and dengue and adaptive responses: a scoping review of reviews. Global Health 2022; 18: 1.
Gilbert JD, Higgins G, Byard RW. Unexpected death due to dengue virus infection in a nonendemic area. Aust J Forensic Sci 2016; 48: 323–325.
Leowattana W, Leowattana T. Dengue hemorrhagic fever and the liver. World J Hepatol 2021; 13: 1968–1976.
Byard RW. Lethal dengue virus infection: A forensic overview. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2016; 37: 74–78.
Byard RW. A forensic evaluation of plague: A re-emerging infectious disease with biowarfare potential. Med Sci Law 60(3): 200–205.

Infant and Childhood Deaths

Cohen MC, Scheimberg I. Forensic aspects of perinatal deaths. Acad Forensic Pathol 2018; 8(3): 452–491.
Scheimberg I, Cohen MC, Zapata Vazquez RE, et al. Nontraumatic intradural and subdural hemorrhage and hypoxic ischemic encephalopathy in fetuses, infants, and children up to three years of age: Analysis of two audits of 636 cases from two referral centers in the United Kingdom. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2013; 16(3): 149–159.
Rooks VJ, Eaton JP, Ruess L, et al. Prevalence and evolution of intracranial hemorrhage in asymptomatic term infants. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol 2008; 29(6): 1082–1089.
Scheimberg I, Arbuckle S, Holden S. Intrapartum and Neonatal Death. In: Cohen MC, Scheimberg I (eds). The Pediatric and Perinatal Autopsy Manual. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2014.
Callaway NF, Ludwig CA, Blumenkranz MS, et al. Retinal and optic nerve hemorrhages in the newborn infant: One-year results of the Newborn Eye Screen Test Study. Ophthalmology 2016; 123(5): 1043–1052.
Hughes LA, May K, Talbot JF, Parsons MA. Incidence, distribution, and duration of birth-related retinal hemorrhages: A prospective study. J AAPOS 2006; 10(2): 102–106.
Gregersen, N. Protein misfolding disorders: Pathogenesis and intervention. J Inherit Metab Dis 2006; 29: 456–470.
Gregersen N, Bross P. Protein misfolding and cellular stress: An overview. Methods Mol Biol 2010; 648: 3–23.
Cohen MC, Yap S, Olpin SE. Inherited Metabolic Disease and Sudden Unexpected Death. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard R (eds). Encyclopaedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine. 2nd ed. New York: Elsevier; 2015.
Olpin SE. Pathophysiology of fatty oxidation disorders and resultant phenotypic variability. J Inherit Metab Dis 2013; 36: 645–658.
Gilbert Barness E, Barness L. Metabolic Diseases: Foundations of Clinical Management, Genetics and Pathology. Natick, MA: Eaton Publishing; 2000.
Howatson AG. The autopsy for sudden unexpected death in infancy. Curr Diagn Pathol 2006; 12: 173–183.
Byard RW. Sudden Death in the Young. 3rd ed. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press; 2010.
Sawal M, Cohen MC, Irazuzta JE, et al. Fulminant pertussis: A multi-center study with new insights into the clinico-pathological mechanisms. Pediatr Pulmonol 2009; 44(10): 970–980.
Angelski CL, McKay E, Blackie B. A case of functional asplenia and pneumococcal sepsis. Pediatr Emerg Care 2011; 27(7): 639–641.
Gerber JE. Acute necrotizing bacterial tonsillitis with Clostridium perfringens. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22(2): 177–179.
Coutlhard M, Issacs D. Retropharyngeal abscess. Arch Dis Child 1991; 66: 1227–1230.
Peres LC, Cohen MC. Sudden unexpected early neonatal death due to undiagnosed Hirschsprung disease enterocolitis: A report of two cases and literature review. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9(4): 558–563.
Prtak L, Al-Adnani M, Fenton P, et al. Contribution of bacteriology and virology in sudden unexpected death in infancy. Arch Dis Child 2010; 95(5): 371–376.
Neagu O, Rodríguez AF, Callon D, et al. Myocarditis presenting as sudden death in infants and children: A single centre analysis by ESGFOR study group. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2021; 24(4): 327–336.
Inwald D, Franklin O, Cubitt D, et al. Enterovirus myocarditis as a cause of neonatal collapse. Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed 2004; 89: F461–2.
Pickens DL, Schefft GL, Storch GA, Thach BT. Characterization of prolonged apneic episodes associated with respiratory syncytial virus infection. Pediatr Pulmonol 1989; 6: 195–201.
Bhopal SS, Bagaria J, Olabi B, Bhopal R. Children and young people remain at low risk of COVID-19 mortality. Lancet Child Adolesc Health 2021; 5(5): e12–e13. Erratum in: Lancet Child Adolesc Health 2021; 5(5): e18.
Duarte-Neto AN, Cald EG, Gomes-Gouvêa MS, et al. An autopsy study of the spectrum of severe COVID-19 in children: From SARS to different phenotypes of MIS-C. EClinicalMedicine 2021; 35: 100850.
White M, Tiesman B, Handforth J, et al. Paediatric inflammatory multisystem syndrome temporally associated with SARS-CoV-2 (PIMS-TS): The Evelina Experience. Arch Dis Child 2020; 105(11): 1025–1027.
Messacar K, Fischer M, Dominguez SR, et al. Encephalitis in US children. Infect Dis Clin North Am 2018; 32(1): 145–162.
Modlin JF. Perinatal echovirus and group B coxsackievirus infections. Clin Perinatol 1988; 15: 233–246.
Cohen MC, Drut R. Cytologic features of disseminated Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) infection. Diagnost Cytopathol 2001; 25(2): 134–137.

Kourime M, Akpalu EN, Ouair H, et al. BCGitis/ BCGosis in children: Diagnosis, classification and exploration. Arch Pediatr 2016; 23(7): 754–759.
Pryce JW, Weber MA, Ashworth MT et al. Changing patterns of infant death over the last 100 years: Autopsy experience from a specialist children's hospital. J R Soc Med 2012; 105(3): 123–130.
Krous HF, Haaas E, Chadwick AE, Wagner GN. Sudden death in a neonate associated with idiopathic eosinophilic myocarditis. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2005; 8: 587–592.
Scheimberg I, Perry L. Does low vitamin D have a role in pediatric morbidity and mortality? An observational study of vitamin D in a cohort of 52 postmortem examinations. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2014; 17(6): 455–464.
Chang KT, Taylor GP, Meschino WS, et al. Mitogenic cardiomyopathy: A lethal neonatal familial dilated cardiomyopathy characterized by myocyte hyperplasia and proliferation. Hum Pathol 2010; 41(7): 1002–1008.
Andreu AL, Checcarelli N, Iwata S, et al. A missense mutation in the mitochondrial cytochrome *b* gene in a revisited case with histiocytoid cardiomyopathy. Pediatr Res 2000; 48: 311–314.
Bennett MJ, Hale DE, Pollitt RJ, et al. Endocardial fibroelastosis and primary carnitine deficiency due to a defect in the plasma membrane carnitine transporter. Clin Cardiol 1996; 19: 243–246.
Bryant VA, Booth J, Palm L, et al. Childhood neoplasms presenting at autopsy: A 20-year experience. Pediatr Blood Cancer 2017; 64(9).
Schwartz PJ, Stramba-Badiale M, Segantini A, et al. Prolongation of the QT interval and the Sudden Infant Death Syndrome. N Engl J Med 1998; 338: 1709–1714.
Lahrouchi N, Raju H, Lodder EM, et al. The yield of postmortem genetic testing in sudden death cases with structural findings at autopsy. Eur J Hum Genet 2020; 28: 17–22.
Raju H, Ware JS, Skinner JR, et al. Next-generation sequencing using microfluidic PCR enrichment for molecular autopsy. BMC Cardiovasc Disord 2019; 19(1): 174.
Tester DJ, Wong LCH, Chanana P, et al. Cardiac genetic predisposition in sudden infant death syndrome. J Am Coll Cardiol 2018; 71(11): 1217–1227.
Sivan Y, Ben-Ari J, Schonfeld TM. Laryngomalacia: A cause for early near miss for SIDS. Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol 1991; 21: 59–64.
Costa MA, Tu MM, Murage KP, et al. Robin sequence: Mortality, causes of death, and clinical outcomes. Plast Reconstr Surg 2014; 134(4): 738–745.
Khairul Z, Kirsten H, Nicholson AG, Cohen MC. Abnormal muscularization of intra acinar pulmonary arteries in 2 cases presenting as sudden infant death (SIDS). Pediatr Dev Pathol 2017; 20(1): 49–53.
Hung SP, Huang SH, Wu CH, et al. Misalignment of lung vessels and alveolar-capillary dysplasia: A case report with autopsy. Pediatr Neonatol 2011; 52(4): 232–236.
Sundararajan S, Ostojic NS, Rushton DI, et al. Diaphragmatic pathology: A cause of clinically unexplained death in the perinatal/paediatric age group. Med Sci Law 2005; 45: 110–114.
Pryce J, Kiho L, Scheimberg I. Sudden unexpected death in infancy associated with an epithelial-type hepatoblastoma in a 6-month-old infant. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2010; 13(4): 338–340.
Somers GR, Smith CR, Perrin DG, et al. Sudden unexpected death in infancy and childhood due to undiagnosed neoplasia: An autopsy study. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2006; 27(1): 64–69.
Lunetta P, Karikoski R, Penttilä A, Sajantila A. Sudden death associated with a multifocal type II hemangioendothelioma of the liver in a 3-month-old infant. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2004; 25(1): 56–59.
Rajs J, Råsten-Almqvist P, Nennesmo I. Unexpected death in two young infants mimics SIDS: autopsies demonstrate tumors of medulla and heart. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1997; 18(4): 384–390.
Callenbach PM, Westendorp RG, Geerts AT, et al. Mortality risk in children with epilepsy: the Dutch study of epilepsy in childhood. Pediatrics 2001; 107: 1259–1263.
Cooper MS, Mcintosh A, Crompton DE, et al. Mortality in Dravet syndrome. Epilepsy Res 2016; 128: 43–47.
Scheimberg I, Cohen MC, Zapata Vazquez R, et al. Non-traumatic intradural and subdural hemorrhage and hypoxic ischaemic encephalopathy in fetuses, infants and children up to 3 years of age: Analysis of two audits of 636 cases from two referral centers in the UK. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2013; 16(3): 149–159.
Keeling J, Busuttil A. Sudden Unexpected Death in Infancy. In: Busuttil A, Keeling J (eds). Paediatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. London: Edward Arnold; 2009, p. 218.
Rogers CB, Itabashi HH, Tomiyasu U, et al. Subdural neomembranes and sudden infant death syndrome. J Forensic Sci 1998; 43(2): 375–376.
Krous HF, Haas EA, Chadwick AE, et al. Delayed death in sudden infant death syndrome: A San Diego SIDS/SUDC Research Project 15-year population-based report. Forensic Sci Int 2008; 176(2–3): 209–216.
Hughes CA, Harley EH, Milmoe G, et al. Birth trauma in the head and neck. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 1999; 125: 193–199.
Wigglesworth JS, Husemeyer RP. Intracranial birth trauma in vaginal breech delivery: The continued importance of injury to the occipital bone. BJOG 1977; 84: 684–691.
Dixit S, Jain A, Data S, Sinha N. Occipital osteodiastasis. Indian Pediatr 2010; 47: 440–442.
Cox P, Silvestri E, Lazda E, et al. Embolism of brain tissue in intrapartum and early neonatal deaths: Report of 9 cases. Pediatr Develop Pathol 2009; 12: 464–468.
Krous HF, Beckwith JB, Byard RW, et al. Sudden infant death syndrome and unclassified sudden infant deaths: A definitional and diagnostic approach. Pediatrics 2004; 114: 234–238.
Byard RW, Krous HF. Sudden infant death syndrome: overview and update. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2003; 6: 112–127.
Kinney HC, Chadwick AE, Crandall LA, et al. Sudden death, febrile seizures, and hippocampal and temporal lobe maldevelopment in toddlers: A new entity. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2009; 12: 455–463.
Hesdorffer DC, Crandall LA, Friedman D, Devinsky O. Sudden unexplained death in childhood: A comparison of cases with and without a febrile seizure history. Epilepsia 2015; 56: 1294–1300.
Kinney HC, Armstrong DL, Chadwick AE, et al. Sudden death in toddlers associated with developmental abnormalities of the Hippocampus: A report of five cases. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2007; 10: 208–223.

Crandall LG. Inexplicable child deaths: Medicolegal death investigation resources from the SUDC Foundation and the SUDC registry and research collaborative. Acad Forensic Pathol 2017; 7: 24–26.
Krous HF, Chadwick AE, Crandall L, Nadeau-Manning JM. Sudden unexpected death in childhood: A report of 50 cases. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2005; 8: 307–319.

Maternal Death

Cresswell J. Maternal deaths. World Health Organization: Data/GHO/Indicator Metadata Registry List, 2021. Available from: https://www.who.int/data/gho/indicator-metadata-registry/imr-details/4622 (Accessed 4 April 2023).
World Health Organization. Trends in Maternal Mortality 2000 to 2017: Estimates by WHO, UNICEF, UNFPA, World Bank Group and the United Nations Population Division. Geneva: World Health Organization 2019. Available from: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/327596 (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Dada M. Maternal Deaths. In: Vanezis, P. (ed). Essential Forensic Medicine, 1st ed. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons; 2020, pp. 363–369.
Buschmann C, Schmidbauer M, Tsokos M. Maternal and pregnancy-related death: Causes and frequencies in an autopsy study population. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 296–307.
Say L, Chou D, Gemmill A, et al. Global causes of maternal death: A WHO systematic analysis. Lancet Glob Health 2014; 2(6): e323–33.
Wakasa T, Ishibashi-Ueda H, Takeuchi M. Maternal death analysis based on data from nationwide registration system in Japan (2010–2018). Pathol Int 2021; 71: 223–231.
Knight M, Bunch K, Tuffnell D, et al. (eds). Saving Lives, Improving Mothers' Care - Lessons learned to inform maternity care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2016–18. Oxford: National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford; 2020.
Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Maternal deaths in Australia. Cat. no. PER 99. Canberra: AIHW, 2020. Available from: https://www.aihw.gov.au/reports/mothers-babies/maternal-deaths-in-australia (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Millward-Sadler GH. The Maternal Autopsy. In: Burton J, Rutty G, (eds). The Hospital Autopsy: A Manual of Fundamental Autopsy Practice. 3rd ed. London: Hodder Arnold; 2010, pp. 204–215.
March of Dimes. Maternal death and pregnancy-related death, 2021. Available from: https://www.marchofdimes.org/complications/pregnancy-related-death-maternal-death-and-maternal-mortality.aspx (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Lucas S. Guidelines on Autopsy Practice Scenario 5: Maternal death. The Royal College of Pathologists 2010. Available from: https://www.google.com/search?q=Guidelines+on+Autopsy+Practice+Scenario+5%3A+Maternal+death&oq=Guidelines+on+Autopsy+Practice+Scenario+5%3A+Maternal+death&aqs=chrome..69i57.621j0j15&sourceid=chrome&ie=UTF-8 (Accessed 24 April 2023).
Garland J, Little D. Maternal death and its investigation. Acad Forensic Pathol 2018; 8(4): 894–911
Fanton L, Bévalot F, Cartiser N, et al. Post mortem measurement of human chorionic gonadotropin in vitreous humor and bile. J Forensic Sci; 55(3): 792–794.
Palmiere C, del Mar Lesta M, Fanton L, et al. Determination of human chorionic gonadotropin in postmortem samples in ectopic pregnancies. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61(1): 234–237.
Lucas S. Difficult diagnoses in maternal death: The negative maternal autopsy. Med Res Arch 2020; 8(11): 1–24.
Garner EI, Chang-Lee, WY, Lu KH, et al. Trophoblastic pulmonary embolization after hysterectomy for invasive complete mole: A case report. J Reprod Med 1999; 44(10): 908–912.
Lignitz E, Kernbach-Wighton G, Henn V, et al. Death During Pregnancy. In: B. Madea (ed.) Handbook of Forensic Medicine. Chichester: Wiley Blackwell; 2014, 516–524.
Knight B. Simpson's Forensic Medicine, 11th ed. London: Arnold; 1997.
Asatryan B, Rieder M, Castilione A, et al. Arrhythmic risk during pregnancy and post partum in patients with long QT syndrome. Herzschr Elektrophys 2021; 32(2): 180–185.
Gei AF, Vadhera RH, Hankins GDV. Embolism during pregnancy: Thrombus, air, and amniotic fluid. Anesthesiology Clin N Am 2003; 21(1): 165–182.
Moore J, Baldisseri MR. Amniotic fluid embolism. Crit Care Med 2005; 33(10): S279–85.
Sinicina I, Pankratz H, Pise K, et al. Forensic aspects of post-mortem histological detection of amniotic fluid embolism. Int J Legal Med 2010; 124: 55–62.
Benson MD. Amniotic fluid embolism: The known and not known. Obst Med 2014; 7(1): 17–21.
Benson MD. Current concepts of immunology and diagnosis in amniotic fluid embolism. Clin Dev Immunol 2012: 2012: 946576.
Metodiev Y, Ramasamy P, Tuffnell D. Amniotic fluid embolism. BJA Education 2019; 18(8): 234–238.
Collins P, Abdul-Kadir R, Thachil J. Management of coagulopathy associated with postpartum hemorrhage: Guidance from the SSC of the ISTH. J Thromb Haemost 2016; 14(1): 205–210.
Tamura, N, Farhana M, Oda T, et al. Amniotic fluid embolism: pathophysiology from the perspective of pathology. J Obstet Gynaecol Res 2017; 43(4): 627–632.
Paine Q, Hughes R. Anaphylactoid syndrome of pregnancy: An autopsy case report. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2021; 42(2): e10–e12.
Nakagami H, Kajihara T, Kamei Y, et al. Amniotic components in the uterine vasculature and their role in amniotic fluid embolism. J Obstet Gynaecol Res 2015; 41(6): 870–875.
Matsunaga S, Masuko H, Takai Y, et al. Fibrinogen may aid in the early differentiation between amniotic fluid embolism and postpartum haemorrhage: A retrospective chart report. Sci Rep 2021; 11(1): 8379.
Zolotarov P, Fraser R. Venous air embolism: Artefactual air entrapment and autopsy technique. Int J Legal Med 2020; 134(3): 1033–1036.

Collins KA, Davis GJ, Lantz PE. An unusual case of maternal-fetal death due to vaginal insufflation of cocaine. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1994; 15(4): 335–339.
Davies, DE, Digwood KL, Hilton JN. Air embolism during caesarian section. Med J Aust 1980; 1: 644–646.
Fatteh A, Leach WB, Wilkinson CA. Fatal air embolism in pregnancy resulting from orogenital sex play. Forensic Sci 1973; 2(2): 247–250.
Hill BF, Jones JS. Venous air embolism following orogenital sex during pregnancy. Am J Emerg Med 1993; 11(2): 155–157.
Kim CS, Liu J, Kwon JY, et al. Venous air embolism during surgery, especially cesarean delivery. J Korean Med Sci 2008; 23(5): 753–761.
Banaschak S, Janβen K, Becker K, et al. Fatal postpartum air embolism due to uterine inversion and atonic haemorrhage. Int J Legal Med 2014; 128: 147–150.
Hecht JL, Ordi J, Carrilho C, et al. The pathology of eclampsia: An autopsy series. Hypertens Pregnancy 2017; 36(3): 259–268.
Falco ML, Sivanthan J, Laoreti A, et al. Placental histopathology associated with pre-eclampsia: Systematic review and meta-analysis. Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol 2017; 50(3): 295–301.

Autopsies after Surgery and Percutaneous Interventions

Meara JG, Leather SJM, Hagander L, et al. Global Surgery 2030: Evidence and solutions for achieving health, welfare, and economic development. Lancet 2015; 386: 569–624.
Nepogodiev D, Martin J, Biccard B. Global burden of postoperative death. Lancet 2019; 393: 401.
Sobhy S, Arroyo-Manzano D, Murugesu N, et al. Maternal and perinatal mortality and complications associated with caesarean section in low-income and middle-income countries: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet 2019; 393: 1973–1982.
GlobalSurg Collaborative and National Institute for Health Research Global Health Research Unit on Global Surgery. Global variation in postoperative mortality and complications after cancer surgery: A multicentre, prospective cohort study in 82 countries. Lancet 2021; 397: 387–397.
Delaney RJ, Gallagher PJ. Deaths: Perioperative and Postoperative – Pathology. In: Payne-James JJ. and Byard R.W. (eds.) Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, 2nd ed, Vol. 2, pp. 105–113. Oxford: Elsevier; 2016.
Chambers D, du Parcq J, Sheldon J, Guidelines on Autopsy Practice: Autopsy for suspected acute anaphylaxis (includes anaphylactic shock and anaphylactic asthma). London: Royal College of Pathologists; 2018.
Milroy CM, Parai JL. Fat embolism, Fat Embolism Syndrome and the autopsy. Acad Forensic Pathol 2019; 9: 136–154.
Goldman L, Sayaso R, Robbins S, et al. The value of the autopsy in three medical eras. N Engl J Med 1983; 308: 1000–1005.
Mort TC, Yeston, NS. The relationship of pre mortem diagnoses and post mortem findings in a surgical intensive care unit. Crit Care Med 1999; 27: 299–303.
Ooi A, Goodwin AT, Goddard M, Ritchie A. J. Clinical outcome versus post-mortem finding in thoracic surgery: A 10 year experience. Eur J Cardiothoracic Surg 2003; 23: 878–882.
Lee AHS, Borek BT, Gallagher PJ, et al. Prospective study of the value of necropsy examination in early death after cardiac surgery. Heart 1997; 78: 34–38.
Delaney RJ, Gallagher PJ, The value of post-mortem examinations after surgery. Ann R Coll Surg 2005; 87(Supplement): 106–108.
NCEPOD. The 2002 report of the National Confidential Enquiry into Perioperative Deaths. London: NCEPOD; 2002.
Hickling MF, Pontefract DE, Gallagher PJ, Livesey SA. Post mortem examinations after cardiac surgery. Heart 2007; 93: 761–765.
Burton J. An approach to the autopsy examination of patients who die during surgery or in the post-operative period. Diagn Histopathol 2019; 25: 436–443.
Burton J, Suvarna SK. Guidelines on autopsy practice: Postoperative deaths. Osborn M, (ed). London: Royal College of Pathologists; 2019.
Magnin V, Grabherr S, Michaud K. The Lausanne forensic pathology approach to post-mortem imaging for natural and non-natural deaths. Diagnostic Pathol 2020; 8: 350–357.
Rutty GN, Morgan B, Robinson C, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of post-mortem CT with targeted coronary angiography versus autopsy for coroner-requested post-mortem investigations: a prospective, masked, comparison study. Lancet 2017; 390: 145–154.
Bernardi FD, Saldiva PH, Mauad, T. Histological examination has a major impact on macroscopic necropsy diagnoses. J Clin Pathol 2005; 58: 1201–1204.
Roulson J, Benbow E W, Hasleton PS. Discrepancies between clinical and autopsy diagnosis and the value of post mortem histology: A meta-analysis and review. Histopathology 2005; 47: 551–559.
Gibbs N. Safety of anaesthesia: A Review of Anaesthesia-Related Mortality Reporting in Australia and New Zealand 2003–2005. Melbourne: Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists; 2009.
Ellis S, Newland MC, Simonson JA. Anesthesia-related cardiac arrest. Anesthesiology 2014; 120: 829–838.
Moitra VK, Einav S, Thies K-C. Cardiac arrest in the operating room: Resuscitation and management for the anesthesiologist: Part 1. Anesth Analg 2018; 126: 876–888.
Start RD, Cross SS. Pathological investigation of deaths following surgery, anaesthesia, and medical procedures. J Clin Pathol 1999: 52: 640–652.
Pumphrey RSH, Roberts ISD. Post-mortem findings after fatal anaphylactic reactions. J Clin Pathol 2000; 53: 273–276.
Edston E, Eriksson O, van Hage M. Mast cell tryptase in postmortem serum: Reference values and confounders Int J Legal Med 2007; 121: 275–280.
McLean-Tooke A, Goulding M, Bundell C, et al. Postmortem serum tryptase levels in anaphylactic and non-anaphylactic deaths. J Clin Pathol 2014; 67: 134–138.
Kalra SK, Thilagar B, Khambaty M, Manjarrez E. Post-operative anemia after major surgery: A brief review. Curr Emerg Hosp Med Rep 2021; 9: 89–95.
Kandan SR, Johnson TW. Management of percutaneous coronary intervention complications. Heart 2019; 105: 75–86.

Canon JW. Hemorrhagic shock. N Engl J Med 2018; 378: 370–379.
Hunt BJ. Bleeding and coagulopathies in critical care. N Engl J Med 2014; 370: 847–859.
Ghadimi K, Levy JH, Welsby IJ. Perioperative management of the bleeding patient. Br J Anaesth 2016; 117(S3): iii18–iii30.
Clevenger B, Richards T. Pre-operative anaemia. Anaesthesia 2015; 70 (Suppl. 1): 20–28.
Udelsman BV, Sonia M, Madariaga ML, et al. Incidence, aetiology and outcomes of major postoperative haemorrhage after pulmonary lobectomy. Eur J Cardiothoracic Surg 2020; 57: 462–470.
Devereaux PJ, Sessler DI. Cardiac complications in patients undergoing major noncardiac surgery. N Engl J Med 2015; 373: 2258–2269.
Devereaux P, Xavier D, Pogue J, et al. Characteristics and short term prognosis of perioperative myocardial infarction in patients undergoing noncardiac surgery: A cohort study. Ann Intern Med 2011; 154: 523–528.
Berrios-Torres SA, Umscheid CA, Bratzler DW, et al. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: Guideline for the prevention of surgical site infection. JAMA Surg 2017; 152: 784–791.
Burton JL, Saegeman V, Arribi A, et al. Postmortem microbiology sampling following death in hospital: ESGFOR task force consensus. J Clin Pathol 2019; 72: 329–336.
Badia JM, Casey AL, Petrosillo N, et al. Impact of surgical site infection of healthcare costs and patient outcomes: a systemic review in six European countries. J Hospital Infect 2017; 96: 1–15.
Singer M, Deutschman CS, Seymour CW, et al. The third international consensus definitions for sepsis and septic shock. JAMA 2016; 315: 801–810.
Stassi C, Mondello C, Baldino G, Spagnolo EV. Post-mortem investigations for the diagnosis of sepsis: a review of the literature. Diagnostics 2020; 10: 849–874.
Yang QP, Lui WP, Guo LX, et al. Autopsy report of four cases who died from Streptococcus suis infection, with a review of the literature. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 2009; 28: 447–453.
Farofalo AM, Lorente-Ros M, Goncalvez G, et al. Histopathological changes of organ dysfunction in sepsis. Intensive Care Med Exp 2019; 7: 45.
Sledzinska A, Mielech A, Krawczyk B, et al. Fatal sepsis in a pregnant woman with pyelonephritis caused by Escherichia coli bearing Dr and P adhesins: Diagnosis based on postmortem strain genotyping. BJOG 2011; 118: 266–269.
Sinicina I, Matevossian E, Fischer F, et al. The petrified heart in sepsis. Virchows Archiv 2005; 447: 875–878.
Palmiere C, Tettamanti C, Scarpelli MP, et al. The forensic spleen: morphological, radiological and toxicological investigations. Forensic Sci Internat 2018; 291: 94–99.
Lucas S. The autopsy pathology of sepsis-related death. Curr Diagn Pathol 2007; 13: 375–378.
Garofalo AM, Lorente-Ros M, Goncalvez G, et al. Histopathological changes of organ dysfunction in sepsis. Intensive Care Med 2019; 7: 1–15.
Feig JA, Cina SJ. Evaluation of characteristics associated with acute splenitis (septic spleen) as markers of systemic infection. Archiv Pathol Lab Med 2001; 12: 888–891.
Fernandez-Rodriguez A, Burton JI, Andreoletti L, et al. Post-mortem microbiology in sudden death: Sampling protocols proposed in different clinical settings. Clin Microbiol Infect 2019; 25: 570–579.
Rorat M, Jurek T, Simon K. Post-mortem diagnosis in cases of sepsis. Part 2. Biochemical and morphological examinations. Archives of Forensic Medicine and Criminology 2015; 65: 55–66.
La Russa F, Maiese A, Viola RV, et al. Searching for highly sensitive and specific biomarkers for sepsis: State-of-the-art in post-mortem diagnosis of sepsis through immunohistochemical analysis. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol 2019; 65: 45–47.
Agostini P, Cieslik H, Rathinam S, et al. Postoperative pulmonary complications following thoracic surgery: are there any modifiable risk factors? Thorax 2012; 65: 815–858.
Chughtai M, Gwam CG, Mohamed N, et al. The epidemiology and risk factors for postoperative pneumonia. J Clin Med Res 2017; 9: 466–475.
Fitch ZW, Whitman GJR. Incidence, risk, and prevention of ventilator-associated pneumonia in adult cardiac surgical patients: a systemic review. J Card Surg 2014; 29: 196–203.
Ottosen J, Evans H. Pneumonia: Challenges in the definition, diagnosis and management of disease. Surg Clin North Am 2014; 94: 1305–1317.
Miskovic A, Lumb AB. Postoperative pulmonary complications. Br J Anaesth 2017; 118: 317–334.
ARDS Definition Task Force: Ranieri VM, Rubenfeld GD, et al. Acute respiratory distress syndrome: The Berlin Definition. JAMA 2012; 307: 2526–2533.
Dushianthan A, Grocott MPW, Postle AD, et al. Acute respiratory distress syndrome and acute lung injury. Br Med J 2011; 87: 612–622.
Thompson BT, Chambers RC, Lui KD. Acute respiratory distress syndrome. N Engl Med 2017; 377: 562–572.
Stephens RS, Shah AS, Whitman GJR. Lung injury and acute respiratory distress syndrome after cardiac surgery. Ann Thorac Surg 2013; 95: 1122–1129.
Thille AW, Esteban A, Fernández-Segoviano, et al. Comparison of the Berlin definition for acute respiratory distress syndrome with autopsy. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2013; 187: 761–767.
Khan F, Tritschler T, Kahn SR, Rodger MA. Venous thromboembolism. Lancet 2021; 398: 64–77.
Gangireddy C, Rectenwalk JR, Upchurch GR, et al. Risk factors and clinical impact of postoperative symptomatic venous thromboembolism. J Vasc Surg 2007; 45: 335–342.
DeFreitas DJ, Kasirajan K, Ricotta JJ, et al. Preoperative inpatient hospitalization and risk of perioperative infection following elective vascular procedures. Ann Vasc Surg 2012; 26: 46–54.
Fineschi V, Turillazzi E, Neri M, et al. Histological age determination of venous thrombosis: A neglected forensic task in fatal pulmonary thrombo-embolis. Forensic Sci Int 2009; 186: 22–28.
Mansueto G, Costa D, Capasso E, et al. The dating of thrombus organization in cases of pulmonary embolism: an autopsy study. BMC Cardiovasc Disord 2019; 19: article number 250.
British Cardiovascular Intervention Society. Audit report for 2019–20. Available from: https://www.bcis.org.uk (Accessed 25 April 2023).

Torii S, Jinnouchi H, Sakamoto A, et al. Drug-eluting coronary stents: Insights from preclinical and pathology studies. Nature Rev Cardiol 2020; 17: 37–51.
Nakano M, Otsuka F, Yahagi K, et al. Human autopsy study of drug-eluting stents restenosis: Histomorphological predictors and neointimal characteristics. Eur Heart J 2013; 34: 3304–3313.
Rippstein P, Black MK, Boivin M, et al. Comparison of processing and sectioning methodologies for arteries containing metallic stents. J Histochem Cytochem 2006; 54: 673–681.
Hausenloy DJ, Yellon DM. Myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury: a neglected therapeutic target. J Clin Invest 2013; 123: 92–100.
Ranasinghe MP, Peter K, McFadyen JD, et al. Thromboembolic and bleeding complications in transcatheter aortic valve implantation: Insights on mechanisms, prophylaxis and therapy. J Clin Med 2019; 8: 280–296.
Daye D, Walker TG. Complications of endovascular aneurysm repair of the thoracic and abdominal aorta: evaluation and management. Cardiovasc Diagn Ther 2018; 8 (Suppl 1): S138–S156.
Maleux G, Koolen IM, Hete S. Complications after endovascular aneurysm repair complications after endovascular aneurysm repair. Semin Intervent Radiol 2009; 26: 3–10.
Freed DH, Drain AJ, Kitcata J, et al. Death in low-risk cardiac surgery: The failure to achieve a satisfactory cardiac outcome (FIASCO) study. Interact Cardiovasc Thorac Surg 2009; 9: 623–625.
Janiec M, Sartipy U. Death in low-risk cardiac surgery: Stockholm experience. Interact Cardiovasc Thorac Surg 2010; 11: 547–549.
Arri SS, Patterson T, Williams RP, et al. Myocardial revascularisation in high-risk subjects. Heart 2018; 104: 166–179.
Troughton RW, Asher CR, Klein AL. Pericarditis. Lancet 2004; 363: 717–727.
Gaudino M, Anselmi A, Pavone, N, Massetti M. Constrictive pericarditis after cardiac surgery. Ann Thorac Surg 2013; 95: 731–736.
Khana NK, Jarvela KM, Loisa EL, et al. Incidence, presentation and risk factors of late postoperative pericardial effusions requiring invasive treatment after cardiac surgery. Interact Cardiovasc Thorac Surg 2017; 24: 835–840.
Němec P, Fila P, Štěrba J, Černošek J. Value of autopsy in cardiac surgery. Cor Vasa 2015; 57: e91–e94.
Sengupta S. Postoperative pulmonary complications after thoracotomy. Indian J Anaesth 2015; 59: 618–626.
Cypel M, Yasufuku K. Complications during minimal invasive thoracic surgery: are new surgeons prepared? Lancet Oncol 2018; 19: 17–19.
Kyle H. Sheetz KH, Claflin J, Dimick JB. Trends in the adoption of robotic surgery for common surgical procedures. JAMA Netw Open 2020; 3: e1918911.
Sørensen LT, Malaki A, Wille-Jørgensen P, et al. Risk factors for mortality and postoperative complications after gastrointestinal surgery. J Gastrointest Surg 2007; 11: 903–910.
COVIDSurg Collaborative Mortality and pulmonary complications in patients undergoing surgery with perioperative SARS-CoV-2 infection: An international cohort study. Lancet 2020; 396: 27–38.
Chadi SA, Fingerhut A, Berho M, et al. Emerging trends in the etiology, prevention, and treatment of gastrointestinal anastomotic leakage. J Gastrointest Surg 2016; 20: 2035–2051.
Kingham TP, Pachter HL. Colonic anastomotic leak: risk factors, diagnosis, and treatment. J Am Coll Surg 2009; 208: 269–278.
Cummings PM, Le BH, Lopes BS. Postmortem findings in morbidly obese individuals dying after gastric bypass procedures. Hum Pathol 2007; 38: 593–597.
Lucas SB. Autopsy following complications of bariatric surgery. Histopathology 2014; 65: 290–291.
Treml J, Kroker PB. Orthopaedic surgery in the elderly. Hosp Med 2000; 61: 417–419.
Castillo-Angeles M, Cooper Z. Jarman MP, et al. Association of frailty with morbidity and mortality in emergency general surgery by procedural risk level. JAMA Surg 2021; 156: 68–74.
Bhattacharyya T, Iorio R, Healy WL. Rate and risk factors for acute inpatient mortality after orthopaedic surgery. J Bone Joint Surg Am 2002; 84: 562–572.
Kilci O, Un C, Sacan O, et al. Postoperative mortality after hip fracture surgery: A 3 years follow up. PLoS One 2016; 11: e0162097.
Huette P, Abou-Arab O, Djebara A, et al. Risk factors and mortality of patients undergoing hip fracture surgery: A one year follow-up study. Sci Rep 2020; 10: 9607
Kilci O, Un C, Sacan O, et al. Postoperative mortality after hip fracture surgery: A 3 year follow up. PLoS One 2016; 11: e0162097.
Heine TA, Halambeck BL, Mark JB. Fatal pulmonary fat embolism in the early postoperative period. Anesthesiology 1998; 89: 1589–1591.
Cantu CA, Pavlisko EN. Liposuction induced fat embolism syndrome: A brief review and postmortem diagnostic approach. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2018; 142: 871–875.
Millward-Sadler GH. Pathology of maternal deaths. In: Kirkham N, Shepherd N (eds). Progress in Pathology Vol 6. London: Greenwich Medical Media, 2003, pp. 163–185.
Saukko P, Knight B. Deaths associated with pregnancy. In: Knight's Forensic Pathology, 4th ed, London: CRC Press; 2015, pp. 437–446.
Kalliandis AF, Schutte JM, van Roosmalen J, et al. Maternal mortality after caesarean section in the Netherlands. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol 2018; 229: 148–152.
Fasting S, Gisvold SE. Equipment problems during anaesthesia: Are they a quality problem? Br J Anaesth 2002; 89: 825–831.
Shaydenfish D, Scheffenbichler FT, Kelly BJ, et al. Effects of anticholinesterase reversal under general anesthesia on postoperative cardiovascular complications: A retrospective cohort study. Anesth Analg 2020; 130: 685–695.

Drowning

World Health Organisation. Drowning: fact sheet [Internet]. Geneva, Switzerland; 2021 [cited 2021 September 30]. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/drowning. (Accessed 23 April 2023).
Stephenson L, Byard RW, van den Heuvel C, Peden AE. Fatal drowning among tourists and recently arrived individuals from overseas at South Australian Metropolitan beaches. Aust J Forensic Sci 2021; 5: 535–542.

Meddings D, Hyder AA, Ozanne-Smith J, Rahman A (eds). Global Report on Drowning: Preventing a Leading Killer. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization; 2014.
Byard RW, Lipsett J. Drowning deaths in toddlers and preambulatory children in South Australia. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1999; 20: 328–332.
Byard RW. Drowning in childhood: An ongoing problem. (Invited editorial) J Pediatr Int Care 2012; 1: 3–4.
Byard RW. Rainwater tank drowning. J Forensic Leg Med 2008; 15: 533–534.
Byard RW, de Koning C, Blackbourne B, et al. Shared bathing and drowning in infants and young children. J Paediatr Child Health 2001; 37: 542–544.
Byard RW, Donald T. Infant bath seats, drowning and near-drowning. J Paediatr Child Health 2004; 40: 305–307.
Stephenson L, Stockham P, van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. Characteristic features of drowning deaths in an inner city river. Leg Med 2020; 47: 101783.
Van Beeck EF, Branche CM, Szpilman D, et al. A new definition of drowning: towards documentation and prevention of a global public health problem. Bull World Health Organ 2005; 83: 853–856.
Byard RW. Immersion deaths and drowning: Issues arising in the investigation of bodies recovered from water. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 442–444.
Stephenson L, Van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. The persistent problem of drowning: A difficult diagnosis with inconclusive tests. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 66: 79–85.
Idris AH, Berg RA, Bierens J, et al. Recommended guidelines for uniform reporting of data from drowning: The “Ustein style”. Circulation 2003; 108: 2565–2574.
Lunetta P. Autopsy Findings: Drowning and Submersion Deaths. In: Payne-James J, Byard RW (eds). Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine. 2nd edn. Vol 1. Oxford: Academic Press; 2016. pp. 315–322.
Lunetta P, Modell JH, Sajantila A. What is the incidence and significance of “dry-lungs” in bodies found in water? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2004; 25: 291–301.
Szpilman D, Bierens JJ, Handley AJ, Orlowski JP. Drowning. N Engl J Med 2012; 366: 2102–2110.
Byard RW. Immersion deaths and drowning: issues arising in the investigation of bodies recovered from water. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 323–325.
Schmidt AC, Sempsrott JR, Szpilman D, et al. The use of non-uniform drowning terminology: A follow-up study. Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med 2017; 25: 72.
Byard RW. Drowning and near drowning: Definitions and terminology (Letter). Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 529–530.
Modell JH, Bellefleur M, Davis JH. Drowning without aspiration: Is this an appropriate diagnosis? J Forensic Sci 1999; 44: 1119–1123.
Byard RW. Sudden Death in the Young. 3rd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2010.
Prahlow J. Drowning. In: Forensic Pathology for Police, Death Investigators, Attorneys, and Forensic Scientists. New Jersey (US): Humana Press; 2010. pp. 433–448.
Byard RW, Cains G, Simpson E, et al. Drowning, haemodilution, haemolysis and staining of the aortic root: Preliminary observations. J Clin Forensic Med 2006; 13: 121–124.
Noble CS, Sharpe N. Drowning: its mechanism and treatment. Can Med Assoc J 1963; 89: 402–405.
Byard RW. Putrefaction: An additional complicating factor in the assessment of freshwater drownings in rivers. J Forensic Sci 2018; 63: 899–901.
Schultz JJ, Healy CA, Parker K, Lowers B. Detecting submerged objects: The application of side scan sonar to forensic contexts. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 231: 306–316.
Healy CA, Schultz JJ, Parker K, Lowers B. Detecting submerged objects: Controlled research using side-scan sonar to detect submerged proxy cadavers. J Forensic Sci 2015; 60: 743–752.
Byard RW. Drowning deaths in rivers. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 388–389.
Byard RW, James RA, Gilbert JD. Diagnostic problems associated with cadaveric trauma from animal activity. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23: 238–244.
Duband S, Forest F, Clemenson A, et al. Postmortem injuries inflicted by crawfish: morphological and histological aspects. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 206: 49–51.
Byard RW. Major organ loss from post mortem animal predation: Issues arising from emptied body cavities. Med Sci Law 2022; 62: 60–63.
Caruso JL. Decomposition changes in bodies recovered from water. Acad Forensic Pathol 2016; 6: 19–27.
Moar JJ. Drowning: Postmortem appearances and forensic significance. A case report. S Afr Med J 1983; 64: 792–795.
Wardak KS, Buchsbaum RM, Walyzada F. The Drowning index: Implementation in drowning, mechanical asphyxia, and acute myocardial infarct cases. J Forensic Sci 2014; 59: 399–403.
Alexander RT, Jentzen JM. Neck and scleral haemorrhage in drowning. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56: 522–525.
Carter N, Ali F, Green MA. Problems in the interpretation of hemorrhage into neck musculature in cases of drowning. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1998; 19: 223–225.
Byard RW. Adipocere: The fat of graveyards. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2016; 37: 208–210.
Spitz DJ. Investigation of Bodies in Water. In: Spitz WU, Spitz DJ, eds. Spitz and Fisher’s Medicolegal Investigation of Death, 4th ed. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas; 2006, pp. 846–881.
Jeanmonod R, Staub, CH, Mermillod B. The reliability of cardiac haemodilution as a diagnostic test of drowning. Forensic Sci Int 1992; 52: 171–180.
Piette MHA, De Letter EA. Drowning: Still a difficult autopsy diagnosis. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 163: 1–9.
Byard RW, Machado A, McLelland D. Endobronchial sand casts: An unusual marker of saltwater inhalation in a juvenile pygmy sperm whale (*Kogia breviceps*). Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2011; 7: 222–224.
Lunetta P, Penttila A, Sajantila A. Circumstances and macropathologic findings in 1590 consecutive cases of bodies found in water. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23: 371–376.
Reijnen G, Buster MC Vos, PJE, Reijnders UJL. External foam and the post-mortem period in freshwater drowning: results from a retrospective study in Amsterdam, The Netherlands. J Forensic Leg Med 2017; 52: 1–4.

Ambade VM, Kukde HG, Malani A, et al. Decomposed and nondecomposed bodies retrieved from water: A comparative approach. Med Sci Law 2013; 53: 12–18.
Henssge C, Althaus L, Bolt J, et al. Experiences with a compound method for estimating the time since death. II. Integration of non-temperature-based methods. Int J Leg 2000; 113: 320–331.
Reijnen G, Vos P, Buster M, Reijnders U. Can pulmonary foam arise after postmortem submersion in water? An animal experimental pilot study. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 61: 40–44.
Dinis-Oliveira RJ, Santos A, Magalhães T. "Foam Cone" exuding from the mouth and nostrils following heroin overdose. Toxicol Mech Methods 2012; 22: 159–160.
Kringsholm B, Filskov A, Kock K. Autopsied cases of drowning in Denmark 1987–1989. Forensic Sci Int 1991; 52: 85–92.
Vander Plaetsen S, De Letter E, Piette M, et al. Post-mortem evaluation of drowning with whole body CT. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 249: 35–41.
Dettmeyer RB, Verhoff MA, Drowning SHF. Homicidal Drowning. In: Forensic Medicine, Fundamentals and Perspectives. Heidelberg (Berlin): Springer; 2014, pp. 245–260.
Kawasumi Y, Kawabata T, Sugai Y, et al. Diagnosis of drowning using post-mortem computed tomography based on the volume and density of fluid accumulation in the maxillary and sphenoid sinuses. Eur J Radiol 2013; 82: e562–6.
Puschel K, Schultz F, Darrmann I, Tsokos M. Macromorphology and history of intramuscular haemorrhages in cases of drowning. Int J Legal Med 1999; 112: 101–106.
Copeland AR. An assessment of lung weights in drowning cases: the Metro Date Country experience from 1978 to 1982. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1985; 4: 301–304.
Hadley JA, Fowler DR. Organ weight effects of drowning and asphyxiation on the lungs, liver, brain, heart, kidneys, and spleen. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 133: 190–196.
Sugimura T, Kashiwagi M, Matsusue A, et al. Application of the drowning index to actual drowning cases. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2010; 12: 68–72.
Nečas P, Hejna P. Eponyms in forensic pathology. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 395–401.
Gotsmy W, Lombardo P, Jackowski C, et al. Layering of stomach contents in drowning cases in post-mortem computed tomography compared to forensic autopsy. Int J Leg Med 2019; 133: 181–188.
Yorulmaz C, Arican A, Afacan I, et al. Pleural effusion in bodies recovered from water. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 136: 16–21.
Morild I. Pleural effusion in drowning. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1995; 16: 253–256.
Wang Z, Ma K, Zou D, et al. Diagnosis of drowning using postmortem computed tomography combined with endoscopic autopsy: A case report. Medicine (Baltimore) 2020; 99: e19182.
Yang K, Choi BH, Lee B, Yoo SH. Bath-related deaths in Korea between 2008–2015. J Korean Med Sci 2018; 33: e108.
Bohnert M, Ropohl D, Pollak S. Forensic medicine significance of the fluid content of the sphenoid sinuses. Archiv fur Kriminologie 2002; 209: 158–164.
Hottmar P. The presence of fluid in the paranasal sinuses in comparison with other diagnostic signs of drowning. Soudni lekarstvi 1995; 40: 34–36.
Paltauf A. Über den Tod durch Ertrinken. Wien [u.a.]: Urban & Schwarzenberg; 1888.
Haffner HT, Graw M, Erdelkamp J. Spleen findings in drowning. Forensic Sci Int 1994; 66: 95–104.
Lunetta P, Modell JH. Macroscopical, Microscopical and Laboratory Findings in Drowning Victims. In: Tsokos M (ed) Forensic Path Rev. Vol. 3. New Jersey (US): Humana Press; 2005, pp. 3–77.
Caspar JL. A Handbook of the Practice of Forensic Medicine Based Upon Personal Experience. Vol. 2. Thanatological Division. Ch IV. Death from drowning. London; The New Sydenham Society; 1862, pp. 229–274.
Tse R, Garland J, Kesha K, et al. The potential diagnostic accuracy of autopsy lung weights, lung-heart ratio and lung-body ratio in drowning deaths. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2018; 39: 223–228.
Tse R, Garland J, Kesha K, et al. Combining postmortem vitreous sodium and chloride and lung-body ratio in aiding the diagnosing saltwater drowning. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2018; 39: 229–235.
Zhu BL, Quan L, Li DR, et al. Postmortem lung weight in drownings: a comparison with acute asphyxiation and cardiac death. Legal Med (Tokyo) 2003; 5: 20–26.
Zhu BL, Quan L, Ishida K, et al. Lung-heart weight ratio as a possible index of cardiopulmonary pathophysiology in drowning. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2003; 5: S295–7.
Nishitani Y, Fujii K, Okazaki S, et al. Weight ratio of the lungs and pleural effusion to the spleen in the diagnosis of drowning. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2006; 8: 22–27.
Lunetta P, Penttilä A, Hällfors G. Scanning and transmission electron microscopical evidence o the capacity of diatoms to penetrate the alveolo-capillary barrier in drowning. Int J Legal Med 1998; 111: 229–237.
Badu IK, Girela E, Beltrán CM, et al. Diatoms in forensic analysis: a practical approach in rats. Med Sci Law 2015; 55: 228–235.
Di Giancamillo A, Giudici E, Andreola S, et al. Immersion of piglet carcasses in water-the applicability of microscopic analysis and limits of diatom testing on an animal model. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2010; 12: 13–18.
Lunetta P, Miettinen A, Spilling K, Sajantila A. False-positive diatom test: a real challenge? A post-mortem study using standardized protocols. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2013; 15: 229–234.
Zhao J, Liu C, Bardeesi ASA, et al. The diagnostic value of quantitative assessment of diatom test for drowning: An analysis of 128 water-related death cases using microwave digestion-vacuum filtration-automated scanning electron microscopy. J Forensic Sci 2017; 62: 1638–1642.
Krstic S, Duma A, Janevska B, et al. Diatoms in forensic expertise of drowning: A Macedonian experience. Forensic Sci Int 2002; 127: 198–203.
Pollanen MS. The diagnostic value of the diatom test for drowning, II. Validity: an analysis of diatoms in bone marrow and drowning medium. J Forensic Sci 1997; 42: 286–290.
Byard RW, Houldsworth G, James RA, Gilbert JD. Characteristic features of suicidal drownings: A 20-year study. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22: 134–138.
Ludes B, Coste M, Tracqui A, Mangin P. Continuous river monitoring of the diatoms in the diagnosis of drowning. J Forensic Sci 1996; 41: 425–428.

Ludes B, Coste M, North N, et al. Diatom analysis in victim's tissues as an indicator of the site of drowning. Int J Legal Med 1999; 112: 163–166.
Saukko P, Knight B. Knight's Forensic Pathology. 4th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2016.
Thakar MK, Singh R. Diatomological mapping of water bodies for the diagnosis of drowning cases. J Forensic Leg Med 2010; 17: 18–25.
Lin CY, Yen WC, Hsieh HM, et al. Diatomological investigation in sphenoid sinus and lung tissue from cases of suspected drowning. Forensic Sci Int 2014; 244: 111–115.
Kakizaki E, Yukawa N. Simple protocol for extracting diatoms from lung tissues of suspected drowning cases within 3 h: first practical application. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 251: 179–185.
Rutty GN, Bradley CJ, Biggs MJ, et al. Detection of bacterioplankton using PCR probes as a diagnostic indicator for drowning: the Leicester experience. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2015; 17: 401–408.
Rácz E, Könczöl F, Tóth D, et al. PCR-based identification of drowning: Four case reports. Int J Legal Med 2016; 130: 1303–1307.
Rutty GN, Johnson C, Amoroso J, et al. Post-mortem computed tomography angiography coaxial cutting needle biopsy to facilitate the detection of bacterioplankton using PCR probes as a diagnostic indicator for drowning. Int J Legal Med 2017; 131: 211–216.
Byard RW, Summersides G. Vitreous humor sodium levels in immersion deaths. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56: 643–644.
Gettler AO. A method for the determination of death by drowning. J Am Med Assoc 1921; 77: 1650–1652.
Shkrum MJ, Ramsay DA. Bodies Recovered from Water. In: Forensic Pathology of Trauma: Common Problems for the Pathologist. New Jersey: Humana Press; 2007.
Farmer JG, Benomran F, Watson AA, Harland WA. Magnesium, potassium, sodium and calcium in post-mortem vitreous humour from humans. Forensic Sci 1985; 27: 1–13.
Modell JH, Davis JH. Electrolyte changes in human drowning victims. Anesthesiology. 1969; 30: 414–420.
Azparren JE, Cubero C, Perucha E, et al. Comparison between lung weight and blood strontium in bodies found in seawater. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 168: 128–132.
Cala AD, Vilain, R, Tse R. Elevated postmortem vitreous sodium and chloride levels distinguish saltwater drowning (SWD) deaths from immersion deaths not related to drowning but recovered from saltwater (DNRD). Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2013; 34: 133–138.
Tse R, Kuo TC, Kesha K, et al. Postmortem vitreous humor magnesium does not elevate in saltwater drowning when the immersion time is less than 1 hour. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2017; 38: 298–303.
Tse R, Kuo TC, Garland J, et al. Postmortem vitreous sodium and chloride elevate after 1 hour and magnesium after 2 hours in bovine eyeballs immersed in salt water. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2018; 39: 242–246.
Garland J, Tse R, Oldmeadow C, et al. Elevation of post mortem vitreous humour sodium and chloride levels can be used as a reliable test in cases of suspected salt water drowning when the immersion times are less than one hour. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 266: 338–342.
Thevis M, Thomas A, Schänzer W, et al. Measuring insulin in human vitreous humour using LC-MS/MS. Drug Test Anal 2012; 4: 53–56.
Ingham AI, Byard RW. The potential significance of elevated vitreous sodium levels at autopsy. J Forensic Leg Med 2009; 16: 437–440.
Anne S, Tse R, Oldmeadow C, et al. Immersion of bovine eyeballs after 1 hour in seawater does not result in elevation of postmortem vitreous humour sodium and chloride levels. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2016; 37: 108–111.
Byard RW. Aortic intimal staining in drowning. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015b; 11: 442–444.
Byard RW, Cains GE, Gilbert JD. Is haemolytic staining of the aortic root a sign of fresh water drowning? Pathology 2005; 37: 551–552.
Tsokos M, Cains G, Byard RW. Hemolytic staining of the intima of the aortic root in freshwater drowning: a retrospective study. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2008; 29: 128–130.
Byard RW, Cains G, Tsokos M. Haemolytic staining of the intima of the aortic root – a useful pathological marker of freshwater drowning? J Clin Forensic Med 2006; 13: 125–128.
Dettling J, Schönberg S, Schwarz F. Lehrbuch der Gerichtlichen Medizin. Basel: Karger; 1951.
Ponsold A. Ertrinken. In: Ponsold A (ed.) Lehrbuch der Gerichtlichen Medizin einschliesslich der ärztlichen Rechtskunde und der Versicherungsmedizin. Stuttgart: Thieme; 1957, pp. 375–387.
Byard RW. Differential intimal staining of the aortic root and pulmonary trunk following pulmonary thromboembolism. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15: 488–490.
Zátopková L, Hejna P, Janík M. Hemolytic staining of the endocardium of the left heart chambers: a new sign for autopsy diagnosis of freshwater drowning. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 65–68.
Sehrt E. Vorgang des Ertrinkens, seine Bekämpfung und Verhütung. Münch Med Wschr 1932; 31: 1229.
Sehrt E. Zur Frage des Ertrinkungstodes und seiner Bekämpfung. Münch Med Wschr 1933; 20: 762.
Buschmann CT, Schmid S, Tsokos M. Gastric mucosal lacerations in drowning: resuscitation artifact or sign of death by drowning ("Sehrt's sign")? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 312–313.
Kawasumi Y, Kawabata T, Sugai Y, et al. Assessment of the relationship between drowning and fluid accumulation in the paranasal sinuses on post-mortem computed tomography. Eur J Radiol 2012; 81: 3953–3955.
Christe A, Aghayev E, Jackowsku C, et al. Drowning: Post-mortem imaging findings by computed tomography. Eur Radiol 2008; 18: 283–290.
Kim KI, Lee KN, Tomiyama N, et al. Near drowning: thin-section CT findings in six patients. J Comput Assist Tomogr 2000; 24: 562–566.
Hourscht C, Christe A, Diers S, et al. Learning from the living to diagnose the dead: Parallels between CT findings after survived drowning and fatal drowning. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15: 249–251.
Verschakelen JA, De Wever W. Computed Tomography of the Lung: A Pattern Approach. Berlin: Springer; 2018.
Levy AD, Harcke HT, Getz JM et al. Virtual autopsy: Two- and three-dimensional multidetector CT findings in drowning with autopsy comparison. Radiol 2007; 243: 862–868.
Hyodoh H, Terashima R, Rokukawa M, et al. Experimental drowning lung images on postmortem CT: Difference between sea water and fresh water. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2016; 19: 11–15.

Van Hoyweghen AJ, Jacobs W, Op de Beeck B, Perizel PM. Can post-mortem CT reliably distinguish between drowning and non-drowning asphyxiation? Int J Legal Med 2015; 129: 159–164.
Michiue T, Ishikawa T, Oritani S, et al. Forensic pathological evaluation of postmortem pulmonary CT high-density areas in serial autopsy cases of sudden cardiac death. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 232: 199–205.
Okuma H, Gonoi W, Ishida M, et al. Comparison of volume and attenuation of the spleen between postmortem and antemortem computed tomography. Int J Legal Med 2016; 130: 1081–1087.
Locali RF, Almeida MD, Oliveira-Júnior IS. Use of histopathology in the differential diagnosis of drowning in fresh and salty water: an experimental model establishment in rats. Acta Cir Bras 2006; 21: 203–206.
Betz P, Nerlich A, Penning R, Eisenmenger W. Alveolar macrophages and the diagnosis of drowning. Forensic Sci Int 1993; 62: 217–224.
McEwen BJ, Gerdin J. Veterinary forensic pathology: drowning and bodies recovered from water. Vet Pathol 2016; 53: 1049–1056.
Smith NM, Byard RW, Bourne AJ. Death during immersion in water in childhood. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1991; 12: 219–221.
Bell GS, Gaitatzis A, Bell CL, et al. Drowning in people with epilepsy: how great is the risk? Neurology 2008; 71: 578–582.
Lunetta P, Levo A, Laitinen PJ, et al. Molecular screening of selected long QT syndrome (LQTS) mutations in 165 consecutive bodies found in water. Int J Legal Med 2003; 117: 115–117.
Byard RW. Body mass index (BMI) and saltwater drowning. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2017; 38: 304–305.
Stephenson L, van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. Weighted drownings: An example of augmentation or enhancement of a suicide method. J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 70: 101914.

Lethal Asphyxia

Byard RW, Jensen L. Fatal asphyxial episodes in the very young: Classification and diagnostic issues. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2007; 3: 177–181.
Byard RW, Cains G. Lethal asphyxia: Pathology and problems. Minerva Med 2007; 127: 273–282.
Giffen GH. Students' Manual of Medical Jurisprudence and Public Health. 2nd ed. Edinburgh: William Bryce; 1906.
Reese JJ. Text-book of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology. 7th ed. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Son & Co; 1906.
Mann JD. Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. 3rd ed. London: Charles Griffin & Co; 1902.
Taylor AS. The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence. London: John Churchill & Sons; 1865.
Stephenson L, Van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. The persistent problem of drowning: A difficult diagnosis with inconclusive tests. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 66: 79–85.
Byard RW, Wilson GW. Death scene gas analysis in suspected methane asphyxia. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1992; 13: 69–71.
Austin A, Winskog C, van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. Recent trends in suicides utilizing helium. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56: 649–651.
Byard RW. Changing trends in suicides using helium or nitrogen: A 15-year study. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 58: 6–8.
DiMaio VJ, DiMaio D. Forensic Pathology. 2nd ed. London: CRC Press; 2001.
Byard RW, Simpson E, Gilbert JD. Temporal trends over the past two decades in South Australia in asphyxial deaths involving plastic bags or wrapping. J Clin Forensic Med 2006; 13: 9–14.
Lester D. Effects of detoxification of domestic gas on suicides in The Netherlands. Psychol Rep 1001; 68: 202.
deRoux SJ. Suicidal asphyxiation by inhalation of automobile emission without carbon monoxide poisoning. J Forensic Sci 2006; 51: 1158–1159.
Schmunk GA, Kaplan JA. Asphyxial deaths caused by automobile exhaust inhalation not attributable to carbon monoxide toxicity: study of 2 cases. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23: 123–126.
Byard RW, Tsokos M. Infant and early childhood asphyxial deaths: Diagnostic issues. In: Forensic Pathology Reviews Vol 2. Tsokos M, (ed). Totowa, NJ: Humana Press; 2005, pp. 101–123.
Byard RW. Hazardous infant and early childhood sleeping environments and death scene examination. J Clin Forensic Med 1996; 3: 115–122.
Byard RW, Beal S, Bourne AJ. Potentially dangerous sleeping environments and accidental asphyxia in infancy and early childhood. Arch Dis Child 1994; 71: 497–500.
Redpath M, Sauvageau A. An unusual case of smothering secondary to ingesting raw pet cat. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2011; 32: 190–192.
Wick R, Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Café coronary syndrome – fatal choking on food: An autopsy approach. J Clin Forensic Med 2006; 13: 135–138.
Byard RW. Coprophagic café coronary. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22: 96–99.
Byard RW, Gilbert JD, Gibbs SE, Kemper CM. Cetacean café coronary. J Clin Forensic Med 2003; 10: 85–88.
Tsokos M, Byard RW. Massive fatal aspiration of blood. Not always a result of trauma. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28: 53–54.
Kiho L, Byard RW. Acute fatal upper airway obstruction from an occult cavernous hemangioma of the larynx. J Forensic Sci 2015; 60 Suppl 1: S93–6.
Byard RW, Heath K. Variable mechanisms of sudden and unexpected death in cases of occult carcinoma of the larynx. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2021; 42: 92–95.
Byramji A, Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Fatal retropharyngeal abscess: A possible marker of inflicted injury in infancy and early childhood. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2009; 5: 302–306.
Byard RW. Tonsillitis and sudden childhood death. J Forensic Legal Med 2008; 15: 516–518.
Houldsworth G, James RA, Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Unexpected death in association with an occult posterior lingual abscess. Legal Med 2000; 4: 221–223.
Byard RW. Unexpected death due to infectious mononucleosis. J Forensic Sci 2002; 47: 202–204.
Byard RW, Gilbert JD. Narcotic administration and stenosing lesions of the upper airway: A potentially lethal combination. J Clin Forensic Med 2005; 12: 29–31.

Byard RW, Wick R, Gilbert JD. Conditions and circumstances predisposing to death from positional asphyxia in adults. J Forensic Legal Med 2008; 15: 415–419.
Byard RW. Acute alcohol intoxication and lethal neck flexion. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2022; 18(2): 223–225.
Elworthy J, (ed). Chimney sweep from Ely workhouse whose death changed the law. Available from: https://www.elystandard.co.uk/news/education/22740723.chimney-sweep-ely-workhouse-whose-death-changed-law/ (Accessed 26 April 2023).
Byard RW. The relationship between positional asphyxia and increasing body mass index. Leg Med 2020; 43: 101678.
Byard RW, Wick R, Simpson E, Gilbert JD. The pathological features and circumstances of death in lethal crush/traumatic asphyxia in adults: A 25-year study. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 159: 200–205.
Byard RW, Hanson KA, James RA. Fatal unintentional traumatic asphyxia in childhood. J Paediatr Child Health 2003; 39: 31–32.
Byard RW. Carbon monoxide: The silent killer. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15: 1–2.
Saukko P, Knight B. Suffocation and 'asphyxia'. In: Knight's Forensic Pathology, 4th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2016, pp. 353–368.
Benowitz N. Nitrates and nitrites. In: Olson K (ed) Poisoning and drug overdose, 7th ed. New York: McGraw Hill; 2018, pp. 339–340.
Gilbert J, Jensen L, Byard RW. Further observations on the speed of death in hanging. J Forensic Sci 2008; 53: 1204–1205.
Hanson K, Gilbert JD, James RA, Byard RW. Upper airway occlusion by soil: An unusual cause of death in motor vehicle accidents. J Clin Forensic Med 2002; 9: 96–99.
Byard RW, Williams D, James RA, Gilbert JD. Diagnostic issues in unusual asphyxial deaths. J Clin Forensic Med 2001; 8: 214–217.
Stephenson L, van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. Weighted drownings: An example of augmentation or enhancement of a suicide method. J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 70: 101914.
Byard RW, Rutty G, Blumbergs P, et al. Lack of evidence for a causal relationship between hypoxic ischemic encephalopathy and subdural hemorrhage in fetal life, infancy and early childhood. Pediatr Develop Pathol 2007; 10: 348–350.
Rao VJ, Wetli CV. The forensic significance of conjunctival petechiae. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1988; 9: 32–34.
Ely SF, Hirsch CS. Asphyxial deaths and petechiae: a review. J Forensic Sci 2000; 45: 1274–1277.
Haddix TL, Harruff RC, Reay DT, Haglund WD. Asphyxial suicides using plastic bags. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1996; 17: 308–311.
Athanaselis S, Stefanidou M, Karakoukis N, Koutselinis A. Asphyxial death by ether inhalation and plastic bag suffocation instructed by the press and the internet. J Med Internet Res 2002; 4: e18.
Byard RW. Pathological changes in the thyroid gland in crush asphyxia. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 568–572.
Byard RW, Bellis M. Histological changes in the thyroid gland in cases of infant and early childhood asphyxia:A preliminary study. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61: 674–675.
Byard R. The brassiere "sign": A distinctive marker in crush asphyxia. J Clin Forensic Med 2005; 12: 316–319.
Casper JL. A Handbook of the Practice of Forensic Medicine Based Upon Personal Experience. Vol II, Thanatological Division. London: The New Sydenham Society; 1862.
Byard RW, Hucker SJ, Hazelwood RR. Fatal and near-fatal autoerotic asphyxial episodes in women: Characteristic features based on a review of nine cases. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1993; 14: 70–73.
Byard RW, Hucker SJ, Hazelwood RR. A comparison of typical death scene features in cases of fatal male and female autoerotic asphyxia with a review of the literature. Forensic Sci Int 1990; 48: 113–121.
Byard RW, Bramwell NH. Autoerotic death: A definition. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1991; 12: 74–76.
Byard RW, Hilton J. Overlaying, accidental suffocation and sudden infant death. J SIDS Infant Mort 1997; 2: 161–165.
Mitchell E, Krous HF, Byard RW. Pathological findings in overlaying. J Clin Forensic Med 2002; 9: 133–135.
Byard RW. Overlaying, co-sleeping, suffocation, and sudden infant death syndrome: The elephant in the room. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 273–274.
Byard RW, Elliott J, Vink R. Infant gender, shared sleeping and sudden death. J Paediatr Child Health 2012; 48: 517–519.
Spinelli J, Byard RW, Van Den Heuvel C, Collins-Praino L. Medullary astrogliosis in sudden infant death syndrome varies with sleeping environment: evidence for different mechanisms of death in alone verses co-sleepers? J Child Neurol 2018; 33: 269–274.
Collins-Praino L, Byard RW. Infants who die in shared sleeping situations differ from those who die sleeping alone. Acta Paediatrica 2019; 108: 611–614.
Byard RW, Beal SM. Munchausen syndrome by proxy: Repetitive infantile apnoea and homicide. J Paediatr Child Health 1993; 29: 77–79.
Byard RW, Chivell WC, Gilbert JD. Unusual facial markings and lethal mechanisms in a series of gasoline inhalation deaths. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2003; 24: 298–302.
Byard RW. Mechanisms of unexpected death in infants and young children following foreign body ingestion. J Forensic Sci 1996; 41: 438–441.
Knight BH. The significance of the post mortem discovery of gastric contents in the air passages. J Forens Sci 1975; 6: 229–234.
Byard RW, Farrell ER, Simpson E. Diagnostic yield and characteristic features in a series of decomposed bodies subject to coronial autopsy. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2008; 4: 9–14.
Austin A, van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. Differences in local and national database recordings of deaths from suicide. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 403–408.
Costa M, Silva BS, Real FC, Teixeira HM. Epidemiology and forensic aspects of carbon monoxide intoxication in Portugal: A three years' analysis. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 299: 1–5.
Byard RW. Wills S. Neck protection in suicidal hanging. Aust J Forensic Sci 2016; 48: 312–316.
Prahlow SP, Cohle S, Shattuck B, Prahlow JA. Homicides disguised as staged suicides. Acad Forensic Pathol 2020; 10(2): 104–112.
Adair TW, Dobersen MJ. A case of suicidal hanging staged as homicide. J Forensic Sci 1999; 44(6): 1307–1309.
Howarth A. Death in Bollywood: Who Killed Jiah Khan. The Guardian. 1st October 20, 2017. Available from: https://www.theguardian.com/global/2017/oct/01/death-in-bollywood-who-killed-jiah-khan-crime-murder-suicide-investigation (Accessed 26 April 2023).
Green H, James RA, Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Fractures of the hyoid bone and laryngeal cartilages in suicidal hanging. J Clin Forensic Med 2000; 7: 123–126.
Li X-F, Dai L-Y, Lu H, Chen X-D. A systematic review of the management of hangman's fractures. Eur Spine J 2006; 15: 257–269.

Byard RW, Gilbert JD. Suicidal decapitation by hanging: A population-based study. J Forensic Sci 2018; 63: 958–960.
Hejna P, Rejtarová O. Bleedings into the anterior aspect of the intervertebral disks in the lumbar region of the spine as a diagnostic sign of hanging. J Forensic Sci 2010; 55: 428–431.
Byard RW. Autoerotic death: Characteristic features and diagnostic difficulties. J Clin Forensic Med 1994; 1: 71–78.
Byard RW, Botterill P. Autoerotic asphyxial death: Accident or suicide? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1998; 19: 377–380.
Moore L, Byard RW. Pathological findings in hanging and wedging deaths in infants and young children. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1993; 14: 296–302.
Byard RW. Ongoing issues with the diagnosis of excited delirium. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2018; 14: 149–151.
Reay DT, Fligner C, Stillwell A, Arnold J. Positional asphyxia during law enforcement transportation. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1992; 13: 90–97.
Reay DT, Eisele JE. Law enforcement and neck holds. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1986; 7: 177–187.
Milroy C, Parai J. Hydrogen sulphide discoloration of the brain. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2011; 7: 225–226.

Head Trauma Deaths

Majdan M, Plancikova D, Brazinova A, et al. Epidemiology of traumatic brain injuries in Europe: A cross-sectional analysis. Lancet Public Health 2016; 1(2): e76–e83.
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Surveillance Report of Traumatic Brain Injury-related Emergency Department Visits, Hospitalizations, and Deaths—United States, 2014. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; 2019.
Faul M, Xu L, Wald MM, Coronado VG. Traumatic Brain Injury in the United States: Emergency Department Visits, Hospitalizations and Deaths 2002–2006. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Atlanta, GA; 2010.
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National Center for Health Statistics: Mortality Data on CDC WONDER. Available from: https://wonder.cdc.gov/mcd.html (Accessed 25 April 2023)
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Surveillance Report of Traumatic Brain Injury-related Deaths by Age Group, Sex, and Mechanism of Injury—United States, 2018 and 2019. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; 2022.
Dewan MC, Rattani A, Gupta S, et al. Estimating the global incidence of traumatic brain injury. J Neurosurg 2018: 1–18.
Adams JH, Graham DI, Scott G, et al. Brain damage in fatal non-missile head injury. J Clin Pathol 1980; 33(12): 1132–1145.
Adams JH, Doyle D, Graham DI, et al. The contusion index: A reappraisal in human and experimental non-missile head injury. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 1985; 11(4): 299–308.
Freytag E. Autopsy findings in head injuries from blunt forces. Statistical evaluation of 1367 cases. Arch Pathol 1963; 75: 402–413.
Galbraith SL. Age-distribution of extradural haemorrhage without skull fracture. Lancet 1973; 1(7814): 1217–1218.
Baykaner K, Alp H, Ceviker N, et al. Observation of 95 patients with extradural hematoma and review of the literature. Surg Neurol 1988; 30(5): 339–341.
Gennarelli TA, Thibault LE. Biomechanics of acute subdural hematoma. J Trauma 1982; 22(8): 680–686.
Leitgeb J, Mauritz W, Brazinova A, et al. Outcome after severe brain trauma due to acute subdural hematoma. J Neurosurg 2012; 117(2): 324–333.
Sawauchi S, Abe T. The effect of haematoma, brain injury, and secondary insult on brain swelling in traumatic acute subdural haemorrhage. Acta Neurochir (Wien) 2008; 150(6): 531–536; discussion 6.
Kemp AM. Investigating subdural haemorrhage in infants. Arch Dis Child 2002; 86(2): 98–102.
Lo WD, Lee J, Rusin J, et al. Intracranial hemorrhage in children: An evolving spectrum. Arch Neurol 2008; 65(12): 1629–1633.
Reilly PL, Graham DI, Adams JH, Jennett B. Patients with head injury who talk and die. Lancet 1975; 2(7931): 375–377.
Gray JT, Puetz SM, Jackson SL, Green MA. Traumatic subarachnoid haemorrhage: A 10-year case study and review. Forensic Sci Int 1999; 105(1): 13–23.
Contostavlos DL. Isolated basilar traumatic subarachnoid hemorrhage: An observer's 25 year re-evaluation of the pathogenetic possibilities. Forensic Sci Int 1995; 73(1): 61–74.
Tatsuno Y, Lindenberg R. Basal subarachnoid hematomas as sole intracranial traumatic lesions. Arch Pathol 1974; 97(4): 211–215.
Sprick C, Bettag M, Bock WJ. Delayed traumatic intracranial hematomas-- clinical study of seven years. Neurosurg Rev 1989; 12 Suppl 1: 228–230.
Elsner H, Rigamonti D, Corradino G, et al. Delayed traumatic intracerebral hematomas: "Spät-Apoplexie". Report of two cases. J Neurosurg 1990; 72(5): 813–815.
Nanassis K, Frowein RA, Karimi A, Thun F. Delayed post-traumatic intracerebral bleeding. Delayed post-traumatic apoplexy: "Spätapoplexie". Neurosurg Rev 1989; 12 Suppl 1: 243–251.
Boto GR, Lobato RD, Rivas JJ, et al. Basal ganglia hematomas in severely head injured patients: Clinicoradiological analysis of 37 cases. J Neurosurg 2001; 94(2): 224–232.
Takeuchi S, Takasato Y, Masaoka H, et al. Traumatic basal ganglia hematomas: An analysis of 20 cases. Acta Neurochir Suppl 2013; 118: 139–142.
Adams JH, Doyle D, Graham DI, et al. Deep intracerebral (basal ganglia) haematomas in fatal non-missile head injury in man. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 1986; 49(9): 1039–1043.
Opeskin K. Cerebral amyloid angiopathy. A review. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1996; 17(3): 248–254.
Matsukawa H, Shinoda M, Fujii M, et al. Intraventricular hemorrhage on computed tomography and corpus callosum injury on magnetic resonance imaging in patients with isolated blunt traumatic brain injury. J Neurosurg 2012; 117(2): 334–339.
Leestma JE, Kalelkar MB, Teas S. Ponto-medullary avulsion associated with cervical hyperextension. Acta Neurochir Suppl (Wien) 1983; 32: 69–73.

Adams JH, Doyle D, Graham DI, et al. Gliding contusions in nonmissile head injury in humans. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1986; 110(6): 485–488.
Adams JH, Doyle D, Ford I, et al. Diffuse axonal injury in head injury: definition, diagnosis and grading. Histopathology 1989; 15(1): 49–59.
Blumbergs PC, Jones NR, North JB. Diffuse axonal injury in head trauma. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 1989; 52(7): 838–841.
Chelly H, Chaari A, Daoud E, et al. Diffuse axonal injury in patients with head injuries: an epidemiologic and prognosis study of 124 cases. J Trauma 2011; 71(4): 838–846.
Gennarelli TA. Head injury in man and experimental animals: Clinical aspects. Acta Neurochir Suppl (Wien) 1983; 32: 1–13.
Graham DI, McLellan D, Adams JH, et al. The neuropathology of the vegetative state and severe disability after non-missile head injury. Acta Neurochir Suppl (Wien) 1983; 32: 65–67.
Kinney HC, Samuels MA. Neuropathology of the persistent vegetative state: A review. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 1994; 53(6): 548–558.
Maxwell WL, Povlishock JT, Graham DL. A mechanistic analysis of nondisruptive axonal injury: a review. J Neurotrauma 1997; 14(7): 419–440.
Geddes JF, Whitwell HL, Graham DI. Traumatic axonal injury: Practical issues for diagnosis in medicolegal cases. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2000; 26(2): 105–116.
Gorrie C, Oakes S, Duflou J, et al. Axonal injury in children after motor vehicle crashes: extent, distribution, and size of axonal swellings using beta-APP immunohistochemistry. J Neurotrauma 2002; 19(10): 1171–1182.
Hortobagyi T, Wise S, Hunt N, et al. Traumatic axonal damage in the brain can be detected using βAPP immunohistochemistry within 35 min after head injury to human adults. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2007; 33(2): 226–237.
Morrison C, MacKenzie JM. Axonal injury in head injuries with very short survival times. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2008; 34(1): 124–125.
Graham DI, Smith C, Reichard R, et al. Trials and tribulations of using beta-amyloid precursor protein immunohistochemistry to evaluate traumatic brain injury in adults. Forensic Sci Int 2004; 146(2–3): 89–96.
Smith RP, Lam ET, Markova S, et al. Pharmacogene regulatory elements: From discovery to applications. Genome Medicine 2012; 4(5): 45.
Dolinak D, Smith C, Graham DI. Global hypoxia per se is an unusual cause of axonal injury. Acta Neuropathol 2000; 100(5): 553–560.
Dolinak D, Smith C, Graham DI. Hypoglycaemia is a cause of axonal injury. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2000; 26(5): 448–453.
Büttner A, Rohrmoser K, Mall G, et al. Widespread axonal damage in the brain of drug abusers as evidenced by accumulation of beta-amyloid precursor protein (beta-APP): An immunohistochemical investigation. Addiction 2006; 101(9): 1339–1346.
Reichard RR, Smith C, Graham DI. The significance of beta-APP immunoreactivity in forensic practice. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2005; 31(3): 304–313.
Miller JD, Becker DP, Ward JD, et al. Significance of intracranial hypertension in severe head injury. J Neurosurg 1977; 47(4): 503–516.
Graham DI, Lawrence AE, Adams JH, et al. Brain damage in non-missile head injury secondary to high intracranial pressure. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 1987; 13(3): 209–217.
Marmarou A, Fatouros PP, Barzó P, et al. Contribution of edema and cerebral blood volume to traumatic brain swelling in head-injured patients. J Neurosurg 2000; 93(2): 183–193.
Graham DI, Ford I, Adams JH, et al. Fatal head injury in children. J Clin Pathol 1989; 42(1): 18–22.
Graham DI, Adams JH, Doyle D. Ischaemic brain damage in fatal non-missile head injuries. J Neurol Sci 1978; 39(2–3): 213–234.
Cole G, Cowie VA. Long survival after cardiac arrest: case report and neuropathological findings. Clin Neuropathol 1987; 6(3): 104–109.
Ackery A, Tator C, Krassioukov A. A global perspective on spinal cord injury epidemiology. J Neurotrauma 2004; 21(10): 1355–1370.
Narang SK, Fingarson A, Lukefahr J. Abusive head trauma in infants and children. Pediatrics 2020; 145(4).
Parks SE, Annest JL, Hill HA, Karch DL. Pediatric Abusive Head Trauma: Recommended Definitions for Public Health Surveillance and Research. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Atlanta, GA; 2012.
Duhaime AC. Demographics of abusive head trauma. J Neurosurg Pediatr 2008; 1(5): 349–350; discussion 50.
Keenan HT, Runyan DK, Marshall SW, et al. A population-based study of inflicted traumatic brain injury in young children. JAMA 2003; 290(5): 621–626.
Selassie AW, Borg K, Busch C, Russell WS. Abusive head trauma in young children: A population-based study. Pediatr Emerg Care 2013; 29(3): 283–291.
Hobbs C, Childs AM, Wynne J, et al. Subdural haematoma and effusion in infancy: an epidemiological study. Arch Dis Child 2005; 90(9): 952–955.
Bechtel K, Stoessel K, Leventhal JM, et al. Characteristics that distinguish accidental from abusive injury in hospitalized young children with head trauma. Pediatrics 2004; 114(1): 165–168.
Duhaime AC, Alario AJ, Lewander WJ, et al. Head injury in very young children: Mechanisms, injury types, and ophthalmologic findings in 100 hospitalized patients younger than 2 years of age. Pediatrics 1992; 90(2 Pt 1): 179–185.
Vinchon M, de Foort-Dhellemmes S, Desurmont M, Delestret I. Confessed abuse versus witnessed accidents in infants: comparison of clinical, radiological, and ophthalmological data in corroborated cases. Childs Nerv Syst 2010; 26(5): 637–645.
Matschke J, Voss J, Obi N, et al. Nonaccidental head injury is the most common cause of subdural bleeding in infants <1 year of age. Pediatrics 2009; 124(6): 1587–1594.
Feldman KW, Bethel R, Shugerman RP, et al. The cause of infant and toddler subdural hemorrhage: a prospective study. Pediatrics 2001; 108(3): 636–646.
DiScala C, Sege R, Li G, Reece RM. Child abuse and unintentional injuries: a 10-year retrospective. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2000; 154(1): 16–22.
Hymel KP, Makoroff KL, Laskey AL, et al. Mechanisms, clinical presentations, injuries, and outcomes from inflicted versus noninflicted head trauma during infancy: Results of a prospective, multicentered, comparative study. Pediatrics 2007; 119(5): 922–929.
Keenan HT, Runyan DK, Marshall SW, et al. A population-based comparison of clinical and outcome characteristics of young children with serious inflicted and noninflicted traumatic brain injury. Pediatrics 2004; 114(3): 633–639.

Watts P. Abusive head trauma and the eye in infancy. Eye (Lond) 2013; 27(10): 1227–1229.
Bhardwaj G, Chowdhury V, Jacobs MB, et al. A systematic review of the diagnostic accuracy of ocular signs in pediatric abusive head trauma. Ophthalmology 2010; 117(5): 983–92.e17.
Binenbaum G, Mirza-George N, Christian CW, Forbes BJ. Odds of abuse associated with retinal hemorrhages in children suspected of child abuse. J AAPOS 2009; 13(3): 268–272.
Lantz PE, Sinal SH, Stanton CA, Weaver RG. Perimacular retinal folds from childhood head trauma. BMJ 2004; 328(7442): 754–756.
Lueder GT, Turner JW, Paschall R. Perimacular retinal folds simulating nonaccidental injury in an infant. Arch Ophthalmol 2006; 124(12): 1782–1783.
Watts P, Obi E. Retinal folds and retinoschisis in accidental and non-accidental head injury. Eye 2008; 22(12): 1514–1516.
Bohn D, Armstrong D, Becker L, Humphreys R. Cervical spine injuries in children. J Trauma 1990; 30(4): 463–469.
Koch LE, Biedermann H, Saternus KS. High cervical stress and apnoea. Forensic Sci Int 1998; 97(1): 1–9.
Cohen MC, Scheimberg I. Evidence of occurrence of intradural and subdural hemorrhage in the perinatal and neonatal period in the context of hypoxic Ischemic encephalopathy: An observational study from two referral institutions in the United Kingdom. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2009; 12(3): 169–176.
Geddes JF, Tasker RC, Hackshaw AK, et al. Dural haemorrhage in non-traumatic infant deaths: Does it explain the bleeding in 'shaken baby syndrome'? Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2003; 29(1): 14–22.
Mack J, Squier W, Eastman JT. Anatomy and development of the meninges: implications for subdural collections and CSF circulation. Pediatr Radiol 2009; 39(3): 200–210.
Scheimberg I, Cohen MC, Zapata Vazquez RE, et al. Nontraumatic intradural and subdural hemorrhage and hypoxic ischemic encephalopathy in fetuses, infants, and children up to three years of age: Analysis of two audits of 636 cases from two referral centers in the United Kingdom. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2013; 16(3): 149–159.
Squier W, Mack J. The neuropathology of infant subdural haemorrhage. Forensic Sci Int 2009; 187(1–3): 6–13.
Squier W. The "Shaken Baby" syndrome: Pathology and mechanisms. Acta Neuropathol 2011; 122(5): 519–542.
Byard RW, Blumbergs P, Rutty G, et al. Lack of evidence for a causal relationship between hypoxic-ischemic encephalopathy and subdural hemorrhage in fetal life, infancy, and early childhood. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2007; 10(5): 348–350.
Dubowitz DJ, Bluml S, Arcinue E, Dietrich RB. MR of hypoxic encephalopathy in children after near drowning: correlation with quantitative proton MR spectroscopy and clinical outcome. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol 1998; 19(9): 1617–1627.
Hurley M, Dineen R, Padfield CJ, et al. Is there a causal relationship between the hypoxia-ischaemia associated with cardiorespiratory arrest and subdural haematomas? An observational study. Br J Radiol 2010; 83(993): 736–743.
Jaspan T. Current controversies in the interpretation of non-accidental head injury. Pediatr Radiol 2008; 38 Suppl 3: S378–87.
Rafaat KT, Spear RM, Kuelbs C, et al. Cranial computed tomographic findings in a large group of children with drowning: diagnostic, prognostic, and forensic implications. Pediatr Crit Care Med 2008; 9(6): 567–572.
Baenziger O, Martin E, Steinlin M, et al. Early pattern recognition in severe perinatal asphyxia: a prospective MRI study. Neuroradiology 1993; 35(6): 437–442.
Barkovich AJ, Westmark K, Partridge C, et al. Perinatal asphyxia: MR findings in the first 10 days. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol 1995; 16(3): 427–438.
Sie LT, van der Knaap MS, Oosting J, et al. MR patterns of hypoxic-ischemic brain damage after prenatal, perinatal or postnatal asphyxia. Neuropediatrics 2000; 31(3): 128–136.
Looney CB, Smith JK, Merck LH, et al. Intracranial hemorrhage in asymptomatic neonates: Prevalence on MR images and relationship to obstetric and neonatal risk factors. Radiology 2007; 242(2): 535–541.
Rooks VJ, Eaton JP, Ruess L, et al. Prevalence and evolution of intracranial hemorrhage in asymptomatic term infants. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol 2008; 29(6): 1082–1089.
Whitby EH, Griffiths PD, Rutter S, et al. Frequency and natural history of subdural haemorrhages in babies and relation to obstetric factors. Lancet 2004; 363(9412): 846–851.
Friede RL. Developmental Neuropathology. New York: Springer-Verlag; 1975.
Croft PR, Reichard RR. Microscopic examination of grossly unremarkable pediatric dura mater. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2009; 30(1): 10–13.
Emerson MV, Pieramici DJ, Stoessel KM, et al. Incidence and rate of disappearance of retinal hemorrhage in newborns. Ophthalmology 2001; 108(1): 36–39.
Hughes LA, May K, Talbot JF, Parsons MA. Incidence, distribution, and duration of birth-related retinal hemorrhages: a prospective study. J AAPOS 2006; 10(2): 102–106.
Englander J, Bushnik T, Duong TT, et al. Analyzing risk factors for late posttraumatic seizures: a prospective, multicenter investigation. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2003; 84(3): 365–373.
Knight B, Saukko PJ. Knight's forensic pathology. 4th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis; 2016.

Neck Trauma Deaths

Vanezis P. Pathology of Neck Injury. Oxford: Butterworth-Heinemann; 1989.
de Bakker BS, de Bakker HM, Soerdjbalie-Maikoe V, Dikkers FG. Variants of the hyoid-larynx complex, with implications for forensic science and consequence for the diagnosis of Eagle's syndrome. Sci Rep 2019; 9(1): 1–10.
Godin A, Kremer C, Sauvageau A. Fracture of the cricoid as a potential pointer to homicide: a 6-year retrospective study of neck structures fractures in hanging victims. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2012; 33(1): 4–7.
Saukko P, Knight B (eds). Knight's Forensic Pathology. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2015.
Van de Voorde W. Handboek Forensische Geneeskunde. Brugge: Die Keure; 2010.
Schrag B, Vaucher P, Bollmann MD, Mangin P. Death caused by cardioinhibitory reflex cardiac arrest—a systematic review of cases. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 207(1–3): 77–83.

Lynch MJ, Parker H. Forensic aspects of ocular injury. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2000; 21(2): 124–126.
Arnold RW. The oculocardiac reflex: A review. Clin Ophthalmol (Auckland, NZ) 2021; 15: 2693.
Plattner T, Yen K, Zollinger U, et al. Differentiation of typical and atypicial hanging. Rechtsmedizin 2004; 14(4): 266–270.
Madea B. Handbook of Forensic Medicine. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons; 2014.
Keil W, Forster A, Meyer HJ, Peschel O. Characterization of haemorrhages at the origin of the sternocleidomastoid muscles in hanging. Int Journal Legal Med 1995; 108(3): 140–144.
Jayaprakash S, Sreekumari K. Pattern of injuries to neck structures in hanging: An autopsy study. Am Journal Forensic Med Pathol 2012; 33(4): 395–399.
Clément R, Guay J-P, Sauvageau A. Fracture of the neck structures in suicidal hangings: a retrospective study on contributing variables. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 207(1–3): 122–126.
Zátopková L, Janík M, Urbanová P, et al. Laryngohyoid fractures in suicidal hanging: a prospective autopsy study with an updated review and critical appraisal. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 290: 70–84.
Sauvageau A. Agonal sequences in four filmed hangings: analysis of respiratory and movement responses to asphyxia by hanging. J Forensic Sci 2009; 54(1): 192–194.
Kleiber M, Koops E, Puschel K, et al. Pathology of hanging with special reference to vital reactions. Beitr Gerichtl Med 1982; 40: 117–121.
Matschke J, Hildebrand E, Puschel K. An extraordinary case of death-Decapitation via hanging in a murder-suicide. Kriminalistik 1999; 53(10): 687–688.
Pankratz H, Schuller E, Josephi E. Decapitation by hanging. Arch Kriminol 1986; 178(5–6): 157–161.
Damjanov I. Knight's Forensic Pathology. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2004.
Johnson H. The essentials of forensic medicine. J Clin Pathol 1985; 38(9): 1083.
Maloney MS. Asphyxiation: Death Scene Investigation. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2017, pp. 155–170.
Adelson L. The Pathology of Homicide: A Vade Mecum for Pathologist, Prosecutor and Defense Counsel. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas Pub Ltd; 1974.
Byard RW. Autoerotic death: Characteristic features and diagnostic difficulties. J Clin Forensic Med 1994; 1(2): 71–78.
Byard RW, Bramwell NH. Autoerotic death: A definition. Am J Forensic Med and Pathol 1991; 12(1): 74–76.
Byard R, Botterill P. Autoerotic asphyxial death-accident or suicide? American J Forensic Med Pathol 1998; 19(4): 377–380.
Byard RW, Hucker SJ, Hazelwood RR. A comparison of typical death scene features in cases of fatal male and female autoerotic asphyxia with a review of the literature. Forensic Sci Int 1990; 48(2): 113–121.
Byard RW, Hucker SJ, Hazelwood RR. Fatal and near-fatal autoerotic asphyxial episodes in women. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1993; 14(1): 70–73.
Shields LB, Hunsaker DM, Hunsaker III JC. Autoerotic asphyxia: Part I. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2005; 26(1): 45–52.
Demetriades D, Theodorou D, Cornwell E, et al. Evaluation of penetrating injuries of the neck: Prospective study of 223 patients. World J Surg 1997; 21(1): 41–48.
Vanezis P. Pathology of Sharp Force Trauma. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2021.
Peacock W, Shrosbree RD, Key A. A review of 450 stabwounds of the spinal cord. S Afr Med J 1977; 51(26): 961–964.
Rubin G, Tallman D, Sagan L, Melgar M. An unusual stab wound of the cervical spinal cord: A case report. Spine 2001; 26(4): 444–447.
Palazzo E, Amadasi A, Boracchi M, et al. The detection of metallic residues in skin stab wounds by means of SEM-EDS: A pilot study. Sci Justice 2018; 58(3): 232–236.
Mason K, Purdue B. The Pathology of Trauma. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 1999.
Spitz WU, Spitz DJ, Fisher RS. Spitz and Fisher's Medicolegal Investigation of Death: Guidelines for the Application of Pathology to Crime Investigation. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas Pub Ltd; 2006.
Brunel C, Fermanian C, Durigon M, de la Grandmaison GL. Homicidal and suicidal sharp force fatalities: autopsy parameters in relation to the manner of death. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 198(1–3): 150–154.
Karger B, Niemeyer J, Brinkmann B. Suicides by sharp force: Typical and atypical features. Int J Legal Med 2000; 113(5): 259–262.
Racette S, Kremer C, Desjarlais A, Sauvageau A. Suicidal and homicidal sharp force injury: a 5-year retrospective comparative study of hesitation marks and defense wounds. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2008; 4(4): 221–227.
Rao D. An autopsy study of 74 cases of cut throat injuries. Egypt J Forensic Sci 2015; 5(4): 144–149.

Spinal Trauma Deaths

Atkinson PP, Atkinson JLD. Spinal shock. Mayo Clin Proc 1996; 71(4): 384–389.
Dumont RJ, Okonkwo DO, Verma S, et al. Acute spinal cord injury, part I: Pathophysiologic mechanisms. Clin Neuropharmacol 2001; 24(5): 254–264.
Nacimiento W, Noth J. What, if anything, is spinal shock? Arch Neurol 1999; 56(8): 1033–1035.
White RJ, Likavec MJ. Spinal shock: Spinal man. J Trauma-Injury Infect Crit Care 1999; 46(5): 979–980.
Maynard FM, Bracken MB, Creasey G, et al. International standards for neurological and functional classification of spinal cord injury. American Spinal Injury Association. Spinal Cord 1997; 35(5): 266–274.
Cripps RA, Lee BB, Wing P, et al. A global map for traumatic spinal cord injury epidemiology: Towards a living data repository for injury prevention. Spinal Cord 2011; 49(4): 493–501.
Fitzharris M, Cripps RA, Lee BB. Estimating the global incidence of traumatic spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord 2014; 52(2): 117–122.
Lee BB, Cripps RA, Fitzharris M, et al. The global map for traumatic spinal cord injury epidemiology: Update 2011, global incidence rate. Spinal Cord 2014; 52(2): 110–116.
Roche SJ, Sloane PA, McCabe JP. Epidemiology of spine trauma in an Irish regional trauma unit: A 4-year study. Injury 2008; 39(4): 436–442.

Chan CWL, Eng JJ, Tator CH, et al. Epidemiology of sport-related spinal cord injuries: A systematic review. J Spinal Cord Med 2016; 39(3): 255–264.
de-Barros TEP, Cristante AF, Marcon RM, et al. Gunshot injuries in the spine. Spinal Cord 2014; 52(7): 504–510.
Jakoi A, Iorio J, Howell R, et al. Gunshot injuries of the spine. Spine J 2015; 15(9): 2077–2085.
Taylor TKF, Rutkowski SB, Jones RF, et al. Spinal cord injuries in Australian footballers. Anz J Surg 2003; 73(7): 493–499.
Peacock WJ, Shrosbree RD, Key AG. A review of 450 stabwounds of the spinal cord. S Afr Med J 1977; 51(26): 961–964.
Hayes KC, Kakulas BA. Neuropathology of human spinal cord injury sustained in sports-related activities. J Neurotrauma 1997; 14(4): 235–248.
Osawa M, Satoh F, Hasegawa I. Acute death due to hyperextension injury of the cervical spine caused by falling and slipping onto the face. J Forensic Leg Med 2008; 15(7): 451–457.
Kang DG, Lehman RA, Carragee EJ. Wartime spine injuries: Understanding the improvised explosive device and biophysics of blast trauma. Spine J 2012; 12(9): 849–857.
Furlan JC, Gulasingam S, Craven BC. Epidemiology of war-related spinal cord injury among combatants: A systematic review. Global Spine J 2019; 9(5): 545–558.
Lawless MH, Lytle EJ, McGlynn AF, et al. Surgical management of penetrating spinal cord injury primarily due to shrapnel and its effect on neurological outcome: A literature review and meta-analysis. J Neurosurg-Spine 2018; 28(1): 63–71.
Baker GS, Daniels F. Concussion of the spinal cord in battle casualties. J Neurosurg 1946; 3: 206–211.
Donovan WH. Donald Munro Lecture. Spinal cord injury: Past, present, and future. J Spinal Cord Med 2007; 30(2): 85–100.
Alizadeh A, Dyck SM, Karimi-Abdolrezaee S. Traumatic spinal cord injury: An overview of pathophysiology, models and acute injury mechanisms. Front Neurol 2019; 10: 25.
Rowland JW, Hawryluk GW, Kwon B, et al. Current status of acute spinal cord injury pathophysiology and emerging therapies: Promise on the horizon. Neurosurg Focus 2008; 25(5): E2.
Patil R, Jaiswal G, Gupta TK. Gunshot wound causing complete spinal cord injury without mechanical violation of spinal axis: Case report with review of literature. J Craniovert Jun Spine 2015; 6(4): 149–157.
Mirovsky Y, Shalmon E, Blankstein A, et al. Complete paraplegia following gunshot injury without direct trauma to the cord. Spine 2005; 30(21): 2436–2438.
Boukobza M, Guichard JP, Boissonet M, et al. Spinal epidural hematoma: Report of 11 cases and review of the literature. Neuroradiology 1994; 36(6): 456–459.
Chan DTM, Boet R, Poon WS, et al. Spinal shock in spontaneous cervical spinal epidural haematoma. Acta Neurochir 2004; 146(10): 1161–1163.
Beatty RM, Winston KR. Spontaneous cervical epidural hematoma. A consideration of etiology. J Neurosurg 1984; 61(1): 143–148.
Liu H, Zhang T, Qu T, et al. Spinal epidural hematoma after spinal manipulation therapy: Report of three cases and a literature review. World J Clin Cases 2021; 9(22): 6501–6509.
Vanichkulbodee A, Issaragrisil S, Inboriboon PC. Massage-induced spinal epidural hematoma presenting with delayed paraplegia. Am J Emerg Med 2019; 37(4): 797. e1–.e4.
Abe T, Nagamine Y, Ishimatsu S, et al. Spinal epidural hematoma after stretch exercise: a case report. Am J Emerg Med 2009; 27(7): 902. e1–2.
Nagashima H, Tanida A, Hayashi I, et al. Spinal subdural haematoma concurrent with cranial subdural haematoma: Report of two cases and review of literature. Br J Neurosurg 2010; 24(5): 537–541.
Reynolds R. Pediatric spinal injury. Curr Opin Pediatr 2000; 12(1): 67–71.
Pang D, Wilberger JE. Spinal cord injury without radiographic abnormalities in children. J Neurosurg 1982; 57(1): 114–129.
Pang D, Pollack IF. Spinal cord injury without radiographic abnormality in children: The SCIWORA syndrome. J Trauma 1989; 29(5): 654–664.
Pang D. Spinal cord injury without radiographic abnormality in children, 2 decades later. Neurosurgery 2004; 55(6): 1325–1342.
Carroll T, Smith CD, Liu X, et al. Spinal cord injuries without radiologic abnormality in children: A systematic review. Spinal Cord 2015; 53(12): 842–848.
Uhrenholt L, Boel LWT. Contributions from forensic iimaging to the investigation of upper cervical fractures. J Foren Sci 2010; 55(6): 1598–1602.
Makino Y, Yokota H, Nakatani E, et al. Differences between postmortem CT and autopsy in death investigation of cervical spine injuries. Forensic Sci Int 2017; 281: 44–51.
Kakulas BA. Neuropathology: The foundation for new treatments in spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord 2004; 42(10): 549–563.
Kakulas BA. Pathology of spinal injuries. Cent Nerv Syst Trauma 1984; 1(2): 117–129.
Balmaseda MT, Wunder JA, Gordon C, et al. Posttraumatic syringomyelia associated with heavy weightlifting exercises: Case report. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 1988; 69(11): 970–972.
Jaksche H, Schaan M, Schulz J, et al. Posttraumatic syringomyelia: A serious complication in tetra- and paraplegic patients. Acta Neurochir Suppl 2005; 93: 165–167.
McComas CF, Frost JL, Schochet SS. Posttraumatic syringomyelia with paroxysmal episodes of unconsciousness. Arch Neurol 1983; 40(5): 322–324.
Reichard RR, White CL, Hladik CL, et al. Beta-amyloid precursor protein staining of nonaccidental central nervous system injury in pediatric autopsies. J Neurotrauma 2003; 20(4): 347–355.
Dimitrijevic MR, Kakulas BA. Spinal cord injuries, human neuropathology and neurophysiology. Acta Myol 2020; 39(4): 353–358.
Hayes KC, Askes HK, Kakulas BA. Retropulsion of intervertebral discs associated with traumatic hyperextension of the cervical spine and absence of vertebral fracture: An uncommon mechanism of spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord 2002; 40(10): 544–547.
Kakulas BA, Jacobsen PF, Bedbrook GM. Acute spinal injuries. A clinico-pathological study. Proc Veterans Adm Spinal Cord Inj Conf 1973 (19): 84–95.
Kakulas BA. The clinical neuropathology of spinal cord injury. A guide to the future. Paraplegia 1987; 25(3): 212–216.
Kakulas BA. A review of the neuropathology of human spinal cord injury with emphasis on special features. J Spinal Cord Med 1999; 22(2): 119–124.

Kakulas BA. The applied neuropathology of human spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord 1999; 37(2): 79–88.
Kakulas BA, Kaelan C. The neuropathological foundations for the restorative neurology of spinal cord injury. Clin Neurol Neurosurg 2015; 129 Suppl 1: S1–7.
Ginsberg L. Disorders of the spinal cord and roots. Pract Neurol 2011; 11(4): 259–267.
DeVivo MJ, Kartus PL, Stover SL, et al. Cause of death for patients with spinal cord injuries. Arch Intern Med 1989; 149(8): 1761–1766.
Kopp MA, Watzlawick R, Martus P, et al. Long-term functional outcome in patients with acquired infections after acute spinal cord injury. Neurology 2017; 88(9): 892–900.
Brommer B, Engel O, Kopp MA, et al. Spinal cord injury-induced immune deficiency syndrome enhances infection susceptibility dependent on lesion level. Brain 2016; 139(Pt 3): 692–707.
Prüss H, Tedeschi A, Thiriot A, et al. Spinal cord injury-induced immunodeficiency is mediated by a sympathetic-neuroendocrine adrenal reflex. Nat Neurosci 2017; 20(11): 1549–1559.
DeVivo MJ, Black KJ, Richards JS, et al. Suicide following spinal cord injury. Paraplegia 1991; 29(9): 620–627.
Cao Y, Massaro JF, Krause JS, et al. Suicide mortality after spinal cord injury in the United States: injury cohorts analysis. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2014; 95(2): 230–235.
Savic G, DeVivo MJ, Frankel HL, et al. Suicide and traumatic spinal cord injury: A cohort study. Spinal Cord 2018; 56(1): 2–6.
Guly HR, Bouamra O, Lecky FE. The incidence of neurogenic shock in patients with isolated spinal cord injury in the emergency department. Resuscitation 2008; 76(1): 57–62.
Mallek JT, Inaba K, Branco BC, et al. The incidence of neurogenic shock after spinal cord injury in patients admitted to a high-volume level I trauma center. Am Surg 2012; 78(5): 623–626.
Ruiz IA, Squair JW, Phillips AA, et al. Incidence and natural progression of neurogenic shock after traumatic spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma 2018; 35(3): 461–466.
Kondo T, Saito K, Nishigami J, et al. Fatal injuries of the brainstem and/or upper cervical spinal cord in traffic accidents: 9 autopsy cases. Sci Justice 1995; 35(3): 197–201.
Schmidt P, Madea B. Reflex mechanisms of death in missile injuries of the neck. Forensic Sci Int 1994; 66(1): 53–60.
Comarr AE, Eltorai I. Autonomic dysreflexia/hyperreflexia. J Spinal Cord Med 1997; 20(3): 345–354.
Eltorai I, Kim R, Vulpe M, et al. Fatal cerebral hemorrhage due to autonomic dysreflexia in a tetraplegic patient: Case report and review. Paraplegia 1992; 30(5): 355–360.
Baguley IJ. Autonomic complications following central nervous system injury. Semin Neurol 2008; 28(5): 716–725.
Bycroft J, Shergill IS, Choong EAL, et al. Autonomic dysreflexia: A medical emergency. Postgrad Med J 2005; 81(954): 232–235.
Dolinak D, Balraj E. Autonomic dysreflexia and sudden death in people with traumatic spinal cord injury. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(2): 95–98.
Krassioukov AV, Furlan JC, Fehlings MG. Autonomic dysreflexia in acute spinal cord injury: An under-recognized clinical entity. J Neurotrauma 2003; 20(8): 707–716.
Hahn M, Dreimann M, Matschke J, et al. An airbag can also be fatal [article in German]. Rechtsmedizin2022; 32: 131–135.
Cooper JT, Balding LE, Jordan FB. Airbag mediated death of a two-year-old child wearing a shoulder/lap belt. J Forensic Sci 1998; 43(5): 1077–1081.
Dudley MH, Garg M. Fatal child abuse presenting with multiple vertebral and vascular trauma. J Forensic Sci 2014; 59(2): 386–389.
Davis GG, Glass JM. Case report of sudden death after a blow to the back of the neck. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22(1): 13–18.
Savall F, Dedouit F, Mokrane FZ, et al. An unusual homicidal stab wound of the cervical spinal cord: A single case examined by post-mortem computed tomography angiography (PMCTA). Forensic Sci Int 2015; 254: e18–e21.
Dempster AG, Heap SW. Fatal high cervical spinal-cord injury in an automobile accident complicating os odontoideum. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1990; 11(3): 252–256.
Albalooshi YM, Sherif HM, Alzarooni SM, et al. Fatal automobile accident due to airbag misdeployment. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(2): 565–572.
Demontis R, D'Aloja E, Manieli C, et al. Case report of sudden death after a gunshot wound to the C2 vertebral bone without direct spinal cord injury: Histopathological analysis of spinal-medullary junction. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 301: e49–e54.
Viola L, Di Nunno N, Costantinides F, et al. Unusual neck lesion in a pedestrian caused by a road accident. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23(1): 68–71.
Charlwood C, Byard RW. Potential dangers of hay bailing. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 21: 56–58.
De-Giorgio F, Grassi S, Miscusi M, et al. Cervical spine involvement in a challenging case of accidental strangulation. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2019; 40(2): 156–159.
Aragaki Y, Takatsu A, Shigeta A. Unusual mechanism of lethal cervical spinal-cord injury in a case of atlantoaxial diastasis. Int J Leg Med 1993; 106(1): 41–43.
Okuda T, Shiotani S, Hayakawa H, et al. A case of fatal cervical discoligamentous hyperextension injury without fracture: Correlation of postmortem imaging and autopsy findings. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 225(1–3): 71–74.

Chest and Abdominal Trauma

Byard RW. Accidents. Ch. 2. In: Byard RW. Sudden Death in the Young, 3rd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2010, pp. 7–82.
Liman ST, Kuzucu A, Tastepe AI, Ulasan GN, Topcu S. Chest injury due to blunt trauma. Eur J Cardiothoracic Surg 2003; 23: 374–378.
Byard RW, Heath K. Mesenteric fibrosis: A histologic marker of previous blunt abdominal trauma in childhood. Int J Leg Med 2010; 124: 71–73.
Galan G, Penalver JC, Paris F, et al. Blunt chest injuries in 1969 patients. Eur J Cardiothoracic Surg 1992; 6: 284–287.

Turk E, Tsang Y-W, Champenari A, et al. Cardiac injuries in car occupants in fatal motor vehicle collisions: An autopsy-based study. J Forensic Legal Med 2010; 17: 339–343.
Langley RL. Animal-related fatalities in the United States: An update. Wild Environ Med 2005; 16: 67–74.
Bury D, Langlois NEI, Byard RW. Animal-related fatalities Part I: Characteristic autopsy findings and variable causes of death associated with blunt and sharp trauma. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 370–374.
Byard RW, Gilbert JD, Brown K. Pathological features of fatal shark attacks. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2000; 21: 225–229.
Sinton TJ, Byard RW. Pathological features of fatal crocodile attacks in northern Australia, 2005–2014. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61: 1553–1555.
Byard RW. How reliable is external examination in identifying internal injuries: Casper's sign revisited. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19: 419–421.
Casper JL. A Handbook of the Practice of Forensic Medicine based upon Personal Experience, vol. 1, Thanatological Division. London; The New Sydenham Society. 1861; pp. 109–117.
Cooper GJ, Taylor DEM. Biophysics of impact injury to the chest and abdomen. J Roy Army Med Corps 1989; 135: 58–67.
Stalnaker RL, McElhaney JH, Roberts VL. Human Torso Response to Blunt Trauma. In: King WF, Mertz HJ (eds) Human Impact Response: Measurement and Simulation. New York: Plenum Press; 1973, pp. 182–199.
Thompson M, Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Lethal "brush abrasions". Aust J Forensic Sci 2017; 49: 479–482.
Byard RW. Shoulder-lap seatbelts and thoracic transection. J Clin Forensic Med 2002; 9: 92–95.
Byard RW. Vehicular Locard's principle and patterned tire markings. J Forensic Sci 2022; 67(2): 806–808.
Byard RW, Langlois NEI. Bruises: Is it a case of "the more we know the less we understand?" Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 479–481.
Neschis DG, Scalea TM, Flinn WR, Griffith BP. Blunt aortic injury. N Engl J Med 2008; 359: 1708–1716.
Olds K, Byard RW, Langlois NEI. Injuries associated with resuscitation: An overview. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 33: 39–43.
Maron BJ, Poliac LC, Kaplan JA, et al. Blunt impact of the chest leading to sudden death from cardiac arrest during sports activities. N Engl J Med 1995; 333: 337–342.
Nesbitt AD, Cooper PJ, Kohl P. Rediscovering commotio cordis. Lancet 2001; 357: 1195–1197.
Marshall D, Gilbert J, Byard RW. The spectrum of findings in cases of sudden death due to blunt cardiac trauma: 'Commotio cordis'. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2008; 29: 1–4.
Byard RW, Wick R, Gilbert JD. Conditions and circumstances predisposing to death from positional asphyxia in adults. J Forensic Legal Med 2008; 15: 415–419.
Byard RW, Wick R, Simpson E, Gilbert JD. The pathological features and circumstances of death of lethal crush/traumatic asphyxia in adults: A 25-five-year study. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 159: 200–205.
Byard RW. The brassiere 'sign': A distinctive marker in crush asphyxia. J Clin Forensic Med 2005; 12: 316–319.
Byard RW. Pathological changes in the thyroid gland in crush asphyxia. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 568–572.
Austin A, Guddat S, Tsokos M, et al. Multiple injuries in suicide simulating homicide. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20: 601–604.
Saukko P, Knight B. The Pathology of Wounds. Ch 4. In: Knight's Forensic Pathology, 3rd ed. London: Arnold; 2004, p. 162.
Winskog C. Precise wound track measurement requires CAT scan with object in situ: How accurate is post-mortem dissection and evaluation? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 76–77.
Miller MA. Tolerance to steering wheel induced lower abdominal injury. J Trauma 1991; 31: 1332–1339.
Byard RW. Unexpected death due to infectious mononucleosis. J Forensic Sci 2002; 47: 202–204.
Heath KJ, Cala A, Byard RW. Metal railing fences and accidental deaths. J Forensic Sci 2018; 63: 972–975.
Byard RW. The relationship between positional asphyxia and increasing body mass index. Leg Med 2020; 43: 101678.
Byard RW. Major organ loss from post-mortem animal predation: Issues arising from emptied body cavities. Med Sci Law 2022; 62: 60–63.

Musculoskeletal Trauma Deaths

Torgbenu EL, Nakua EK, Kyei H, et al. Causes, trends and severity of musculoskeletal injuries in Ghana. BMC Musculoskelet Disord 2017; 18(1): 349.
Murray CJ, Vos T, Lozano R, et al. Disability-adjusted life years (DALYs) for 291 diseases and injuries in 21 regions, 1990–2010: A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. Lancet 2012; 380(9859): 2197–2223.
Hsu JR, Mir H, Wally MK, Seymour RB. Clinical practice guidelines for pain management in acute musculoskeletal injury. J Orthop Trauma 2019; 33(5): e158–e82.
Murray CJ, Barber RM, Foreman KJ, et al. Global, regional, and national disability-adjusted life years (DALYs) for 306 diseases and injuries and healthy life expectancy (HALE) for 188 countries, 1990–2013: Quantifying the epidemiological transition. Lancet 2015; 386(10009): 2145–2191.
Schmidt U, Oramary D, Kamin K, et al. Synergistic effects of forensic medicine and traumatology: Comparison of clinical diagnosis autopsy findings in trauma-related deaths. World J Surg 2020; 44(4): 1137–1148.
Cusack D, Ferrara SD, Keller E, et al. European Council of Legal Medicine (ECLM) principles for on-site forensic and medico-legal scene and corpse investigation. Int J Leg Med 2017; 131(4): 1119–1122.
Justice USDo. Death Investigation: A Guide for the Scene Investigator, 2011. https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/234457.pdf (Accessed 29 April 2023).
Buck U, Bußе K, Campana L, et al. What happened before the run over? Morphometric 3D reconstruction. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 306: 110059.
Dempsey N, Blau S. Evaluating the evidentiary value of the analysis of skeletal trauma in forensic research: A review of research and practice. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 307: 110140.
Töro K, Hubay M, Sótonyi P, Keller E. Fatal traffic injuries among pedestrians, bicyclists and motor vehicle occupants. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 151(2–3): 151–156.

Senocak R, Tas H, Ureyen O, et al. Effects of weapon types, interventions, and transport times on complications in combat injuries to musculoskeletal system. North Clin Istanb 2019; 6(1): 64–68.
Covey DC. Blast and fragment injuries of the musculoskeletal system. J Bone Joint Surg Am 2002; 84(7): 1221–1234.
Davis GJ. Patterns of injury. Blunt and sharp. Clin Lab Med 1998; 18(2): 339–350.
Sparks L, Buris L. Forensic Medicine: Diagnosis and Signs of Death/Special Autopsy Techniques/Injuries and Accidents/Wounds and Wound Healing/Sudden, Unexpected Death/Suffocation, Infanticide, Sexual Offences, Criminal Abortion/Paternity/Toxicology/Identification of Victims. Heidelberg: Springer; 2012.
Grabherr S, Baumann P, Minoiu C, et al. Post-mortem imaging in forensic investigations: Current utility, limitations, and ongoing developments. Res Rep Forensic Med Sci 2016; 6: 25.
Ahn JM, El-Khoury GY. Role of magnetic resonance imaging in musculoskeletal trauma. Top Magn Reson Imaging 2007; 18(3): 155–168.
Buck U, Naether S, Braun M, et al. Application of 3D documentation and geometric reconstruction methods in traffic accident analysis: with high resolution surface scanning, radiological MSCT/MRI scanning and real data based animation. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 170(1): 20–28.
Thali MJ, Braun M, Brueschweiler W, Dirnhofer R. 'Morphological imprint': determination of the injury-causing weapon from the wound morphology using forensic 3D/CAD-supported photogrammetry. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 132(3): 177–181.
Williamson JA, King GK, Callanan VI, et al. Fatal arterial gas embolism: Detection by chest radiography and imaging before autopsy. Med J Aust 1990; 153(2): 97–100.
Bajanowski T, West A, Brinkmann B. Proof of fatal air embolism. Int J Leg Med 1998; 111(4): 208–211.
Zolotarov P, Fraser R. Venous air embolism: Artefactual air entrapment and autopsy technique. Int J Leg Med 2020; 134(3): 1033–1036.
Rothberg DL, Makarewich CA. Fat embolism and fat embolism syndrome. J Am Acad Orthop Surg 2019; 27(8): e346–e55.
Bulauitan CS, Gupta R, Lopez Rowe V. Fat embolism, 2020. https://emedicine.medscape.com/article/460524-overview (Accessed 29 April 2023).
Milroy CM, Parai JL. Fat embolism, fat embolism syndrome and the autopsy. Acad Forensic Pathol 2019; 9(3–4): 136–154.
Fulde GW, Harrison P. Fat embolism--a review. Arch Emerg Med 1991; 8(4): 233–239.
Mauffrey C, Hak DJ, Martin MP. Compartment Syndrome: A Guide to Diagnosis and Management. Cham: Springer; 2019.
Olson SA, Glasgow RR. Acute compartment syndrome in lower extremity musculoskeletal trauma. J Am Acad Orthop Surg 2005; 13(7): 436–444.
Tillinghast CM, Gary JL. Compartment Syndrome of the Lower Extremity. In: Mauffrey C, Hak DJ, Martin IM (eds), Compartment Syndrome: A Guide to Diagnosis and Management. Cham: Springer; 2019, pp. 67–81.
Petejova N, Martinek A. Acute kidney injury due to rhabdomyolysis and renal replacement therapy: A critical review. Crit Care 2014; 18(3): 224.
Esposito P, Estienne L, Serpieri N, et al. Rhabdomyolysis-associated acute kidney injury. Am J Kidney Dis 2018; 71(6): a12–a4.
Plotnikov EY, Chupyrkina AA, Pevzner IB, et al. Myoglobin causes oxidative stress, increase of NO production and dysfunction of kidney's mitochondria. Biochim Biophys Acta 2009; 1792(8): 796–803.
Curry N, Hopewell S, Dorée C, et al. The acute management of trauma hemorrhage: A systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Crit Care 2011; 15(2): R92.
Hardaway RM. Trauma, sepsis, and disseminated intravascular coagulation. J Intensive Care Med 1995; 10(3): 145–152.
Stanley M, Chippa V, Aeddula NR, et al. Rhabdomyolysis. Treasure Island: StatPearls; 2021.
Simmons JW, Pittet JF, Pierce B. Trauma-induced coagulopathy. Curr Anesthesiol Rep 2014; 4(3): 189–199.
Safdari M, Safdari Z, Pishjoo M. Intrauterine fetal traumatic brain injury following motor vehicle accident; A case report and review of the literature. Bull Emerg Trauma 2018; 6(4): 372–375.
Malewski H, Kurapka VE, Matulienė S, Navickienė Ž. Cooperation between law enforcement officers and forensic specialists. Diagnosis and possible improvements - a Lithuanian experience. Arch Med Sadowej Kryminol 2016; 66(3): 182–210.

Sports-Related Deaths

Cina SJ, Cina JS. Deaths: Sports – Pathology In: Payne-James J, Byard RW (eds). Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine. Vol 2. 2nd ed. Oxford: Academic Press; 2016; pp 135–142.
Sharma VK, Rango J, Connaughton AJ, et al. The current state of head and neck injuries in extreme sports. Orth J Sports Med 2115; 3: 2325967114564358.
Byard RW, James RA, Gilbert JD. Childhood sporting deaths. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23: 364–367.
Erlanger DM, Kutner KC, Barth JT, Barnes R. Neuropsychology of sports-related head injury: dementia pugalistica to post-concussive syndrome. Clin Neuropsychol 1999; 13: 1.
Football Association. Statement: heading in junior football. Available from: https://www.thefa.com/news/2022/jul/18/statement-heading-trial-u12-games-20221807 (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Webbe F, Barth J. Short-term and long-term outcome of athletic closed head injuries. Clin Sports Med 2003; 22: 577–592.
Byard RW, Vink R. The second impact syndrome. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2009; 5: 36–38.
Cina SJ, Treika D. Sports-Related Injuries and Deaths. Ch 26 In: Collins KA, Byard RW, (eds). Forensic Pathology of Infancy and Childhood, New York: Springer Publishers; 2014, pp. 711–726.
Omalu BJ, DeKosky ST, Minister RL, et al. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in a National Football League player. Neurosurgery 2005; 57: 128–134.
Maroon JC, Winkelman R, Bost J, et al. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in contact sports: A systematic review of all reported pathological cases. PLoS ONE 2015; 10: e0117338.
Green H, Gilbert J, James R, Byard RW. An analysis of factors contributing to a series of deaths due to exposure to high environmental temperatures. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22: 196–199.

Bouchama A, Knochel JP. Heat stroke. N Engl J Med 2002; 346: 1978–1988.
Eichner ER. Heat stroke in sports: Causes, prevention, and treatment. Sports Sci Exchange 2002; 15: 3.86
Eichner ER. Fatal exertional heat stroke in football: The coaches are the culprits. Curr Sports Med Rep 2019; 18: 251–252.
Byard RW. Heat-related deaths. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 469–470.
Donoghue, ER, Graham MA, Jentzen JM, et al. Criteria for the diagnosis of heat-related deaths: National Association of Medical Examiners. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1997; 18: 11–14.
Miele VJ, Bailes JE, Cantu RC, Rabb CH. Subdural hematomas in boxing: the spectrum of consequences. Neurosurg Focus 2006; 21: E10.
Constantoyannis C, Partheni M. Fatal head injury from boxing: A case report from Greece. Br J Sports Med 2004; 38: 78–79.
Alevras AJ, Fuller JT, Mitchell R, Lystad RP. Boxing-related fatalities in Australia: A retrospective analysis of news media reports. J Sci Med Sports 2022; 25: 25–30.
Kurup JKN, Jampani R, Mohanty SP. Catastrophic cervical spinal injury in an amateur college wrestler. BMJ Case Rep 2017; bcr2017220260.
Maron BJ, Poliac LC, Kaplan JA, et al. Blunt impact of the chest leading to sudden death from cardiac arrest during sports activities. N Engl J Med 1995; 333: 337–342.
Nesbitt AD, Cooper PJ, Kohl P. Rediscovering commotio cordis. Lancet 2001; 357: 1195–1197.
Madias C, Maron BJ, Dau N, et al. Size as an important determinant of chest-blow–induced commotio cordis. Med Sci Sports Exer 2018; 50: 1768–1771.
de Froidment S, Lobrinus JA, Michaud K, et al. Cardioinhibitory reflex due to a karate kick. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2015; 36: 79–83.
Marshall D, Gilbert J, Byard RW. The spectrum of findings in cases of sudden death due to blunt cardiac trauma – 'commotio cordis'. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2008; 29: 1–4.
Oler M, Tomson W, Pepe H, et al. Morbidity and mortality in the martial arts: A warning. J Trauma 1991; 31(2): 251–253.
Barbesier M, Boval C, Desfeux J, et al. Acute fatal coronary artery dissection following exercise-related blunt chest trauma. J Forensic Sci 2015; 60(1): 233–235.
Caputo F, Barranco R, Fraternali, et al. Fatal intracerebral hemorrhage during "Muay Thai" in a 21-year-old man with undiagnosed acute myeloid leukemia: Spontaneous or posttraumatic hemorrhage? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2020; 41(3): 213–216.
Windsor JS, Firth PG, Grocott MP, et al. Mountain mortality: A review of deaths that occur during recreational activities in the mountains. Postgrad Med J 2009; 85: 316–321.
Morrow PL, McQuillen EN, Eaton LA, Bernstein CJ. Downhill ski fatalities: The Vermont experience. J Trauma 1988; 28: 95–100.
Meyers MC, Laurent M, Higgins RW, Skelly WA. Downhill ski injuries in children and adolescents. Sports Med 2007; 37: 485–499.
McIntosh SE, Grissom CK, Olivares CR, et al. Cause of death in avalanche fatalities. Wild Environ Med 2007; 18: 293–297.
Van Tilburg C. Non-avalanche-related snow immersion deaths: tree well and deep snow immersion asphyxiation. Wild Environ Med 2010: 21(3): 257–261.
Procter E, Brugger H, Burtscher M. Accidental hypothermia in recreational activities in the mountains: a narrative review. Scan J Med Sci Sports 2018; 28: 2464–2472.
Niedermeier M, Gatterer H, Pocecco E, et al. Mortality in different mountain sports acitivites primarily practiced in the winter season: A narrative review. Int J Environ Res Pub Health 2020; 17: 259.
Christensen ED, Lacsina EQ. Mountaineering fatalities on Mt Ranier, Washington, 1977–1997: Autopsy and investigative findings. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1999; 20: 173–179.
Avery JG, Harper P, Ackroyd S. Do we pay too dearly for our sport and leisure activities? An investigation into fatalities as a result of sporting and leisure activities in England and Wales, 1982–1988. Pub Health 1990; 1046: 417–423.
Bright F, Byard RW. Extremes of Temperature: Hypothermia. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW, (eds). Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine. 2nd ed. Vol. 2. Oxford: Academic Press; 2016, pp. 486–495.
Westensee J, Rogé I, Van Roo JD, et al. Mountaineering fatalities on Aconcagua: 2001–2012. High Alt Med Biol 2013; 14: 298–303.
Pennardt A. High-altitude pulmonary edema: Diagnosis, prevention, and treatment. Curr Sports Med Rep 2013; 12: 115–119.
Luks AM, Swenson ER, Bärtsch P. Acute high-altitude sickness. Eur Respir Rev 2017; 26: 160096.
Gatterer H, Niedermeier M, Poceco E, et al. Mortality in different mountain sports activities primarily practiced in the summer season: A narrative review. Int J Environ Res Pub Health 2019; 16: 3920.
Schöffl VR, Hoffmann G, Küpper T. Acute injury risk and severity in indoor climbing: A prospective analysis of 515,337 indoor climbing wall visits in 5 years. Wild Environ Med 2013; 24: 187–194
Schöffl V, Morrison A, Schwarz U, et al. Evaluation of injury and fatality risk in rock and ice climbing. Sports Med 2010; 40: 657–679.
Bury D, Langlois NEI, Byard RW. Animal-related fatalities Part I: Characteristic autopsy findings and variable causes of death associated with blunt and sharp trauma. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 370–374.
Bury D, Langlois NEI, Byard RW. Animal-related fatalities Part II: Characteristic autopsy findings and variable causes of death associated with envenomation, poisoning, anaphylaxis, asphyxiation and sepsis. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 375–380.
Fer C, Guiavarch M, Edouard P. Epidemiology of skydiving-related deaths and injuries: a 10-years prospective study of 6.2 million jumps between 2001 and 2019 in France. J Sci Med Sport 2021; 24: 448–453.
Peyron P-A, Margueritte E, Bacino E. Suicide in parachuting: A case report and review of the literature. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 286: e8–13.
Westman A, Rosén M, Berggren P, Björnstig U. Parachuting from fixed objects: descriptive study of 106 fatal events in BASE jumping 1981–2006. Brit J Sports Med 2008; 42: 431–436.
Soreide K, Ellingsen CL. Knutson V. How dangerous is BASE jumping? An analysis of adverse events in 20,850 jumps from Kjerag massif, Norway. J Trauma 2007; 62: 1113–1117.
Bouchat P, Brymer E. BASE jumping fatalities between 2007 and 2017: Main causes of fatal events and recommendations for safety. Wild Environ Med 2019; 30: 407–411.
Søreide K. The epidemiology of injury in bungee jumping, BASE jumping and skydiving. Med Sport J 2021; 58: 112–129.
Feletti F, Goin J. Accidents and injuries related to powered paragliding; A cross-sectional study. BMJ Open 2014; 4: e005508.

Tongue JR. Hang gliding injuries in California. J Trauma 1977; 17: 898–902.
Theodore JE, Theodore SG, Stockton KA, Kimble RM. Paediatric horse-related trauma. J Paediatric Child Health 2017; 53: 543–550.
Byard RW. Lethal recreational activities involving horses: A forensic study. Leg Med 2020; 46: 101728.
Winkler EA, Yue JK, Burke JF, et al. Adult sports-related traumatic brain injury in United States trauma centers. Neurosurg Focus 2016; 40: E4
Clarke CN, Tsuei BJ, Butler KL. Equine-related injury: A retrospective analysis of outcomes over a 10-year period. Am J Surg 2008; 195: 702–704.
Whitlock MR. Injuries to riders in the cross-country phase of eventing: The importance of protective equipment. Br J Sport Med 1999; 33: 212–214.
Office for National Statistics. Accidental deaths that occurred in a sports or athletics area, England and Wales 2006 to 2015. Available from:
https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/birthsdeathsandmarriages/deaths/adhocs/006243accidentaldeathsthatoccurredinasportsorathleticsareaenglandandwales2006to2015 (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Meyers MC, Laurent CM. The rodeo athlete. Injuries: Part II. Sports Med 2010; 40: 817–839.
Olds K, Byard RW, Langlois NEI. Injury patterns and features of cycling fatalities in South Australia. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 34: 99–103.
O'Donovan S, van den Heuvel C, Baldock M, Byard RW. Childhood cycling fatalities in South Australia before and after the introduction of helmet legislation. Med Sci Law 2020; 60(3): 196–199.
Noakes TD. Fatal cycling injuries. Sports Med 1995; 20: 348–362.
Fife D, Davis J, Tate L, et al. Fatal injuries to bicyclists: The experience of Dade County, Florida. J Trauma 1983; 23: 745–755.
Moore GE, Holbein MEB, Knochel JP. Exercise-related collapse in cyclists is unrelated to endotoxemia. Med Sci Sport Exer 1995; 27: 1238–1242.
Simpson B, Shepard S, Kitagawa R. Golf cart associated traumatic brain injury. Brain Injury 2019; 33: 1476–1478.
Boyd J, Haegeli P, Abu-Laban RB, et al. Patterns of death among avalanche fatalities: A 21-year review. CMAJ 2009; 180: 507–512.
Pierz JJ. Snowmobile injuries in North America. Clin Ortho Rel Res 2003; 409: 29–36.
DeCou JM, Fagerman LE, Ropele D, et al. Snowmobile injuries and fatalities in children. J Pediatr Surg 2003; 38: 784–787.
Rice MR, Alvanos L, Kenney B. Snowmobile injuries and deaths in children: A review of national injury data and state legislation. Pediatrics 2000; 105: 615–619.
Nathanson A. Sailing injuries: A review of the literature. Rhode Is Med J 2019; 102(1): 23–27.
Mann RJ. Propeller injuries incurred in boating accidents. Am J Sports Med 1980; 8: 280–284.
Ihama Y, Ninomiya K, Noguchi M, et al. Fatal propeller injuries: Three autopsy case reports. J Forensic Leg Med 2009; 16: 420–423.
Hummel G, Gainor BJ, Waterskiing-related injuries. Am J Sports Med 1982; 10: 215–218.
Perilli G, Di Battista B, Motana A, et al. A rare case of a scuba diver's death due to propeller injuries of a desalination pump. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 32: 21–24.
Chalmers DJ, Morrison L. Epidemiology of non-submersion injuries in aquatic sporting and recreational activities. Sports Med 2003; 33(10): 745–770.
Casadesús MP, Aguitte F, Carrera A, et al. Diving-related fatalities: multidisciplinary, experience-based investigation. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15: 224–232.
Lippmann J, Taylor D M. Scuba diving fatalities in Australia 2001–2013: chain of events. Div Hyperbar Med 2020; 50: 220–229.
Lippmann J, Taylor D M. Medical conditions in scuba diving fatality victims in Australia 2001–2013. Div Hyperbar Med 2020; 50: 98–104.
Ramnefjell MP, Morild I, Mørk SJ, Lilleng PK. Fatal diving accidents in Western Norway 1983–2007. Forensic Sci Int 2012; 223: e22–6.
Dougherty S, Khorsandi M, Adelbai M, et al. Sudden death in a diver: A diagnostic conundrum. Wild Environ Med 2017; 28: 225–229.
Sinton TJ, Byard RW. Pathological features of fatal crocodile attacks in northern Australia, 2005–2014. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61: 1553–1555.
Lippmann J. Fatal shark attacks on divers in Australia, 1960–2017. Div Hyperbar Med 2018; 48: 224–228.
Byard RW, Gilbert JD, Brown K. Pathological features of fatal shark attacks. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2000; 21: 225–229.
Byard RW. James RA, Heath KJ. Recovery of human remains after shark attack. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2006; 27: 256–259.
Tiemensma M, Byard RW. Fatal sea snake envenomation. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2021; 42: 401–404.
Tiemensma M, Currie BJ, Byard RW. Jellyfish envenoming: Pediatric and geographic vulnerabilities. J Forensic Sci 2021; 66: 2006–2009.
Byard RW. Commercial fishing industry deaths: Forensic issues. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20: 129–132.
Petrass LA, Blitvich JD, McElroy GK. Drowning deaths among anglers: are waders a contributing factor? Int J Inj Cont Safe Prom 2017; 24: 131–135.
Tiemensma M, Byard RW. A recreational fishing death due to a jumping Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus commerson*). Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2021; 42(4): 397–400.
Stephenson L, Byard RW. Drowning In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW. (eds). Forensic and Legal Medicine: Clinical and Pathological Aspects. London: Taylor and Francis; 2002.
Voland C, Vilarino R, Grabherr S, et al. Fatal cervical spine injury from diving accident. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2015; 36: 216–218.
Byard RW. Sudden Death in the Young. 3rd ed. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press; 2010.
Byard RW. Drowning deaths in rivers. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 388–389.
Farstad DJ, Luttrell JM. Flush drowning as a cause of whitewater deaths. Wild Environ Med 202; 31: 11–15.
Stephenson L, van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. The persistent problem of drowning – a difficult diagnosis with inconclusive tests. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 66: 79–85.
Byard RW. Putrefaction: An additional complicating factor in the assessment of freshwater drownings in rivers. J Forensic Sci 2018; 63: 899–901.
Arora V, Kimmel LA, Vu Kathy, et al. Trampoline related injuries in adults. Injury Int J Care Inj 2016; 47: 192–196.

Fang K, Handy S. Skate and die? The safety performance of skateboard travel: A look at injury data, fatality data, and rider behaviour. J Trans Health 2017; 7: 288–297.
Byard RW, Wick R, Simpson E, Gilbert JD. The pathological features and circumstances of death of lethal crush/traumatic asphyxia in adults: A 25-year study. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 159: 200–205.
DeAngeles D, Schurr M, Birnbaum M, Harms B. Traumatic asphyxia following stadium crowd surge: stadium factors affecting outcome. World Med J 1998; 97: 42–45.
Griffith R. Hillsborough part 2: Advance decisions and futile treatments. Brit J Nurs 2014; 23: 672–673.
Alempijević D, Ječmenica D, Pavelić S, et al. Death caused by a signal rocket: Not an isolated case. J Forensci Sci 2008; 53: 1172–1173.
Byard RW. Commotio cordis (Letter). N Engl J Med 2010; 362: 2229.
Olds K, Byard RW, Langlois NEI. Injuries associated with resuscitation: An overview. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 33: 39–43.
Landry CH, Allan KS, Connelly KA, et al. Sudden cardiac arrest during participation in competitive sports. N Engl J Med 2017; 377: 1943–1953.
Chugh SS, Weiss JB. Sudden cardiac death in the older athlete. J Am Coll Cardiol 2015; 65: 493–502.
Endres BD, Kerr ZY, Stearns RL, et al. Epidemiology of sudden death in organized youth sports in the United States, 2007–2015. J Athlet Train 2019; 54: 349–355.
Suàrez-Mier MP, Aguilera B, Mosquera RM, Sànchez-de-León MS. Pathology of sudden death during recreational sports in Spain. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 226: 188–196.
Risgaard B, Tfelt-Hansen J, Winkel BG. Sports-related sudden cardiac death: how to prove an effect of preparticipation screening. Heart Rhythm 2016; 13: 1560–1562.
Turk EE, Riedel A, Püeschel K. Natural and traumatic sports-related fatalities: A 10-year retrospective study. Br J Sports Med 2008; 42: 604–608.
Chappex N, Schlaepfer J, Fellmann F, et al. Sudden cardiac death among general population and sport related population in forensic experience. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 35: 62–68.
Patel V, Elliott P. Sudden death in athletes. Clin Med 2012; 12: 253–256.
Alpert C, Day SM, Saberi S. Sports and exercise in athletes with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Clin Sports Med 2015; 34: 489–505.
Asif IM, Harmon KG. Incidence and etiology of sudden cardiac death: new updates for athletic departments. Sports Health 2017; 9: 268–279.
Dennis M, Elder A, Semsarian C, et al. A 10-year review of sudden death during sporting activities. Heart Rhythm 2018; 15: 1477–1483.
Van Camp SP, Bloor CM, Mueller FO, et al. Nontraumatic sports death in high school and college athletes. Med Sci Sports Exer 1995; 27: 641–647.
Manci EA, Culberson, DE, Yang, Y-M, et al. Cause of death in sickle cell disease: An autopsy study. Brit J Haematol 2003; 123: 359–365.
Kark JA, Posey DM, Schumacher HR, Ruehle CJ. Sickle-cell trait as a risk factor for sudden death in physical training. N Engl J Med 1987; 317: 781–787.
DiDario AG, Becker JM. Asthma, sports, and death. Allergy Asthma Proc 2005; 26: 341–344.
Becker JM, Rogers J, Rossini G, et al. Asthma deaths during sports: report of a 7-year exerience. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2004; 113: 264–267.
Weiler JM, Layon T, Hunt M. Asthma in United States Olympic athletes who participated in the 1996 Summer Games. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1998; 102: 722–726.
Fronczek J, Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Forensic issues arising in the assessment of chlorine-related deaths in a domestic setting. Med Sci Law 2021; 61: 232–235.
Helenius I, Rytilä P, Sarna S, et al. Effect of continuing or finishing high-level sports on airway inflammation, bronchial hyperresponsiveness, and asthma: A 5-year prospective follow-up study of 42 highly trained swimmers. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2002; 109: 962–968.
Krumholz A. Driving issues in epilepsy: past, present, and future. Epilepsy Curr 2009; 9(2): 31–35.
Smith NM, Byard RW, Bourne AJ. Death during immersion in water in childhood. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1991; 12: 219–221.

Sharp Force Injuries

Bohner M, Huttemann H, Schmidt U. Homicides by Sharp Force. In: Forensic Pathology Reviews Vol 4. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press; 2004.
Vanezis, P. Pathology of Sharp Force Trauma. 1st ed. 2021. London: Taylor and Francis. Available from: https://www.perlego.com/book/2535014/pathology-of-sharp-force-trauma-pdf (Original work published 2021). (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Byard RW, Machado A, Woolford L, Boardman W. Symmetry – The key to diagnosing propeller strike injuries in sea mammals. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 103–105.
Prahlow J, Byard RW (eds). Sharp Force Injury Deaths. In: An Atlas of Forensic Pathology, New York: Springer Publishers; 2012, pp 573–631.
Bury D, Langlois NEI, Byard RW. Animal-related fatalities Part I: Characteristic autopsy findings and variable causes of death associated with blunt and sharp trauma. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 370–374.
Winskog C. Precise wound track measurement requires CAT scan with object in situ: How accurate is post-mortem dissection and evaluation? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 76–77.
Payne-James J. Injury, Fatal and Nonfatal: Sharp and Cutting-Edge Wounds. In: Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Vol 3. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 2016; pp. 244–256.
Bauer M, Patzelt D. Intracranial stab injuries: case report and case study. Forensic Sci Int 2002; 129: 122–127.

Nathoo N, Boodhoo SS, Nadvi SS, et al. Transcranial brainstem injuries: A retrospective analysis of 17 patients. Neurosurgery 2000; 47: 1159–1162.
Nathoo N, Nadvi SS. Traumatic intracranial aneurysms following penetrating stab wounds to the head: Two unusual cases and review of the literatures. Cent Afr J Med 1999; 45: 213–217.
Yarandi KK, Jelodar S, Khalatbari MR, et al. Stab wounds to the head; case series: Review of literature and proposed management algorithm. Asian J Neurosurg 2018; 13: 754–759.
Bodwal J, Chauhan M, Behera C, Byard RW. An unusual patterned injury from homicidal craniocerebral impalement with a metal chair leg. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17: 327–329.
DiMaio VJ, DiMaio D. Forensic Pathology. 2nd ed. London: CRC Press; 2021.
Honda M, Tanioka T, Haruki S, et al. Thoracic esophageal injury due to a neck stab wound: A case report. Surg Case Rep 2021; 7(1): 126.
Oparah SS. Mandal AK. Operative management of penetrating wounds of the chest in civilian practice. Review of indications in 125 consecutive patients. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1979; 77: 162–168.
Sandrasagra FA. Management of penetrating stab wounds of the chest: An assessment of the indications for early operation. Thorax 1978; 33(4): 474–478.
Lotfollahzadeh S, Burns B. Penetrating Abdominal Trauma. [Updated 2022 Jun 3]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2022 Jan. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK459123/ (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Gillooly JJ, Hacker A, Patel V. Compartment syndrome as a complication of a stab wound to the thigh: A case report and review of the literature. Emerg Med 2007; 24: 780–781.
Omond KJ, Charlwood C, Byard RW. Customary law, traditional punishment and death in the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Yankunytjatjara (APY) Lands of Central Australia. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2016; 12: 527–529.
De-Giorgio F, Lodise M, Quaranta G. et al. Suicidal or homicidal sharp force injuries? A review and critical analysis of the heterogeneity in the forensic literature. J Forensic Sci 2015; 60, S1: C97–S107.
Payne-James JJ, Stark MM, Nittis M, Sheasby D. Injury Assessment, Documentation, and Interpretation. In: Stark MM (ed). Clinical Forensic Medicine: A Physician's Guide. 4th ed. Cham, Switzerland: Springer; 2020.
Heide S, Kleiber M. Self-inflicted injuries: A forensic medical perspective. Deutsches Arzteblatt 2006; 103(40): 2927–2933.
Austin A, Guddat S, Tsokos M, et al. Multiple injuries in suicide simulating homicide. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20: 601–604.
Byard RW, Heath KJ, Tsokos M. The symmetry of self mutilation and the chess board pattern. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9(1): 106–107.
Karger B, DuChesne A, Ortmann CH, Brinkmann B. Unusual self-inflicted injuries simulating a criminal offence. Int J Legal Med 1997; 110(5): 262–267.
Prahlow JA, Ross KF, Lene WJW, Kirby DB. Accidental sharp force injury fatalities. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22(4): 358–366.
Byard RW, Klitte Å, Gilbert JD, James RA. Clinicopathologic features of fatal self-inflicted incised and stab wounds: A 20-year study. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23: 15–18.
Racette S, Kremer C, Desjarlais A, Sauvageau A. Suicidal and homicidal sharp force injury: A 5-year retrospective comparative study of hesitation marks and defense wounds. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2008; 4(4): 221–227.
Adelson L. The Pathology of Homicide. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas; 1974, pp. 319–377.
Byard RW. A forensic evaluation of impalement injuries. Med Sci Law 2018; 58: 85–92.
Austin AE, Heath K, Gilbert J, Byard RW. Head impalement: An unusual form of suicide. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19: 264–266.
Payne-James JJ, Jones RM. Simpson's Forensic Medicine. 14th ed. Assessment, Classification and Documentation of Injury. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019.
Byard RW. Lethal injuries occurring during illegal break-ins. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2005; 26: 121–124.
Byard RW. The 'break, enter and die' syndrome may involve significant injury to major neck vessels. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56 Suppl1: S252–4.
Annaidh AN, Cassidy M, Curtis M, et al. A combined experimental and numerical study of stab-penetration forces. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 233(1–3): 7–13.
Mason JK, Purdue BN. The Pathology of Trauma. 3rd ed. London: Arnold; 2000, p 135.
Hainsworth S. Cutting Crimes. Ingenia 2008; 37: 38–43.

Blunt Force Injuries and Death

Robertson I, Hodge PR. Histopathology of healing abrasions. J Forensic Sci 1972; 1(1): 17–25.
Knight B, Saukko P. Knight's Forensic Pathology. 3rd ed. London: Arnold Publishers; 2004.
Raekallio J. Histological Estimates of the Age of Injuries. In: Perper JA, Wecht CH, (eds). Microscopic Diagnosis in Forensic Pathology. Springfield, Illinois: Charles C. Thomas Publisher; 1980, pp. 3–16.
Langlois NEI. Dating of Other Injuries in Children. In: Byard RW, Collins KA, (eds). Forensic Pathology of Infancy and Childhood. 1st ed, vol 1. New York: Springer; 2014, pp. 375–389.
Langlois NEI, Gresham GA. The ageing of bruises: A review and study of the colour changes with time. Forensic Sci Int 1991; 50: 227–228.
Hughes VK, Ellis PS, Langlois NEI. The perception of yellow in bruises. J Clin Forensic Med 2004; 11: 257–259.
Pilling ML, Vanezis P, Perrett D, Johnston A. Visual assessment of the timing of bruising by forensic experts. J Forensic Legal Med 2010; 17: 143–149.
Bock JS, Benitez RM. Blunt cardiac injury. Cardiol Clin 2012; 30(4): 545–555.
Türk EE, Tsokos M. Blunt cardiac trauma caused by fatal falls from height: An autopsy-based assessment of the injury pattern. J Trauma 2004; 57(2): 301–304.
Asensio JA, Trunkey DD. Cardiac Injuries. In: Current Therapy of Trauma and Surgical Critical Care. Maryland Heights, MI: Mosby; 2008, pp. 304–315.

Wesson DE, Cox CS. Thoracic Injuries. In: Coran AG (ed). Pediatric Surgery. 7th ed. Maryland Heights, MI: Mosby; 2012, pp. 271–287.
Hashimoto Y, Moriya F, Furumiya J. Forensic aspects of complications resulting from cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Legal Med 2007; 9: 94–99.
Marcolini EG, Keegan J. Blunt cardiac injury. Emerg Med Clin N Am 2015; 33(3): 519–527.
Shalhub S, Starnes BW, Brenner ML, et al. Blunt abdominal aortic injury: A Western Trauma Association multicenter study. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2014; 77(6): 879–885.
Civil I. Thoracic Trauma. In: Sidebotham D, Mckee A, Gillham M, et al. (eds). Cardiothoracic Critical Care. Oxford: Butterworth-Heinemann; 2007, pp. 383–391.
Chun MJ, Zhang Y, Toraih EA, et al. Iatrogenic injuries in manual and mechanical cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Am Surg 2021; Available from: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34645331/ (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Milling L, Mikkelsen S, Astrup BS. Characteristics of mechanical CPR-related injuries: A case series. J Forensic Legal Med 2020; 70. Available from: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jflm.2020.101918. (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Callahan K, Knight LD. The pancreas in child abuse. Acad Forensic Pathol 2018; 8(2): 219–238.
Byard RW. How reliable is external examination in identifying internal injuries: Casper's sign revisited. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(7): 419–421.
Fenton TW, de Jong JL, Haut RC. Punched with a fist: The etiology of a fatal depressed cranial fracture. J Forensic Sci 2003; 48(2): 277–281.

Falls from Heights

World Health Organization. Falls [Internet]. 2021 April 26 [cited 2021 Aug 16] Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/falls (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Facts about Falls [Internet] 2021 Aug 6 [cited 2021 Aug 16] Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/falls/facts.html (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Schröder AS, Sperhake J. Quality of death certificates in hospitals. Arch Kriminol 2016; 238(5–6): 198–206.
Ellingsen CL, Ebbing M, Alfsen GC, Vollset SE. Injury death certificates without specification of the circumstances leading to the fatal injury: The Norwegian Cause of Death Registry 2005–2014. Popul Health Metr 2018; 16(1): 20.
James SL, Lucchesi LR, Bisignano C, et al. The global burden of falls: global, regional and national estimates of morbidity and mortality from the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017. Inj Prev 2020; 26(Supp 1): i3–i11.
Rowbotham SK, Blau S, Hislop-Jambrich J. The skeletal trauma resulting from a fatal B.A.S.E jump: A case study showing the impact of landing feet-first under extreme vertical deceleration. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 286: e20–e27.
Peyron P, Margueritte E, Baccino E. Suicide in parachuting: A case report and review of the literature. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 286: e8–e13.
Segura-Sampedro JJ, Pineño-Flores C, García-Pérez JM, et al. Balconing: An alcohol-induced craze that injures tourists. Characterization of the phenomenon. Injury 2017; 48(7): 1371–1375.
Mlayeh S, Ben Abderrahim S, Haggui F, et al. Deadly falls into wells: A retrospective study of 72 autopsy cases from Kairouan, Tunisia. J Forensic Sci 2021; 66(3): 934–939.
Turgut K, Sarihan ME, Colak C, et al. Falls from height: A retrospective analysis. World J Emerg Med 2018; 9(1): 46–50.
Jackson NR, Lathrop S, Dvorscak L. Wall Falls: Blunt trauma sustained from border wall crossings. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2021; 42(3): 243–247.
Ichikawa M, Kuriyama A, Shirakura Y, Ikegami T. Health and economic burden of injurious falls into irrigation canals in Japan: A retrospective cohort study. J Emerg Med 2020; 59(3): 424–431.
Bernard M, Martin MJ, Corsa J, et al. Into the wild and on to the table: A Western Trauma Association multicenter analysis and comparison of wilderness falls in rock climbers and nonclimbers. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2020; 89(3): 570–575.
Bernard M, Wright R, Anderson H, Bernard A. Wilderness Falls: An analysis and comparison of rock climbers and nonclimbers. J Surg Res 2019; 234: 149–154.
Zürcher S, Jackowski C, Schön CA. Circumstances and causes of death of hikers at different altitudes: A retrospective analysis of hiking fatalities from 2003–2018. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 310: 110252.
Faulhaber M, Pocecco E, Niedermeier M, et al. Fall-related accidents among hikers in the Austrian Alps: a 9-year retrospective study. BMJ Open Sport Exerc Med 2017; 3(1): e000304.
Weckbach S, Flierl MA, Blei M, et al. Survival following a vertical free fall from 300 feet: The crucial role of body position to impact surface. Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med 2011; 19(1): 63.
Rowbotham S., Blau S. The circumstances and characteristics of fatal falls in Victoria, Australia: A descriptive study. Aust J of Forensic Sci 2017; 49(4): 403–420.
Ferguson C, Sutherland T. Murder by pushing: An exploratory analysis of homicidal falls from a height. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2018; 39 (3): 192–200.
Gentile G, Bianchi M, Boracchi M, et al. Forensic pathological considerations of a unique case of "complicated suicide". J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(6): 2184–2187.
Eş H, Şahin MF, Özdemir E. Laryngohyoid fractures in fatal nonhomicidal falls from a height. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2017; 38(4): 289–293.
Türk EE, Tsokos M. Pathologic features of fatal falls from height. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2004; 25(3): 194–199.
Lefèvre T, Alvarez JC, Lorin de la Grandmaison G. Discriminating factors in fatal blunt trauma from low level falls and homicide. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11(2): 152–161.
Aggrawal A, Pradhan M, Sreenivas M. Nail injury to the brain obfuscated by a fall from height: Homicide or suicide? A case report. Med Sci Law 2015; 55(1): 40–43.

Choi JH, Kim SH, Kim SP, et al. Characteristics of intentional fall injuries in the ED. Am J Emerg Med 2014; 32(6): 529–534.
Obeid NR, Bryk DJ, Lee T, et al. Fatal falls in New York City: An autopsy analysis of injury patterns. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2016; 37(2): 80–85.
Ross V, Koo YW, Kõlves K. A suicide prevention initiative at a jumping site: A mixed-methods evaluation. EClinicalMedicine 2020; 19: 100265.
Sinyor M, Schaffer A, Redelmeier DA, et al. Did the suicide barrier work after all? Revisiting the Bloor Viaduct natural experiment and its impact on suicide rates in Toronto. BMJ Open 2017; 7(5): e015299.
Hemmer A, Meier P, Reisch T, Seedat S. Comparing different suicide prevention measures at bridges and buildings: Lessons we have learned from a national survey in Switzerland. PLoS ONE 2017; 12(1): e0169625.
Sæheim A, Hestetun I, Mork E, et al. A 12-year national study of suicide by jumping from bridges in Norway. Arch Suicide Res 2017; 21(4): 568–576.
Yurtseven A, Üzün İ, Arslan MN. Suicides by jumping off Istanbul bridges linking Asia and Europe. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2017; 38 (2): 139–144.
Çakı İE, Karadayı B, Çetin G. Relationship of injuries detected in fatal falls with sex, body mass index, and fall height: An autopsy study. J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 78: 102113.
Sikary AK, Swain R, Dhaka S, et al. Jumping together: A fatal suicide pact. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61(6): 1686–1688.
Velmahos GC, Spaniolas K, Alam HB, et al. Falls from height: Spine, spine, spine! J Am Coll Surg 2006; 203(5): 605–611.
Chatha H, Sammy I, Hickey M, et al. Falling down a flight of stairs: The impact of age and intoxication on injury pattern and severity. Trauma 2018; 20(3): 169–174.
Bux R, Parzeller M, Bratzke H. Causes and circumstances of fatal falls downstairs. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 171(2–3): 122–126.
Dickinson A, Roberts M, Kumar A, et al. Falls from height: Injury and mortality. J R Army Med Corps 2012; 158(2): 123–127.
Abder-Rahman H, Jaber MSO, Al-Sabaileh SS. Injuries sustained in falling fatalities in relation to different distances of falls. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 54: 69–73.
Casali MB, Bruno CM, Battistini A, et al. The injury pattern in fatal suicidal falls from a height: An examination of 307 cases. Forensic Sci Int 2014; 244: 57–62.
Atanasijevic T, Popovic V, Mihailovic Z, et al. Analysis of closed soft tissue subcutaneous injuries-“Impact Décollement” in fatal free falls from height: Forensic Aspect. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2015; 36(3): 145–148.
Tattoli L, Tsokos M, Buschmann C. Internal patterned injuries in trauma. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2018; 14(1): 123–126.
Tattoli L, Tsokos M. An unusual mechanism for patterned bruising in a fatal fall from a building. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10(4): 637–638.
Berghaus G. Mathematic-statistical discrimination between suicide and accident in falls from height. Z Rechtsmed 1978; 80: 273–286.
Teresiński G, Cywka T, Milaszkiewicz A. Evaluation of possibilities of differentiating the causes of fatal falls from a height using the Berghaus scale. Arch Med Sadowej Kryminol 2016; 3(3): 141–148.
Cecchetto G, Viel G, Amagliani A, et al. Histological diagnosis of myocardial sarcoidosis in a fatal fall from a height: Histological diagnosis of myocardial sarcoidosis. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56: S255–S258.
Puzović V, Baković M, Bubalo P, Mayer D. Accidental death from a fall from height at workplace turned out to be a COVID-19 death. Forensic Sci Int: Reports 2020; 2: 100139.
Gawronska K, Lorkowski J. Falls as one of the atypical presentations of COVID-19 in older population. Geriatr Orthop Surg Rehabil 2021; 12: 215145932199661.
Kwon KY, Lee M, Ju H, Im K. Older woman presenting with recurrent falls: An unusual manifestation of hypothyroidism. Geriatr Gerontol Int 2020; 20(1): 87–88.
Brent A, Hartley R. An unusual cause of recurrent falls in an older gentleman. BMJ Case Rep 2010; 2010(oct11 1): bcr0420102910.
Conesa D, Ferrer A, Torres A, et al. An unusual and reversible cause of falls: Spinal meningioma in an elderly woman. J Am Geriatr Soc 2013; 61(1): 166–168.
Sleeman I, Wiblin L, Burn D. An unusual cause of falls in a young woman. J R Coll Physicians Edinb 2016; 46(3): 160–162.
Michaud M, Gaudin C, Brechemier D, et al. An unusual cause of older adult falls: Stiff leg syndrome. Eur Geriatr Med 2013; 4(2): 108–109.
Glauser M, Payman V. Falling for her psychiatrist: An unusual cause of falls in the elderly. Int Psychogeriatr 2016; 28(4): 695–696.
Di Paolo M, Maiese A, dell'Aquila M, et al. Role of post mortem CT (PMCT) in high energy traumatic deaths. Clin Ter 2020; 171(6): e490–e500.
Ross S, Ebner L, Flach P, et al. Postmortem whole-body MRI in traumatic causes of death. Am J Roentgenol 2012; 199(6): 1186–1192.
Mokrane FZ, Savall F, Rérolle C, et al. The usefulness of post-mortem CT angiography in injuries caused by falling from considerable heights: Three fatal cases. Diagn Interv Imaging 2014; 95(11): 1085–1090.
Fanton L, Bévalot F, Schoendorff P, et al. Toxicologic aspects of deaths due to falls from height. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(3): 262–266.
Mosenthal AC, Livingston DH, Elcavage J, et al. Falls: Epidemiology and strategies for prevention. J Trauma 1995; 38(5): 753–756.
Schaffer KB, Schwendig G, Nasrallah F, et al. Falls from a balcony while intoxicated: A new injury trend among young adults? Inj Epidemiol 2019; 6(1): 4.
Acosta S, Andersson L, Bagher A, Wingren CJ. Drugs in fall versus non-fall accidents with major trauma: A population-based clinical and medico-legal autopsy study. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 296: 80–84.
Peng TA, Lee CC, Lin JC, et al. Fatal falls from height in Taiwan. J Forensic Sci 2014; 59(4): 978–982.
Nguyen K, Watanabe J. Association between sleep medications and falls and fall-related worries in community-dwelling older adults in the United States. J Contemp Pharm Pract 2019; 66(3): 23–32.
Živković V, Nikolić S, Babić D, et al. Pontomedullary lacerations in falls from a height: A retrospective autopsy study. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(3): 654–657.
Hiquet J, Tovagliaro F, Gromb-Monnoyeur S. A fatal case of commotio cordis caused by an accidental fall on the beach. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 21: 22–23.

Muacevic A, Adler JR, Saleem M, et al. Story of an unfortunate fall: Cardiac contusion presenting with an atrioventricular block. Cureus 2019; 11(5): e4650.
Behera C, Krishna K. Fatal positional asphyxia following a fall in bathroom. Med Leg J 2020; 88(3): 169–171.
Nadhim EA, Hon C, Xia B, et al. Falls from height in the construction industry: A critical review of the scientific literature. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2016; 13(7): 638.
Safe Work Australia. Work-related injuries and fatalities involving a fall from height, Australia [Internet]. 2013 Oct [cited 2021 Aug 16] Available from: https://www.safeworkaustralia.gov.au/system/files/documents/1702/falls-from-height.pdf (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Schoenfisch AL, Lipscomb H, Marshall S, et al. Work-related injuries among union drywall carpenters in Washington State, 1989–2008: Injuries among drywall installers. Am J Ind Med 2013; 56(10): 1137–1148.
Cochrane Work Group, van der Molen HF, Basnet P, et al. Interventions to prevent injuries in construction workers. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2018; 2018(2): CD006251.
Panuwatwanich K, Roongsrisoothiwong N, Petcharayuthapant K, et al. Ambient intelligence to improve construction site safety: Case of high-rise building in Thailand. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020; 17(21): 8124.
Houry D, Florence C, Baldwin G, et al. The CDC Injury Center's response to the growing public health problem of falls among older adults. Am J Lifestyle Med 2016; 10(1): 74–77.
UpToDate® [Internet]. Kiel DP. Falls in older persons. 2021 Jul 12 [cited 2021 Aug 16]. Available from: https://www.uptodate.com/contents/falls-in-older-persons-risk-factors-and-patient-evaluation (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Morris R, Lewis A. Falls and cancer. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 2020; 32(9): 569–578.
Jun MD, Lee KM, Park SA. Risk factors of falls among inpatients with cancer. Int Nurs Rev 2018; 65(2): 254–261.
Bolton L. Preventing fall injury. Wounds 2019; 31(10): 269–271.
McErlean DR, Hughes JA. Who falls in an adult emergency department and why: A retrospective review. Australas Emerg Nurs J 2017; 20(1): 12–16.
Trinh LTT, Assareh H, Wood M, et al. Falls in hospital causing injury. J Healthc Qual 2020; 42(1): 1–11.
Kobayashi K, Imagama S, Ando K, et al. Analysis of falls that caused serious events in hospitalized patients. Geriatr Gerontol Int 2017; 17(12): 2403–2406.
Mohl A, Stulz N, Martin A, et al. The "suicide guard rail": A minimal structural intervention in hospitals reduces suicide jumps. BMC Res Notes 2012; 5(1): 408.
Chen Y, Gunnell D, Lu T. Descriptive epidemiological study of sites of suicide jumps in Taipei, Taiwan. Inj Prev 2009; 15(1): 41–44.
Adamec J, Jelen K, Kubovy P, Lopot F, Schuller E. Forensic biomechanical analysis of falls from height using numerical human body models. J Forensic Sci 2010; 55(6): 1615–1623.
Wach W, Unarski J. Fall from height in a stairwell: Mechanics and simulation analysis. Forensic Sci Int 2014; 244: 136–151.
Tsai WT, Hu CI, Chang CY. Effect of wind on horizontal displacement of fatal fall from a height. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(1): 255–258.
Milaszkiewicz A, Cywka T, Teresiński G. Verification of usefulness of the method for determining the height of fatal falls proposed by Lau et al. Arch Med Sadowej Kryminol 2019; 69(3): 93–99.
Kohli A, Banerjee KK. Pattern of injuries in fatal falls from buildings. Med Sci Law 2006t; 46(4): 335–341.
Rowbotham SK, Blau S, Hislop-Jambrich J, Francis V. Skeletal trauma resulting from fatal low (≤3 m) free falls: An analysis of fracture patterns and morphologies. J Forensic Sci 2018; 63(4): 1010–1020.
Rowbotham SK, Blau S. Skeletal fractures resulting from fatal falls: A review of the literature. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 266: 582.e1–582.e15.

Burns and Fire Deaths

Saukko P, Knight B, (eds). Knight's Forensic Pathology. 4th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2016.
Payne-James JJ, Jones R (eds). Simpson's Forensic Medicine. 14th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020.
Spitz WU, Spitz DJ (eds). Spitz and Fisher's Medicolegal Investigation of Death: Guidelines for the Application of Pathology to Crime Investigation. 4th ed. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas; 2006.
Shkrum M, Ramsay D. Forensic Pathology of Trauma: Common Problems for the Pathologist. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press; 2007.
Richards NF. Fire investigation: Destruction of corpses. Med Sci Law 1977; 17(2): 79–82.
Hill IR. An analysis of factors impeding passenger escape from aircraft fires. Aviat Space Environ Med 1990; 61: 261–265.
Bohnert M, Rost T, Faller-Marquardt M, et al. Fractures of the base of the skull in charred bodies: Post-mortem heat injuries or signs of mechanical traumatisation? Forensic Sci Int 1997; 87(1): 55–62.
Bohnert M, Rost T, Pollak S. The degree of destruction of human bodies in relation to the duration of the fire. Forensic Sci Int 1998; 95(1): 11–21.
Madea B (ed). Handbook of Forensic Medicine; Chichester: Wiley Blackwell; 2014.
Nikolić S, Živković V. Protrusion of the tongue in bodies burned after death: Two cases of arson to cover homicide. Med Sci Law 2015; 55(4): 300–303.
Bohnert M, Ropohl D, Pollak S. Clinical findings in the medico-legal investigation of arsonists. J Clin Forensic Med 1999; 6(3): 145–150.
Heath K, Kobus H, Byard RW. Potential dangers of accelerant use in arson. J Forensic Leg Med 2011; 18(2): 49–51.
Byard RW. The mythology of "spontaneous" human combustion. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2016; 12(3): 350–352.
Hejna P, Bohnert M, Janík M. Unique thermal destruction of the body following suicidal burning. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15(2): 262–266.
Byard RW, Gilbert JD, Kostakis C, Heath KJ. Circumstances of death and diagnostic difficulties in brushfire fatalities. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(4): 969–972.
Hirsch CS, Bost RO, Gerber SR, et al. Carboxyhemoglobin concentrations in flash fire victims: Report of six simultaneous fire fatalities without elevated carboxyhemoglobin. Am J Clin Pathol 1977; 68(3): 317–320.

Stoll S, Roider G, Keil W. Concentrations of cyanide in blood samples of corpses after smoke inhalation of varying origin. Int J Legal Med 2017; 131(1): 123–129.
WHO. Burns. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/burns (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Dettmeyer R, Verhoff M, Schuetz H. Forensic Pathology: Fundamentals and Perspectives. Heidelberg New York London: Springer; 2014.
Dolinak D, Matshes E, Lew EO. Forensic Pathology: Principles and Practice. Burlington: Elsevier; 2006.
Byard RW. Forensic features of clothing-related deaths: Historical and cultural aspects. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2017; 38(4): 318–322.
Kumar V, Abbas A, Aster J, (eds). Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease. 10th ed. Philadelphia: Saunders Elsevier; 2020.
Dettmeyer RB. Forensic Histopathology: Fundamentals and Perspectives. 2nd ed. Berlin: Springer; 2018.
Dalrymple A, Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Delayed fatal upper-airway obstruction due to laryngopharyngeal burns and thermal epiglottis. Med Sci Law 2020; 60(3): 223–226.
Madea B, Doberentz E, Jackowski C. Vital reactions: An updated overview. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 305: 110029.
Byard RW. The autopsy evaluation of “straightforward” fire deaths. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2018; 14(3): 273–275.
Hueck U, Muggenthaler H, Hubig M, et al. Forensic postmortem computed tomography in suspected unnatural adult deaths. Eur J Radiol 2020; 132: 109297.
Sogawa N, Michiue T, Ishikawa T, et al. Postmortem volumetric CT data analysis of pulmonary air/gas content with regard to the cause of death for investigating terminal respiratory function in forensic autopsy. Forensic Sci Int 2014; 241: 112–117.
de Bakker HM, Roelandt GHJ, Soerdjbalie-Maikoe V, et al. The value of post-mortem computed tomography of burned victims in a forensic setting. Eur Radiol 2019; 29(4): 1912–1921.
Coty JB, Nedelcu C, Yahya S, et al. Burned bodies: Postmortem computed tomography, an essential tool for modern forensic medicine. Insights Imaging 2018; 9(5): 731–743.
Hammarlebiod S, Farrugia A, Bierry G, et al. Thermal bone injuries: Postmortem computed tomography findings in 25 cases. Int J Legal Med 2022; 136(1): 219–227.
O'Donnell C, Iino M, Mansharan K, et al. Contribution of postmortem multidetector CT scanning to identification of the deceased in a mass disaster: Experience gained from the 2009 Victorian bushfires. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 205(1–3): 15–28.
Nakamura M, Idota N, Shintani-Ishida K, et al. Simple, frequent indicator for personal identification-postmortem and antemortem abdominal computed tomography findings of a charred body. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2020; 41(1): 56–59.
Tsuneya S, Makino Y, Chiba F, et al. Postmortem magnetic resonance imaging revealed bilateral globi pallidi lesions in a death associated with prolonged carbon monoxide poisoning: A case report. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(3): 921–928.
Živković V, Nikolić S. Regarding the editorial “The autopsy evaluation of ‘straightforward’ fire deaths”. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2018; 14(3): 419–420.
Hopper CP, Zambrana PN, Goebel U, Wollborn J. A brief history of carbon monoxide and its therapeutic origins. Nitric Oxide 2021; 111–112: 45–63.
Bohnert M, Werner CR, Pollak S. Problems associated with the diagnosis of vitality in burned bodies. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 135(3): 197–205.
Živković V, Damjanjuk I, Nikolić S. Is the phenomenon of “crow’s feet” in cases of high-voltage accidents a vital reaction? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11(1): 145–146.
Nikolić S, Zivković V, Strajina V, et al. Lung fat embolism in a body changed by putrefaction: A hip fracture antemortem in origin. Med Sci Law 2012; 52(3): 178–180.
Bohnert M, Anderson J, Rothschild MA, Böhm J. Immunohistochemical expression of fibronectin in the lungs of fire victims proves intravital reaction in fatal burns. Int J Legal Med 2010; 124(6): 583–588.
Marschall S, Rothschild MA, Bohnert M. Expression of heat-shock protein 70 (Hsp70) in the respiratory tract and lungs of fire victims. Int J Legal Med 2006; 120(6): 355–359.
Nikolić S, Živković V. Regarding the tongue protrusion as an indicator of vital burning. Much ado about nothing. Int J Legal Med 2015; 129(2): 315–316.
Bohnert M, Hejna P. Tongue protrusion in burned bodies. Int J Legal Med 2016; 130(5): 1253–1255.
Bohnert M, Schmidt U, Perdekamp MG, Pollak S. Diagnosis of a captive-bolt injury in a skull extremely destroyed by fire. Forensic Sci Int 2002; 127(3): 192–197.
Živković V, Cvetković D, Zaletel I, et al. The effects of elevated temperature on coronary artery dimensions. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 314: 110390.
Alunni V, Grevin G, Buchet L, et al. An amazing case of fatal self-immolation. Forensic Sci Int 2014; 244: e30–3.
Bohnert M, Rothschild MA. Complex suicides by self-incineration. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 131(2–3): 197–201.
Fanton L, Jdeed K, Tilhet-Coartet S, Malicier D. Criminal burning. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 158(2–3): 87–93.
Byard RW, Veldhoen D, Kobus H, Heath K. “Murder-suicide” or “murder-accident”? Difficulties with the analysis of cases. J Forensic Sci 2010; 55(5): 1375–1377.
Kaur N, Byard RW. Bride burning: A unique and ongoing form of gender-based violence. J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 75: 102035.
Heath K, Kobus H, Byard RW. Potential dangers of accelerant use in arson. J Forensic Leg Med 2011; 18(2): 49–51.
Nikolić S, Živković V. Fluid content protected lungs against heat, but not against carbon monoxide inhalation. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13(2): 265–266.

Hypothermia

Türk EE, 2010. Hypothermia. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2010; 6: 106–115.
Turk EE, Sperhake JP, Madea B, et al. 2006. Immunohistochemical detection of hemoglobin in frost erythema. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 158: 131–134.

Mallet ML. 2002. Pathophysiology of accidental hypothermia. Oxford J Med 2002; 95: 775–785.
Dettmeyer RB. Hypothermia. Forensic Histopathology. New York: Springer; 2011, pp. 165–171.
Dharmarajan TS, Widjaja D, 2007. Hypothermia in the geriatric population. Aging Health 2007; 3(6): Published online. Available from: https://www.futuremedicine.com/doi/full/10.2217/1745509X.3.6.735 (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Paal P, Pasquier M, Darocha T, et al. Accidental hypothermia: 2021 Update. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2022; 19(1): 501.
Zhang P, Wiens K, Wang R, et al. Cold weather conditions and risk of hypothermia among people experiencing homelessness: Implications for prevention strategies. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2019; 16(18): 3259.
Brändström H, Eriksson A, Giesbrecht G et al. Fatal hypothermia: An analysis from a sub-arctic region. Int J Circumpolar Health 2012; 71(0): 1–7.
Matz R. Hypothermia in diabetic acidosis. Hormones 1972; 3: 36–41.
Zhou C, Byard RW, Armanni-Ebstein phenomenon and hypothermia. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 206: e82–e84.
Rathjen NA, Shahbodaghi SD, Brown JA. Hypothermia and cold weather injuries. Am Fam Physician 2019; 100(11): 680–686.
Prahlow JA, Byard RW, Hypothermia. Atlas of Forensic Pathology. New York, NY: Springer; 2012, pp. 743–752.
Payne-James JJ Jones RM. Hypothermia. Simpson's Forensic Medicine. 14th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019.
Reuler JB. 1978. Hypothermia: Pathophysiology, clinical settings and management. Annals Int Med 1978; 89: 519–527.
Bristow G. 1984. Accidental hypothermia. Can J Anaesth 1984; 31(3): 52–55.
Caroselli CGA, Pisani A, Bruno G. 2009. Hypothermia: An under-estimated risk. Int Emerg Med 2009; 4: 227–230.
Nirula R, Gentilello L. 2005. Detrimental Effects of Hypothermia. In: Tisherman SA, Sterz F, (eds). Therapeutic Hypothermia. Series: Molecular and Cellular Biology of Critical Care Medicine, Part 4. New York, NY: Springer; 2005, pp. 235–249.
Lonning PE, Skullberg A, Abyholm F. 1986. Accidental hypothermia: Review of the literature. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1986; 30: 601–613.
Türk EE, Sperhake JP, Pueshel K, Tsokos M. An approach to the evaluation of fatal hypothermia. Forensic Sci 2005; 1: 31–36.
Emslie-Smith D. Accidental hypothermia. Lancet 2 1958; 492–495.
Preuß J, Lignitz E, Dettmeyer R, Madea B. 2004. Fatty degeneration in renal tubule epithelium in accidental hypothermia victims. Forensic Sci Int 2004; 141: 131–135.
Madea B, Tsokos M, Preuß J. Morphological findings, their pathogenesis and diagnostic value. Forensic Pathol Rev 2008; 5: 3–21.
Wolf DA, Aronson J, Rajaraman S, Veasey SP. Wischnewski ulcers and acute pancreatitis in two hospitalized patients with cirrhosis, portal vein thrombosis and hypothermia. J Forensic Sci 1999; 44(5): 1082–1085.
Bright F, Winskog C, Byard RW. Lethal hypothermia in South Australia (letter). Med JA 2012; 197: 622.
Birchmeyer MS, Mitchell EK. 1989. Wischnewski revisited: The diagnostic value of gastric mucosa ulcers in hypothermic deaths. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1989; 10(1): 28–30.
Sperhake HP, Rothschild M, Risse M, Tsokos M. Histomorphology of Wischnewsky Spots: Contribution to the Forensic Histopathology of Fatal Hypothermia. In: Oehmichen M (ed). Hypothermia: Clinical, Pathomorphological and Forensic Features. Lubek: Schmidt-Romhild; 2004, pp. 211–220.
Hirvonen J. Necropsy findings in fatal hypothermia cases. Forensic Sci 1976; 8: 155–164.
Sacco MA, Abenavoli L, Juan C, et al. Biological mechanisms behind Wischnewsky spots finding on gastric mucosa: Autopsy cases and literature review. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2022; 19(6): 3601.
Joshi K, Goyary D, Mazumder B, et al. Frostbite: Current status and advancements in therapeutics. J Therm Biol 2020; 93: 102716.
Foulis AK. Morphological study of the relationship between accidental hypothermia and acute pancreatitis. J Clin Pathol 1982; 35: 1244–1248.
Lin K, Ofori E, Lin AN, et al. Hypothermia-related acute pancreatitis. Case Rep Gastroenterol 2018; 12(2): 217–223.
Khan MZ, Yousaf H, Jamil A, et al. Acute pancreatitis associated with hypothermia: An uncommon presentation. Cureus 2020; 12(6): e8859.
Savides EP, Hoffbrand BI. Hypothermia, thrombosis, and acute pancreatitis. BMJ 1974; 1: 614.
Thomas DR. 1988. Accidental hypothermia in the sunbelt. J Gen Med 1988; 3: 552–554.
Herity B, Daly L, Bourke GJ, Horgan JM. 1991. Hypothermia and mortality and morbidity. An epidemiological analysis. J Epidemiol Community Health 1991; 45: 19–23.
Lim C, Duflou J. 2008. Hypothermia fatalities in a temperate climate: Sydney, Australia. Pathology 2008; 41(1): 46–51.
Danzl D, Pozos RS, Auerbach PS, et al. 1987. Multicenter hypothermia survey. Ann Emerg Med 1987; 16: 1042–1055.
McKee CM. 1989. Deaths in winter: Can Britain learn from Europe? Eur J Epidemiol 1989; 5(2): 178–182.
Taylor AJ, McGwin G, Davis GG, et al. 2001. Hypothermia deaths in Jefferson County, Alabama. Inj Prev 2001; 7: 141–145.
Glickman EL, Caine-Bish N, Cheatham CC, et al. The influence of age on thermosensitivity during cold water immersion. Wilderness Environ Med 2002; 13: 194–202.
Megarbane B, Axler O, Chary I, et al. Hypothermia with indoor occurrence is associated with a worse outcome. J Intensive Care Med 2000; 26: 1843–1849.
Wagner JA, Horvath S. Influence of age and gender on human thermoregulatory responses to cold exposures. Am J Physiol 1985; 85: 180–186.
Takauji S, Hifumi T, Saijo Y, et al. Accidental hypothermia: Characteristics, outcomes, and prognostic factors-A nationwide observational study in Japan (Hypothermia study 2018 and 2019). Acute Med Surg 2021; 8(1): e694.
Bright F, Winskog C, Byard RW. Wischnewski ulcers and hypothermia: Sensitive, specific or serendipitous? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 88–90.
Elbaz G, Etzion O, Delgado J, et al. Hypothermia in a desert climate: Severity score and mortality prediction. Am J Emerg Med 2008; 26: 683–688.
Byard RW, Bright F, Winskog C. Reduced body mass index and lethal hypothermia. Aust J Forensic Sci 2014; 46: 451–454.
Schimelpfenig SS, Jacobsen B. Pediatric environmental cold injuries. Pediatr Rev 2022; 43(8): 449–457.
McKee CM. Deaths in winter in Northern Ireland: The role of low temperature. Ulster Med J 1900; 59(1): 17–22.
Roeggla M, Holzer M, Roeggla G, et al. Prognosis of accidental hypothermia in the urban setting. J Intensive Care Med 2001; 16: 142–149.

Maclean D, Murison J, Griffiths PD. Acute pancreatitis and diabetic ketoacidosis in accidental hypothermia and hypothermic myxoedema. BMJ 1973; 4: 757–761.
van Veelen MJ, Brodmann Maeder M. Hypothermia in trauma. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2021; 18(16): 8719.
Tanaka M, Tokudome S. Accidental hypothermia and death from cold in urban areas. Int J Biometereol 1990; 34: 242–246.
Keatinge WR. The effects of subcutaneous fat and of previous exposure to cold on the body temperature, peripheral blood flow and metabolic rate of men in cold water. J Physiol 1960; 153: 166–178.
Anderson GS, Ward R, Mekjavic IB. Gender differences in physio logical reactions to thermal stress. Eur J Appl Physiol 1995; 71: 95–101.
Budd GM, Warhaft N. Body temperature, shivering, blood pressure and heart rate during a standard cold stress in Australia and Antarctica. J Physiol 1966; 186: 216–232.
Bright F, Winskog C, Walker M, Byard RW. A comparison of hypothermic deaths in South Australia and Sweden. J Forensic Sci 2014: 59: 983–985.
Dickinson GM, Maya GX, Lo Y, Jarvis HC. Hypothermia-related deaths: A 10-year retrospective study of two major metropolitan cities in the United States. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(6): 2013–2018.
Zhang M, Wang N, Guo XS, et al. Candidate biomarkers in brown adipose tissue for post-mortem diagnosis of fatal hypothermia. Int J Legal Med 2022 Sep 29. doi: 10.1007/s00414-022-02897-9. Online ahead of print.
Bright FM, RW Byard. Extremes of Temperature: Hypothermia. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW. Encyclopedia of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Cambridge, MA: Academic Press; 2016.
Byard RW, Bright FM. Lethal hypothermia: A sometimes elusive diagnosis. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2018; 14: 421–423.

Heat Deaths

Epstein Y, Yanovich R. Heatstroke. N Engl J Med 2019; 380: 2449–2459.
Donoghue ER, Graham MA, Jentzen JM, et al. Criteria for the diagnosis of heat-related deaths: National Association of Medical Examiners. Position paper. National Association of Medical Examiners Ad Hoc Committee on the Definition of Heat-Related Fatalities. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1997; 18(1): 11–14.
Kenny GP, Wilson TE, Flouris AD, Fujii N. Heat Exhaustion. In: Romanovsky AA (ed). Handbook of Clinical Neurology, Vol 157. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2018, pp. 505–529.
Fouillet A, Rey G, Laurent F, et al. Excess mortality related to the August 2003 heat wave in France. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 2006; 80: 16–24.
LoVecchio F. Heat Emergencies. In: Tintinalli JE (ed). Tintinalli's Emergency Medicine: A Comprehensive Study Guide, 8th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill Education; 2006, pp. 1365–1371.
Patterson JW. Weedon's Skin Pathology, 5th ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2019, pp. 126–127.
Gauer R, Meyers BK. Heat-related illnesses. Am Fam Physician 2019; 99(8): 482–489.
Nixdorf-Miller A, Hunsaker DM, Hunsaker JC. Hypothermia and hyperthermia medicolegal investigation of morbidity and mortality from exposure to environmental temperature extremes. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2006; 130: 1297–1304.
Glazer JL. Heat stroke. BMJ Best Practice 2018; 15(9): .
Green H, Gilbert J, James R, Byard RW. An analysis of factors contributing to a series of deaths caused by exposure to high environmental temperatures. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22(2): 196–199.
Bouchama A, Dehbi M, Mohamed G, et al. Prognostic factors in heat wave-related deaths. A meta-analysis. Arch Intern Med 2007; 167(20): 2170–2176.
Khogali M. Epidemiology of heat illnesses during the Makkah Pilgrimages in Saudi Arabia. Int J Epidemiol 1983; 12: 267–273.
Quinton RA. Certification of vehicular hyperthermia deaths in the pediatric population. Acad Forensic Pathol 2016; 6(4): 657–662.
Grundstein A, Null J, Meentemeyer V. Weather, geography, and vehicle-related hyperthermia in children. Geogr Rev 2011; 101(3): 353–370.
Duzinski SV, Barczyk AN, Wheeler TC, et al. Threat of paediatric hyperthermia in an enclosed vehicle: a year-round study. Inj Prev 2014; 20: 220–225.
Marty W, Sigrist T, Wyler D. Temperature variations in automobiles in various weather conditions. An experimental contribution to the determination of time of death. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22(3): 215–219.
Booth JN, Davis GG, Waterbor J, McGwin G. Hyperthermia deaths among children in parked vehicles: An analysis of 231 fatalities in the United States, 1999–2007. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2010; 6: 99–105.
Ponsonby A-L, Dwyer T, Gibbons LE, et al. Thermal environment and sudden infant death syndrome: Case-control study. BMJ 1992; 304: 277–282.
Task Force On Sudden Infant Death Syndrome. SIDS and other sleep-related infant deaths: Updated 2016 recommendations for a safe sleeping environment. Pediatrics 2016; 138(5): 11.
Kortelainen M-L. Hyperthermia deaths in Finland in 1970–86. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1991; 12(2): 115–118.
Zhou Y, Li L, Liu L, et al. Heat stroke deaths caused by electric blankets: Case report and review of the literature. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2006; 27: 324–327.
Byard RW, Riches KJ. Dehydration and heat-related death: Sweat lodge syndrome. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2005; 26: 236–239.
Gun R. Deaths in Australia from work-related heat stress, 2000–2015. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2019; 16: 3601.
Bunai Y, Akaza K, Jiang W-X, Nagai A. Fatal hyperthermia associated with excited delirium during an arrest. Leg Med 2008; 10(6): 306–309.
Riazi S, Kraeva N, Hopkins PM. Malignant hyperthermia in the post-genomics era: New perspectives on an old concept. Anesthesiology 2018; 128(1): 168–180.
Ellinas H, Albrecht MA. Malignant hyperthermia update. Anesthesiology Clin 2020; 38: 165–181.
Kim KSM, Kriss RS, Tautz TJ. Malignant hyperthermia. A clinical review. Adv Anesth 2019; 37: 35–51.

Tse L, Barr AM, Scarapicchia V, Vila-Rodriguez F. Neuroleptic malignant syndrome: a review from a clinically oriented perspective. Curr Neuropharamacol 2015; 13: 395–406.
Strawn JR, Keck PE, Caroff SN. Neuroleptic malignant syndrome. Am J Psychiatry 2007; 164(6): 870–876.
Caroff SN, Watson CB, Rosenberg H. Drug-induced hyperthermic syndrome in psychiatry. Clin Psychopharmacol Neurosci 2021; 19(1): 1–11.
Francescangeli J, Karamchandani K, Powell M, Bonavia A. The serotonin syndrome: from molecular mechanisms to clinical practice. Int J Mol Sci 2019; 20: 2288.
Boyer EW, Shannon M. The serotonin syndrome. New Engl J Med 2005; 352: 1112–1120.
Jamshidi N, Dawson A. The hot patient: Acute drug-induced hyperthermia. Aust Prescr 2019; 42(1): 24–28.
McCormack D, Buckley NA. Psychostimulant poisoning. Aust Prescr 2006; 29: 109–111.
Coffey RJ, Edgar TS, Francisco GE, et al. Abrupt withdrawal from intrathecal baclofen: Recognition and management of a potentially life-threatening syndrome. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2002; 83: 735–741.
Sarchioto M, Ricchi V, Melis M, et al. Dyskinesia-hyperpyrexia syndrome in Parkinson's disease: A heat shock-related emergency? Mov Disord Clin Pract 2018; 5(5): 534–537.
Holborow A, Purnell RM, Wong JF. Beware the yellow slimming pill: fatal 2,4-dinitrophenol overdose. BMJ Case Rep 2016. doi:10.1136/bcr-2016-214689.
Griffiths A, Milne N, Ong B, Watkins T. 2,4-Dinitrophenol overdose: Everything old is new again. J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 79: 102148.
Adato B, Dubnov-Raz G, Gips H, et al. Fatal heat stroke in children found in parked cars: autopsy findings. Eur J Pediatr 2016; 175: 1249–1252.
Hiss J, Kahan T, Kugel C. Fatal and classical exertional heat stroke: Report of four cases. Med Sci Law 1994; 34(4): 339–343.
Byard R. Heat-related deaths. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9: 469–470.
Krous HF, Nadeau JM, Fukumoto RI, et al. Environmental hyperthermic infant and early childhood death. Circumstances, pathologic changes and manner of death. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22(4): 374–382.
Nadesan, Chan SP, Wong CMM. Sudden death during jungle trekking: A case of heat stroke. Malays J Pathol 1998; 20(1): 49–54.
Ball CG, Herath JC. Earth, air, water and fire: Histopathology of environmental death. Acad Forensic Pathol 2018; 8(3): 641–652.
Fineschi V, Panrese F, Turillazzi E. Heat stroke in an incubator: An immunohistochemical study in a fatal case. Int J Legal Med 2005; 119: 94–97.
Chao TC, Sinniah R, Pakiam JE. Acute heat stroke deaths. Pathology 1981; 13: 145–156.
Kew M, Bersohn I, Seftel H, Kent G. Liver damage in heatstroke. Am J Med 1970; 49: 192–202.
Palmiere C, Mangin P. Hyperthermia and postmortem biochemical investigations. Int J Legal Med 2013; 127: 93–102.
Kortelainen ML. Hyperthermia deaths in Finland in 1970–1986. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1991; 12(2): 115–118.
Siegler RW. Fatal heatstroke in a young woman with previously undiagnosed Hashimoto's thyroiditis. J Forensic Sci 1998; 43(6): 1237–1240.
Pryor RR, Bennett BL, O'Connor FG, et al. Medical evaluation for exposure extremes: Heat. Wilderness Environ Med 2015; 26(4 suppl): S69–S75.
Li W, Zhang L, Liang Y, et al. Sudden death due to malignant hyperthermia with a mutation of RYRI: autopsy, morphology and genetic analysis. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 444–449.
Lifschultz BD, Donoghue ER. Forensic pathology of heat- and cold-related injuries. Clin Lab Med 1998; 18: 77–90.

Electrical Deaths

Goodson ME. Electrically induced deaths involving water immersion. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1993; 14: 330–333.
Wick R, Byard RW. Electrocution and the Autopsy. In: Tsokos M (ed). Forensic Pathology Reviews, Vol 5. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press; 2008, pp 53–66.
Wick R, Gilbert JD, Simpson E, Byard RW. Fatal electrocution in adults: A 30-year study. Med Sci Law 2006; 46: 166–172.
Koumbourlis AC. Electrical injuries. Crit Care Med 2002; 30: S424–30.
Mellen PF, Weedn VW, Kao G. Electrocution: A review of 155 cases with emphasis on human factors. J Forensic Sci 1992; 37: 1016–1022.
Budnick LD. Bathtub-related electrocutions in the United States, 1979–1982. JAMA 1984; 252: 918–920.
Saukko P, Knight B. Electrical Fatalities. In: Knight's Forensic Pathology. 3rd ed. London: Arnold; 2004, pp 326–338.
Wright RK, Davis JH. The investigation of electrical deaths: A report of 220 fatalities. J Forensic Sci 1980; 25: 514–521.
Marc B, Baudry F, Douceron H, et al. Suicide by electrocution with low-voltage current. J Forensic Sci 2000; 45: 216–222.
Peng Z, Shikui C. Study on electrocution death by low-voltage. Forensic Sci Int 1995; 76: 115–119.
Fatovich DM. Electrocution in Western Australia, 1976–1990. Med J Aus 1992; 157: 762–764.
Leibovici D, Shemer J, Shapira SC. Electrical injuries: Current concepts. Injury 1995; 26: 623–627.
Byard RW, Hanson KA, Gilbert JD, et al. Death due to electrocution in childhood and early adolescence. J Paediatr Child Health 2003; 39: 46–48.
Yamazaki M, Bai H, Tun Z, et al. An electrocution death of an infant who had received an electrical shock from an uncovered oval shaped lamp switch in his mouth while in a hospital. J Forensic Sci 1997; 42: 151–154.
al-Alousi LM. Homicide by electrocution. Med Sci Law 1990; 30: 239–246.
Anders S, Tsokos M, Püschel K. Nachweis der Stromwirkung und des Stromweges im Körper. Rechtsmedizin 2002; 1: 1–9.
Byard RW, Thu M, Gilbert JD. Cutaneous manifestations of lightning strike: Lichtenberg figures. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 390–393.
Blumenthal R. Lightning fatalities on the South African Highveld. A retrospective descriptive study for the period 1997–2000. Am J Forensic Pathol 2005; 26: 66–69.

Ritneour AE, Morton MJ, McManus JG, et al. Lightning injury: A review. Burns 2008; 34: 585–594.
Prahlow J, Byard RW, (eds). Electrical deaths. In: An Atlas of Forensic Pathology. New York: Springer Publishers; 2012, pp. 715–742.
Qureshi NH. Indirect lightning strike via telephone wire. Injury 1995; 26: 629–630.
Andrews CJ. Telephone-related lightning injury. Med J Aust 1992; 157: 823–826.
Kristensen S, Tveteråas K. Lightning-induced acoustic rupture of the tympanic membrane: A report of two cases. J Laryngol Otol 1985; 99(7): 711–713.
Resnik BI, Wetli CV. Lichtenberg figures. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1996; 17: 99–102.
Lee WR. The mechanisms of death from electric shock. Med Sci Law 1965; 18: 23–28.
Bailey B, Forget S, Gaudreault P. Prevalence of potential risk factors in victims of electrocution. Forensic Sci Int 2001; 123: 58–62.
Liu S, Yu Y, Huang Q, et al. Electrocution-related mortality: A review of 71 deaths by low-voltage electrical current in Guangdong, China, 2001–2010. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2014; 35: 193–196.
Von Caues S, Herbst CI, Wadee SA. A retrospective review of fatal electrocution cases at Tygerberg Forensic Pathology Services, Cape Town, South Africa, over the 5-year period 1 January 2008–31 December 2012. S Afr Med J 2018; 108: 1042–1045.
Anders S, Schulz F, Tsokos M. Ausgeprägte intramuskuläre Hämorrhagien vitaler Genese bei letaler suizidaler Strombeibringung. Rechtsmedizin 2000; 10: 105–109.
Martinez JA, Nguyen T. Electrical injuries. South Med J 2000; 93: 1165–1168.
Karger B, Süggeler O, Brinkmann B. Electrocution: Autopsy study with emphasis on “electrical petechiae”. Forensic Sci Int 2002; 126: 210–213.
Hyldgaard L, Søndergaard E, Leth P. Autopsies of fatal electrocutions in Jutland. Scand J Forensic Sci 2004; 1: 8–12.
Mondello C, Micali A, Cardia L, et al. Forensic tools for the diagnosis of electrocution death: Case study and literature review. Med Leg J 2018; 86: 89–99.
Anders S, Matschke J, Tsokos M. Internal current mark in a case of suicide by electrocution. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22: 370–373.
Favia M, Mele F, Introna F, De Donno A. Morphological cardiac changes in electrocution deaths: A literature review. Med Sci Law 2021; 61(suppl): 130–135.
Nekkanti S, Vijay C, Theja JSS, et al. An unusual case of simultaneous bilateral neck of femur fracture following electrocution injury: A case report and review of literature. Orthop Case Rep 2016; 6: 70–72.
Bachhal V, Goni V, Taneja A, et al. Bilateral four-part anterior fracture dislocation of the shoulder: A case report and review of literature. Bull NYU Hosp Jt Dis 2012; 79(4): 268–272.
Püschel K, Brinkmann B, Lieske K. Ultrastructural alterations of skeletal muscles after electric shock. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1985; 6: 296–300.
Yiannopoulou KG, Papagiannis GI, Triantafyllou AI, et al. Neurological and neurourological complications of electrical injuries. Neurol Neurochir Pol 2021; 55: 12–23.
Taylor AJ, McGwin G Jr, Davis GG, et al. Occupational electrocutions in Jefferson County, Alabama. Occup Med 2002; 52: 102–106.
Taylor AJ, McGwin G Jr, Valent F, Rue LW 3rd. Fatal occupational electrocutions in the United States. Inj Prev 2002; 8: 306–312.
Klintschar M, Grabuschnigg P, Beham A. Death from electrocution during autoerotic practice: Case report and review of the literature. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1998; 19: 190–193.
Shields LBE, Hunsaker DM, Hunsaker JC 3rd, et al. Atypical autoerotic death: Part II. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2005; 26: 53–62.
Chan P, Doflou JJ. Suicidal electrocution in Sydney: a 10-year case review. J Forensic Sci 2008; 53: 455–459.
Bligh-Glover WZ, Miller FP, Balraj EK. Two cases of suicidal electrocution. Am J Forensic Pathol 2004; 25: 255–258.
Fernando R, Liyanage S. Suicide by electrocution. Med Sci Law 1990; 30: 219–220.
Byard RW, Williams D, James RA, Gilbert JD. Diagnostic issues in unusual asphyxial deaths. J Clin Forensic Med 2001; 8: 214–217.
Fernando T, Winskog C, Byard RW. An unusual pattern of decomposition associated with suicidal electrocution in the bath. J Forensic Sci 2013; 58: 1085–1087.
Cherington M, Kurtzman R, Krider EP, Yarnell PR. Mountain medical mystery. Unwitnessed death of a healthy young man, caused by lightning. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22: 296–298.
Byard RW. Infiltrating carcinoma of the breast mimicking electrocution. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2010; 6: 71–72.

Elder Abuse

10 Facts on Ageing and Health. World Health Organization May 1, 2017. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/10-facts-on-ageing-and-health (Accessed 2 May 2023).
Kleinschmidt KC. Elder abuse: A review. Ann Emerg Med 1997; 30(4): 463–472.
Baker AA. Granny battering. Mod Geriatr 1975; 5: 20–24.
Burston GR. Granny-battering. BMJ 1975; 3: 592.
Council on Scientific Affairs. Elder abuse and neglect. JAMA 1987; 257: 966–971.
Rosenblatt DE. Elder abuse: What can physicians do? Arch Fam Med 1996; 5: 88–90.
Goldstein MZ. Maltreatment of elderly persons. Psychiatr Serv 1995; 46(12): 1219–1225.
Hall JE, Karch DL, Crosby AE. Elder Abuse Surveillance: Uniform Definitions and Recommended Core Data Elements for Use in Elder Abuse Surveillance Version 1.0. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (US); 2016. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/pdf/ea_book_revised_2016.pdf (Accessed 2 May 2023).
Silverman TN. Abuse of the elderly through fraud and deception. Psychiatr Hosp 1983; 14(2): 104–107.
Yon Y, Mikton CB, Gassoumis ZD, Wilber KH. Elder prevalence in community settings: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet 2017; 5: e147–156.
Collins KA, Bennett AT, Hanzlick R. Elder abuse and neglect. Arch Intern Med 2000; 160: 1567–1568.

Chen H, Zhou X, Fujita H, et al. Age-related changes in trabecular and cortical bone microstructure. Int J Endocrinol 2013; 2013: 213234.
Ibrahim JE, Aitken G, Ranson DL. Pathophysiology of Aging. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. London: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
Lyons-Warren A, Lillie R, Hershey T. Short- and long-term spatial delayed response performance across the lifespan. Dev Neuropsychol 2004; 26: 661–678.
Allen JS, Bruss J, Brown CK, Damasio H. Normal neuroanatomical variations due to age: The major lobes and a parcellation of the temporal region. Neurobiol Aging 2005; 26: 1245–1260.
Lord SR, Dayhew J. Visual risk factors for falls in older people. J Am Geriatr Soc 2001; 49: 508–515.
Williamson AK. Non-Lethal Elder Abuse. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. London: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
Collins KA, Jaques R. Physical Abuse and Elder Homicide. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. London: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
Bryan CS, Dew CE, Reynolds KL, et al. Bacteremia associated with decubitus ulcers. Arch Intern Med 1983; 143: 2093–2095.
Galpin JE, Chow AW, Bayer AS, Guze LB. Sepsis associated with decubitus ulcers. Am J Med 1976; 61: 346–350.
Heinemann A, Tsokos M, Puschel K. Medico-legal aspects of pressure sores. Leg Med Tokyo 2003; S263–266.
Bellenger E, Ibrahim J, Bugeja L, Kennedy B. Physical restraint death in a 13-year national cohort of nursing home residents. Age and Ageing 2017; 46: 688–693.
Howe J, Collins KA, King P, Yeoman C. Investigation of elder deaths. Acad Forensic Pathol 2014; 4: 290–304.
World Health Organization. Elder Abuse. Geneva. 2014. Fact Sheet No. 357. Available from: www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs357/en/ (Accessed 1 May 2023).
Cooper C, Selwood A, Livingston G. The prevalence of elder abuse and neglect: A systematic review. Age and Ageing 2008; 37(2): 151–160.
Gibbs L, Mosqueda J. The importance of reporting mistreatment of the elderly. Am Fam Phys 2007; 75(5): 628.
West LA, Cole S, Goodkind D, He W. 65+ in the United States: 2010. US Census Bureau. 2014; (June): 23–212.
Yon Y, Ramiro-Ganzalez M, Mikton CR, et al. The prevalence of elder abuse in institutional settings: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Public Health 2019; 29: 58–67.
Kim L, Mitchell S, Dyer C. Do medical examiners determine elder mistreatment as a cause of death? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2007; 3(1): 9–13.
Drake SA, Akande A, Kelly PA, et al. Identifying gaps and improving investigation of fatal elder abuse and/or neglect. J Forensic Sci 2022; 66: 2274–2282.
Rosen T, Makaroun LK, Conwell Y, Betz M. Violence in older adults: scope, impact, challenges and strategies for prevention. Health Aff 2019: 38(10): 1630–1637.
Schofield MJ, Powers JR, Loxton D. Mortality and disability outcomes of self-reported elder abuse: A 12-year prospective investigation. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2013: 61(5): 679–685.
Dong XQ, Simon MA, Beck TT, et. al Elder abuse and mortality: The role of psychological and social wellbeing. Gerontol 2011; 57(6): 549–558.
Howe J. Medicolegal Investigation of Elder Maltreatment and Death. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. London: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
Collins KA, Presnell. Elder homicide: A 20-year study. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2006; 27: 183–187.
Isaac C, Corneillson J, deJong J. An investigative tool for detecting elder abuse. Acad Forensic Pathol 2014; 4: 524–531.
Collins KA. The underweight elder: Maltreatment, self-neglect, or normal aging? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2013; 3(1): 40–45.
Byard R, Tsokos M. Forensic issues in cases of Diogenes syndrome. Am J Forensic Med Path 2007; 2: 177–181.
Cipriani G, Lucetti C, Vedovello M, Nuti A. Diogenes syndrome in patients suffering from dementia. Dialogues Clin Neurosci 2012; 14: 455–460.
Irvine JDC, Nwachukwu K. Recognizing Diogenes syndrome: A case report. BMC Research Notes 2014; 7: 276.
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Facts about falls. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/falls/facts.html (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Alexander BH, Rivara FP, Wolf ME. The cost and frequency of hospitalization for fall-related injuries in older adults. Am J Public Health 1992; 82(7): 1020–1023.
Sterling DA, O'Connor JA, Bonadies J. Geriatric falls: Injury severity is high and disproportionate to mechanism. J Trauma 2001; 50(1): 116–119.
McMaughan DK, Phillips CD. In-hospital mortality and unintentional falls among older adults in the United States. J Appl Gerontol 2013: 32: 923–935.
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Deaths from falls among persons aged 65 years or older: United States, 2007–2016. Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report 2018: 67(18): 509–514.
Chisholm KM, Harruff RC. Elderly deaths due to ground-level falls. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2010: 31(4): 350–354.
Smith, D. Pressure ulcers in the nursing home. Am Intern Med 1995: 123: 433–438.
Park-Lee E. Pressure ulcers among nursing home residents: United States. NCHS Data Brief 2009: 14: 1–8.
deJong J. Residential Care Facility Deaths. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. London: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
Gruszecki AC, Edwards J, Powers RE, Davis GG. Investigation of elderly deaths in nursing homes by the medical examiner over one year. Acad Forensic Pathol 2004; 25: 209–212.
Dayman G. Sexual Assault in Elders. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. London: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
National Research Council (US). In: Bonnie RJ, Wallace R, (eds). Elder Maltreatment: Abuse, Neglect, and Exploitation in an Aging America. The National Academies Press. Washington DC: 2003.
Bredhauer D, Becker C, Eichenr B, Koczy P. Factors relating to the use of physical restraints in psychogeriatric care: A paradigm for elder abuse. Gerontol Geriat 2005: 28: 10–18.

Bellinger E, Ibrahim J, Bugeja L, Kennedy B. Physical restraint death in a 13-year national cohort of nursing home residents. Age and Ageing 2017; 45: 688–693.

Death by Suicide

Hanzlick R, Hunsaker JC, Davis GJ et al. A Guide for Manner of Death Classification. National Association of Medical Examiners; 2002. Available from: https://name.memberclicks.net/assets/docs/4bd6187f-d329-4948-84dd-3d6fe6b48f4d.pdf (Accessed 28 August 2023).
American Foundation for Suicide Foundation. Risk factors, protective factors, and warning signs. Available from: https://afsp.org/risk-factors-protective-factors-and-warning-signs (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Morii D, Miyagatani Y, Nakamae N, et al. Japanese experience of hydrogen sulfide: the suicide craze in 2008. J Occup Med Toxicol 2010; 5: 28.
Wagner SA. Death Scene Investigation: A Field Guide. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2017.
Cuyahoga County Medical Examiner's Office. Section III Scene Types. In Medicolegal Death Investigation A Step-by-Step Field Guide. 2017; pp. 18–19.
National Institute of Mental Health. Understanding the characteristics of suicide in young children, 2021. Available from: https://www.nimh.nih.gov/news/science-news/2021/understanding-the-characteristics-of-suicide-in-young-children. (Accessed 23 August 2023).
Mitchell Jr. RA, Diaz F, Goldfogel GA, et al. National Association of Medical Examiners Position Paper: Recommendations for the definition, investigation , postmortem examination, and reporting of deaths in custody. Acad Forensic Pathol 2017; 9(4): 604–618.
Carson EA. Suicide in local jails and State and Federal prisons, 1000-2019 – statistical tables. US Dept. of Justice, 2021.
Hutson HR, Anglin D, Yarbrough J, et al. Suicide by cop. Ann Emerg Med 1998; 32(6): 665–669.
Gorniak JM, Sudimack JR, Stanforth JR, et al. Hanging deaths with bound hands: what is the manner? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(3): 232–234.

Homicides

Australian Bureau of Statistic. Directory of Family, Domestic and Sexual Violence Statistics. 2018. [Online]. Available from: https://www.abs.gov.au/ (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Government of South Australia. Criminal Law Consolidation Act 1935. [Online]. Available from: https://www.legislation.sa.gov.au/ (Accessed 3 May 2023)
Government of South Australia. The Law Handbook South Australia. 2000. [Online]. Available from: https://lawhandbook.sa.gov.au/ (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Mirabile F, Nass D. New FBI Data is in: Murder rates in US cities, ranked. 2018. [Online]. Available from: https://www.thetrace.org (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Temlett J, Byard RW. Homicide among Indigenous South Australians: A forty-year study (1969–2008). J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(8): 445–447.
Byard RW, Haas E, Marshall DT, et al. Characteristic features of pediatric firearm fatalities: Comparisons between Australia and the United States. J Forensic Sci 2009; 54(5): 1093–1096.
Byard RW, Winskog C. Homicides in Samoa: A five-year study. Aust J Forensic Sci 2018; 50(4): 435–438.
Maiden NR, Hiss J, Gips H, et al. An analysis of the characteristics of thoracic and abdominal injuries due to gunshot homicides in Israel. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61(1): 87–92.
Byard RW. Geographic variability in homicide rates following the COVID-19 pandemic. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(3): 419–421.
Bricknell S, Doherty L. Homicide in Australia 2018–19: Statistical report no. 24. Canberra: Australian Institute of Criminology; 2021.
Simon LV, Lopez RA, King KC. Blunt Force Trauma. StatPearls. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Prahlow J. Blunt force injury deaths. Forensic Pathology for Police, Death Investigators, Attorneys, and Forensic Scientists. New York City: Springer; 2010, pp. 301–335.
Drew LB, Drew WE. The contrecoup-coup phenomenon. Neurocrit Care 2004; 1(3): 385–390.
Byard RW, Tsokos M. Forensic issues in cases of Diogenes syndrome. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(2): 177–181.
Byard RW, Vink R. The second impact syndrome. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2009; 5(1): 36–38.
Byard RW, Gabrielian L, Helps SC, et al. Further investigations into the speed of cerebral swelling following blunt cranial trauma. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(4): 973–975.
Khairat A, Waseem M. Epidural Hematoma. StatPearls. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Khairat A, Waseem M. Epidural Hematoma. 2021. [Online] Available from: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30085524/ (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Capper C. The language of forensic medicine: The meaning of some terms employed. Med Sci Law 2001; 41(3): 256–259.
Shrestha R, Krishan K, Kanchan T. Abrasion. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Vanezis P. Interpreting bruises at necropsy. J Clin Pathol 2001; 54(5): 348–355.
Payne-James J. Injury, Fatal and Nonfatal: Sharp and Cutting-edge Wounds. Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine. Philadelphia, USA: Elsevier; 2016, pp.244–256.
Kennedy JG, Johnson SM, Collins AL, et al. An evaluation of the Weber classification of ankle fractures. Injury 1998; 29(8): 577–580.
Brown JH, DeLuca SA. Growth plate injuries: Salter-Harris classification. Am Fam Physician 1992; 46(4): 1180–1184.
Kazley JM, Banerjee S, Abousayed MM, Rosenbaum AJ. Classifications in brief: Garden classification of femoral neck fractures. Clin Orthop Relat Res 2018; 476(2): 441–445.

Atanelov Z, Bentley TP. Greenstick Fracture. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Bosmia AN, Griessenauer CJ, Tubbs RS. Yubitsume: Ritualistic self-amputation of proximal digits among the Yakuza. J Inj Violence Res 2014; 6(2): 54.
Randeberg LL, Winnem AM, Larsen EL, et al. In vivo hyperspectral imaging of traumatic skin injuries in a porcine model. Int Society Optics Photonics 2007.
Langlois NE, Gresham GA. The ageing of bruises: A review and study of the colour changes with time. Forensic Sci Int 1991; 50(2): 227–238.
Byard RW, Langlois NE. Bruises: Is it a case of “the more we know, the less we understand?” Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11(4): 479–481.
Lieberman M, Marks AD. Marks’ Basic Medical Biochemistry: A Clinical Approach. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2009.
Langlois NE. The science behind the quest to determine the age of bruises: A review of the English language literature. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2007; 3(4): 241–251.
Nash KR, Sheridan DJ. Can one accurately date a bruise? State of the science. J Forensic Nurs 2009; 5(1): 31–37.
Ross CG, Langlois NE, Heath K, Byard RW. Further evidence for a lack of reliability in the histologic ageing of bruises: An autopsy study. Aust J Forensic Sci 2015; 47(2): 224–229.
Byard RW, Wick R, Gilbert JD, Donald T. Histologic dating of bruises in moribund infants and young children. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2008; 4(3): 187–192.
Guo S, Dipietro LA. Factors affecting wound healing. J Dent Res 2010; 89(3): 219–229.
Wallace HA, Basehore BM, Zito PM. Wound Healing Phases. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Vinay J, Harish S, Mangala GSR, Hugar BS. A study on postmortem wound dating by gross and histopathological examination of abrasions. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2017; 38(2): 167–173.
Muire PJ, Mangum LH, Wenke JC. Time course of immune response and immunomodulation during normal and delayed healing of musculoskeletal wounds. Front Immunol 2020; 11: 1056.
Davis KW, Yablon CM. Fracture Healing. 2021 [Online] Available from: https://www.statdx.com/document/fracture-healing/68d466bc-6262-4117-91ec-2a11030a3785 (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Byard RW. Timing: The Achilles heel of forensic pathology. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 113–114.
Ambade VN, Godbole HV. Comparison of wound patterns in homicide by sharp and blunt force. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 156(2–3): 166–170.
Tully J. Skin Injuries: Can We Determine Timing and Mechanism? Royal Childrens Hospital Melbourne. 2016. Available from: https://www.rch.org.au/uploadedFiles/Main/Content/vfpms/7_Jo_Skin%20injuries%20final_ni.pdf (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Pollak S, Saukko P. Clinical Forensic Medicine - Overview. 2nd ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2013.
Fersini F, Govi A, Tsokos M, et al. Examples of tramline bruises in clinical forensic medicine. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13(4): 508–510.
Byard RW. How reliable is external examination in identifying internal injuries: Casper’s sign revisited. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(7): 419–421.
Byard RW. Casper’s sign in the elderly. Med Sci Law 2021; 61(4): 309–312.
Gitto L, Arunkumar P. Autopsy & Forensics: Types of Injuries Sharp Force Injuries. [Online] Available from: https://www.pathologyoutlines.com/topic/autopsysharpforce.html (Accessed 5 May 2023.
Prahlow JA, Byard RW. Atlas of Forensic Pathology. Philadelphia: Springer; 2012.
Austin AE, Guddat SS, Tsokos M, et al. Multiple injuries in suicide simulating homicide: report of three cases. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20(6): 601–604.
Prahlow JA, Denton J. Forensic autopsy of sharp force injuries. 2016. [Online] Available from: https://emedicine.medscape.com. (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Luna A, Solano C, Gomez M, Bañon R. Incised wound margins caused by steel blades. Scanning electron microscopy to determine wound direction. Forensic Sci Int 1989; 43(1): 21–26.
Omond KJ, Langlois NEI, Byard RW. Obesity, body mass index, and homicide. J Forensic Sci 2017; 62(4): 930–933.
Ong BB. The pattern of homicidal slash/chop injuries: A 10 year retrospective study in University Hospital Kuala Lumpur. J Clin Forensic Med 1999; 6(1): 24–29.
Gentile S, Kneubuehl BP, Barrera V, et al. Fracture energy threshold in parry injuries due to sharp and blunt force. Int J Legal Med 2019; 133(5): 1429–1435.
Deps PD, Aborghetti HP, Zambon TL, et al. Assessing signs of torture: A review of clinical forensic dermatology. J Am Acad Dermatol 2020; S0190–9622(20)32619–0.
Catanese C. Color Atlas of Forensic Medicine and Pathology. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2016.
Sauvageau A, Yesovitch R, Racette S. An unusual case of suicide by broken glass pierced through the buttocks. Med Sci Law 2005; 45(1): 81–84.
Bodwal J, Chauhan M, Behera C, Byard RW. An unusual patterned injury from homicidal craniocerebral impalement with a metal chair leg. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(2): 327–329.
Gitto L, Vullo A, Demari G. Identification of the murder weapon by the analysis of a typical pattern of sharp force injury. Italian J Leg Med 2012; 1(1): 4–14.
Winskog C. Precise wound track measurement requires cat scan with object in situ: how accurate is post-mortem dissection and evaluation? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8(1): 76–77.
Government of South Australia. Firearms Act 2015. [Online] Available from: https://www.legislation.sa.gov.au (Accessed 5 May 2023).
United Nations. Global study on homicide - Understanding homicide. 2019. [Online] Available from: https://www.unodc.org/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Ordog GJ, Wasserberger J, Balasubramaniam S. Shotgun wound ballistics. J Trauma 1988; 28(5): 624–631.
Frost RE. Forensic pathology of firearm wounds. 2021. [Online] Available from: https://emedicine.medscape.com/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Molina DK, Wood LE, DiMaio VJ. Shotgun wounds: A review of range and location as pertaining to manner of death. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(2): 99–102.

Suneson A, Hansson HA, Seeman T. Peripheral high-energy missile hits cause pressure changes and damage to the nervous system: Experimental studies on pigs. J Trauma 1987; 27(7): 782–789.
Suneson A, Hansson HA, Seeman T. Central and peripheral nervous damage following high-energy missile wounds in the thigh. J Trauma 1988; 28(1 Suppl): S197–203.
Gujaral PB, Ajay B. Abrasion collar around shrapnel entry wound. J Forensic Sci 2017; 62(6): 1635–1637.
Peonim V, Srisont S, Udnoon J, et al. Entrance and exit wounds of high velocity bullet: An autopsy analysis in the event of dispersing the mass rally in Bangkok Thailand, May 2010. Leg Med 2016; 23: 10–16.
Shrestha R, Kanchan T, Krishan K. Gunshot wounds forensic pathology. 2021. [Online] Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Maiden N. Ballistics reviews: Mechanisms of bullet wound trauma. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2009; 5(3): 204–209.
Sardiwalla I, Govender M, Matsevych O, Koto MZ. Indirect ballistic injury to the liver: Case report and review of literature. Int J Surg Open 2016; 5: 23–26.
Hodnick R. Penetrating trauma wounds challenge EMS providers. J Emerg Med Serv April, 2012.
Puppe G. Traumatische Todesursachen. Gerichtliche Medizin. Jena: G Fischer, Zwölf Vortrage; 1903, pp. 65–84.
Madea B, Staak M. Determination of the sequence of gunshot wounds of the skull. J Forensic Sci Soc 1988; 28(5–6): 321–328.
Häkkänen H. Murder by Manual and Ligature Strangulation. In: Kocsis RN (ed). Criminal Profiling: International Theory, Research, and Practice. Totowa; Humana Press; 2007, pp. 73–87.
Reston Jr J. Dogs of God: Columbus, the Inquisition, and the Defeat of the Moors. New York City: Anchor; 2006.
Brouardel P. La pendaison, la strangulation, la suffocation, la submersion. Paris: Baillière; 1897.
Dunn RJ, Sukhija K, Lopez RA. Strangulation injuries. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls. 2021.
Tontsch D, Alter P, Grimm W. Cardiac arrest following carotid sinus massage. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol 2001; 12(11): 1331.
Saukko P, Knight B. Knight's Forensic Pathology. 3rd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2015.
Gilbert JD, Jensen L, Byard RW. Further observations on the speed of death in hanging. J Forensic Sci 2008; 53(5): 1204–1205.
Yen K, Thali MJ, Aghayev E, et al. Strangulation signs: initial correlation of MRI, MSCT, and forensic neck findings. J Magn Reson Imaging 2005; 22(4): 501–510.
Gniger H. A Spanish Anarchist, 26, Is Executed by Garroting. 1974. [Online] Available from: https://www.nytimes.com/1974/03/03/archives/a-spanish-anarchist-26-is-executed-by-garroting-a-spanish-anarchist.html (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Sharma B, Harish D, Sharma A, et al. Injuries to neck structures in deaths due to constriction of neck, with a special reference to hanging. J Forensic Leg Med 2008; 15(5): 298–305.
Bhardwaj R, Tuli IP, Pk MS, et al. Cricoid ossification mimicking an esophageal foreign body: A victim of overdiagnosis. Dubai Med J 2021; 4(1): 77–80.
Green H, James RA, Gilbert JD, Byard RW. Fractures of the hyoid bone and laryngeal cartilages in suicidal hanging. J Clin Forensic Med 2000; 7(3): 123–126.
Prinsloo I, Gordon I. Medico-legal section: Post-mortem dissection artefacts of the neck: their differentiation from ante-mortem bruises. S Afr Med J 1951; 25(21): 358–360.
Stephenson L, van den Heuvel C, Byard RW. The persistent problem of drowning - A difficult diagnosis with inconclusive tests. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 66: 79–85.
Court G-BCC, Watson ER. Trial of George Joseph Smith. Toronto, Canada Law Book Company; 1922.
Ohm GS. Die Galvanische Kette: Mathematisch. Berlin: TH Riemann; 1827.
Byard RW, Hanson K, Gilbert JD, et al. Death due to electrocution in childhood and early adolescence. J Paediatr Child Health 2003; 39(1): 46–48.
Wick R, Gilbert JD, Simpson E, Byard RW. Fatal electrocution in adults: A 30-year study. Med Sci Law 2006; 46(2): 166–172.
Wick R, Byard RW. Electrocution and the Autopsy. In: Tsokos M (ed). Forensic Pathology Reviews Vol 5. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press; 2008, pp. 53–66.
Fish RM, Geddes LA. Conduction of electrical current to and through the human body: A review. Eplasty 2009; 9: e44.
Payne-James J, Busuttil A, Smock W, Smock WS. Forensic Medicine: Clinical and Pathological Aspects. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2003.
Acocella J. Murder by Poison. 2013. [Online] Available from: https://www.newyorker.com/ (Accessed 4 May 2023).
Shepherd G, Ferslew BC. Homicidal poisoning deaths in the United States 1999–2005. Clin Toxicol (Phila) 2009; 47(4): 342–347.
Government of Western Australia. Children and Community Services Act 2004 s101. Department of Justice. [Online] Available from: https://www.legislation.wa.gov.au/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Government of South Australia. Criminal Law Consolidation Act 1935 (SA) s 30. [Online] Available from: https://www.legislation.sa.gov.au/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Rosenman S, Rodgers B. Childhood adversity in an Australian population. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol 2004; 39(9): 695–702.
Price-Robertson R, Smart D, Bromfield L. Family is for life: How childhood experiences within the family help or hinder the lives of young adults. Fam Matters 2010; 85: 7–17.
Chu DA, Williams LM, Harris AW, et al. Early life trauma predicts self-reported levels of depressive and anxiety symptoms in nonclinical community adults: Relative contributions of early life stressor types and adult trauma exposure. J Psychiatr Res 2013; 47(1): 23–32.
Moore SE, Scott JG, Ferrari AJ, et al. Burden attributable to child maltreatment in Australia. Child Abuse Negl 2015; 48: 208–220.
Children's Bureau. Child abuse and neglect fatalities 2019: Statistics and Interventions. [Online] Available from: https://www.childwelfare.gov/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Pilla M, van den Heuvel C, Musgrave I, Byard RW. Increasing incidence of nonlethal inflicted injuries in paediatric homicides: A 45-year study. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 59: 4–7.
Byard RW, Beal SM. Munchausen syndrome by proxy: Repetitive infantile apnoea and homicide. J Paediatr Child Health 1993; 29(2): 77–79.
Henry Golden M. Nutritional and other types of oedema, albumin, complex carbohydrates and the interstitium: A response to Malcolm Coulthard's hypothesis: Oedema in kwashiorkor is caused by hypo-albuminaemia. Paediatr Int Child Health 2015; 35(2): 90–109.

Kerr KJ, Beech AR, Murphy D. Sexual homicide: Definition, motivation and comparison with other forms of sexual offending. Aggress Violent Behav 2013; 18(1): 1–10.
Meloy JR. The nature and dynamics of sexual homicide: An integrative review. Aggress Violent Behav 2000; 5(1): 1–22.
Byard RW. Implications of genital mutilation at autopsy. J Forensic Sci 2017; 62(4): 926–929.
Proulx J, Beauregard E, Cusson M, Nicole A (eds). Sexual Murderers: A Comparative Analysis and New Perspectives. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons; 2007.
Edwards S. A crime scene approach to distinguishing sexual murderers. PhD thesis, Arts & Social Sciences: School of Criminology Simon Fraser University, 2019. Available from: http://summit.sfu.ca›files› iritems1›etd20074 (Accessed 5 May 2023).
World Health Organization. Assessment and examination of adult victims of sexual violence: WHO. [Online] Available from: https://www.who.int/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Kaur S, Krishan K, Chatterjee PM, Kanchan T. Analysis and identification of bite marks in forensic casework. Oral Health Dent Manag 2013; 12(3): 127–131.
Foran D, Lisa Hebda M, Doran A. Trace DNA from fingernails: Increasing the success rate of widely collected forensic evidence. 2015. [Online] Available from: http://www.ojp.gov (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Morton RJ. Serial Murder: Multi-disciplinary perspectives for investigators. 2008. [Online] Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Collins R. Clues to mass rampage killers: Deep backstage, hidden arsenal, clandestine excitement. The Sociological Eye. 2012. Available from: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11873-014-0250-2 (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Crime Prevention Research Centre. Comparing Death Rates From Mass Public Shootings and Mass Public Violence in the US and Europe. New York: Elsevier; 2015.
MacGuill D. Does the United States have a lower death rate from mass shootings than European countries? 2018. [Online] Available from: https://www.snopes.com/fact-check/united-states-lower-death-shootings/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Lankford A. Public mass shooters and firearms: A cross-national study of 171 countries. Violence Vict 2016; 31(2): 187–199.
United States Congress. Protection of children from sexual predators act. 1998. [Online] Available from: https://www.govinfo.gov (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Morton RJ. Serial murder: Multi-disciplinary perspectives for investigators. 2005. [Online] Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
DeHart DD, Mahoney JM. The serial murderer's motivations: An interdisciplinary review. Omega 1994; 29(1): 29–45.
Leary T, Southard L, Aamodt M. Serial killers and intelligence levels: Variability, patterns, and motivations to kill. N Am J Psychol 2019; 21(4): 787.
Kaur N, Byard RW. Bride burning: A unique and ongoing form of gender-based violence. J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 75: 102035.
Batha E. Stoning - Where does it happen? Thomson Reuters Foundation. 2013. [Online] Available from: https://news.trust.org/item/20130927172339-hoq1u/ (Accessed 5 May 2023).
Alasti S. Comparative study of stoning punishment in the religions of Islam and Judaism. Justice Policy J 2007; 4(1): 1–38.
Judd Jr CS. Skull injury from stoning--in Western Samoa and in history. California Med 1970; 112(4): 14.

Cardiac Death

GBD 2013 Mortality and Causes of Death Collaborators. Global, regional, and national age-sex specific all-cause and cause-specific mortality for 240 causes of death, 1990–2013: A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2013 GBD 2013 Mortality and Causes of Death Collaborators. Lancet 2015; 385: 117–171.
Townsend N, Wilson L, Bhatnagar P, et al. Cardiovascular disease in Europe: Epidemiological update 2016. Eur Heart J 2016; 37: 3232–3245.
Kannel WB, Wilson PWF, D'Agostino RB, Cobb J. Sudden coronary death in women. Am Heart J 1998; 136(2): 205–212.
Haukilahti MAE, Holmström L, Vähätalo J, et al. Sudden cardiac death in women: Causes of death, autopsy findings, and electrocardiographic risk markers. Circulation 2019; 139(8): 1012–1021.
Becker LB, Han BH, Meyer PM, et al. Racial differences in the incidence of cardiac arrest and subsequent survival. N Engl J Med 1993; 329(9): 600–606.
Fender EA, Henrikson CA, Tereshchenko L. Racial differences in sudden cardiac death. J Electrocardiol 2014; 47(6): 815–818.
World Health Organization. International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10). Geneva: World Health Organization; 2005.
Priori SG, Blomstrom-Lundqvist C, Mazzanti A, et al. 2015 ESC Guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death. The task force for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death of the Europe. Europace 2015; 17: 1601–1687.
Shipstone RA, Young J, Thompson JMD, Byard RW. An evaluation of pathologists' application of the diagnostic criteria from the San Diego definition of SIDS and unclassified sudden infant death. Int J Leg Med 2020; 134: 1015–1021.
Priori SG, Wilde AA, Horie M, et al. HRS/EHRA/APHRS CONSENSUS STATEMENT Executive summary: HRS/EHRA/APHRS expert consensus statement on the diagnosis and management of patients with inherited primary arrhythmia syndromes. Europace 2013; 15: 1389–1406.
Lahrouchi N, Raju H, Lodder EM, et al. Utility of post-mortem genetic testing in cases of sudden arrhythmic death syndrome. J Am Coll Cardiol 2017; 69(17): 2134–2145.
Lawler W. The negative coroner's necropsy: A personal approach and consideration of difficulties. J Clin Pathol 1990; 43: 977–980.
Cohle SD, Sampson BA. The negative autopsy: Sudden cardiac death or other? Cardiovasc Pathol 2001; 10(5): 219–222.
Ross R, Harker L. Hyperlipidemia and atherosclerosis. Science 1976; 193: 1094–1100.
Libby P, Theroux P. Pathophysiology of coronary artery disease. Circulation 2005; 111: 3481–3488.
Murray CJ, Lopez AD. Global mortality, disability, and the contribution of risk factors: Global Burden of Disease Study. Lancet 1997; 349(9063): 1436–1442.

Roth GA, Mensah GA, Fuster V. The global burden of cardiovascular diseases and risks: A compass for global action. J Am Coll Cardiol 2020; 76(25): 2980–2981.
Khera AV, Emdin CA, Kathiresan S. Genetic risk, lifestyle, and coronary artery disease. N Engl J Med 2017; 376(12): 1194–1195.
Graham I, Cooney MT, Bradley D, et al. Dyslipidemias in the prevention of cardiovascular disease: Risks and causality. Curr Cardiol Rep 2012; 14: 709–720.
Borén J, Chapman MJ, Krauss RM, et al. Low-density lipoproteins cause atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease: pathophysiological, genetic, and therapeutic insights: a consensus statement from the European Atherosclerosis Society Consensus Panel. Eur Heart J 2020; 41(24): 2313–2330.
Puska P, Tuomilehto J, Salonen J, et al. Changes in coronary risk factors during comprehensive five-year community programme to control cardiovascular diseases (North Karelia project). Br Med J 1979; 2(6199): 1173–1178.
Gordon T, Kannel WB, Castelli WP, Dawber TR. Lipoproteins, cardiovascular disease, and death. The Framingham study. Arch Intern Med 1981; 141(9): 1128–1131.
Anderson KM, Castelli WP, Levy D. Cholesterol and mortality. 30 years of follow-up from the Framingham study. JAMA 1987; 257(16): 2176–2180.
Verschuren WM, Jacobs DR, Bloemberg BP, et al. Serum total cholesterol and long-term coronary heart disease mortality in different cultures. Twenty-five-year follow-up of the seven countries study. JAMA 1995; 274(2): 131–136.
Gertler MM, Driskell MM, Bland EF, et al. Clinical aspects of coronary heart disease; an analysis of 100 cases in patients 23 to 40 years of age with myocardial infarction. J Am Med Assoc 1951; 146(14): 1291–1295.
Pohjola-Sintonen S, Rissanen A, Liskola P, Luomanmäki K. Family history as a risk factor of coronary heart disease in patients under 60 years of age. Eur Heart J 1998; 19: 235–239.
Friedlander Y, Siscovick DS, Weinmann S, et al. Family history as a risk factor for primary cardiac arrest. Circulation 1998; 97(2): 155–160.
Roncaglioni MC, Santoro L, D'Avanzo B, et al. Role of family history in patients with myocardial infarction. An Italian case-control study. GISSI-EFRIM Investigators. Circulation 1992; 85: 2065–2072.
Watts RA, Hatemi G, Burns JC, Mohammad AJ. Global epidemiology of vasculitis. Nat Rev Rheumatol 2022; 18(1): 22–34.
Jennette JC, Falk RJ, Andrassy K, et al. Nomenclature of systemic vasculitides. Proposal of an international consensus conference. Arthritis Rheum 1994; 37(2): 187–192.
Jennette JC, Falk RJ, Bacon PA, et al. 2012 revised International Chapel Hill consensus conference nomenclature of vasculitides. Arthritis Rheum 2013; 65(1): 1–11.
Waller BF, Fry ET, Hermiller JB, et al. Nonatherosclerotic causes of coronary artery narrowing--Part I. Clin Cardiol 1996; 19(6): 509–512.
Shields LB, Burge M, Hunsaker JC 3rd. Sudden death due to polyarteritis nodosa. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8(3): 290–295.
Norita K, de Noronha SV, Sheppard MN. Sudden cardiac death caused by coronary vasculitis. Virchows Arch 2012; 460(3): 309–318.
Kajihara H, Tachiyama Y, Hirose T, et al. Eosinophilic coronary periarteritis (vasospastic angina and sudden death), a new type of coronary arteritis: report of seven autopsy cases and a review of the literature. Virchows Arch 2013; 462(2): 239–248.
Sakai K, Asakura K, Saito K, Fukunaga T. Sudden unexpected death due to coronary thrombosis associated with isolated necrotizing vasculitis in the coronary arteries of a young adult. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15(2): 252–257.
Flossdorf S, Schiwy-Bochat KH, Teifel D, et al. Sudden death of a young adult with coronary artery vasculitis, coronary aneurysms, parvovirus B19 infection and Kawasaki disease. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16(3): 498–503.
Bukiri H, Ruhoy SM, Buckner JH. Sudden cardiac death due to coronary artery vasculitis in a patient with relapsing polychondritis. Case Rep Rheumatol 2020; 2020: 5620471.
Mlorbar M, Spodick DH. 'Idiopathic' pericarditis--the clinician's challenge [nothing is idiopathic]. Int J Clin Pract 2007; 61(1): 138–142.
Reuter H, Burgess LJ, Doubell AF. Epidemiology of pericardial effusions at a large academic hospital in South Africa. Epidemiol Infect 2005; 133(3): 393–399.
Kytö V, Sipilä J, Rautava P. Clinical profile and influences on outcomes in patients hospitalized for acute pericarditis. Circulation 2014; 130: 1601–1606.
Sigvardt FL, Hansen ML, Kristensen SL, et al. Risk factors for morbidity and mortality following hospitalization for pericarditis. J Am Coll Cardiol 2020; 76(22): 2623–2631.
Yoshizane T, Yamamoto T, Hayashi H, et al. A case of primary bacterial pericarditis with recurrent cardiac tamponade. J Nippon Med Sch 2017; 84(3): 133–138.
Cunningham KS, Spears DA, Care M. Evaluation of cardiac hypertrophy in the setting of sudden cardiac death. Forensic Sci Res 2019; 4: 223–240.
Basso C, Michaud K, Banner J, et al. Cardiac hypertrophy at autopsy on behalf of the Association for European Cardiovascular Pathology. Virchows Arch 2021; 479: 79–94.
Fiedler A. Ueber akute interstitielle mvokarditis. In: zu Dresden R (ed), Festschrift zur Feier des funfzigjahrigen Bestehens des Stadtkrankenhauseszu Dresden-Friedrichstadt, Part 2. Dresden: Wilhelm Baensch; 1899, pp. 3–24.
Evans W. Familial cardiomegaly. Br Heart J 1949; 11(1): 68–82.
Brigden W. Uncommon myocardial diseases: the non-coronary cardiomyopathies. Lancet 1957; 273: 1243–1249.
Brandenburg RO, Chazov E, Cherian G, et al. Report of the WHO/ISFC task force on the definition and classification of cardiomyopathies. Br Heart J 1980; 44: 672–673.
Maron BJ, Towbin JA, Thiene G, et al. Contemporary definitions and classification of the cardiomyopathies: An American Heart Association Scientific Statement from the Council on Clinical Cardiology, Heart Failure and Transplantation Committee; Quality of Care and Outcomes Research and Functional Genomics and Translational Biology Interdisciplinary Working Groups; and Council on Epidemiology and Prevention. Circulation 2006; 113: 1807–1816.
Elliott P, Andersson B, Arbustini E, et al. Classification of the cardiomyopathies: A position statement from the European Society of Cardiology Working Group on Myocardial and Pericardial Diseases. Eur Heart J 2008; 29: 270–276.
Hershberger RE, Hedges DJ, Morales A. Dilated cardiomyopathy: the complexity of a diverse genetic architecture. Nat Rev Cardiol 2013; 10: 531–547.
Maron BJ, Shirani J, Poliac LC, et al. Sudden death in young competitive athletes. Clinical, demographic, and pathological profiles. JAMA 1996; 276: 199–204.

Hershberger RE, Morales A, Siegfried JD. Clinical and genetic issues in dilated cardiomyopathy: a review for genetics professionals. Genet Med 2010; 12: 655–667.
Burkett EL, Hershberger RE. Clinical and genetic issues in familial dilated cardiomyopathy. J Am Coll Cardiol 2005; 45(7): 969–981.
Heliö K, Mäyränpää MI, Saarinen I, et al. GRINL1A complex transcription unit containing GCOM1, MYZAP, and POLR2M genes associates with fully penetrant recessive dilated cardiomyopathy. Front Genet 2021; 12: 786705.
Brandenburg RO, Chazov E, Cherian G, et al. Report of the WHO/ISFC task force on the definition and classification of cardiomyopathies. Br Heart J 1980; 44(6): 672–673.
Honigberg MC, Givertz MM. Peripartum cardiomyopathy. Br Med J 2019; 364: k5287.
Muchtar E, Blauwet LA, Gertz MA. Restrictive cardiomyopathy: Genetics, pathogenesis, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, and therapy. Circ Res 2017; 121: 819–837.
Cimiotti D, Budde H, Hassoun R, Jaquet K. Genetic restrictive cardiomyopathy: Causes and consequences—an integrative approach. Int J Mol Sci 2021; 22: 558.
Krahn AD, Wilde AAM, Calkins H, et al. Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. JACC Clin Electrophysiol 2022; 8: 533–553.
Gandjbakhch E, Redheuil A, Pousset F, et al. Clinical diagnosis, imaging, and genetics of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy/dysplasia: JACC State-of-the-Art Review. J Am Coll Cardiol 2018; 72: 784–804.
Jenni R, Oechslin EN, van der Loo B. Isolated ventricular non-compaction of the myocardium in adults. Heart 2007; 93: 11–15.
Dote K, Sato H, Tateishi H, et al. Myocardial stunning due to simultaneous multivessel coronary spasms: A review of 5 cases. J Cardiol 1991; 21(2): 203–214.
Gianni M, Dentali F, Grandi AM, et al. Apical ballooning syndrome or takotsubo cardiomyopathy: A systematic review. Eur Heart J 2006; 27: 1523–1529.
McCarthy RE 3rd, Boehmer JP, Hruban RH, et al. Long-term outcome of fulminant myocarditis as compared with acute (nonfulminant) myocarditis. N Engl J Med 2000; 342: 690–695.
Aretz HT, Billingham ME, Edwards WD, et al. Myocarditis. A histopathologic definition and classification. Am J Cardiovasc Pathol 1987; 1: 3–14.
Baughman KL. Diagnosis of myocarditis: Death of Dallas criteria. Circulation 2006; 113: 593–595.
Sharma AN, Stultz JR, Bellamkonda N, Amsterdam EA. Fulminant myocarditis: Epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, and management. Am J Cardiol 2019; 124: 1954–1960.
Chow LH, Radio SJ, Sears TD, McManus BM. Insensitivity of right ventricular endomyocardial biopsy in the diagnosis of myocarditis. JACC 1989; 14: 915–920.
Pankuweit S, Portig I, Eckhardt H, et al. Prevalence of viral genome in endomyocardial biopsies from patients with inflammatory heart muscle disease. Herz 2000; 25: 221–226.
Lagana SM, Parwani AV, Nichols LC. Cardiac sarcoidosis. A pathology-focused review. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2010; 134: 1039–1046.
Rybicki BA, Iannuzzi MC. Epidemiology of sarcoidosis: Recent advances and future prospects. Semin Respir Crit Care Med 2007; 28(1): 22–35.
Lehtonen J, Uusitalo V, Pöyhönen P, et al. Cardiac sarcoidosis: phenotypes, diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis. Eur Heart J 2023; 44(17): 1495–1510.
Costabel U, Hunninghake GW. ATS/ERS/WASOG statement on sarcoidosis: Sarcoidosis Statement Committee, American Thoracic Society, European Respiratory Society, World Association for Sarcoidosis and Other Granulomatous Disorders. Eur Respir J 1999; 14: 735–737.
Bernstein M, Konzelman FW, Sidlick DM. Boeck's sarcoid: Report of a case with visceral involvement. Arch Intern Med 1929; 4: 721–734.
Longcope WT, Fisher AM. Effect of Schaumann's disease upon heart and its mechanisms. Acta Med Scand 1941; 108: 529.
Ricker W, Clark M. Sarcoidosis: A clinicopathologic review of 330 cases, including 22 autopsies. Am J Clin Pathol 1949; 19: 725–749.
Longcope WT, Freiman DG. A study of sarcoidosis - Based on a combined investigation of 160 case's including 30 autopsies from the Johns Hopkins Hospital and Massachusetts General Hospital. Medicine 1952; 31: 1–131.
Gozo Jr EG, Cosnow I, Cohen HC, Okun L. The heart in sarcoidosis. Chest 1971; 60: 379–388.
Silverman KJ, Hutchins GM, Bulkley BH. Cardiac sarcoid: A clinicopathologic study of 84 unselected patients with systemic sarcoidosis. Circulation 1978; 58: 1204–1211.
Iwai K, Tachibana T, Takemura T, et al. Pathological studies on sarcoidosis autopsy: I. epidemiological features of 320 cases in Japan. Acta Pathol Jpn 1993; 43: 372–376.
Ekström K, Lehtonen J, Nordenswan H-K, et al. Sudden death in cardiac sarcoidosis: An analysis of nationwide clinical and cause-of-death registries. Eur Heart J 2019; 40: 3121–3128.
Ekström K, Räisänen-Sokolowski A, Lehtonen J, et al. Idiopathic giant cell myocarditis or cardiac sarcoidosis? A retrospective audit of a nationwide case series. ESC Heart Fail 2020; 7: 1362–1370.
Maraj S, Pressman GS, Figueredo VM. Primary cardiac tumors. Int J Cardiol 2009; 133: 152–156.
Basso C, Valente M, Thiene G (eds). Cardiac Tumor Pathology. New York (NY): Springer Humana Press; 2013.
Vander Salm TJ. Unusual primary tumors of the heart. Semin Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 2000; 12(2): 89–100.
Coffey S, Roberts-Thomson R, Brown A, et al. Global epidemiology of valvular heart disease. Nature Reviews. Cardiology 2021; 18: 853–853.
Nkomo VT, Gardin JM, Skelton TN, et al. Burden of valvular heart diseases: A population-based study. Lancet 2006; 368: 1005–1011.
Helbig G, Klion AD. Hypereosinophilic syndromes - An enigmatic group of disorders with an intriguing clinical spectrum and challenging treatment. Blood Rev 2021; 49: 100809.
Sutter JS, Suboc TM, Rao AK. Tropical endomyocardial fibrosis. JACC Case Rep 2020; 2: 819–822.
Srirajaskanthan R, Shanmugabavan D, Ramage JK. Carcinoid syndrome. BMJ 2010; 341: c3941.
Semsarian C, Ingles J, Wilde AAM. Sudden cardiac death in the young: the molecular autopsy and a practical approach to surviving relatives. Eur Heart J 2015; 36: 1290–1296.
Lahrouchi N, Raju H, Lodder EM, et al. Utility of post-mortem genetic testing in cases of sudden arrhythmic death syndrome. J Am Coll Cardiol 2017; 69(17): 2134–2145.

Friedlander Y, Siscovick DS, Weinmann S, et al. Family history as a risk factor for primary cardiac arrest. Circulation 1998; 97: 155–160.
Jouven X, Desnos M, Guerot C, Ducimetière P. Predicting sudden death in the population: The Paris Prospective Study I. Circulation 1999; 99: 1978–1983.
Kaikkonen KS, Kortelainen ML, Linna E, Huikuri HV. Family history and the risk of sudden cardiac death as a manifestation of an acute coronary event. Circulation 2006; 114: 1462–1467.
Papadakis M, Sharma S, Cox S, et al. The magnitude of sudden cardiac death in the young: A death certificate-based review in England and Wales. Europace 2009; 11: 1353–1358.
Winkel BG, Gaardal Holst A, Theilade J, et al. Nationwide study of sudden cardiac death in persons aged 1–35 years. Eur Heart J 2011; 32: 983–990.
Lahrouchi N, Raju H, Lodder EM, et al. The yield of postmortem genetic testing in sudden death cases with structural findings at autopsy. Eur J Hum Genet 2020; 28: 17–22.
Hansen BL, Jacobsen EM, Kjerrumgaard A, et al. Diagnostic yield in victims of sudden cardiac death and their relatives. Europace 2020; 22(6): 964–971.
Basso C, Aguilera B, Banner J, et al. Association for European Cardiovascular Pathology. Guidelines for autopsy investigation of sudden cardiac death: 2017 update from the Association for European Cardiovascular Pathology. Virchows Arch 2017; 471: 691–705.
de Noronha SV, Behr ER, Papadakis M, et al. The importance of specialist cardiac histopathological examination in the investigation of young sudden cardiac deaths. Europace 2014; 16: 899–907.
Schwartz PJ, Ackerman MJ, Antzelevitch C, et al. Inherited cardiac arrhythmias. Nat Rev Dis Primers 2020; 6: 58.
Wilde AAM, Semsarian C, Márquez MF, et al. Developed in partnership with and endorsed by the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA), a branch of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC), the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS), the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS), and the Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (LAHRS).European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA)/Heart Rhythm Society (HRS)/Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS)/Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (LAHRS) Expert Consensus Statement on the state of genetic testing for cardiac diseases. Europace 2022; 24: 1307–1367.
Ackerman MJ, Tester DJ, Driscoll DJ. Molecular autopsy of sudden unexplained death in the young. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2001; 22: 105–111.
Hertz CL, Christiansen SL, Ferrero-Miliani L, et al. Next-generation sequencing of 34 genes in sudden unexplained death victims in forensics and in patients with channelopathic cardiac diseases. Int J Legal Med 2015; 129: 793–800.
Hertz CL, Christiansen SL, Ferrero-Miliani L, et al. Next-generation sequencing of 100 candidate genes in young victims of suspected sudden cardiac death with structural abnormalities of the heart. Int J Legal Med 2016; 130: 91–102.
Richards S, Aziz N, Bale S, et al. Standards and guidelines for the interpretation of sequence variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the Association for Molecular Pathology. Assurance Committee. Genet Med 2015; 17: 405–424.
Lahrouchi N, Raju H, Lodder EM, et al. Utility of post-mortem genetic testing in cases of sudden arrhythmic death syndrome. J Am Coll Cardiol 2017; 69: 2134–2145.
Fellmann F, van El CG, Charron P, et al. European recommendations integrating genetic testing into multidisciplinary management of sudden cardiac death. Eur J Hum Genet 2019; 27: 1763–1773.
Stiles MK, Wilde AMM, Abrams DJ, et al. 2020 APHRS/HRS expert consensus statement on the investigation of decedents with sudden unexplained death and patients with sudden cardiac arrest, and of their families. Heart Rhythm 2021; 18: e1–e50.
Ware JS, Amor-Salamanca A, Tayal U, et al. Genetic etiology for alcohol-induced cardiac toxicity. J Am Coll Cardiol 2018; 71: 2293–2302.
Guimier A, Achleitner MT, Moreau de Bellaing A, et al. PPA2-associated sudden cardiac death: Extending the clinical and allelic spectrum in 20 new families. Genet Med 2021; 23: 2415–2425.
Alexandere CS. Electron microscopic observations in alcoholic heart disease. Brit Heart J 1967; 29: 200–206.
Dettmeyer R, Reith K, Madea B. Alcoholic cardiomyopathy versus chronic myocarditis--immunohistological investigations with LCA, CD3, CD68 and tenascin. Forensic Sci Int 2002; 126: 57–62.
Markwerth P, Bajanowski T, Tzimas I, Dettmeyer R. Sudden cardiac death-update. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135: 483–495.
Holmström L, Kauppila J, Vähätalo J, et al. Sudden cardiac death after alcohol intake: classification and autopsy findings. Sci Rep 2022; 12: 16771.
Kilian JG, Kerr K, Lawrence C, Celermajer DS. Myocarditis and cardiomyopathy associated with clozapine. Lancet 1999; 354: 1841–1845.
Nguyen LS, Cooper LT, Kerneis M, et al. Systematic analysis of drug-associated myocarditis reported in the World Health Organization pharmacovigilance database. Nat Commun 2022; 13: 25.
Cassimatis DC, Atwood JE, Engler RM, et al. Smallpox vaccination and myopericarditis: A clinical review. J Am Coll Cardiol 2004; 43: 1503–1510.
Wang DY, Salem JE, Cohen JV, et al. Fatal toxic effects associated with immune checkpoint inhibitors: A systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA Oncol 2018; 4: 1721–1728.
Johnson DB, Balko JM, Compton ML, et al. Fulminant myocarditis with combination immune checkpoint blockade. N Engl J Med 2016; 375: 1749–1755.
Coughtrie AL, Behr ER, Layton D, et al. Drugs and life-threatening ventricular arrhythmia risk: Results from the DARE study cohort. BMJ Open 2017; 7: e016627.
Tisdale JE, Chung MK, Campbell KB, et al. Drug-induced arrhythmias: A scientific statement from the american heart association. Circulation 2020; 142: e214–e33.
Behr ER, Roden D. Drug-induced arrhythmia: Pharmacogenomic prescribing? Eur Heart J 2013; 34: 89–95.
Mladeˇnka P, Applová L, Patocˇka J, et al. Comprehensive review of cardiovascular toxicity of drugs and related agents. Med Res Rev 2018; 38: 1332–1403.
Bremner WF, Third JL, Lawrie TD. Massive digoxin ingestion. Report of a case and review of currently available therapies. Br Heart J 1977; 39: 688–692.
Kloner RA, Rezkalla SH. Cocaine and the heart. N Engl J Med 2003; 348: 487–488.

Gore SM. Fatal uncertainty: Death-rate from use of ecstasy or heroin. Lancet 1999; 354: 1265–1266.
Zwartsen A, de Korte T, Nacken P, et al. Cardiotoxicity screening of illicit drugs and new psychoactive substances (NPS) in human iPSC-derived cardiomyocytes using microelectrode array (MEA) recordings. J Mol Cell Cardiol 2019; 136: 102–112.
Lai TI, Hwang JJ, Fang CC, Chen WJ. Methylene 3, 4 dioxymethamphetamine-induced acute myocardial infarction. Ann Emerg Med 2003; 42: 759–762.
Sullivan ML, Martinez CM, Gennis P, Gallagher EJ. The cardiac toxicity of anabolic steroids. Prog Cardiovasc Dis 1998; 41: 1–15.
Luke JL, Farb A, Virmani R, Sample RH. Sudden cardiac death during exercise in a weightlifter using anabolic androgenic steroids: Pathological and toxicological findings. J Forensic Sci 1990; 35: 1441–1447.
Madea B, Grellner W, Musshoff F, Dettmeyer R. Medico-legal aspects of doping. J Clin Forensic Med 1998; 5: 1–7.
Fineschi V, Riezzo I, Centini F, et al. Sudden cardiac death during anabolic steroid abuse: Morphologic and toxicologic findings in two fatal cases of bodybuilders. Int J Legal Med 2007; 121: 48–53.
Furlanello F, Serdoz LV, Cappato R, De Ambroggi L. Illicit drugs and cardiac arrhythmias in athletes. Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil 2007; 14: 487–494.
Green ED, Simson LR Jr, Kellerman HH, et al. Cardiac concussion following softball blow to the chest. Ann Emerg Med 1980; 9: 155–157.
Frazer M, Mirchandani H. Commotio cordis, revisited. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1984; 5: 249–251.
Guan DW, Ohshima T, Jia JT, et al. Morphological findings of ‘cardiac concussion’ due to experimental blunt impact to the precordial region. Forensic Sci Int 1999; 100: 211–220.
Zipes DP. Sudden cardiac arrest and death following application of shocks from a TASER electronic control device. Circulation 2012; 125: 2417–2422.
Bedell SE, Fulton EJ. Unexpected findings and complications at autopsy after cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). Arch Intern Med 1986; 146: 1725–1728.
Machii M, Inaba H, Nakae H, et al. Cardiac rupture by penetration of fractured sternum: A rare complication of cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Resuscitation 2000; 43: 151–153.
Arnold HD. Weight of the “normal” heart in adults. J Boston Soc Med Sci 1899; 3: 174–184.
Kumar NT, Liestøl K, Løberg EM, et al. Postmortem heart weight: Relation to body size and effects of cardiovascular disease and cancer. Cardiovasc Pathol 2014; 23: 5–11.
Wingren CJ, Ottosson A. Postmortem heart weight modelled using piecewise linear regression in 27,645 medicolegal autopsy cases. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 252: 157–162.
Skurdal AC, Nordrum IS. A retrospective study of postmortem heart weight in an adult Norwegian population. Cardiovasc Pathol 2016; 25: 461–467.
Dadgar SK, Tyagi SP, Singh RP, Hameed S. Factors influencing the normal heart weight--a study of 140 hearts. Jpn Circ J 1979; 43: 77–82.
Smith HL. The relation of the weight of the heart to the weight of the body and of the weight of the heart to age. Am Heart J 1928; 4: 79–93.
de la Grandmaison GL, Clairand I, Durigon M. Organ weight in 684 adult autopsies: New tables for a Caucasoid population. Forensic Sci Int 2001; 119: 149–154.
Lucas SB. Derivation of new reference tables for human heart weights in light of increasing body mass index. J Clin Pathol 2011; 64: 279–280.
Lee V, Byard RW. Variation in methods of cardiac dissection--a potential confounder in measuring cardiac weight at autopsy. J Forensic Sci 2013; 58: 811–812.
Loper N, Garland J, Ondruschka B, et al. Significant differences in post mortem heart weight before and after dissection using the short-axis dissecting method. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65: 1563–1567.
Garland J, Kesha K, Glenn C, et al. The effects of drying the rinsed dissected heart on postmortem heart weight. J Forensic Sci 2022; 67: 251–256.
Gaitskell K, Perera R, Soilleux EJ. Derivation of new reference tables for human heart weights in light of increasing body mass index. J Clin Pathol 2011; 64: 358–362.
Vanhaebost J, Faouzi M, Mangin P, Michaud K. New reference tables and user-friendly Internet application for predicted heart weights. Int J Legal Med 2014; 128: 615–620.
Centre universitaire romand de médicine légale (CURML) Heart weight calculator. Available from: https://calc.chuv.ch/Heartweight (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Wingren CJ, Ottosson A. Lund Forensic Medicine: Heartweight Calculator. Available from: http://lundforensicmedicine.com (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Feinberg Schoool of Medicine. Heart Weight Calculation Tool. Available from: https://labs.feinberg.northwestern.edu/webster/heart_weight/ (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Pryce JW, Bamber AR, Ashworth MT, et al. Reference ranges for organ weights of infants at autopsy: Results of >1000 consecutive cases from a single centre. BMC Clin Pathol 2014; 14: 18.
Molina DK, Pinneri K, Stash JA, et al. Organ weight reference ranges for ages 0 to 12 years. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2019; 40: 318–328.

Neglect

World Health Organisation. International Classification of Diseases 11th Revision, 2022. Available from: https://icd.who.int/en (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Helfer RE. The neglect of our children. Pediatr Clin North Am 1990; 37(4): 923–942.
World Health Organisation. Child maltreatment, 2022. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/child-maltreatment (Accessed 9 May 2023).

National Health Service. Abuse and neglect of vulnerable adults, 2021. Available from: https://www.nhs.uk/conditions/social-care-and-support-guide/help-from-social-services-and-charities/abuse-and-neglect-vulnerable-adults/ (Accessed 9 May 2023).
BBC TV Live News Channel. Husband let wife starve to death, 2008. Available from: http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/england/berkshire/7318610.stm (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Metro News. Daughter cleared of neglect after mum, 79, died in 'pool of urine and diarrhoea', 2018. Available from: https://metro.co.uk/2018/12/10/daughter-cleared-neglect-mum-79-died-pool-urine-diarrhoea-8228553/ (Accessed 9 May 2023).
BBC News. Jordan Burling: The teenager left to waste away, 2018. Available from: https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/uk-england-leeds-44643037 (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Liverpool Echo. Former Wirral nurse admits causing or allowing her elderly mum to die, 2011. Available from: https://www.liverpoolecho.co.uk/news/liverpool-news/former-wirral-nurse-admits-causing-3376663 (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Finney CM, Mendez MF. Diogenes syndrome in frontotemporal dementia. Am J Alzheimers Dis Other Demen 2017; 32(7): 438–443.
Proctor C, Rahman S. Diogenes syndrome: Identification and distinction from hoarding disorder. Case Rep Psychiatry 2021; 2021: 2810137.
del Carmen T, LoFaso VM. Elder neglect. Clin Geriatr Med 2014; 30(4): 769–777.
Rosen T, Stern ME, Elman A, Mulcare MR. Identifying and initiating intervention for elder abuse and neglect in the emergency department. Clin Geriatr Med 2018; 34(3): 435–451.
CAPTA Reauthorization Act of 2010 (P.L. 111–320), 42 U.S.C. § 5101, Note (§ 3)
Hayashi M. Child psychological/emotional abuse and neglect: A definitional conceptual framework. J Child Adolesc Trauma 2022; 15(4): 999–1010.
R v Sheppard [1981] A.C. 394 Available from: https://vlex.co.uk/vid/r-v-sheppard-793906601 (Accessed 3 May 2023).
R v Patel [2013] EWCA Crim 965 Available from: https://www.lexology.com/library/detail.aspx?g=0bdea0b1-fcfb-4fa0-a063-7ae231e267ce (Accessed 3 May 2023).
Legislation.gov. Children and Young Persons Act 1933. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo5/23-24/12 (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Legislation.gov. Mental Capacity Act 2005. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/contents (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Legislation.gov. Criminal Justice and Courts Act 2015 (CJCA 2015). Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2015/2/contents/enacted (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Crown Prosecution Service. The Code for Crown Prosecutors. Child Abuse (non-sexual) – prosecution guidance, 2022. Available from: https://www.cps.gov.uk/legal-guidance/child-abuse-non-sexual-prosecution-guidance (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Strathearn L, Giannotti M, Mills R, et al. Long-term cognitive, psychological, and health outcomes associated with child abuse and neglect. Pediatrics 2020; 146(4): e20200438.
Administration for Community Living. Older Americans Act 1975. Available from: https://acl.gov/about-acl/authorizing-statutes/older-americans-act (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Dong X. Elder self-neglect: Research and practice. Clin Interv Aging 2017; 12: 949–954.
Day MR, Leahy-Warren P, McCarthy G. Self-neglect: Ethical considerations. Annu Rev Nurs Res 2016; 34: 89–107.
Lachs MS, Pillemer KA. Elder abuse. N Engl J Med 2015; 373(20): 1947–1956.
Altendorf A, Draper B, Wijeratne C, et al. Neglect of older people: Touching on forensic and pathophysiological aspects. Gerontologist 2020; 60(6): e449–e65.
Ventura F, Caputo F, Molinelli A. Medico-legal aspects of deaths related to neglect and abandonment in the elderly. Aging Clin Exp Res 2018; 30(11): 1399–1402.
Paranitharan P, Pollanen MS. The interaction of injury and disease in the elderly: A case report of fatal elder abuse. J Forensic Leg Med 2009; 16(6): 346–349.
Litchford M. Putting the 2019 nutrition recommendations for pressure injury prevention and treatment into practice. Adv Skin Wound Care 2020; 33(9): 462–468.
Langemo D, Haesler E, Naylor W, et al. Evidence-based guidelines for pressure ulcer management at the end of life. Int J Palliat Nurs 2015; 21(5): 225–232.
Kottner J, Cuddigan J, Carville K. Pressure ulcer/injury classification today: An international perspective. J Tissue Viability 2020; 29(3): 197–203.
Burford A, Alexander R, Lilly C. Malnutrition and medical neglect. J Child Adolesc Trauma 2019; 13(3): 305–316.
Gallione C, Molin A, Cristina FVB, et al. Screening tools for identification of elder abuse: A systematic review. J Clin Nurs 2017; 26(15–16): 2154–2176.
Keller E, Santos C, Cusack D, et al. European Council of Legal Medicine (ECLM) guidelines for the examination of suspected elder abuse. Int J Legal Med 2019; 133(1): 317–322.
Pavone V, Vescio A, Lucenti L, et al. Diagnostic tools in the detection of physical child abuse: A systematic review. Children (Basel) 2022; 9(8): 1257.
Rosen T. Elman A, Clark S, et al. Vulnerable elder protection team: Initial experience of an emergency department- based interdisciplinary elder abuse program. J Am Geriatr Soc 2022; 70(11): 3260–3272.
Duerksen DR, Laporte M, Jeejeebhoy K. Evaluation of nutrition status using the subjective global assessment: Malnutrition, cachexia, and sarcopenia. Nutr Clin Pract 2021; 36(5): 942–956.

Self-Neglect

Cortellini V, Brescia G, Correa HS, et al. Living with the dead: A case report and review of the literature. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 62: 107–111.
Cuculic D, Sosa I, Petaros A. Decubitus ulcers and ligature marks as evidence in a homicide case. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 254: e13–17.

Ortmann C, Fechner G, Bajanowski T, et al. Fatal neglect of the elderly. Int J Leg Med 2001; 114(3): 191–193.
Ventura F, Caputo F, Molinelli A. Medico-legal aspects of deaths related to neglect and abandonment in the elderly. Aging Clin Exp Res 2018; 30(11): 1399–1402.
Pavlou MP, Lachs MS. Self-neglect in older adults: A primer for clinicians. J Gen Intern Med 2008; 23(11): 1841–1846.
Dyer CB, Goodwin JS, Pickens-Pace S, et al. Self-neglect among the elderly: A model based on more than 500 patients seen by a geriatric medicine team. Am J Public Health 2007; 97(9): 1671–1676.
Sauvageau A, Hunter BC. Self-neglect: Adaptation of a clinical tool to the practice of the medical examiner. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2012; 33(3): 289–292.
Wu M, Peng C, Chen Y, et al. Nurses' perceptions of factors influencing elder self-neglect: A qualitative study. Asian Nurs Res 2020; 14(3): 137–143.
Abrams RC, Reid MC, Lien C, et al. The Abrams geriatric self-neglect scale: Introduction, validation and psychometric properties. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry 2018; 33(1): e73–84.
Dong X, Simon M, Fulmer T, et al. Physical function decline and the risk of elder self-neglect in a community-dwelling population. Gerontologist 2010; 50(3): 316–326.
Altendorf A, Draper B, Wijeratne C, et al. Neglect of older people: Touching on forensic and pathophysiological aspects. Gerontologist 2020; 60(6): e449–65.
Payne-James J. Fatal and Non-fatal Accidents. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2020, pp. 72–86.
Ibrahim JE, Aitken G, Ranson DL. Pathophysiology of Aging: An Overview of Specific Pathophysiological Changes in Elders. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2020, pp. 19–29.
Day MR, Mulcahy H, Leahy-Warren P, et al. Self-neglect: A case study and implications for clinical practice. Br J Community Nurs 2015; 20(3): 110–115.
Lee SM, Martino E, Bismark M, et al. Evidence to guide ethical decision-making in the management of older people living in squalor: A narrative review. Intern Med J 2022; 52(8): 1304–1312.
Collins KA, Presnell SE. Elder neglect and the pathophysiology of aging. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(2): 157–162.
Akaza K, Bunai Y, Tsujinaka M, et al. Elder abuse and neglect: Social problems revealed from 15 autopsy cases. Leg Med 2003; 5(1): 7–14.
Heinemann A, Tsokos M, Püschel K. Medico-legal aspects of pressure sores. Leg Med 2003; 5: S263–6.
Benecke M, Josephi E, Zweihoff R. Neglect of the elderly: Forensic entomology cases and considerations. Forensic Sci Int 2004; 146: S195–9.
Petti S. Elder neglect: Oral diseases and injuries. Oral Dis 2018; 24(6): 891–899.
Byard RW, Tsokos M. Forensic issues in cases of Diogenes syndrome. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(2): 177–181.
Byard RW. Suicide and Social Isolation in Elders. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2020, pp. 226–237.
Proctor C, Rahman S. Diogenes syndrome: Identification and distinction from hoarding disorder. Case Rep Psychiatry 2021; 2021; 2810137.
Fox AW. Elder abuse. Med Sci Law 2012; 52(3): 128–136.
Howe J. Medicolegal Investigation of Elder Maltreatment and Deaths. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2020, pp. 30–50.
Zuliani G, Soavi C, Dainese A, et al. Diogenes syndrome or isolated syllogomania? Four heterogeneous clinical cases. Aging Clin Exp Res 2013; 25(4): 473–478.

Starvation

Adelsberger L. Medical observations in Auschwitz concentration camp. Lancet 1946; 1(6392): 317–319.
Adelson L. Homicide by starvation. The nutritional variant of the battered child. JAMA 1963; 186: 458–460.
Allison SP. Starvation. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW (eds.) Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Vol. 4, 1st ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2005, pp. 130–136.
Allison SP, Madea B. Starvation. In: Payne-James J, Byard R (eds.) Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, Vol. 4, 2nd ed. Amsterdam, Boston: Elsevier; 2016, pp. 340–349.
Altun G, Akansu B, Altun BU, et al. Deaths due to hunger strike: Post-mortem findings. Forensic Sci Int 2004; 145: 35–38.
Bauer JM, Wirth R, Volkert D, et al. Malnutrition, sarcopenia and cachexia in the elderly: From pathophysiology to treatment: Conclusions of an international meeting of experts, sponsored by the BANSS Foundation. Dtsch Med Wochenschr 2008; 133: 305–310.
Beyon J. Hunger strike in Turkish prisons. Lancet 1996; 348: 737.
Block RW, Krebs NF. American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Child Abuse and Neglect & American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Nutrition. Failure to thrive as a manifestation of child neglect. Pediatrics 2005; 116: 1234–1237.
Byard RG. Sudden Death in the Young. 3rd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Coe JI. Postmortem chemistries on human vitreous humor. Am J Clin Pathol 1969; 51: 741–750.
Coe JI. Some further thoughts and observations on postmortem chemistries. Forensic Sci Gazette 1973; 4: 2–5.
Collins KA. Intentional Starvation/Malnutrition and Dehydration in Children. In: Griest K (ed). Pediatric Homicide: Medical Investigation. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press; 2010, pp. 169–185.
Davis JH, Rao VJ, Valdes-Dapena M. A forensic approach to a starved child. J Forensic Sci 1984; 29: 663–669.
Doberentz E, Ortmann J, Horneff G, Madea B. Extreme form der chronischen Unterernährung eines Säuglings in Deutschland. Rechtsmedizin 2016; 26: 308–312.
Fielding RA, Vellas B, Evans WJ, et al. Sarcopenia: An undiagnosed condition in older adults. Current consensus definition: prevalence, etiology, and consequences. International working group in sarcopenia. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2011; 12: 249–256.

Giese W, Hörstebock R. Allgemeine Pathologie des Exogenen Quantitativen Nahrungsmangels. In: Büchner F, Letterer E, Roulet F (eds). Handbuch der Allgemeinen Pathologie, Vol. 11, Part I, Berlin: Springer; 1962, pp. 446–591.
Gomez F, Galvan RR, Cravioto J, Frenk S. Malnutrition in infancy and childhood with special reference to Kwashiokor. Adv Pediatr 1955; 7: 131–169.
Hewitt PL, Coren S, Steel GD. Death from anorexia nervosa: Age span and sex differences. Aging Ment Health 2001; 5: 41–46.
Hobbs CJ, Hanks HGJ, Wynne JM. (1999) Child Abuse and Neglect: A Clinicians Handbook. 2nd ed. London: Churchill Livingstone; 1999.
International Working Group on Sarcopenia. Sarcopenia: An undiagnosed condition in older adults. Current consensus definition: Prevalence, etiology, and consequences. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2011; 12(4): 249–257
Joosten KFM, Hulst JM. Prevalence of malnutrition in pediatric hospital patients. Curr Opin Pediatr 2008; 20: 590–596.
Keys A. The Biology of Human Starvation. 2 Vols. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press; 1950.
Keys A, Brozek J, Henschel A, et al. Experimental Starvation in Man. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press; 1945.
Koletzko B, Cooper P, Makrides M, et al (eds). (2008) Pediatric Nutrition in Practice. Basel: Karger; 2008.
Leiter LA, Marliss EB. Survival during fasting may depend on fat as well as protein stores. JAMA 1982; 248: 2306–2307.
Madea B. Death as a result of Starvation. Diagnostic Criteria. In: Tsokos M (ed). Forensic Pathology Reviews. Vol. 2. Totowa, NY: Humana Press; 2005, pp. 3–23
Madea B. Starvation, Dehydration, Malnutrition and Fatal Neglect. In: Collins KA, Byard RW, (eds). Handbook of Paediatric Forensic Pathology. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer; 2014, pp. 667–698.
Madea B. Starvation. In: Payne-James J, Byard R (ed) Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine Vol 4. 2nd ed. Amsterdam, Boston: Elsevier 2016, pp. 340–349.
Madea B, Michalk DV, Lignitz E. Verhungern infolge Kindesvernachlässigung. Arch Kriminol 1994; 194: 29–38.
Madea B, Banaschak S. Remarks on: “percentile charts to determine the duration of child abuse by chronic malnutrition”. Forensic Sci Int 1999; 105(3): 191–194.
Madea B, Banaschak S. Verhungern. In: Brinkmann B, Madea B (eds). Handbuch Gerichtliche Medizin Bd. 1, Berlin Heidelberg New York: Springer; 2004, pp. 905–919.
Madea B, Lachenmeier DW. Postmortem diagnosis of hypertonic dehydration. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 155: 1–6.
Madea B, Noeker M, Franke I. Child Abuse: Some aspects for neurosurgeons. In: Pickard JD (ed). Advances and Technical Standards in Neurosurgery, Vol 36. Vienna, New York: Springer; 2011, pp. 80–135.
Madea B, Ortmann J, Doberentz E. Forensic aspects of starvation. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2016; 12: 276–298.
Madea B, Doberentz E. Starvation, Dehydration, Malnutrition and Neglect. In: Byard RW, Collins KA (eds). Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2020.
Mantovani G, Anker SD, Inui A, et al. Cachexia and Wasting: A Modern Approach. Milan, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer Italia; 2006.
Meade JL, Brissie RM. Infanticide by starvation: Calculation of caloric deficit to determine degree of deprivation. J Forensic Sci 1985; 30: 1263–1268.
Olsen EM, Petersen J, Skovgaard AM, et al. Failure to thrive: The prevalence and concurrence of anthropometric criteria in a general infant population. Arch Dis Child 2007; 92: 109–114.
Raynor P, Rudolf CJ. Anthropometric indices of failure to thrive. Arch Dis Child 2000; 82: 364–365.
Reece RM, Christian LW. Child abuse. Medical Diagnosis and Management. 2nd ed. Washington DC: American Academy of Pediatrics; 2009.
Rich LM, Caine MR, Findling JW, Shaker JL. Hypoglycaemic coma in anorexia nervosa. Arch Intern Med 1990; 150: 894–895.
Rinaldo P. Postmortem investigations. In: Hoffmann GF, Zschocke J, Nyhan WL (eds). Inherited Metabolic Diseases, Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer; 2010, pp. 335–338.
Solarino B, Grattagliano I, Catanesi R, Tsokos M. Child starvation and neglect: A report of two fatal cases. J Forensic Leg Med 2009; 19: 171–174.
Tanegashima A, Yamamoto H, Yada I, Fukunaga T. Estimation of stress in child neglect from thymic involution. Forensic Sci Int 1999; 102: 173–180.
The Great Starvation Experiment 1944–1945. Available from: http://www.madsciencemuseum.com/msm/pl/great_starvation_experiment.
Tucker T. Great Starvation Expermient. Ancel Keys and the Men who Starved for Science. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press; 2007.
Waterlow JC. Classification and definition of protein-caloric malnutrition. Br Med J 1972; 2: 566–569.
Waterlow JC. Note on the assessment and classification of protein-energy malnutrition in children. Lancet 1973; 302: 87–89.
WHO Management of Severe Malnutrition. A Manual for Physicians and Other Senior Health Workers. Geneva: WHO; 1999.
Madea B, Doberentz E. (2022) Starvation and Neglect. In: Handbook of Forensic Medicine. 2nd ed. Chichester: Wiley; 2022, pp. 669–671.
Win AZ, Ceresa C, Arnold K, et al. High prevalance of malnutrition among elderly veterans in home based primary care. J Nutr Health Aging 2017; 21(6): 610–613.

Drug Deaths

Mahase E. Drug deaths: England and Wales see highest number since records began. BMJ 2020; 371: m3988.
Alcohol, tobacco & other drugs in Australia. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare; 2020. Contract No.: Cat. no. PHE 221.
Bolliger SA, Thali MJ, Ross S, et al. Virtual autopsy using imaging: Bridging radiologic and forensic sciences. A review of the Virtopsy and similar projects. Eur Radiol 2008; 18(2): 273–282.

Michaud K, Genet P, Sabatasso S, Grabherr S. Postmortem imaging as a complementary tool for the investigation of cardiac death. Forensic Sci Res 2019; 4(3): 211–222.
Alberreet MS, Ferwana MS, AlSalamah MA, et al. The incidence and risk factors of carbon monoxide poisoning in the Middle East and North Africa: systematic review. J Health Inform Dev Ctries 2019; 13(2).
Mattiuzzi C, Lippi G. Worldwide epidemiology of carbon monoxide poisoning. Hum Exp Toxicol 2020; 39(4): 387–392.
Hanley ME, Patel PH. Carbon Monoxide Toxicity. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls; 2021.
Mantinieks D, Gerostamoulos D, Glowacki L, et al. Postmortem drug redistribution: A compilation of postmortem/antemortem drug concentration ratios. J Anal Toxicol 2020; 45(4): 368–377.
Chu M, Rago MD, Mantinieks D, et al. Time-dependent changes in THC concentrations in deceased persons. J Anal Toxicol 2020; 455(1): 1–7.
Saar E, Beyer J, Gerostamoulos D, Drummer OH. The time-dependant post-mortem redistribution of antipsychotic drugs. Forensic Sci Int 2012; 222(1–3): 223–227.
Brockbals L, Staeheli SN, Gascho D, et al. Time- and site-dependent postmortem redistribution of antidepressants and neuroleptics in blood and alternative matrices. J Anal Toxicol 2020; 45(4): 356–367.
Robertson MD, Drummer OH. Postmortem drug metabolism by bacteria. J Forensic Sci 1995; 40(3): 382–386.
Butzbach DM. The influence of putrefaction and sample storage on post-mortem toxicology results. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2010; 6(1): 35–45.
Just KS, Dormann H, Schurig M, et al. Adverse drug reactions in the emergency department: Is there a role for pharmacogenomic profiles at risk?-Results from the ADRED study. J Clin Med 2020; 9(6): 1801.
Bahar MA, Setiawan D, Hak E, Wilffert B. Pharmacogenetics of drug-drug interaction and drug-drug-gene interaction: a systematic review on CYP2C9, CYP2C19 and CYP2D6. Pharmacogenomics 2017; 18(7): 701–739.
Pilgrim JL, Gerostamoulos D, Drummer OH. Deaths involving contraindicated and inappropriate combinations of serotonergic drugs. Int J Legal Med 2011; 125(6): 803–815.
Pilgrim JL, Gerostamoulos D, Drummer OH. The role of toxicology interpretations in prevention of sudden death. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8(3): 263–269.
Boyer EW, Shannon M. The serotonin syndrome. N Engl J Med 2005; 352(11): 1112–1120.
Pilgrim JL, Gerostamoulos D, Drummer OH. Deaths involving MDMA and the concomitant use of pharmaceutical drugs. J Anal Toxicol 2011; 35(4): 219–226.
Schifano F, Chiappini S, Miuli A, et al. New psychoactive substances (NPS) and serotonin syndrome onset: A systematic review. Exp Neurol 2021; 339: 113638.
Prakash S, Rathore C, Rana K, Prakash A. Fatal serotonin syndrome: a systematic review of 56 cases in the literature. Clin Toxicol (Phila) 2021; 59(2): 89–100.
O'Donnell C, Woodford N. Post-mortem radiology: A new sub-speciality? Clin Radiol 2008; 63(11): 1189–1194.
Ampanozi G, Halbheer D, Ebert LC, et al. Postmortem imaging findings and cause of death determination compared with autopsy: A systematic review of diagnostic test accuracy and meta-analysis. Int J Legal Med 2020; 134(1): 321–337.
Hargrove VM, McCutcheon JR. Comparison of drug concentrations taken from clamped and unclamped femoral vessels. J Anal Toxicol 2008; 32(8): 621–625.
Drummer OH. Good practices in forensic toxicology. Curr Pharm Des 2017; 23(36): 5437–5441.

Poison Deaths

Lappas NT, Lappas CM. Forensic Toxicology Principles and Concepts, 2nd ed. New York: Elsevier; 2021.
Ball P. The Devil's Doctor: Paracelsus and the World of Renaissance Magic and Science. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux; 2006.
World Health Organization. International statistical classification of diseases and related health problems, 10th revision, 2016. Available from: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/246208 (Accessed 9 May 2023).
World Health Organization. International statistical classification of diseases and related health problems, 11th revision, 2022. Available from: https://icd.who.int/browse11/l-m/en (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Sigerist HE. A History of Medicine. New York: Oxford University Press; 1951.
National Poisons Information Service. Available from: https://www.npis.org/ (Accessed 9 May 2023).
World Health Organization. Poison control and unintentional poisoning. The Global Health Observatory, 2023. Available from: https://www.who.int/data/gho/data/themes/topics/indicator-groups/poison-control-and-unintentional-poisoning (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Jones AL, Dargan PI. Poisoning: Overview and Statistics. In: Payne-James J, Byard RW, Corey TC, Henderson C (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine. Oxford: Elsevier Academic Press; 2005, pp. 1–9.
Peshin SS, Gupta YK. Poisoning due to household products: A ten years retrospective analysis of telephone calls to the National Poisons Information Centre, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 58: 205–211.
World Health Organization. One in 100 deaths is by suicide, 2021. Available from: https://www.who.int/news/item/17-06-2021-one-in-100-deaths-is-by-suicide (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Mew EJ, Padmanathan P, Konradsen F, et al. The global burden of fatal self-poisoning with pesticides 2006–15: Systematic review. J Affect Disord 2017; 219: 93–104.
Poison Control. National Poison Control Call Statistics, 2021. Available from: https://www.poison.org/poison-statistics-national (Accessed 9 May 2023).
The World Bank. World Bank Open Data. Available from: https://data.worldbank.org/ (Accessed 9 May 2023).
National Center for Health Statistics. NCHS Data on Drug-poisoning Deaths, 2018. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/factsheets/factsheet-drug-poisoning-H.pdf (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Vos T, Lim SS, Abbafati C, et al. Global burden of 369 diseases and injuries in 204 countries and territories, 1990–2019: A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2019. Lancet 2020; 396(10258): 1204–1222.

Mattiuzzi C, Lippi G. Worldwide epidemiology of carbon monoxide poisoning. Hum Exp Toxicol 2020; 39(4): 387–392.
Tran HH, Juergens AL. Mushroom Toxicity. StatPearls. 2021. Available from: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30725796 (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Mittal C, Singh S, Kumar M P, Varthya SB. Toxicoepidemiology of poisoning exhibited in Indian population from 2010 to 2020: A systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ Open 2021; 11(5): e045182.
Chatterjee S, Verma VK, Hazra A, Pal J. An observational study on acute poisoning in a tertiary care hospital in West Bengal, India. Perspect Clin Res 2020; 11(2): 75–80.
Mohankumar TS, Kanchan T, Pinakini KS, et al. Gas geyser: A cause of fatal domestic carbon monoxide poisoning. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(8): 490–493.
Cervellin G, Comelli I, Rastelli G, et al. Epidemiology and clinics of mushroom poisoning in Northern Italy: A 21-year retrospective analysis. Hum Exp Toxicol 2018; 37(7): 697–703.
Arnold C. Snakebite steals millions of years of quality life in India. Nature 2020. doi: 10.1038/d41586-020-03327-9. Online ahead of print.
Warpinski JR, Bush RK. Stinging insect allergy. J Wilderness Med 1990; 1(4): 249–257.
World Health Organization. Suicide, 2021. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/suicide (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Spiller HA, Ackerman JP, Spiller NE, Casavant MJ. Sex-and age-specific increases in suicide attempts by self-poisoning in the United States among youth and young adults from 2000 to 2018. J Pediatr 2019; 210: 201–208.
Yates KM. Accidental poisoning in New Zealand. Emerg Med 2003; 15(3): 244–249.
Goto K, Kuroki Y, Shintani S, Kusakawa S. Accidental poisoning of children in Japan: A report from the Japan Poison Information Center. Acta Paediatr Jpn 1993; 35(3): 193–200.
Fisher-Hubbard AO, Appleford C, Kesha K, et al. Accidental carbon monoxide poisoning while driving: A case report with review of the literature. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2018; 39(3): 270–272.
Ng WY, Hung LY, Lam YH, et al. Poisoning by toxic plants in Hong Kong: A 15-year review. Hong Kong Med J 2019; 25(2): 102–112.
Diaz JH. Amatoxin-containing mushroom poisonings: Species, toxidromes, treatments, and outcomes. Wilderness Environ Med 2018; 29(1): 111–118.
Watson KD. Poisoning crimes and forensic toxicology since the 18th century. Acad Forensic Pathol 2020; 10(1): 35–46.
Wennig R. Back to the roots of modern analytical toxicology: Jean Servais Stas and the Bocarmé murder case. Drug Test Anal 2009; 1(4): 153–155.
Paul NW, Caplan A, Shapiro ME, et al. Determination of death in execution by lethal injection in China. Camb Q Healthc Ethics 2018; 27(3): 459–466.
Denno DW. The lethal injection quandary: How medicine has dismantled the death penalty. Fordham law Rev 2007; 76(1): 49–128.
Lau G, Lai SH. Forensic Histopathology, pp. 239–65, 2009. Available from: http://link.springer.com/10.1007/978-1-59745-110-9_13 (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Dettmeyer RB. Histopathology. In: Payne-James J, Byard RW (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine. London: Elsevier; 2016, pp. 35–46. Available from: https://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/B9780128000342002020 (Accessed 9 May 2023).
Dinis-Oliveira RJ, Vieira DN, Magalhães T. Guidelines for collection of biological samples for clinical and forensic toxicological analysis. Forensic Sci Res 2017; 1(1): 42–51.
Flanagan RJ, Connally G, Evans JM. Analytical toxicology: Guidelines for sample collection postmortem. Toxicol Rev 2005; 24(1): 63–71.

Deaths from Sexual Activity

Holder E Jr, Robinson LO, Laub JH. Death investigation - A guide for scene investigator, 2011. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles/167568.pdf (Accessed 13 June 2023).
Vicks A. Regulating Medicolegal Death Investigations, Walden University, 2019. Available from: scholarworks.waldenu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=8788&context=dissertations (Accessed 13 June 2023).
Indonesia Law of Criminal Procedure, 1981. Available from: defensewiki.ibj.org/images/6/62/Indonesia_Law_of_Criminal_Procedure.pdf (Accessed 13 June 2023).
Indonesia Penal Code, 1999. Available from: www.icj.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/01/Indonesia-Penal-Code-1999-eng.pdf (Accessed 13 June 2023).
Federal Bureau of Investigation. Rape, 2017. Available from: https://ucr.fbi.gov/crime-in-the-u.s/2017/crime-in-the-u.s.-2017/topic-pages/rape (Accessed 13 June 2023).
Higgs T, Carter AJ, Tully RJ, Brown KD. Sexual murder typologies: A systematic review. Aggress Violent Behav 2017; 35: 1–12.
Bunzel L, Koelzer SC, Zedler B, et al. Non-natural death associated with sexual activity: Results of a 25-year medicolegal postmortem study. J Sex Med 2019; 16: 1547–1556.
Roma P, Pazzelli F, Pompili M, et al. Shibari: double hanging during consensual sexual asphyxia. Arch Sex Behav 2013; 42(5): 895–900.
Bauer K, Schön CA, Jackowski C. Fatal strangulation during consensual BDSM activity: Three case reports. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135(1): 347–353.
Sadler DW, Pounder DJ. Fatal air embolism occurring during consensual intercourse in a non-pregnant female. J Clin Forensic Med 1998; 5(2): 77–79.
Moreschi C, Da Broi U. Paradoxical air embolism through patent foramen ovale during consensual intercourse in a non-pregnant young female. J Forensic Leg Med 2009; 16(8): 482–485.
Weisheng H, Shuang W, Yue L, et al. Fatal cervix rupture due to intraplacental choriocarcinoma triggered by sexual intercourse. Int J Legal Med 2020; 134(1): 317–320.

Walong E. Mortality due to pelvic inflammatory disease with peritonitis with surgical intervention occurring in a sexually abused minor: A case report. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 1: 100002.
Skott S, Beauregard E, Darjee R. Sexual and nonsexual homicide in scotland: Is there a difference? Interpers Violence 2021; 36(7–8): 3209–3230.
Skott S, Beauregard E, Darjee R. Female sexual homicide offenders: A descriptive and comparative study. J Forensic Sci 2019; 64(1): 154–162.
James J, Proulx J, Vuidard E, et al. Sexual homicide in France. Int J Offender Ther Comp Criminol 2019; 63(9): 1575–1596.
Chan HCO, Li F, Liu S, et al. Sexual homicides in China: Exploring the offender, victim, and offense characteristics. Int J Offender Ther Comp Criminol 2019; 63(9): 1517–1537.
Koeppel S, Schlesinger LB, Craun SW, et al. Foreign object insertions in sexual homicide. Int J Offender Ther Comp Criminol 2019; 63(9): 1726–1737.
Kovelman I, Vey E, Schober J. Fatal anorectal trauma in the setting of sexual assault: Case report and literature survey. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2010; 31(3): 273–277.
Preuss V, Wöllner K, Vennemann B, et al. Fatal anogenital exenteration of the intestine. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2022; 18(1): 64–68.
Krasowski MD. Drug-Assisted Sexual Assaults: Toxicology, Fatality, and Analytical Challenges. In: Dasgupta A (ed), Critical Issues in Alcohol and Drugs of Abuse Testing, 2nd ed. London: Elsevier; 2019, pp. 225–236.
Kerrigan S. The use of alcohol to facilitate sexual assault. Forensic Sci Rev 2010; 22: 15–32.
Couper FJ, Saady JJ. The use of miscellaneous prescription medications to facilitate sexual assault. Forensic Sci Rev 2010; 22: 83–112.
Jenkins AJ, Stillwell ME. The use of over-the-counter medications to facilitate sexual assault. Forensic Sci Rev 2010; 22: 75–82.
Richeval C, Allorge D, Lopez V, et al. Unusual case of drug-facilitated sexual assault using chloroform. J Anal Toxicol 2017; 41(3): 256–257.
Kintz P, Villain M, Tracqui A, et al. Buprenorphine in drug-facilitated sexual abuse: A fatal case involving a 14-year-old boy. J Anal Toxicol 2003; 27(7): 527–529.
Mehling LM, Johansen SS, Wang X, et al. Drug facilitated sexual assault with lethal outcome: GHB intoxication in a six-year-old girl. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 259: e25–31.
Busardo FP, Portelli F, Montana A, et al. When a death apparently associated to sexual assault is instead a natural death due to idiopathic hypereosinophilic syndrome: The importance of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid analysis in vitreous humor. Leg Med 2017; 26: 92–97.
Koops E, Janssen W, Anders S, Puschel K. Unusual phenomenology of autoerotic fatalities. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 147: 65–67.
BBC News. MI6 ‘body-in-bag’: Spy Gareth Williams’ London flat death reviewed, 2021. Available from: https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/uk-wales-56158160 (Accessed 13 June 2023).
Oviedo-Trespalacios O, Phillips JG. Sexual activity while driving: A content analysis of media reports. Transp Res Part F 2021; 80: 141–149.
Oviedo-Trespalacios O, Newton JDA, Demant D, et al. Understanding sexual activity while driving as a form of distracted driving. Accid Anal Prev 2022; 169: 106621.
Virgilio E, Franzese E, Caterino S. Zoosexuality: An unusual cause of colorectal injury. Acta Chir Belg 2016; 116(5): 316–318.
Mailhes J, Yarrarapu SNS, Callahan AL. Sexual Assault Clothing Collection and Documentation. Treasure Island: StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Coluccia A, Gabbrielli M, Gualtieri G, et al. Sexual masochism disorder with asyphxiophilia: A deadly yet underrecognized disease. Case Rep Psychiatry 2016; 2016: 5474862.
Lynch MJ, Woodford NW. The role of post-mortem imaging in preliminary examinations under the Coroners Act 2008 (Vic): A forensic pathologist’s perspective. J Law Med 2014; 21(4): 774–779.
Knight B. Death Associated with Sexual Offences. In: Knight B (ed), Forensic Pathology, 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press; 1996, pp. 417–425.
Jones NS, Fornaro E (eds). 2019 National Institute of Justice Forensic Science Research and Development Symposium. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/ncjrs/virtual-library/abstracts/2019-national-institute-justice-forensic-science-research-and (Accessed 13 June 2023).
Ladd M, Seda J. Sexual Assault Evidence Collection. Treasure Island: StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Bazinet M, Larose J, Noel S, et al. Data driven optimization of sexual assault case processing. Forensic Sci Int Synerg 2020; 2: 164–172.
Nolan A, Speers SJ, Murakami J, et al. A pilot study: The effects of repeat washing and fabric type on the detection of seminal fluid and spermatozoa. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 289: 51–56.
Mohr ALA, Logan BK, Fogarty MF, et al. Reports of adverse events associated with the use of novel psychoactive substances, 2017–2020: A review. J Anal Toxicol 2022; 46(6): 116–185.
The Center for Forensic Science Research & Education. Medicolegal Death Investigation. Available from: www.cfsre.org/research/forensic-toxicology/medicolegal-death-investigation (Accessed 13 June 2023).

Autoerotic Deaths

Baber Y, Bott E. Natural death in the setting of autoerotic practice. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2016; 12: 174–177.
Bauer K, Schön CA, Jackowski C. Fatal strangulation during consensual BDSM activity: Three case reports. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135: 347–353.
Behrendt N, Buhl N, Seidl S. The lethal paraphiliac syndrome: Accidental autoerotic deaths in four women and a review of the literature. Int J Legal Med 2002; 116: 148–152.
Behrendt N, Modvig J. The lethal paraphiliac syndrome. Accidental autoerotic deaths in Denmark 1933–1990. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1995; 16: 232–237.

Blanchard R, Hucker SJ. Age, transvestism, bondage, and concurrent paraphilic activities in 117 fatal cases of autoerotic asphyxia. Br J Psychiatry 1991; 159: 371–377.
Breitmeier D, Mansouri F, Albrecht K, et al. Accidental autoerotic deaths between 1978 and 1997 Institute of Legal Medicine, Medical School Hannover. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 137: 41–44.
Byard RW. Autoerotic death: A rare but recurrent entity. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 349–350.
Byard RW. Manner of death associated with autoerotic practice. Forensic Sci Pathol 2016; 12: 236–237.
Byard RW. Female autoerotic asphyxia death: Features and issues. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 107–109.
Byard RW, Botterill P. Autoerotic asphyxial death: Accident or suicide? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1998; 19: 377–380.
Byard RW, Winskog C. Autoerotic death: Incidence and age of victims: A population-based study. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 129–131.
Capatina C, Hostiuc S, Dragoteanu C, et al. Autoerotic asphyxia hanging: Case presentation. Rom J Leg Med 2009; 3: 193–198.
Coluccia A, Gabbrielli M, Gualtieri G, et al. Sexual masochism disorder with asphyxiophilia: A deadly yet underrecognized disease. Case Rep in Psychiatry 2016; 2016: 5474862.
Doberentz E, Hülder J, Madea B. Autoerotische Asphyxie. Falldarstellung einer ungewöhnlichen Selbstfesselung. Rechtsmed 2012; 22: 39–44.
Eckhardt M, Shah K, Bois M, et al. Healed fracture of superior horn of thyroid cartilage in autoerotic asphyxia: An indication of prior activity? A case report utilizing 3D scanning and printing of the larynx. Acad Forensic Pathol 2018; 8: 170–179.
Halbach CS, Harrison AR, Broadbent TJ, et al. Erotic asphyxiation: May have you seeing double. Am J Ophthalmol Case Rep 2019; 13: 99–101.
Hejna P, Zátopkova L, Janík M. Rectal explosion: A strange case of autoerotic death. Int J Legal Med 2021; 135: 307–312.
Janssen W, Koops E, Anders S, et al. Forensic aspects of 40 accidental autoerotic deaths in northern Germany. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 147: 61–64.
Klintschar M, Grabuschnigg P, Alfred B. Death from electrocution during autoerotic practice: Case report and review of the literature. Am J Forensic Med 1998; 19: 190–193.
Koops E, Janssen W, Anders S, et al. Unusual phenomenology of autoerotic fatalities. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 147: 65–67.
Lohner L, Sperhake JP, Püschel K, et al. Autoerotic death in Hamburg, Germany: Autoerotic accident or death from internal cause in an autoerotic setting? A retrospective study from 2004–2018. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 313: 110340.
Lunetta P, Kriikku P, Tikka J, et al. Fatal a-PVP and amphetamine poisoning during a sauna and autoerotic practices. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16: 493–497.
Nozomi I, Nakamura M, Tsuboi H, et al. Autoerotic asphyxia using a plastic bag loosely covering the head over a gas mask. Leg Med 2019; 38: 69–72.
Sauvageau A. A 25-year retrospective epidemiological study. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2012; 33: 143–146.
Sauvageau A. Current reports on autoerotic deaths: Five persistent myths. Curr Psychiatry Rep 2014; 16: 430.
Schellenberg M, Racette S, Sauvageau A. Complex autoerotic death with full body wrapping in a plastic body bag. J Forensic Sci 2007; 52: 954–956.
Tattoli L, Solarino B, Tsokos M, et al. Two extraordinary autoerotic facilities. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13: 102–106.
Tzikas A, Kornappel S, Püschel K. Autoerotic deaths and low socioeconomic status. Presentation of two cases. Rechtsmedizin 2016; 26: 53–55.
Ueno Y, Asano M, Nushida H, et al. Sexual asphyxia by hanging: A case report and a review of the literature. Leg Med 2003; 5: 175–180.
Money J, Wainwright G, Hinsburger D. The Breathless Orgasm: A Lovemap Biography of Asphyxiophilia, New York: Prometheus Book; 1991.
Gowitt GT, Hanzlick RL. Atypical autoerotic deaths. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1992; 13: 115–119.
Hazelwood RR, Burgess AW, Groth AN. Death during dangerous autoerotic practice. Soc Sci Med E 1981; 15: 129–133.
Hazelwood RR, Dietz PE, Burgess AW. Autoerotic Fatalities. Lexington: Lexington Books; 1983.
Naeve W, Wittram S. Tödliche Autoerotische Unfälle. Karlsruhe: Verlag Versicherungswirtschaft e. V.; 1977.
Sauvageau A, Racette S. Autoerotic deaths in the literature from 1954 to 2004: A review. J Forensic Sci 2006; 51: 140–146.
Geserick G. Tödliche Unfälle bei autoerotischer (autosexueller) Betätigung. In: Madea B (ed), Rechtsmedizin. Befunderhebung, Rekonstruktion, Begutachtung, 3rd Auflage. Berlin Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 2015, pp. 357.
Byard RW, Bramwell NH. Autoerotic death. A definition. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1991; 12: 74–76.
Sauvageau A, Racette S. Aqua-eroticum: An unusual autoerotic fatality in a lake involving a home-made diving apparatus. J Forensic Sci 2006; 51: 137–139.
Sivaloganathan S. Aqua-eroticum: A case of auto-erotic drowning. Med Sci Law 1984; 24: 300–302.
Byard RW. Autoerotic death: Characteristic features and diagnostic difficulties. J Clin Forensic Med 1994; 1: 71–75.
Du Chesne A, Brinkmann B. Autoerotische Unfälle. In: Brinkmann B, Madea B (eds), Handbuch gerichtliche Medizin, Bd. 1. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 2004, pp. 794–796.
Musshoff F, Padosch SA, Kroener LA, et al. Accidental autoerotic death by volatile substance abuse or nonsexual motivated accidents? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2006; 27: 188–192.
Shields LBE, Hunsaker DM, Hunsaker JC. Autoerotic asphyxia: Part I. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2005; 26: 45–52.
Shields LBE, Hunsaker DM, Hunsaker JC, et al. Atypical autoerotic death: Part II. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2005; 26: 53–62.
Byard RW, Hucker SJ, Hazelwood RR. Fatal and near-fatal autoerotic asphyxia episodes in women. Characteristic features based on a review of nine cases. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1993; 14: 70–73.
Nadesan K, Beng OB. Two cases of death due to plastic bag suffocation. Med Sci Law 2001; 41: 78–82.
Sauvageau A, Geberth VJ. Elderly victim: An unusual autoerotic fatality involving an 87-year-old male. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2009; 5: 233–235.
Byard RW, Hucker SJ, Hazelwood RR. A Comparison of typical death scene features in cases of fatal male and female autoerotic asphyxia with a review of the literature. Forensic Sci Int 1990; 48: 113–121.
Byard RW, Bramwell NH. Autoerotic death in females. An underdiagnosed syndrome? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1988; 9: 252–254.
Wu Y, Schwebel DC, Huang Y, et al. Sex specific and age-specific suicide mortality by method in 58 countries between 2000 and 2015. Inj Prev 2021; 27(1): 61–70.

Solarino B, Leonardi S, Grattagliano I, et al. An unusual death of a masochist: Accident or suicide? Forensic Sci Int 2011; 204: e16–19.
Auden GA. An unusual form of suicide. J Mental Sci 1927; 73: 428–430.
Lunetta P. Atypical suicides or the first undiagnosed autoerotic deaths in Europe? J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20: 1010–1013.
Byard RW, Kostakis C, Pigou PE, et al. Volatile substance use in sexual asphyxia. J Clin Forensic Med 2000; 7: 26–28.
McLennan JJ, Sekula-Perlman A, Lippstone M, et al. Propane-associated autoerotic fatalities. Am J Forensic Med 1998; 19: 381–386.
Singer PP, Jones GR. An unusual autoerotic fatality associated with chloroform inhalation. J Anal Toxicol 2006; 30: 216–218.
Dickerson EM, Jones P, Wilkins D, et al. Complicated suicide versus autoeroticism. A case involving multiple drugs and a Porta-Potty. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2013; 34: 29–33.
Idota N, Nakamura M, Tsuboi H, et al. Autoerotic asphyxia using a plastic bag loosely covering the head over a gas mask. Legal Med 2019; 38: 69–72.
Walsh FM, Stahl CJ, Unger HT, et al. Autoerotic asphyxial deaths: A medicolegal analysis of forty-three cases. Leg Med Annu 1977; 155–182.
Mueller B. Gerichtliche Medizin. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1953.
Henry RIF. Suicide by proxy: A case report of juvenile autoerotic sexual asphyxia disguised as suicide. A common occurrence? J Clin Forensic Med 1996; 3: 55–56.
Kirksey KM, Holt-Ashley M, Williamson KL, et al. Pediatric update: Autoerotic asphyxia in adolescents. J Emerg Nurs 1995; 21: 81–83.
Rosenblum S, Faber MM. The adolescent sexual asphyxia syndrome. J Am Acad Child Psychiatry 1979; 18: 546–548.

Dowry Deaths and Honor Killings

Solotaroff JL, Pande RP. Violence against women and girls: Lessons from South Asia. South Asia Development Forum. World Bank Group, Washington, DC, 2014. Available from: https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/20153 (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Kapoor S. Domestic Violence Against Women and Girls. Magnitude of Problem. Florence: Innocenti Digest, No 6. UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund (UNICEF); 2000, pp. 4–7.
Menezes RG, Nagaraja SB, Krishna K, et al. Dowry Killings. In: Payne-James J, Byard RW (eds). Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, 2nd ed, Vol 2. Oxford: Academic Press; 2016, pp. 67–73.
Khanal K, Sen RS. The dowry gift in South Asia: An institution on the intersection of market and patriarchy. J Econ Iss 2020; 54: 356–362.
Van Willigen J, Channa VC. Law, custom, and crimes against women: The problem of dowry death in India. Hum Org 1991; 50: 369–377.
Dalmia S, Lawrence PG. The institution of dowry in India: Why it continues to prevail. J Develop Areas 2005; 38(2): 71–93.
Banerjee P. Dowry in 21st-Century India: The sociocultural face of exploitation. Trauma Viol Abuse 2014; 15: 34–40.
Stone L, James C. Dowry, bride-burning, and female power in India. Womens Stud Int For 1995; 18: 125–134.
Kaur N, Byard RW. Bride burning: A unique and ongoing form of gender-based violence. J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 75: 102035.
Jethmalani R, Dey PK. Dowry deaths and access to justice. In: Jethmalani R (ed). Kali's Yug: Empowerment, Law and Dowry Deaths. New Delhi: Har-Anand; 1995, pp. 36–78.
UK Essays. Issue of the Dowry System in India, 2018. Available from: https://www.ukessays.com/essays/india/issue-of-the-dowry-system-in-india.php?vref=1. (Accessed 10 May 2023).
The Dowry System in India: Is the Trend Changing?, 2013. Available from: https://pulitzercenter.org/projects/dowry-system-india-trend-changing#:~:text=In%20India%2C%20it%20has%20its,the%20practice%20of%20dowry%20mandatory (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Belur J, Tilley N, Daruwalla N, et al. The social construction of 'dowry deaths'. Social Sci Med 2014; 119: 1–9.
Kumar P, Sathyanarayana K, Sundaragiri S. An epidemiological study of dowry deaths in special reference to burns in Indian scenario: A medicolegal study. Medico-Leg Update 2017; 17: 50–55.
Agarwal PK. Profile of dowry deaths in Garhwal region of Uttarkhand. Medico-Leg Update 2017; 17: 224–226.
Sharma BR, Harish D, Gupta M, Singh VP. Dowry: A deep-rooted cause of violence against women in India. Med Sci Law 2005; 45: 161–168.
Radhika RH, Ananda K. An autopsy study of socio-etiological aspects in dowry death cases. J Indian Acad Forensic Med 2011; 33: 224–227.
Sabri B, Sanchez MV, Campbell JC. Motives and characteristics of domestic violence homicides and suicides among women in India. Health Care Women Int 2015; 36: 851–866.
Mohanty S, Sen M, Sahu G. Analysis of risk factors of dowry death: A south Indian study. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20: 316–320.
Lamb MR. Study of dowry deaths in northern Maharashtra Region. Ind J Forensic Med Toxicol 2019; 13: 195–198.
Patil AP, Sangle JD, Chikhalkar B. Medico-legal autopsy study of alleged dowry deaths: A two year cross-sectional study. Int J Forensic Med Toxicol Sci 2020; 5: 64–69.
Bhat M, Ullman SE. Examining marital violence in India: Review and recommendations for future research and practice. Trauma Violence Abuse 2014; 15: 57–74.
Nigam C. 21 lives lost to dowry every day across India: Conviction rate less than 35 percent, 2017. Available from: https://www.indiatoday.in/mail-today/story/dowry-deaths-national-crime-records-bureau-conviction-rate-972874-2017-04-22 (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Abhiramy SM. What constitutes a developed society? Vismaya's death rakes up key questions, 2021. Available from: https://theprint.in/campus-voice/what-constitutes-a-developed-society-vismayas-death-rakes-up-key-questions/686749/ (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Srinivasan P, Lee G. The Dowry system in Northern India: Women's attitudes and social change. J Marriage Fam 2004; 66: 1108–1117.

Musa S. Dowry-Murders In India: The law & its role in the continuance of the wife burning phenomenon. Northwest Interdisc Law Rev 2012; 5(1): 227–245.
Belur J, Tilley N, Daruwalla N, et al. The social construction of 'dowry deaths'. Soc Sci Med 2014; 119: 1–9.
Elakkary S. Deaths: Honor killings. In: Payne-James J, Byard RW (eds). Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine 2nd ed, Vol 4. Oxford: Academic Press; 2016, pp. 74–79.
Elakkary S, Franke B, Shokri D, et al. Honor crimes: Review and proposed definition. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10: 76–82.
Rana MS. Honour killings is not caste, religion specific. Mainstream 2010; 51: 28–31.
Gibbs A, Said N, Corboz J, Jewkes R. Factors associated with 'honour killing' in Afghanistan and the occupied Palestinian Territories: Two cross sectional studies. PLoS ONE 2019; 14: e0219125.
Chowdhary P. Contentious Marriages, Eloping Couples: Gender, Caste and Patriarchy in Northern India. New Delhi: Oxford University Press; 2007.
Nabar V. Caste as Woman. New Delhi: Penguin Books. 1995.
Jan G, Munir K. Honour killing: A socio-legal analysis with special reference to district Srinagar of J&K. Sociol Int J 2018; 2: 335–347.
Supreme Court of India. Shakti Vahini vs Union Of India on 27 March, 2018. Available from: https://indiankanoon.org/doc/92846055/?type=print (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Kaur N. Acid Attacks on Women: A Socio Legal Perspective. New Delhi: Satyam Law International; 2021.
Kaushal, K. No honour in honour killing: Comparative analysis of Indian traditional social structure vis-à-vis gender violence. Ind J Wom Soc Change 2020; 5: 52–69.
Soldberg KE. Killed in the name of honour. Lancet 2009; 373: 1933–1934.
Hadidi M, Kulwicki A, Jahshan H. A review of 16 cases of honour killings in Jordan in 1995. Int J Leg Med 2001; 114: 357–359.
Patel S, Gadit M. Karo-kari: A form of honour killing in Pakistan. Transcult Psychiatr 2008; 45: 683–694.
Singh G. A study on honour related violence against women and its impact on their life, Department of Social Work, 2018. Available from: http://hdl.handle.net/10603/214127 (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Salameh HOG, Salameh RJ, Shwaiki M, Abder-Rahman H. Forensic medical aspects of femicide in Jordan. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 56: 90–93.
Fatimah H, Qadir TF, Hussain SA, Menezes RG. Pakistan steps up to remove "honour" from honour killing (letter). Lancet 2017; 5: e145.
Pirnia B, Pirnia F, Pirnia K. Honour killings and violence against women in Iran during the COVID-19 pandemic (letter). Lancet Psychiatry 2020; 7: e60.
National Human Rights Commission, India. Human Rights Newsletter, 2018. Available from: https://nhrc.nic.in/sites/default/files/2018_05_ENG.pdf (Accessed 10 May 2023).

Femicide

Weil S, Corradi C, Naudi M. Femicide across Europe. Theory, research and prevention. Policy Press, 2018. Available from: https://library.oapen.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.12657/28243/9781447347163.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y (Accessed 10 May 2023).
United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC). Global Study on Homicide. Gender-Related Killing of Women and Girls, 2019. Available from: https://www.unodc.org/documents/data-and-analysis/gsh/Booklet_5.pdf (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Cecchi R, Sassani M, Agugiaro G, et al. A medico-legal definition of femicide. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2022; 59: 102101.
Fong WL, Pan CH, Lee JCL, et al. Adult femicide victims in forensic autopsy in Taiwan: A 10-year retrospective study. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 266: 80–85.
Giorgetti A, Fais P, Giovannini E, et al. A 70-year study of femicides at the Forensic Medicine department, University of Bologna (Italy). Forensic Sci Int 2022; 333: 111210.
Zara G, Gino S. Intimate partner violence and its escalation into femicide. Frailty thy name is "violence against women". Front Psychol 2018; 9: 1777.
Salameh HOG, Salameh RJ, Shwaiki M, Abder-Rahman H. Forensic medical aspects of femicide in Jordan. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 56: 90–93.
Karbeyaz K, Yetiţs Y, Günes A, Msek US. Intimate partner femicide in Eskisehir, Turkey 25-year analysis. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 60: 56–60.
Pereira AR, Vieira DN, Magalhães T. Fatal intimate partner violence against women in Portugal: A forensic medical national study. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20(8): 1099–1107.
Cecchi R, Masotti V, Sassani M, et al. Femicide and forensic pathology: Proposal for a shared medico-legal methodology. Leg Med 2023; 60: 102170.
Sabri B, Campbell JC, Dabby FC. Gender differences in intimate partner homicides among ethnic sub-groups of Asians. Violence Against Women 2016; 22(4): 432–453.
Gillespie LK, Richards TN, Givens EM, Smith MD. Framing deadly domestic violence: Why the media's spin matters in newspaper coverage of femicide. Violence Against Women 2013; 19(2): 222–245.
Canadian Femicide Observatory for Justice and Accountability. #CallItFemicide Understanding sex/gender-related killings of women and girls in Canada, 2021. Available from: https://femicideincanada.ca/callitfemicide2020.pdf (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Meneghel SN, Rosa Bard, Ceccon RF, et al. Femicides: A study in Brazilian state capital cities and large municipalities. Cien Saude Colet 2017; 22(9): 2963–2970.
Salameh HOG, Salameh RJ, Shwaiki M, Abder-Rahman H. Forensic medical aspects of femicide in Jordan. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 56: 90–93.
Zaghloul NM, Megahed HM. A descriptive medico-legal study of female deaths in Cairo governatorade, Egypt. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 66: 25–32.

Mathews S, Abrahams N, Jewkes R, et al. Intimate femicide-suicide in South Africa: A cross-sectional study. Bull World Health Organ 2008; 86(7): 552–558.
Abrahams N, Mathews S, Martin LJ, et al. Intimate partner femicide in South Africa in 1999 and 2009. PLoS Med 2013; 10(4): e1001412.
Meel B. Incidence of female homicide in the Transkei sub-region of South Africa (19932015). J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 56: 75–79.
Vignali G, Franceschetti L, Merzagora I. A retrospective study on femicides assessed at the Institute of Legal Medicine of Milan. Are older woman at risk? Forensic Sci Int 2021; 325: 110890.
Moreschi C, Da Broi U, Zamai V, Palese F. Medico legal and epidemiological aspects of femicide in a judicial district of north eastern Italy. J Forensic Leg Med 2016; 39: 65–73.
Jordan CE, Pritchard AJ, Duckett D, et al. Relationship and injury trends in the homicide of women across the life span: A research note. Homicide Stud 2010; 14(2): 181–192.
Sorrentino A, Guida C, Cinquegrana V, Baldry AC. Femicide fatal risk factors: A last decade comparison between Italian Victims of Femicide by Age Groups. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020; 17(21): 7953.
Carrigan M, Dawson M. Problem representations of femicide/feminicide legislation in Latin America. Int J Crime Justice Soc 2020; 9(2): 1–19.
Deus A, Gonzales D. Analysis of Femicide/Feminicide Legislation in Latin America and the Caribbean and a proposal for a model law. United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women, 2018. Available from: https://lac.unwomen.org/en/digiteca/publicaciones/2018/12/analisis-legislacion-feminicidio-femicidio-modelo-de-ley (Accessed 10 May 2023).
US Department of State. Country Reports on Human Right Practices: Pakistan, 2021. Available from: https://www.state.gov/reports/2020-country-reports-on-human-rights-practices/pakistan/ (Accessed 10 May 2023).
UN Commission on Human Rights. Commission on Human Rights Resolution 2003/45: Elimination of Violence against Women, 2003. Available from: https://www.refworld.org/docid/43f3133b0.html (Accessed 10 May 2023).
European Parliament. Identifying gender-based violence as a new area of crime listed in Article 83(1) TFEU, 2019. Available from: https://www.europarl.europa.eu/doceo/document/TA-9-2021-0388_EN.pdf (Accessed 10 May 2023).
General Assembly resolution. Declaration on the Elimination of Violence against Women, 1993. Available from: https://www.un.org/en/genocideprevention/documents/atrocity-crimes/Doc.21_declaration%20elimination%20vaw.pdf (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Krug EG, Dahlberg LL, Mercy JA, et al. World report on violence and health of the world health organization, 2002. Available from: http://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/42495/9241545615_eng.pdf;jsessionid=38439AF25C2A45F33808836E30EA4C2D?sequence=1 (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Council of Europe. Council of Europe Convention on Preventing and Combating Violence Against Women and Domestic Violence. Available from: https://rm.coe.int/168008482e (Accessed 10 May 2023).
Meel B. Incidence of female homicide in the Transkei sub-region of South Africa (1993–2015). J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 56: 75–79.
Campbell JC. Helping women understand their risk in situations of intimate partner violence. J Interpers Violence 2004; 19(12): 1464–1477.
Campbell JC, Webster DW, Glass N. The danger assessment: Validation of a lethality risk assessment instrument for intimate partner femicide. J Interpers Violence 2009; 24(4): 653–674.
McFarlane J, Campbell JC, Watson K. Intimate partner stalking and femicide: Urgent implications for women's safety. Behav Sci Law 2002; 20(1–2): 51–68.
Russell DEH. Crimes against women: Proceedings of the international tribunal. International Tribunal on Crimes against Women. 1976, Brussels Belgium. In: Russell DEH, Radford J (eds). Femicide: The Politics of Woman Killing. New York: Twayne Publishers; 1992, p. 379.

Gunshots, Firearm Deaths and Blast Trauma

Charlton E. There are more than 1 billion guns in the world and this is who owns them, 2019. Available from: https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2019/03/there-are-more-than-1-billion-guns-in-the-world-and-this-is-who-owns-them/ (Accessed 14 June 2023).
Karp A. Estimating global civilian-held firearms numbers, 2018. Available from: https://www.smallarmssurvey.org/sites/default/files/resources/SAS-BP-Civilian-Firearms-Numbers.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).
Rivara FP, Studdert DM, Wintemute GJ. Firearm-related mortality: A global public health problem. JAMA 2018; 320(8): 764–765.
Naghavi M, Marczak LB, Kutz M, et al. Global mortality from firearms, 1990–2016. JAMA 2018; 320(8): 792–814.
Goldstick JE, Cunningham RM, Carter PM. Current causes of death in children and adolescents in the United States. N Engl J Med 2022; 386(20): 1955–1956.
Kaufman EJ, Delgado MK. The epidemiology of firearm injuries in the US: The need for comprehensive, real-time, actionable data. JAMA 2022; 328(12): 1177–1178.
Kaufman EJ, Wiebe DJ, Xiong RA, et al. Epidemiologic trends in fatal and nonfatal firearm injuries in the US, 2009–2017. JAMA Intern Med 2021; 181(2): 237–244.
Everytown Report. The economic cost of gun violence, 2022. Available from: https://everytownresearch.org/report/the-economic-cost-of-gun-violence/ (Accessed 14 June 2023).
Farr S. Elements of Medical Jurisprudence; Or a Succinct and Compendious Description of Such Tokens in the Human Body as are Requisite to Determine the Judgment of a Coroner, and Courts of Law, in Cases of Divorce, Rape, Murder, &c: To which are Added Directions for Preserving the Public Health, 1788.
Rhee PM, Moore EE, Joseph B, et al. Gunshot wounds: A review of ballistics, bullets, weapons, and myths. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2016; 80(6): 853–867.
Sellier KG, Kneubuehl BP, Haag LC. Wound Ballistics and the Scientific Background. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 1994.

DiMaio VJ. Gunshot Wounds: Practical Aspects of Firearms, Ballistics, and Forensic Techniques. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2015.
Thali MJ, Kneubuehl BP, Dirnhofer R, Zollinger U. The dynamic development of the muzzle imprint by contact gunshot: High-speed documentation utilizing the “skin–skull–brain model.” Forensic Sci Int 2002; 127(3): 168–173.
Stefanopoulos PK, Pinialidis DE, Hadjigeorgiou GF, Filippakis KN. Wound ballistics 101: The mechanisms of soft tissue wounding by bullets. Eur J Trauma Emerg Surg 2017; 43(5): 579–586.
Le Garff E, Delannoy Y, Mesli V, et al. Homemade firearm suicide with dumbbell pipe triggering by an air-compressed gun: Case report and review of literature. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2015; 36(4): 257–261.
Denton JS, Segovia A, Filkins JA. Practical pathology of gunshot wounds. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2006; 130(9): 1283–1289.
Schyma C, Baumann F, Madea B, Gotsmy W. Study of backspatter using high-speed video of experimental gunshots. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(1): 36–46.
Stone IC, Petty CS. Interpretation of unusual wounds caused by firearms. J Forensic Sci 1991; 36(3): 736–740.
Donoghue ER, Kalelkar MB, Richmond JM, Teas SS. Atypical gunshot wounds of entrance: An empirical study. J Forensic Sci 1984; 29(2): 379–388.
Dixon DS. Characteristics of shored exit wounds. J Forensic Sci 1981; 26(4): 691–698.
Carr DJ, Stevenson T, Mahoney PF. The use of gelatine in wound ballistics research. Int J Leg Med 2018; 132(6): 1659–1664.
Norberti N, Tonelli P, Giaconi C, et al. State of the art in post-mortem computed tomography: A review of current literature. Virchows Archiv 2019; 475(2): 139–150.
du Plessis M, Liebenberg L. Lodox®: The invaluable radiographic solution in the forensic setting. Int J Leg Med 2020; 134(2): 655–662.
Pankratz H, Fischer H. Wound ballisticsof the Krönlein shot. Zeitschriftfur Rechtsmedizin. 1985; 95(3): 213–215.
Payne-James J, Jones RM (eds). Simpson’s Forensic Medicine. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019.
Physicians for Human Rights. Kinetic impact projectiles, 2017. Available from: https://phr.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/06/PHR_INCLO_Fact_Sheet_Kinetic_Impact_Projectiles.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).
MacDonald JM, Kaminski RJ, Smith MR. The effect of less-lethal weapons on injuries in police use-of-force events. Am J Public Health 2009; 99(12): 2268–2274.
Hueske EE. Practical Analysis and Reconstruction of Shooting Incidents. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2005.
Haag MG, Haag LC. Shooting Incident Reconstruction, 2nd ed. Burlington: Academic press; 2011.
Breitenecker R. Shotgun wound patterns. Am J Clin Pathol 1969; 52(3): 258–269.
Ordog GJ, Wasserberger JO, Balasubramaniam SU. Shotgun wound ballistics. J Trauma 1988; 28(5): 624–631.
Blumenthal R. Suicidal gunshot wounds to the head: A retrospective review of 406 cases. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(4): 288–291.
Loots DP, Saayman G. Medicolegal perspectives of interpersonal violence: A review of first-contact clinical notes. S Afr Med J 2019; 109(10): 792–800.
McCann M. Fire and explosion deaths in construction, 2007. Available from: https://www.elcosh.org/record/document/1936/d000860.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).
Byard RW. Lethal explosions in a non-terrorist civilian setting. Med Sci Law 2018; 58(3): 156–158.
Reliefweb. Global Terrorism Index, 2022. Available from: https://reliefweb.int/report/world/global-terrorism-index-2022 (Accessed 14 June 2023).
Reliefweb. Explosive Violence Monitor, 2021. Available from: https://reliefweb.int/report/world/explosive-violence-monitor-2021 (Accessed 14 June 2023).
US Bomb Data Center (USBDC). Explosives Incident Report, 2021. Available from: https://www.atf.gov/file/166841/download (Accessed 14 June 2023).
US National Park Service Handbook for the Storage, Transportation, and Use of Explosives, 1999. Available from: https://www.nps.gov/parkhistory/online_books/npsg/explosives/Chapter2.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).
US Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Dirty Bombs, 2020. Available from: https://www.nrc.gov/docs/ML1814/ML18143B254.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).
Mathews ZR, Koyfman A. Blast injuries. J Emerg Med 2015; 49(4): 573–587.
Goh SH. Bomb blast mass casualty incidents: Initial triage and management of injuries. Singapore Med J 2009; 50(1): 101–106.
UN Office for Disarmament Affairs. Convention on Cluster Munitions. Available from: https://www.un.org/disarmament/convention-on-cluster-munitions/ (Accessed 14 June 2023).
Wilson JN, Lambert DE, Stewart JB. Explosively Formed Projectiles. S Air Force Research Laboratory. Available from: https://www.afrl.af.mil/ (Accessed 29 November 2022).
Wightman JM, Gladish SL. Explosions and blast injuries. Ann Emerg Med 2001; 37(6): 664–678.
DePalma RG, Burris DG, Champion HR, Hodgson MJ. Blast injuries. N Engl J Med 2005; 352(13): 1335–1342.
Champion HR, Holcomb JB, Young LA. Injuries from explosions: Physics, biophysics, pathology, and required research focus. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2009; 66(5): 1468–1477.
Galante N, Franceschetti L, Del Sordo S, et al. Explosion-related deaths: An overview on forensic evaluation and implications. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(3): 437–448.

Physiological Responses to Ballistic and Blast Injuries

Cullis IG. Blast waves and how they interact with structures. J R Army Med Corps 2001; 147(1): 16–26.
Nelson TJ, Wall DB, Stedje-Larsen ET, et al. Predictors of mortality in close proximity blast injuries during Operation Iraqi Freedom. J Am Coll Surg 2006; 202(3): 418–422.
Maynard R, Cooper G, Scott R. Mechanism of injury in bomb blasts and explosions. Trauma London: Heinemann; 1989.
Leggieri MJ Jr., Bieler D, Bjarnason S, et al. Environmental toxicology of blast exposures: Injury metrics, modelling, methods and standards. J R Army Med Corps 2019; 165(1): 7–9.

Zuckerman S. Discussion on the problem of blast injuries. Proc R Soc Med 1941; 34: 171–192.
Leibovici D, Gofrit ON, Stein M, et al. Blast injuries: Bus versus open-air bombings--a comparative study of injuries in survivors of open-air versus confined-space explosions. J Trauma 1996; 41(6): 1030–1035.
Owers C, Morgan JL, Garner JP. Abdominal trauma in primary blast injury. Br J Surg 2011; 98(2): 168–179.
de Ceballos JP, Turégano-Fuentes F, Perez-Diaz D, et al. 11 March 2004: The terrorist bomb explosions in Madrid, Spain--an analysis of the logistics, injuries sustained and clinical management of casualties treated at the closest hospital. Crit Care 2005; 9(1): 104–111.
Martí M, Parrón M, Baudraxler F, et al. Blast injuries from Madrid terrorist bombing attacks on March 11, 2004. Emerg Radiol 2006; 13(3): 113–122.
Golan R, Soffer D, Givon A, Peleg K. The ins and outs of terrorist bus explosions: Injury profiles of on-board explosions versus explosions occurring adjacent to a bus. Injury 2014; 45(1): 39–43.
Champion HR, Holcomb JB, Young LA. Injuries from explosions: Physics, biophysics, pathology, and required research focus. J Trauma 2009; 66(5): 1468–1477.
Vasquez KB, Brozoski FT, Logsdon KP, Chancey VC. Retrospective analysis of injuries in underbody blast events: 2007–2010. Mil Med 2018; 183(1): 347–352.
Loftis KL, Mazuchowski EL, Clouser MC, Gillich PJ. Prominent injury types in vehicle underbody blast. Mil Med 2019; 184(1): 261–264.
Salzar RS, Spratley EM, Henderson KA, et al. The mechanical response and tolerance of the anteriorly-tilted human pelvis under vertical loading. Ann Biomed Eng 2021; 49(11): 2975–2989.
Grigoriadis G, Carpanen D, Webster CE, et al. Lower limb posture affects the mechanism of injury in under-body blast. Ann Biomed Eng 2019; 47(1): 306–316.
Sherman D, Somasundaram K, Begeman P, et al. Dynamic response of the thoracolumbar and sacral spine to simulated underbody blast loading in whole body post mortem human subject tests. Ann Biomed Eng 2021; 49(11): 3046–3079.
Singleton JA, Gibb IE, Bull AM, et al. Primary blast lung injury prevalence and fatal injuries from explosions: Insights from postmortem computed tomographic analysis of 121 improvised explosive device fatalities. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2013; 75(2): S269–74.
Angell James JE. The effects of altering mean pressure, pulse pressure and pulse frequency on the impulse activity in baroreceptor fibres from the aortic arch and right subclavian artery in the rabbit. J Physiol 1971; 214(1): 65–88.
Barcroft H, Edholm OG, McMichael J, Sharpey-Schafer EP. Posthaemorrhagic fainting: Study by cardiac output and forearm flow. The Lancet 1944; 243(6294): 489–491.
Secher NH, Bie P. Bradycardia during reversible haemorrhagic shock--a forgotten observation? Clin Physiol 1985; 5(4): 315–323.
Little RA, Marshall HW, Kirkman E. Attenuation of the acute cardiovascular responses to haemorrhage by tissue injury in the conscious rat. Q J Exp Physiol 1989; 74(6): 825–833.
Evans RG, Ludbrook J. Chemosensitive cardiopulmonary afferents and the haemodynamic response to simulated haemorrhage in conscious rabbits. Br J Pharmacol 1991; 102(2): 533–539.
Ludbrook J, Ventura S. Roles of carotid baroreceptor and cardiac afferents in hemodynamic responses to acute central hypovolemia. Am J Physiol 1996; 270(5 Pt 2): H1538–48.
Little RA, Randall PE, Redfern WS, et al. Components of injury (haemorrhage and tissue ischaemia) affecting cardiovascular reflexes in man and rat. Q J Exp Physiol 1984; 69(4): 753–762.
Sander-Jensen K, Secher NH, Bie P, et al. Vagal slowing of the heart during haemorrhage: Observations from 20 consecutive hypotensive patients. Br Med J (Clin Res Ed) 1986; 292(6517): 364–366.
Hoffman RL. Rupture of the spleen. A review and report of a case following abdominal hysterectomy. Trans Pac Coast Obstet Gynecol Soc 1971; 39(0): 97–103.
Scherrer U, Vissing S, Morgan BJ, et al. Vasovagal syncope after infusion of a vasodilator in a heart-transplant recipient. N Engl J Med 1990; 322(9): 602–604.
Shen YT, Knight DR, Thomas JX Jr., Vatner SF. Relative roles of cardiac receptors and arterial baroreceptors during hemorrhage in conscious dogs. Circ Res 1990; 66(2): 397–405.
Evans RG, Ventura S, Dampney RA, Ludbrook J. Neural mechanisms in the cardiovascular responses to acute central hypovolaemia. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 2001; 28(5–6): 479–487.
Edwards JD, Shoemaker WC, Vincent JL. Oxygen Transport: Principles and Practice. Philadelphia: Saunders; 1993.
Kirkman E, Zhang H, Spapen H, et al. Effects of afferent neural stimulation on critical oxygen delivery: A hemodynamic explanation. Am J Physiol 1995; 269(6 Pt 2): R1448–54.
Skelton JK, Purcell R. Preclinical models for studying immune responses to traumatic injury. Immunology 2021; 162(4): 377–388.
Pugin J. How tissue injury alarms the immune system and causes a systemic inflammatory response syndrome. Ann Intensive Care 2012; 2(1): 27.
Medzhitov R. Origin and physiological roles of inflammation. Nature 2008; 454(7203): 428–435.
Overman RR, Wang SC. The contributory role of the afferent nervous factor in experimental shock; Sublethal hemorrhage and sciatic nerve stimulation. Am J Physiol 1947; 148(2): 289–295.
Foëx BA, Kirkman E, Little RA. Injury (nociceptive afferent nerve stimulation) modifies the hemodynamic and metabolic responses to hemorrhage in immature swine. Crit Care Med 2004; 32(3): 740–746.
Mackway-Jones K, Foëx BA, Kirkman E, Little RA. Modification of the cardiovascular response to hemorrhage by somatic afferent nerve stimulation with special reference to gut and skeletal muscle blood flow. J Trauma 1999; 47(3): 481–485.
Wu WT, Lin NT, Subeq YM, et al. Erythropoietin protects severe haemorrhagic shock-induced organ damage in conscious rats. Injury 2010; 41(7): 724–730.
Lee CC, Lee RP, Subeq YM, et al. Fluvastatin attenuates severe hemorrhagic shock-induced organ damage in rats. Resuscitation 2009; 80(3): 372–378.
Deitch EA, Adams CA, Lu Q, Xu DZ. Mesenteric lymph from rats subjected to trauma-hemorrhagic shock are injurious to rat pulmonary microvascular endothelial cells as well as human umbilical vein endothelial cells. Shock 2001; 16(4): 290–293.
Reino DC, Pisarenko V, Palange D, et al. Trauma hemorrhagic shock-induced lung injury involves a gut-lymph-induced TLR4 pathway in mice. PLoS One 2011; 6(8): e14829.

Xu DZ, Lu Q, Adams CA, et al. Trauma-hemorrhagic shock-induced up-regulation of endothelial cell adhesion molecules is blunted by mesenteric lymph duct ligation. Crit Care Med 2004; 32(3): 760–765.
Rady MY, Little RA, Edwards JD, et al. The effect of nociceptive stimulation on the changes in hemodynamics and oxygen transport induced by hemorrhage in anesthetized pigs. J Trauma 1991; 31(5): 617–621.
Rady MY, Kirkman E, Cranley J, Little RA. A comparison of the effects of skeletal muscle injury and somatic afferent nerve stimulation on the response to hemorrhage in anesthetized pigs. J Trauma 1993; 35(5): 756–761.
Redfern WS, Little RA, Stoner HB, Marshall HW. Effect of limb ischaemia on blood pressure and the blood pressure-heart rate reflex in the rat. Q J Exp Physiol 1984; 69(4): 763–779.
Kirkman E, Watts S. Haemodynamic changes in trauma. Br J Anaesth 2014; 113(2): 266–275.
Weber B, Lackner I, Gebhard F, et al. Trauma, a matter of the heart-molecular mechanism of post-traumatic cardiac dysfunction. Int J Mol Sci 2021; 22(2): 737.
Krishnamoorthy V, Mackensen GB, Gibbons EF, Vavilala MS. Cardiac dysfunction after neurologic injury: What do we know and where are we going? Chest 2016; 149(5): 1325–1331.
Cheah CF, Kofler M, Schiefecker AJ, et al. Takotsubo cardiomyopathy in traumatic brain injury. Neurocrit Care 2017; 26(2): 284–291.
L'Heureux M, Sternberg M, Brath L, et al. Sepsis-induced cardiomyopathy: A comprehensive review. Curr Cardiol Rep 2020; 22(5): 35.
Baker C, Muse J, Taussky P. Takotsubo syndrome in neurologic disease. World Neurosurg 2021; 149: 26–31.
Fishman AP. Shock lung: A distinctive nonentity. Circulation 1973; 47(5): 921–923.
Perl M, Lomas-Neira J, Venet F, et al. Pathogenesis of indirect (secondary) acute lung injury. Expert Rev Respir Med 2011; 5(1): 115–126.
Schlag G, Redl H, Pretorius J. Morphology of the Lung as a Consequence of Direct and Indirect Trauma. In: Schlag G, Redl H (eds), Pathophysiology of Shock, Sepsis, and Organ Failure. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1993, pp. 161–175.
Petersson J, Glenny RW. Gas exchange and ventilation-perfusion relationships in the lung. Eur Respir J 2014; 44(4): 1023–1041.
Bakowitz M, Bruns B, McCunn M. Acute lung injury and the acute respiratory distress syndrome in the injured patient. Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med 2012; 20: 54.
Kasotakis G, Stanfield B, Haines K, et al. Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) after trauma: Improving incidence, but increasing mortality. J Crit Care 2021; 64: 213–218.
Lewis KE, Stoll A, Watts S, Kirkman E. Relating ventilatory support and drug treatment strategies to the fundamental pathophysiology in COVID-19 illness. Eur Med J 2021; 6(2): 25–35.
Kerr N, de Rivero Vaccari JP, Dietrich WD, Keane RW. Neural-respiratory inflammasome axis in traumatic brain injury. Exp Neurol 2020; 323: 113080.
Kerr NA, de Rivero Vaccari JP, Abbassi S, et al. Traumatic brain injury-induced acute lung injury: Evidence for activation and inhibition of a neural-respiratory-inflammasome axis. J Neurotrauma 2018; 35(17): 2067–2076.
Wardle EN. Shock lungs: The post-traumatic respiratory distress syndrome. Q J Med 1984; 53(211): 317–329.
Shaver CM, Bastarache JA. Clinical and biological heterogeneity in acute respiratory distress syndrome: Direct versus indirect lung injury. Clin Chest Med 2014; 35(4): 639–653.
Walker PF, Buehner MF, Wood LA, et al. Diagnosis and management of inhalation injury: An updated review. Crit Care 2015; 19: 351.
Haglund U. Hypoxic Damage. In: Schlag G, Redl H (eds), Pathophysiology of Shock, Sepsis, and Organ Failure. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1993, pp. 314–321.
Ackland G, Grocott MP, Mythen MG. Understanding gastrointestinal perfusion in critical care: So near, and yet so far. Crit Care 2000; 4(5): 269–281.
Kvietys PR. The Gastrointestinal Circulation. San Rafael: Morgan and Claypool Life Sciences; 2010.
Deitch EA, Shi HP, Lu Q, et al. Serine proteases are involved in the pathogenesis of trauma-hemorrhagic shock-induced gut and lung injury. Shock 2003; 19(5): 452–456.
Assimakopoulos SF, Triantos C, Thomopoulos K, et al. Gut-origin sepsis in the critically ill patient: pathophysiology and treatment. Infection 2018; 46(6): 751–760.
Halbgebauer R, Braun CK, Denk S, et al. Hemorrhagic shock drives glycocalyx, barrier and organ dysfunction early after polytrauma. J Crit Care 2018; 44: 229–237.
Appiah SA, Foxx CL, Langgartner D, et al. Evaluation of the gut microbiome in association with biological signatures of inflammation in murine polytrauma and shock. Sci Rep 2021; 11(1): 6665.
Harrois A, Libert N, Duranteau J. Acute kidney injury in trauma patients. Curr Opin Crit Care 2017; 23(6): 447–456.
Søvik S, Isachsen MS, Nordhuus KM, et al. Acute kidney injury in trauma patients admitted to the ICU: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Intensive Care Med 2019; 45(4): 407–419.
Stene JK. Renal failure in the trauma patient. Crit Care Clin 1990; 6(1): 111–119.
Lai WH, Rau CS, Wu SC, et al. Post-traumatic acute kidney injury: A cross-sectional study of trauma patients. Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med 2016; 24(1): 136.
Kholmukhamedov A, Czerny C, Hu J, et al. Minocycline and doxycycline, but not tetracycline, mitigate liver and kidney injury after hemorrhagic shock/resuscitation. Shock 2014; 42(3): 256–263.
Karmaniolou, II, Theodoraki KA, Orfanos NF, et al. Resuscitation after hemorrhagic shock: The effect on the liver--a review of experimental data. J Anesth 2013; 27(3): 447–460.
Keel M, Trentz O. Pathophysiology of polytrauma. Injury 2005; 36(6): 691–709.
Powers KA, Szászi K, Khadaroo RG, et al. Oxidative stress generated by hemorrhagic shock recruits Toll-like receptor 4 to the plasma membrane in macrophages. J Exp Med 2006; 203(8): 1951–1961.
Asehnoune K, Faraoni D, Brohi K. What's new in management of traumatic coagulopathy? Intensive Care Med 2014; 40(11): 1727–1730.
Maegele M, Schöchl H, Cohen MJ. An update on the coagulopathy of trauma. Shock 2014; 41: 21–25.
Cap A, Hunt B. Acute traumatic coagulopathy. Curr Opin Crit Care 2014; 20(6): 638–645.
Hayakawa M, Gando S, Ieko M, et al. Massive amounts of tissue factor induce fibrinogenolysis without tissue hypoperfusion in rats. Shock 2013; 39(6): 514–519.

Brohi K, Cohen MJ, Ganter MT, et al. Acute traumatic coagulopathy: Initiated by hypoperfusion: Modulated through the protein C pathway? Ann Surg 2007; 245(5): 812–818.
Brohi K, Singh J, Heron M, Coats T. Acute traumatic coagulopathy. J Trauma 2003; 54(6): 1127–1130.
Chesebro BB, Rahn P, Carles M, et al. Increase in activated protein C mediates acute traumatic coagulopathy in mice. Shock 2009; 32(6): 659–665.
Frith D, Goslings JC, Gaarder C, et al. Definition and drivers of acute traumatic coagulopathy: Clinical and experimental investigations. J Thromb Haemost 2010; 8(9): 1919–1925.
Cohen MJ, Kutcher M, Redick B, et al. Clinical and mechanistic drivers of acute traumatic coagulopathy. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2013; 75(1 Suppl 1): S40–7.
Cheddie S, Muckart DJ, Hardcastle TC. Base deficit as an early marker of coagulopathy in trauma. S Afr J Surg 2013; 51(3): 88–90.
Johansson PI, Stensballe J, Rasmussen LS, Ostrowski SR. A high admission syndecan-1 level, a marker of endothelial glycocalyx degradation, is associated with inflammation, protein C depletion, fibrinolysis, and increased mortality in trauma patients. Ann Surg 2011; 254(2): 194–200.
Ostrowski SR, Johansson PI. Endothelial glycocalyx degradation induces endogenous heparinization in patients with severe injury and early traumatic coagulopathy. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2012; 73(1): 60–66.
Tonglet ML, Minon JM, Seidel L, et al. Prehospital identification of trauma patients with early acute coagulopathy and massive bleeding: Results of a prospective non-interventional clinical trial evaluating the Trauma Induced Coagulopathy Clinical Score (TICCS). Crit Care 2014; 18(6): 648.
Valeri CR, Khuri S, Ragno G. Nonsurgical bleeding diathesis in anemic thrombocytopenic patients: Role of temperature, red blood cells, platelets, and plasma-clotting proteins. Transfusion 2007; 47(4 Suppl): 206s–48s.
Eugster M, Reinhart WH. The influence of the haematocrit on primary haemostasis in vitro. Thromb Haemost 2005; 94(6): 1213–1218.
Kirkman E, Watts S. Characterization of the response to primary blast injury. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 2011; 366(1562): 286–290.
Cosgriff N, Moore EE, Sauaia A, et al. Predicting life-threatening coagulopathy in the massively transfused trauma patient: Hypothermia and acidoses revisited. J Trauma 1997; 42(5): 857–861.
van-Gent JAN, van Essen TA, Bos MHA, et al. Coagulopathy after hemorrhagic traumatic brain injury, an observational study of the incidence and prognosis. Acta Neurochir (Wien) 2020; 162(2): 329–336.
Zhang J, Zhang F, Dong JF. Coagulopathy induced by traumatic brain injury: Systemic manifestation of a localized injury. Blood 2018; 131(18): 2001–2006.
Standring S, (ed). Gray's Anatomy, 42nd ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2021.
Dick EA, Ballard M, Alwan-Walker H, et al. Bomb blast imaging: Bringing order to chaos. Clin Radiol 2018; 73(6): 509–516.
Lichtenberger JP, Kim AM, Fisher D, et al. Imaging of combat-related thoracic trauma - blunt trauma and blast lung injury. Mil Med 2018; 183(3–4): e89–e96.
Singh AK, Ditkofsky NG, York JD, et al. Blast injuries: From improvised explosive device blasts to the Boston Marathon bombing. Radiographics 2016; 36(1): 295–307.
Yazgan C, Aksu NM. Imaging features of blast injuries: Experience from 2015 Ankara bombing in Turkey. Br J Radiol 2016; 89(1062): 20160063.
Saukko P, Knight B. Knight's Forensic Pathology, 4th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2016.
Dettmeyer RB. Forensic Histopathology, 2nd ed. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 2014.
Scott TE, Johnston AM, Keene DD, et al. Primary blast lung injury: The UK military experience. Mil Med 2020; 185(5–6): e568–e72.
DoD Directive (DoDD) 6025.21E. Medical research for prevention, mitigation, and treatment of blast injuries. Available from: DoD Directive (DoDD) 6025.21E. Medical research for prevention, mitigation, and treatment of blast injuries. (Accessed 3 September).
Elsayed NM. Toxicology of blast overpressure. Toxicology 1997; 121(1): 1–15.
Almogy G, Luria T, Richter E, et al. Can external signs of trauma guide management?: Lessons learned from suicide bombing attacks in Israel. Arch Surg 2005; 140(4): 390–393.
Elsayed NM, Gorbunov NV, Kagan VE. A proposed biochemical mechanism involving hemoglobin for blast overpressure-induced injury. Toxicology 1997; 121(1): 81–90.
Scott TE, Kirkman E, Haque M, et al. Primary blast lung injury - a review. Br J Anaesth 2017; 118(3): 311–316.
Gorbunov NV, Asher LV, Ayyagari V, Atkins JL. Inflammatory leukocytes and iron turnover in experimental hemorrhagic lung trauma. Exp Mol Pathol 2006; 80(1): 11–25.
Gorbunov NV, Elsayed NM, Kisin ER, et al. Air blast-induced pulmonary oxidative stress: Interplay among hemoglobin, antioxidants, and lipid peroxidation. Am J Physiol 1997; 272 (2 Pt 1): L320–34.
Gorbunov NV, McFaul SJ, Januszkiewicz A, Atkins JL. Pro-inflammatory alterations and status of blood plasma iron in a model of blast-induced lung trauma. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol 2005; 18(3): 547–556.
Li N, Geng C, Hou S, et al. Damage-associated molecular patterns and their signaling pathways in primary blast lung injury: New research progress and future directions. Int J Mol Sci 2020; 21(17): 6303.
Smith JE. The epidemiology of blast lung injury during recent military conflicts: A retrospective database review of cases presenting to deployed military hospitals, 2003–2009. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 2011; 366(1562): 291–294.
Aboudara M, Mahoney PF, Hicks B, Cuadrado D. Primary blast lung injury at a NATO Role 3 hospital. J R Army Med Corps 2014; 160(2): 161–166.
Kirkman E, Read MC. Management of Blast Related Injuries. In: Hutchings SD (ed), Trauma and Combat Critical Care in Clinical Practice. Cham: Springer; 2016.
Ohnishi M, Kirkman E, Guy RJ, Watkins PE. Reflex nature of the cardiorespiratory response to primary thoracic blast injury in the anaesthetised rat. Exp Physiol 2001; 86(3): 357–364.
Irwin RJ, Lerner MR, Bealer JF, et al. Shock after blast wave injury is caused by a vagally mediated reflex. J Trauma 1999; 47(1): 105–110.
Zunic G, Pavlović R, Malicević Z, et al. Pulmonary blast injury increases nitric oxide production, disturbs arginine metabolism, and alters the plasma free amino acid pool in rabbits during the early posttraumatic period. Nitric Oxide 2000; 4(2): 123–128.
Zunić G, Romić P, Vueljić M, Jovanikić O. Very early increase in nitric oxide formation and oxidative cell damage associated with the reduction of tissue oxygenation is a trait of blast casualties. Vojnosanit Pregl 2005; 62(4): 273–280.

Gorbunov N, Das D, Goswami S, et al. Nitric oxide (NO), redox signalling, and pulmonary inflammation in a model of polytrauma. Free Radic Res 2006; 15: 19.
Harban F, Kirkman E, Kenward C, Watkins P. Primary thoracic blast injury causes acute reduction in cardiac function in the anaesthetised pig. J Physiol Lond 2001; 533: 81.
Sawdon M, Ohnishi M, Watkins PE, Kirkman E. The effects of primary thoracic blast injury and morphine on the response to haemorrhage in the anaesthetised rat. Exp Physiol 2002; 87(6): 683–689.
UK Defence Medical Education Training Agency (UDMET). Battlefield advanced life support. 2006.
National Institute for Clinical Excellence (NICE). Major trauma: assessment and initial management NICE guideline [NG39]Published: 17 February 2016 Available from: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng39 (Accessed 3 September 2023)
Bickell WH, Wall MJ Jr., Pepe PE, et al. Immediate versus delayed fluid resuscitation for hypotensive patients with penetrating torso injuries. N Engl J Med 1994; 331(17): 1105–1109.
Kowalenko T, Stern S, Dronen S, Wang X. Improved outcome with hypotensive resuscitation of uncontrolled hemorrhagic shock in a swine model. J Trauma 1992; 33(3): 349–353.
Stern SA, Dronen SC, Birrer P, Wang X. Effect of blood pressure on hemorrhage volume and survival in a near-fatal hemorrhage model incorporating a vascular injury. Ann Emerg Med 1993; 22(2): 155–163.
Garner J, Watts S, Parry C, et al. Prolonged permissive hypotensive resuscitation is associated with poor outcome in primary blast injury with controlled hemorrhage. Ann Surg 2010; 251(6): 1131–1139.
Kirkman E, Watts S, Cooper G. Blast injury research models. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 2011; 366(1562): 144–159.
Doran CM, Doran CA, Woolley T, et al. Targeted resuscitation improves coagulation and outcome. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2012; 72(4): 835–843.
Tatić V, Ignjatović D, Jevtić M, et al. Morphologic characteristics of primary nonperforative intestinal blast injuries in rats and their evolution to secondary perforations. J Trauma 1996; 40(3 Suppl): S94–9.
Webster DR, Ross AS, Alford EL. Immersion blast injuries of the abdomen. Can Med Assoc J 1943; 49(1): 1–4.
Cripps NP, Cooper GJ. The influence of personal blast protection on the distribution and severity of primary blast gut injury. J Trauma 1996; 40(3 Suppl): S206–11.
Cooper GJ, Maynard RL, Cross NL, Hill JF. Casualties from terrorist bombings. J Trauma 1983; 23(11): 955–967.
Wolf SE, Kauvar DS, Wade CE, et al. Comparison between civilian burns and combat burns from Operation Iraqi Freedom and Operation Enduring Freedom. Ann Surg 2006; 243(6): 786–792.
Popivanov G, Mutafchiyski VM, Belokonski EI, et al. A modern combat trauma. J R Army Med Corps 2014; 160(1): 52–55.
Patel JN, Tan A, Dziewulski P. Civilian blast-related burn injuries. Ann Burns Fire Disasters 2016; 29(1): 43–46.
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Homemade chemical bomb incidents - 15 states, 2003–2011. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2013; 62(24): 498–500.
Chen HC, Wu KP, Yen CI, et al. Management of major burns in 37 casualties of a colored powder explosion: Experience of the Linkou Burn Center in Taiwan. Ann Plast Surg 2019; 82(5): 512–519.
Chukwu-Lobelu R, Appukuttan A, Edwards DS, Patel HDL. Burn injuries from the London suicide bombings: A new classification of blast-related thermal injuries. Ann Burns Fire Disasters 2017; 30(4): 256–260.
Rae L, Fidler P, Gibran N. The physiologic basis of burn shock and the need for aggressive fluid resuscitation. Crit Care Clin 2016; 32(4): 491–505.
Gurney JM, Kozar RA, Cancio LC. Plasma for burn shock resuscitation: is it time to go back to the future? Transfusion 2019; 59(S2): 1578–1586.
Welling H, Henriksen HH, Gonzalez-Rodriguez ER, et al. Endothelial glycocalyx shedding in patients with burns. Burns 2020; 46(2): 386–393.
Shah A, Pedraza I, Mitchell C, Kramer GC. Fluid volumes infused during burn resuscitation 1980–2015: A quantitative review. Burns 2020; 46(1): 52–57.
Wrba L, Palmer A, Braun CK, Huber-Lang M. Evaluation of gut-blood barrier dysfunction in various models of trauma, hemorrhagic shock, and burn injury. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2017; 83(5): 944–953.
Chang Y, Zhang DH, Hu Q, et al. Usage of density analysis based on micro-CT for studying lung injury associated with burn-blast combined injury. Burns 2018; 44(4): 905–916.
Zheng XF, Zhu F, Fang H, et al. Management of combined massive burn and blast injury: A 20-year experience. Burns 2020; 46(1): 75–82.
Cernak I. Understanding blast-induced neurotrauma: How far have we come? Concussion 2017; 2(3): CNC42.
Bryden DW, Tilghman JI, Hinds SR 2nd. Blast-related traumatic brain injury: Current concepts and research considerations. J Exp Neurosci 2019; 13: 1179069519872213.
Jarrahi A, Braun M, Ahluwalia M, et al. Revisiting traumatic brain injury: From molecular mechanisms to therapeutic interventions. Biomedicines 2020; 8(10): 389.
Marsh JL, Bentil SA. Cerebrospinal fluid cavitation as a mechanism of blast-induced traumatic brain injury: A review of current debates, methods, and findings. Front Neurol 2021; 12: 626393.
Uzunalli G, Herr S, Dieterly AM, et al. Structural disruption of the blood-brain barrier in repetitive primary blast injury. Fluids Barriers CNS 2021; 18(1): 2.
Cernak I. The importance of systemic response in the pathobiology of blast-induced neurotrauma. Front Neurol 2010; 1: 151.
de Lanerolle NC, Kim JH, Bandak FA. Neuropathology of traumatic brain injury: Comparison of penetrating, nonpenetrating direct impact and explosive blast etiologies. Semin Neurol 2015; 35(1): 12–19.
Kim JH, Goodrich JA, Situ R, et al. Periventricular white matter alterations from explosive blast in a large animal model: Mild traumatic brain injury or “subconcussive” injury? J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 2020; 79(6): 605–617.
Dickstein DL, De Gasperi R, Gama Sosa MA, et al. Brain and blood biomarkers of tauopathy and neuronal injury in humans and rats with neurobehavioral syndromes following blast exposure. Mol Psychiatry 2021; 26(10): 5940–5954.
Corrigan F, Cernak I, McAteer K, et al. NK1 antagonists attenuate tau phosphorylation after blast and repeated concussive injury. Sci Rep 2021; 11(1): 8861.
Tschiffely AE, Haque A, Haran FJ, et al. Recovery from mild traumatic brain injury following uncomplicated mounted and dismounted blast: A natural history approach. Mil Med 2018; 183(3–4): e140–e7.

Roles and Responsibilities of Forensic Physicians

Jakobsen LS, Jacobsen C, Lynnerup N, et al. Clinical forensic medicine in Eastern Denmark: Organisation and assessments. Med Sci Law 2020; 60(2): 150–158.

Hammer U, Blaas V, Büttner A, et al. Autopsien mit Situs-Lehre in der klinischen Rechtsmedizin. Chirurg 2015; 86: 1128–1131.

Chaudhary B, Kumar P, Binaya S, Bastia K. Role of clinical forensic medicine unit in quality and standardization of medico-legal reports. J Forensic Legal Med 2020; 74: 102007.

Rosenwald K, Hunsaker DM, Corey TS, Weakley-Jones B. Clinical forensic medicine introduction for healthcare providers. J Ky Med Assoc 2005; 103(9): 433–435.

Payne-James J, Stark M. Clinical forensic medicine. JAMA 1996; 275(22): 1725.

Laidlaw AJ. Clinical forensic medicine: An analysis of 643 cases. J Coll Gen Pract 1960; 3(2): 172–182.

Grant G. The Diary of a Police Surgeon. London: C Arthur Pearson Ltd; 1920.

Pollack S. Clinical forensic medicine and its main fields of activity from the foundation of the German Society of Legal Medicine until today. Forensic Sci Int 2004; 144(2–3): 269–283.

Independent Forensic Expert Group. Statement on virginity testing. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 33: 121–124.

Postgraduate Institute of Medicine, University of Colombo. Doctor of Medicine (MD) and board certification in forensic medicine, 2016. Available from: https://pgim.cmb.ac.lk/md-forensic-medicine-3/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Keller E, Santos C, Cusack D, et al. European Council of Legal Medicine guidelines for the examination of suspected elder abuse. Int J Leg Med 2019; 133(1): 317–322.

World Medical Association. WMA International Medical Code of Ethics, 2023. Available from: https://www.wma.net/policies-post/wma-international-code-of-medical-ethics/#:~:text=The%20World%20Medical%20Association%20%28WMA%29%20has%20developed%20the,for%20the%20members%20of%20the%20medical%20profession%20worldwide (Accessed 11 May 2023).

General Medical Council. Good Practice Guidance, 2019. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/good-medical-practice (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Nursing and Midwifery Council. The Code, 2015. Available from: https://www.nmc.org.uk/globalassets/sitedocuments/nmc-publications/nmc-code.pdf (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Health & Care Professions Council. Standards, 2023. Available from: https://www.hcpc-uk.org/standards/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Lancet. Editorial Three-faced practice: doctors and police custody. Lancet 1993; 341(8855): 1245–1247.

Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Intimate Searches in Police Custody Flow Chart, 2021. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/intimate-searches-in-police-custody-flow-chart/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations – Healthcare professionals asked to perform intimate body searches, 2021. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommendations-healthcare-professionals-asked-to-perform-intimate-body-searches/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Moszynski P. Sudanese doctors' role in judicial amputation "breaks medical ethics". BMJ 2013; 346: f1253.

McColl H, Bhui K, Jones E. The role of doctors in investigation, prevention and treatment of torture. J R Soc Med 2012; 105(11): 464–471.

Rix K. White coated healer or black coated executioner: Health professionals and capital punishment. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20(6): 659–666.

Zimmers TA, Lubarsky DA. Physician participation in lethal injection executions. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 2007; 20(2): 147–151.

Pope KS. Psychologists and detainee interrogations: Key decisions, opportunities lost, and lessons learned. Annu Rev Clin Psychol 2011; 7: 459–481.

Rekrut-Lapa T, Lapa A. Health needs of detainees in police custody in England and Wales. Literature review. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 27: 69–75.

Addison M, Mcgovern R, Angus C, et al. Alcohol Screening and Brief Intervention in Police Custody Suites: Pilot Cluster Randomised Controlled Trial (AcCePT). Alcohol 2018; 53(5): 548–559.

Arnold F, Chisholm J, Katona C, et al. Release arrangements for immigration detainees are medically unsafe. BMJ 2020; 368: m15.

Sondhi A, Williams E. Health needs and co-morbidity among detainees in contact with healthcare professionals within police custody across the London Metropolitan Police Service area. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 96–100.

Heide S, Chariot P, Green P, et al. Healthcare and forensic medical aspects of police detainees, suspects and complainants in Europe. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 58–65.

Gandon V, Outh-Gauer S, Chariot P. The health of female arrestees in police cells: A descriptive study. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 86–90.

Stark MM, Payne-James JJ. Provision of clinical forensic medical services in Australia: A qualitative survey 2011/12. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 21: 31–37.

Dorn T, Janssen A, de Keijzer JC, et al. Hospital referral of detainees during police custody in Amsterdam, The Netherlands. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 82–85.

Heide S, Chan T. Deaths in police custody. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 109–114.

Independent Office for Police Conduct. Website, 2020. Available from: https://www.policeconduct.gov.uk/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Independent Policing Oversight Authority. Website, 2022. Available from: https://www.ipoa.go.ke/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Teers R, Bucke T, Menin S, et al. Near Misses in Police Custody: A Collaborative Study with Forensic Medical Examiners in London: No. 10 (IPCC Research and Statistics Series). 12 Mar. 2008

Humphries C, Walker A. Retrospective cohort study of acute behavioural disturbance in police use of force reports. J Forensic Leg Med 2022; 93: 102465.

Slocum S, Fiorillo M, Harding E, et al. In pursuit of inter-specialty consensus on excited delirium syndrome: a scoping literature review. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2022. PMID: 36350497 Review

Martín-Ayuso D, et al. Death in custody in Spain: Excited delirium syndrome. Importance of a multidisciplinary approach. J Forensic Leg Med 2022. PMID: 35792399.

Sekhon S, Fischer MA, Marwaha R. Excited Delirium. Treasure Island: StatPearls Publishing; 2022.

Kim HK, Leonard JB, Corwell BN, Connors NJ. Safety and efficacy of pharmacologic agents used for rapid tranquilization of emergency department patients with acute agitation or excited delirium. Expert Opin Drug Saf 2021; 20(2): 123–138.
Vilke GM, Payne-James JJ, Karch SB. Excited delirium syndrome (ExDS): Redefining an old diagnosis. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(1): 7–11.
Royal College of Emergency Medicine. Acute Behavioural Disturbance in Emergency Departments, 2022. Available from: https://rcem.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Acute_Behavioural_Disturbance_Final.pdf (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Royal College of Psychiatrists. 'Acute behavioural disturbance' and 'excited delirium', 2022. Available from: https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/docs/default-source/improving-care/better-mh-policy/position-statements/ps02_22.pdf?sfvrsn=63c6bcdc_6 (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Acute behavioural disturbance (ABD): guidelines on management in police custody, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/forensic-practitioners/acute-behavioural-disturbance-abd-guidelines-on-management-in-police-custody/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Hall C, Votova K, Heyd C, et al. Restraint in police use of force events: Examining sudden in custody death for prone and not-prone positions. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 31: 29–35.
Hall CA, McHale AM, Kader AS, et al. Incidence and outcome of prone positioning following police use of force in a prospective, consecutive cohort of subjects. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(2): 83–89.
Steinberg A. Prone restraint cardiac arrest: A comprehensive review of the scientific literature and an explanation of the physiology. Med Sci Law 2021; 61(3): 215–226.
Campbell M, Dakin R, Stowe S, et al. Thoracic weighting of restrained subjects during exhaustion recovery causes loss of lung reserve volume in a model of police arrest. Sci Rep 2021; 11(1): 15166.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. COVID-19, 2020. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/covid-19/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Resources, 2006. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. FFLM Quality standards in forensic medicine. 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/fflm-quality-standards-in-forensic-medicine/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Taskforce on the Health Aspects of Violence Against Women and Children. Responding to violence against women and children - the role of the NHS, 2010. Available from: https://www.health.org.uk/sites/default/files/RespondingtoViolenceAgainstWomenAndChildrenTheRoleofTheNHS_guide.pdf (Accessed 11 May 2023).
GOV.uk. Forensic Science Regulator. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/forensic-science-regulator/about (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Forensic Science Regulator. Annual Report. 17 November 2019–16 November 2020, 2021. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/950087/FSR_Annual_Report_2019-2020_Issue_1.pdf (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Gorton AJ, Stark MM. Quality standards in forensic medicine. J Forensic Leg Med 2022; 92: 102436.
Kennedy KM, Payne-James GJ, Payne-James JJ, Green PG. Complaints against health care professionals providing police custodial and forensic medical/health care services in England, Wales and Northern Ireland - what do we know? Med Sci Law 2022; 62(3): 168–179.
Kennedy KM, Payne-James GJ, Payne-James JJ, Green PG. Provision of forensic healthcare services for police custodial settings in England, Wales and Northern Ireland: Current practice and implications for other services? Med Sci Law 2022; 63(3): 203–217.
Vivancos C, Rivera I. Medical examination of detainees in Catalonia, Spain, carried out in the presence of police officers. Torture 2020; 30(1): 49–53.
Newbury-Birch D, Ferguson J, Connor N, et al. A rapid systematic review of worldwide alcohol use disorders and brief alcohol interventions in the criminal justice system. Front Psychiatry 2022; 13: 900186.
Lefèvre T, Denis C, Marchand C, et al. Multiple brief interventions in police custody: The MuBIC randomized controlled study for primary prevention in police custody. Protocol and preliminary results of a feasibility study in the Paris metropolitan area, France. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 101–108.
McKinnon IG, Thomas S, Noga HL, Senior J. Risk Manag Healthc Policy 2016; 9: 213–226.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Conducted Energy Device (CED): At a Glance Guidance for Clinicians Working in Police Custody, 2021. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/conducted-energy-at-a-glance-guidance-for-police-custody/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. FFLM Drug-Driving Competencies, 2021. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/fflm-drug-driving-competencies/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Frequently Asked Questions on Police Requests for Tests from Detainees in Custody for Sexually Transmitted Infections, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/frequently-asked-questions-on-police-requests-for-tests-from-detainees-in-custody-for-sexually-transmitted-infections/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Guide to establishing urgency of sexual offence examination, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/guide-to-establishing-urgency-of-sexual-offence-examination/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Provision of advice and help to those who have been raped or sexually assaulted abroad, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/provision-of-advice-and-help-to-those-who-have-been-raped-or-sexually-assaulted-abroad/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Proforma – Forensic Examination: Adult Victim of Suspected Assault/Non-Accidental Injury (NAI), 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/proforma-forensic-examination-adult-victim-of-suspected-assault-nai/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Proforma – Mental Health Act Assessment, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/proforma-mental-health-act-assessment/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations – Consent from patients who may have been seriously assaulted, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommendations-consent-from-patients-who-may-have-been-seriously-assaulted/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).

Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations – Labelling Forensic Samples, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommendations-labelling-forensic-samples/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations – Management of Epilepsy in Police Custody, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommendations-management-of-epilepsy-in-police-custody/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations – Managing blood-borne virus exposures in custody, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommendations-managing-blood-borne-virus-exposures-in-custody/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations for the examination of adult female suspects of sexual assault, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommendations-for-the-examination-of-female-suspects-of-sexual-assault/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Fitness for detention and interview, 2020. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/04/ARCHIVED-Pro-Forma-Fitness-for-Detention-and-Interview-June-2020.pdf (Accessed 6 September 2023).

Role of the Sexual Offense Examiner

Jones H. Supporting victims of sexual assault: The forensic medicine doctor. BMJ 2021; 374: n1946.
GOV.uk. Forensic Science Regulator. Sexual assault axamination: Requirements for the assessment, collection and recording of forensic science related evidence, 2020. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/886562/116_Requirements_Sexual_Assault_Examination.pdf (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Du Mont J, White D. The uses and impacts of medico-legal evidence in sexual assault cases: A global review, 2007. Available from: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/43795 (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Cowley R, Walsh E, Horrocks J. The role of the sexual assault nurse examiner in England: Nurse experiences and perspectives. J Forensic Nurs 2014; 10(2): 77–83.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. FFLM Quality standards in forensic medicine general forensic medicine (GFM) and sexual offence medicine (SOM), 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/fflm-quality-standards-in-forensic-medicine/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Quality standards for clinicians undertaking paediatric sexual offence medicine (PSOM), 2021. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/fflm-quality-standards-for-clinicians-undertaking-paediatric-sexual-offence-medicine-psom/ (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Herrmann B, Banaschak S, Csorba R, et al. Physical examination in child sexual abuse. Dtsch Aerztebl Int 2014; 111: 692–703.
Petter LM, Whitehill DL. Management of Female Sexual Assault. Am Fam Physician 1998; 58(4): 929–930.
World Health Organisation. Guidelines for medico-legal care of victims of sexual violence, 2003. Available from: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/42788 (Accessed 11 May 2023).
Subramanian S, Green JS. The general approach and management of the patient who discloses a sexual assault. Mo Med 2015; 112(3): 211–217.
National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children. Safeguarding Children and Child Protection, 2021. Available from: https://learning.nspcc.org.uk/safeguarding-child-protection (Accessed 11 May 2023).
De Boos J. Review Article: Non-fatal strangulation: Hidden injuries, hidden risks. Emerg Med Australas 2019; 31(3): 302–308.
Crane J. Interpretation of non-genital injuries in sexual assault. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol 2013; 27(1): 103–111.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations for the Collection of Forensic Specimens from Complainants and Suspects, 2023. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommended-equipment-for-obtaining-forensic-samples-from-complainants-and-suspects/ (Accessed August 2023) (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Sugar NF, Fine DN, Eckert LO. Physical injury after sexual assault: Findings of a large case series. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2004; 190(1): 71–76.
Maguire W, Goodall E, Moore T. Injury in adult female sexual assault complainants and related factors. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol 2009; 142(2): 149–153.
McLean I, Roberts SA, White C, Paul S. Female genital injuries resulting from consensual and non-consensual vaginal intercourse. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 204(1): 27–33.
Coleman GD. Pregnancy after Rape, 2015. Available from: https://clinmedjournals.org/articles/ijwhw/international-journal-of-womens-health-and-wellness-ijwhw-1–004.php?jid=ijwhw (Accessed 16 May 2023).
van Rooijen MS, Schim van der Loeff MF, van Kempen L, de Vries HJC. Sexually transmitted infection positivity rate and treatment uptake among female and male sexual assault victims attending the Amsterdam STI Clinic between 2005 and 2016. Sex Transm Dis 2018; 45(8): 534–541.
Unger ER, Fajman NN, Maloney EM, et al. Anogenital human papillomavirus in sexually abused and nonabused children: A multicenter study. Pediatrics 2011; 128(3): e658–65.
Seña AC, Hsu KK, Kellogg N, et al. Sexual assault and sexually transmitted infections in adults, adolescents, and children. Clin Infect Dis 2015; 61(suppl 8): S856–64.

The Role of the Custody Nurse and Paramedic

Association of Police and Crime Commissioners. The role of the police & crime commissioner, 2023. Available from: https://apccs.police.uk/role-of-the-pcc/ (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Home Office. PACE Code C 2019. Requirements for the detention, treatment and questioning of suspects not related to terrorism in police custody, 2019. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/pace-code-c-2019 (Accessed 16 May 2023).

Independent Office for Police Conducts. Deaths during or following police contact – statistics for England and Wales 2020/2021,2021. Available from: https://www.policeconduct.gov.uk/deaths-during-or-following-police-contact-statistics-england-and-wales-202122#:~:text=In%202021%2F22%2C%20there%20were,men%20and%20six%20were%20women (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Peel M. Assessing fitness to detain in police custody. Nurs Stand 2015; 30(11): 43–49.
Dolphin S. Healthcare in Police Custody for Healthcare Professionals. Essex: Dolphin Books; 2018.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. The role of the healthcare professional, 2021. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/ARCHIVED-The-Role-of-the-HCP-S-Fewkes-J-Smith-Dr-M-Stark-Jan-2019.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Quality Standards for nurses and paramedics. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/Quality-Standards-for-nurses-and-paramedics-J-Smith-Dr-M-Stark-and-Prof-I-Wall-Jan-2021.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
College of Policing. College-run courses, programmes and other learning, 2023. Available from: https://www.college.police.uk/career-learning/learning/courses (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Schnieden V, Stark M, Payne-James J. Violence in clinical forensic medicine. Med Sci Law 1995; 35(4): 333–335.
Wesson DR, Ling W. The clinical opiate withdrawal scale (COWS). J Psychoactive Drugs 2003; 35(2): 253–259.
Sullivan JT, Sykora K, Schneiderman J, et al. Assessment of alcohol withdrawal: The revised clinical institute withdrawal assessment for alcohol scale (CIWA-Ar). Br J Addict 1998; 84(11): 1353–1357.
College of Policing. Detention and custody, 2023. Available from: https://www.college.police.uk/app/detention-and-custody (Accessed 16 May 2023).
National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Alcohol-use disorders: diagnosis and management of physical complications, 2017. Available from: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance.cg100/chapter/Recommendations#acute-alcohol-withdrawal (Accessed 16 May 2023).
National Appropriate Adult Network. What is an appropriate adult? Available from: https://www.appropriateadult.org.uk/ (Accessed 1 June 2023)
Legislation.gov.uk. Mental Health Act 2007, 2011. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2007/12/contents (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Phillips J, et al. Non-natural deaths following prison and police custody. Data and practice issues. Equality and Human Rights Commission Research Report 106. Sheffield Hallam University. University of Cambridge; 2016.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. PICS Working Group. Guidelines on photography, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/PICS-Working-Group-Guidelines-on-Photography-Dr-Will-Anderson-Dec-2019.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations for the collection of forensic specimens from complainants and suspects, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Recommendations-for-the-collection-of-forensic-specimens-FSSC-Jan-2022.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Drug-driving competencies, 2018. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/ARCHIVED-Drug-Driving-Competencies-Dr-Will-Anderson-Feb-2018.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs (ACMD). Available from: www.gov.uk/government/organisations/advisory-council-on-the-misuse-of-drugs/ (Accessed 28 August 2023).
College of Policing. www.college.police.uk (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Faculty of Forensic and Legal Medicine of the Royal College of Physicians https://fflm.ac.uk (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Quality Standards for Nurses and Paramedics – General Forensic Medicine (GFM), March, 2021. https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/fflm-quality-standards-for-nurses-and-paramedics-general-forensic-medicine-gfm / (Accessed 28 August 2023).
General Medical Council (GMC). www.gmc-uk.org (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Gorton A, Stark M. Drug Driving Competencies. Faculty of Forensics & Legal Medicine, 2018. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/FFLM-Drug-Driving-Competencies-Prof-M-Stark-Dr-A-Gorton-Oct-2021.pdf (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Nursing and Midwifery Council (NMC). https://www.nmc.org.uk/ (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Peel M. Alcohol Withdrawal: Introduction. UK Association of Forensic Nurses andParamedics. Issue 14, Spring 2018.
Police and Criminal Evidence Act Code C – Revised Aug 2019. PCE Code C 2019 – https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/pace-code-c-2019 (Accessed 28 August 2023).
United Kingdom Association of Forensic Nurse and Paramedics. https://ukafn.org (Accessed 28 August 2023).

Fitness to Detain & Fitness to Interview

United Nations Human Rights, Office of the High Commissioner. Istanbul Protocol: Manual on the Effective Investigation and Documentation of Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, 2022. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/documents/publications/2022-06-29/Istanbul-Protocol_Rev2_EN.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Home Office. Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (PACE). Code of Practice for the Detention, Treatment and Questioning of Persons by Police Officers, 2019. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/903473/pace-code-c-2019.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
General Medical Council. Intimate Examinations and Chaperones, 2023. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors/intimate-examinations-and-chaperones/intimate-examinations-and-chaperones#paragraph-8 (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Fitness to Detain and Interview, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/04/Fitness-for-detention-and-interview-Prof-I-Wall-April-2022.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Gregory M. Characteristics of drug misusers in custody and their perception of medical care. J Forensic Leg Med 2007; 14; 209–212.
Royal College of Physicians. National Early Warning Score (NEWS) 2: Standardising the Assessment of Acute Illness Severity in the NHS, 2017. Available from: https://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/projects/outputs/national-early-warning-score-news-2 (Accessed 17 May 2023).

Sullivan JT, Sykora K, Schneiderman J, et al. Assessment of alcohol withdrawal: The revised clinical institute withdrawal assessment for alcohol scale (CIWA-Ar). Br J Addict 1989; 84(11): 1353–1357.
Wesson DR, Ling W. The Clinical Opiate Withdrawal scale (COWS). J Psychoactive Drugs 2003; 35(2): 253–259.
Care Quality Commission. New Fundamental Standards; Part-3. The Standards, 2018. Available from: https://www.cqc.org.uk/what-we-do/how-we-do-our-job/fundamental-standards (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Miles T, Webb V, Kevern P, et al. Custody early warning scores; Do they predict patient deterioration in police custody. J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 76: 102069.
National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Scope. Mental health of adults in contact with the criminal justice system: identification and management of mental health problems and integration of care for adults in contact with the criminal justice system. November 2014. Available from: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng66/documents/mental-health-of-adults-in-contact-with-the-criminal-justice-system-final-scope2 (Accessed 19 July 2023).
Independent Office for Police Conduct. Deaths During or Following Police Contact: Statistics for England and Wales, 2020–2021. Available from: https://policeconduct.gov.uk/deaths-during-or-following-police-contact-statistics-england-and-wales-2020–21 (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Hannan M, Hearnden I, Grace K, Bucke T. Deaths in or Following Police Custody: An examination of the cases 1998/99–2008/09, 2010. Available from: http://data.parliament.uk/DepositedPapers/Files/DEP2012-1687/Deaths_In_Custody_Report_0811.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
UNICEEF. The United Nations Convention of the Rights of the Child. Available from: https://downloads.unicef.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2010/05/UNCRC_united_nations_convention_on_the_rights_of_the_child.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Sondhi A, Williams E. Health needs and comorbidity among detainees in contact with healthcare professionals within police custody across London Metropolitan Police Service area. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 96–100.
Faculty of Forensic and Legal Medicine. Management of the Pregnant Drug and/or Alcohol Dependent Patients in Police Custody, 2020. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/ARCHIVED-Guidelines-Management-of-Pregnant-Drug-andor-Alcohol-Dependent-May-2013.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
HMICFRS. A Joint Inspection of the Treatment of Offenders with Learning Disabilities within the Criminal Justice System, 2014. Available from: https://www.justiceinspectorates.gov.uk/hmicfrs/publications/joint-inspection-of-the-treatment-of-offenders-with-learning-disabilities-within-the-criminal-justice-system/ (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Medical Care of Persons Detained under the Terrorism Act 2000, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Medical-Care-for-Persons-Detained-Under-the-Terrorism-Act-2000-TACT_May19.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Management of Epilepsy in Police Custody, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/ARCHIVED-Management-of-Epilepsy-in-Police-Custody-March-2019.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Management of Diabetes Mellitus in Police Custody, 2023. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Management-of-Diabetes-in-Custody-Dr-K-Morrison-April-2020.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Legislation.gov.uk. Mental Health Act 2007. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2007/12/contents (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Acute Behavioural Disturbance (ABD): Guidelines on Management in Police Custody. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/ABD-Guidelines-on-Management-in-Police-Custody-Oct-2022.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Head injury: Assessment and Early Management, 2019. Available from: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg176 (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Head Injury Advice Leaflet for Custody Officers, Goalers & Detention Officers, 2023. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/Head-injury-warning-Advice-to-custody-officers-gaolers-detention-officers-Prof-J-Payne-James-and-Prof-P-Marks-Dec-2019.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Conducted Energy device (TASERTM): At a Glance Guidance for Police Custody, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/CED-At-a-Glance-Guidance-for-Police-Custody-Aug-21.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Norfolk GA. Fit to be interviewed by the police: An aid to assessment. Med Sci Law 2001; 41: 5–12.
R v Aspinall (Paul James) (1999) MHLR 12.
R v Crampton. Court of Appeal (Criminal division) (1990) The Times Law Report, 22 November 1990.

Traffic Medicine

World Health Organization. Decade of action for road safety, 2021. Available from: https://www.who.int/teams/social-determinants-of-health/safety-and-mobility/decade-of-action-for-road-safety-2021–2030 (Accessed 16 May 2023).
World Health Organization. Estimated road traffic death rate (per 100 000 population), 2021. Available from: https://www.who.int/data/gho/data/indicators/indicator-details/GHO/estimated-road-traffic-death-rate-(per-100-000-population) (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Seeger R. Verkehrsmedizin in der Grundversorger-praxis. Ther Umsch 2011; 68(5): 235–241.
International Traffic Medicine Association. What is traffic medicine?, 2000. Available from: https://www.trafficmedicine.org/itma/what-is-traffic-medicine/ (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Royal College of Physicians Ireland. Available from: Traffic Medicine https://www.rcpi.ie/Healthcare-Leadership/National-Office-for-Traffic-Medicine (Accessed 2 June 2023).
Wall I, Stark MM. Traffic Medicine. In: Stark MM (ed), Clinical Forensic Medicine. A Physician's Guide, 4th ed. Cham: Springer Nature; 2020.
Treat JR, Tumbas NS, McDonald ST, et al. Tri-Level Study Of The Causes of Traffic Accidents, Executive Summary, Indiana University, DOT HS 805 099, Bloomington, IN: Indiana University; 1979.

Singh S. Critical reasons for crashes investigated in the National Motor Vehicle Crash Causation Survey. (Traffic Safety Facts Crash Stats. Report No. DOT HS 812 115). Washington, DC: National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, 2015.
Rolison JJ, Hanoch Y, Wood S, et al. Risk-taking differences across the adult life span: A question of age and domain. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2014; 69(6): 870–880.
Lam LT. Factors associated with young drivers' car crash injury: Comparisons among learner, provisional, and full licensees. Accid Anal Prev 2003; 35(6): 913–920.
National Transport Commission. Assessing Fitness to Drive, 2022. Available from: https://austroads.com.au/__data/assets/pdf_file/0022/104197/AP-G56-17_Assessing_fitness_to_drive_2016_amended_Aug2017.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
GOV.uk. Assessing fitness to drive: a guide for medical professionals. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/guidance/assessing-fitness-to-drive-a-guide-for-medical-professionals (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Schumann J, Perkins M, Dietze P, et al. The prevalence of alcohol and other drugs in fatal road crashes in Victoria, Australia. Accid Anal Prev 2021; 153: 105905.
Wollf, K. Driving under the influence of drugs. Report from the Expert Panel on Drug Driving, 2013. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/167971/drug-driving-expert-panel-report.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Holló P, Henézi D, Berta, T. Comparison of self-reported and observed road safety performance indicators. Period Polytech Transp 2018; 46(3): 117–121.
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. Traffic Safety Facts, 2016. Available from: https://crashstats.nhtsa.dot.gov/Api/Public/ViewPublication/812450 (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Fell J. Approaches for reducing alcohol-impaired driving: evidence-based legislation, law enforcement strategies, sanctions, and alcohol-control policies. Forensic Sci Rev 2019; 31: 161–184.
Hels T, Bernhoft IM, Lyckegaard A, et al. Risk of injury by driving with alcohol and other drugs, 2011. Available from: https://biblio.ugent.be/publication/1988746 (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Brubacher JR, Chan H, Erdelyi S, et al. Police documentation of drug use in injured drivers: Implications for monitoring and preventing drug-impaired driving. Accid Anal Prev 2018; 118: 200–206.
Department for Transport. Reported Road Casualties in Great Britain, final estimates involving illegal alcohol levels, various years. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/reported-road-casualties-in-great-britain-final-estimates-involving-illegal-alcohol-levels-2020/reported-road-casualties-in-great-britain-final-estimates-involving-illegal-alcohol-levels-2020#:~:text=Final (Accessed 2 June 2023).
Sykes W, Groom C, Kelly, et al. Road Safety Research Report No. 114 A Qualitative Study of Drinking and Driving: Report of Findings June 2010. London: Department for Transport; 2010.
Beuret K, Corbett C, Ward H. Drinking among British women and its impact on their pedestrian and driving activities, 2014. Available from: https://www.reesjeffreys.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2010/10/Drinking-among-British-Women-Social-Research-Associates.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Shaffer HJ, Nelson SE, LaPlante DA, et al. The epidemiology of psychiatric disorders among repeat DUI offenders accepting a treatment-sentencing option. J Consult Clin Psychol 2007; 75(5): 795–804.
Parliamentary Advisory Council for Transport Safety. Alcohol interlocks – new PACTS research project, 2020. Available from: https://www.pacts.org.uk/2020/05/new-pacts-research-project-alcohol-interlocks/ (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Levine B, Caplan YH. Pharmacology and Toxicology of Ethyl Alcohol. In: Caplan YH, Goldberger BA (eds), Garriott's Medicolegal Aspects of Alcohol, 6th ed. Tuscon, AZ: Lawyers & Judges Publishing Company; 2015, pp. 31–34.
Borkenstein RF, Crowther RF, Shumate RP, et al. The role of the drinking driver in traffic accidents (The Grand Rapids Study). Blutalkohol Alcohol Drugs Behavior 1974; 11: 1.
Jones AW. Alcohol its absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion in the body and pharmacokinetic calculation, 2019. Available from: https://wires.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1002/wfs2.1340 (Accessed 16 May 2023).
National Institute of Child and Human Development. What risk factors do all drivers face? 2016. Available from: https://www.nichd.nih.gov/health/topics/driving/conditioninfo/risk-factors (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Tucker A, Trethewy C. Lack of effect on blood alcohol level of swabbing venepuncture sites with 70% isopropyl alcohol. Emerg Med Australas 2010; 22(1): 9–12.
Marques PR, Tippetts AS, Yegles M. Ethylglucuronide in hair is a top predictor of impaired driving recidivism, alcohol dependence, and a key marker of the highest BAC interlock tests. Traffic Inj Prev 2014; 15(4): 361–369.
Marques PR. Levels and types of alcohol biomarkers in DUI and clinic samples for estimating workplace alcohol problems. Drug Test Anal 2012; 4(2): 76–82.
GOV.uk. Alcohol back calculation for road traffic investigation, 2020. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/alcohol-back-calculation-for-road-traffic-investigations (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Searle J. Alcohol calculations and their uncertainty. Med Sci Law 2015; 55(1): 58–64.
Gullberg R. Estimating the uncertainty associated with Widmark's equation commonly applied in forensic toxicology. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 172: 33–39.
Barbour AD. Simplified estimation of Widmark "r" values by the method of Forrest. Sci Justice 2001; 41(1): 53–54.
Bielefeld L, Auwärter V, Pollak S, et al. Differences between the measured blood ethanol concentration and the estimated concentration by Widmark's equation in elderly persons. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 247: 23–27.
Breakspere R, Starmer G. The Art of Sensible Drinking. Ellsyd; 1984.
Parliamentary Advisory Council for Transport Safety. Drug driving: the tip of an iceberg? 2021. Available from: https://www.pacts.org.uk/news-and-publications/drug-driving-the-tip-of-an-iceberg-a-report-from-pacts/ (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Drummer OH, Yap S. The involvement of prescribed drugs in road trauma. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 265: 17–21.
European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction. Drug use, impaired driving and traffic accidents, 2014. Available from: https://www.emcdda.europa.eu/publications/insights/2014/drugs-and-driving_en (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Logan BK. Methylamphetamine and driving impairment. J Forensic Sci 1996; 41: 457–464.
Mallik J, Johnston J, Goren N, et al. Drugs and driving in Australia. A survey of community attitudes, experience and understanding, 2007. Available from: http://www.onlinelibraryaddictions.stir.ac.uk/files/2017/07/Drugs_and_Driving_in_Australia_fullreport.pdf

(Accessed 16 May 2023).
Sewell RA, James Poling J, Sofuoglu M. The effect of cannabis compared with alcohol on driving. Am J Addict 2009; 18(3): 185–193.
Downey LA, King R, Papafotiou K, et al. The effects of cannabis and alcohol on simulated driving: Influences of dose and experience. Accid Anal Prev 2013; 50: 879–886.
Huestis MA, Henningfield JE, Cone EJ. Blood cannabinoids. I. Absorption of THC and formation of 11-OH-THC and THCCOOH during and after smoking marijuana. J Anal Toxicol 1992; 16(5): 276–282.
Meier U, Dussy F, Scheurer E, et al. Cannabinoid concentrations in blood and urine after smoking cannabidiol joints. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 291: 62–67.
Drummer OH, Gerostamoulos J, Batziris H, et al. The involvement of drugs in drivers of motor vehicles killed in Australian road traffic crashes. Accid Anal Prev 2004; 36(2): 239–248.
Heustis MA. Oral fluid testing for drugs of abuse. Clin Chem 2009; 55(11): 1910–1931.
Couper FJ, Logan BK. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. Drugs and human performance fact sheets, 2004. Available from: https://www.nhtsa.gov/sites/nhtsa.gov/files/809725-drugshumanperformfs.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Arkell TR, Vinckenbosch F, Kevin RC, et al. Effect of cannabidiol and Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol on driving performance: A randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2020; 324(21): 2177–2186.
Couper FJ, Logan BK. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. Drugs and human performance fact sheets, 2004. Available from: https://www.nhtsa.gov/sites/nhtsa.gov/files/809725-drugshumanperformfs.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Gustavsen I, Morland J, Bramness JG. Impairment related to blood amphetamine and/or methylamphetamine concentrations in suspected drugged drivers. Accid Anal Prev 2006; 38(3): 490–495.
Musshoff F, Madea B. Driving under the influence of amphetamine-like drugs. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(2): 413–419.
National Center for Statistics and Analysis. (2017, October). Drowsy Driving 2015 (Crash•Stats Brief Statistical Summary. Report No. DOT HS 812 446). Washington, DC: National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.
Williamson AM, Feyer AM. Moderate sleep deprivation produces impairments in cognitive and motor performance equivalent to legally prescribed levels of alcohol intoxication. Occup Environ Med 2000; 57: 649–655.
Dawson D, Reid K. Fatigue, alcohol and performance impairment. Nature 1997; 388: 235.
Williamson AM, Feyer AM. Moderate sleep deprivation produces impairments in cognitive and motor performance equivalent to legally prescribed levels of alcohol intoxication. Occup Environ Med 2000; 57: 649–655.
Maruff P, Falleti MG, Collie A, et al. Fatigue-related impairment in the speed, accuracy and variability of psychomotor performance: Comparison with blood alcohol levels. J Sleep Res 2005; 14(1): 21–27.
Dultz L, Frangos S. The impact of alcohol in pedestrian trauma. Trauma 2013; 15: 64–75.
Lasota D, Al-Wathinani A, Krajewsk, P, et al. Alcohol and road accidents involving pedestrians as unprotected road users. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020; 17: 8995.

Principles of Child Safeguarding

National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children. Safeguarding children and child protection, 2023. Available from: https://learning.nspcc.org.uk/safeguarding-child-protection (Accessed 16 May 2023).
World Health Organisation. Child maltreatment, 2022. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/child-maltreatment (Accessed 16 May 2023).
UNICEF. The United Nations convention on the rights of the child, 1990. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/child-rights-convention/convention-text (Accessed 16 May 2023).
UNICEF. Convention on the rights of the child: the children's version. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/sop/convention-rights-child-child-friendly-version (Accessed 16 May 2023).
World Health Organisation. Responding to child maltreatment: a clinical handbook for health professionals, 2022. Available from: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240048737 (Accessed 16 May 2023).
UNICEF. The state of the world's children 2021. On my mind. Promoting, protecting and caring for children's mental health, 2021. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/media/114636/file/SOWC-2021-full-report-English.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Royal College of Paediatrics & Child Health. Perplexing presentations (PP)/fabricated or induced illness (FII) in children – guidance, 2021. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/resources/perplexing-presentations-and-fii/ (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Metropolitan Police Service. What is child abuse? 2023. Available from: https://www.met.police.uk/advice/advice-and-information/caa/child-abuse/what-is-child-abuse (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Chandraratne NK, Fernando AD, Gunawardena N. Physical, sexual and emotional abuse during childhood: Experiences of a sample of Sri Lankan Young adults. Child Abuse Negl 2018; 81: 214–224.
Barth J, Bermetz L, Heim E, et al. The current prevalence of child sexual abuse worldwide: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Public Health 2013; 58(3): 469–483.
Danaeifar M, Arshi M, Moghanibashi-Mansourieh A. Child sexual abuse in Iran: A systematic review of the prevalence, risk factors, consequences, interventions and laws. J Inj Violence Res 2022; 14(3): 225–236.
Ma Y. Prevalence of childhood sexual abuse in China: A meta-analysis. J Child Sex Abus 2018; 27(2): 107–121.
Kimber M, McTavish JR, Couturier J, et al. Consequences of child emotional abuse, emotional neglect and exposure to intimate partner violence for eating disorders: A systematic critical review. BMC Psychol 2017; 5(1): 33.
AlFarhan M, AlMelhem J, ElMahadi A, et al. Child neglect in Saudi Arabia: The neglected form of child maltreatment. Saudi Med J 2022; 43(6): 610–617.
Russell KW, Acker SN, Ignacio RC, et al. Child physical abuse and COVID-19: Trends from nine pediatric trauma centers. J Pediatr Surg 2022; 57(2): 297–301.
Lawson M, Piel MH, Simon M. Child maltreatment during the COVID-19 pandemic: Consequences of parental job loss on psychological and physical abuse towards children. Child Abuse Negl 2020; 110(Pt 2): 104709.

Kvist T, Dahllöf G, Svedin CG, Annerbäck EM. Child physical abuse, declining trend in prevalence over 10 years in Sweden. Acta Paediatr 2020; 109(7): 1400–1408.
HM Government. Working together to safeguard children. A guide to inter-agency working to safeguard and promote the welfare of children, 2018. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/942454/Working_together_to_safeguard_children_inter_agency_guidance.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Legislation.gov.uk. Children Act 1989. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1989/41/contents (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Legislation.gov.uk. Children Act 2004. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/31/contents (Accessed 16 May 2023).
National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. Child abuse and neglect, 2017. Available from: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng76 (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Legislation.gov.uk. Children and Social Work Act 2017. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2017/16/contents (Accessed 16 May 2023).
GOV.uk. Child safeguarding practice review panel: annual report, 2021. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/child-safeguarding-practice-review-panel-annual-report-2021 (Accessed 16 May 2023).
The Child Safeguarding Practice Review Panel. Fieldwork report: national review of non-accidental injury in under 1s, 2021. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1017227/National_Review_of_Non-Accidental_Injury_in_under_1s.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
HM Government. Child death review. Statutory and operational guidance (England), 2018. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1120062/child-death-review-statutory-and-operational-guidance-england.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
National Child Mortality Database. Child death review data release, 2022. Available from: https://www.ncmd.info/publications/child-death-review-data-release-2022/ (Accessed 16 May 2023).
MBRRACE-UK. Mothers and babies: reducing risk through audits and confidential enquiries across the UK, 2023. Available from: https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk (Accessed 16 May 2023).
GOV.uk. Child death reviews: forms for reporting child deaths, 2014. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/child-death-reviews-forms-for-reporting-child-deaths (Accessed 6 September 2023).

Substance Use in Short-Term Detention

Stark MM, Payne-James JJ, Scott-Ham M. Symptoms and Signs of Substance Misuse, 3rd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2015.
TOXBASE. Website, 2023. Available from: https://www.toxbase.org/ (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Legislation.gov.uk. Police & Criminal Evidence Act 1984. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/60/contents (Accessed 17 May 2023).
TSO. Police & Criminal Evidence Act 1984. Codes of Practice for the Detention, Treatment and Questioning of Persons by Police Officers, 2019. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/903473/pace-code-c-2019.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
College of Policing. Alcohol and drugs, 2021. Available from: https://www.college.police.uk/app/detention-and-custody/detainee-care/alcohol-and-drugs (Accessed 17 May 2023).
College of Policing. Levels of Observation, 2021. Available from: https://www.college.police.uk/app/detention-and-custody/detainee-care/detainee-care#levels-of-observation (Accessed 2 June 2023).
Independent Office for Police Conduct. Annual deaths during or following police contact report - 2022/23. Available from: https://www.policeconduct.gov.uk/publications/annual-deaths-during-or-following-police-contact-report-202223 (Accessed 28 August 2023).
GOV.uk. Deaths in Police Custody: Progress Update, 2021. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/deaths-in-police-custody-progress-update/deaths-in-police-custody-progress-update-2021-accessible (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Aasebø W, Orskaug G, Erikssen J. Can deaths in police cells be prevented? Experience from Norway and death rates in other countries. J Forensic Leg Med 2016; 37: 61–65.
Heide S, Chan T. Deaths in police custody. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 109–114.
Heide S, Kleiber M, Hanke S, Stiller D. Deaths in German police custody. Eur J Public Health 2009; 19(6): 597–601.
Petschel K, Gall JA. A profile of deaths in custody in Victoria, 1991–1996. J Clin Forensic Med 2000; 7(2): 82–87.
Payne-James JJ, Green PG, Green N, et al. Healthcare issues of detainees in police custody in London, UK. J Forensic Leg Med 2010; 17(1): 11–17.
Payne-James JJ, Keys D, Dean P. Drug misusers in police custody: A prospective survey. J R Soc Med 1994; 87(1): 13–14.
Stark MM, Payne-James JJ. Provision of clinical forensic medical services in Australia: A qualitative survey 2011/12. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 21: 31–37.
Heide S, Chariot P, Green P, et al. Healthcare and forensic medical aspects of police detainees, suspects and complainants in Europe. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 57: 58–65.
Ceelen M, Dorn T, Buster M, et al. Health-care issues and health-care use among detainees in police custody. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(6): 324–331.
Hopkin G, Chaplin L, Slade K, et al. Differences between homeless and non-homeless people in a matched sample referred for mental health reasons in police custody. Int J Soc Psychiatry 2020; 66(6): 576–583.
McKinnon IG, Thomas SD, Noga HL, Senior J. Police custody health care: A review of health morbidity, models of care and innovations within police custody in the UK, with international comparisons. Risk Manag Healthc Policy 2016; 9: 213–226.

Office of National Statistics. Drug Misuse in England and Wales: Year Ending June, 2022. Available from: https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/articles/drugmisuseinenglandandwales/yearendingjune2022#main-points (Accessed 17 May 2023).
NHS Digital. Smoking, Drinking and Drug Use Among Young People in England, 2021. Available from: https://digital.nhs.uk/data-and-information/publications/statistical/smoking-drinking-and-drug-use-among-young-people-in-england/2021 (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Royal College of Psychiatrists. Detainees with Substance Use Disorders in Police Custody: Guidelines for Clinical management (5th ed), 2020. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/college-report-cr227.pdf (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Busuttil A. Drug concealment in custody deaths--two cases. J Clin Forensic Med 1994; 1(1): 35–37.
Havis S, Best D, Carter J. Concealment of drugs by police detainees: Lessons learned from adverse incidents and from 'routine' clinical practice. J Clin Forensic Med 2005; 12(5): 237–241.
Norfolk GA. The fatal case of a cocaine body-stuffer and a literature review - towards evidence based management. J Forensic Leg Med 2007; 14(1): 49–52.
Sullivan JT, Sykora K, Schneiderman J, et al. Assessment of alcohol withdrawal: The revised clinical institute withdrawal assessment for alcohol scale (CIWA-Ar). Br J Addict 1989; 84(11): 1353–1357.
Wesson DR, Ling W. The clinical opiate withdrawal scale (COWS). J Psychoactive Drugs 2003; 35(2): 253–259.
Cohen L, Duroy D, Perozziello A et al. A cross-sectional study: Nitrous oxide abuse in Parisian medical students. Am J Addict 2023; 32(1): 605.
Matsuda N, Wakakuri H, Uehara K, et al. A case of fever, impaired consciousness, and psychosis caused by nitrous oxide abuse and misdiagnosed as acute meningitis. J Nippon Med Sch 2022. doi: 10.1272/jnms.JNMS.2023_90-505. Online ahead of print.
NEPTUNE. Neptune Clinical Guidance. Available from: http://neptune-clinical-guidance.co.uk/ (Accessed 17 May 2023).

Novel Psychoactive Substances

Tettey JNA, Crean C, Ifeagwu SC, Raithelhuber M. Emergence, Diversity, and Control of New Psychoactive Substances: A Global Perspective. In: Maurer HH, Brandt SD (eds), New Psychoactive Substances: Pharmacology, Clinical, Forensic and Analytical Toxicology. Cham: Springer; 2018, pp. 51–67.
Auwärter V, Dresen S, Weinmann W, et al. 'Spice' and other herbal blends: Harmless incense or cannabinoid designer drugs? J Mass Spectrom 2009; 44(5): 832–837.
Lindigkeit R, Boehme A, Eiserloh I, et al. Spice: A never ending story? Forensic Sci Int 2009; 191(1–3): 58–63.
United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime. Regional diversity and the impact of scheduling on NPS trends, 2021. Available from: https://www.unodc.org/documents/scientific/GlobalSMART_25_web.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Zapata F, Matey JM, Montalvo G, García-Ruiz C. Chemical classification of new psychoactive substances (NPS). Microchem J 2021; 163: 105877.
Hedegaard H, Miniño AM, Spencer MR, Warner M. Drug overdose deaths in the United States, 1999–2020, 2021. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/databriefs/db428.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Volkow ND. The epidemic of fentanyl misuse and overdoses: Challenges and strategies. World Psychiatry 2021; 20(2): 195–196.
Pichini S, Solimini R, Berretta P, et al. Acute intoxications and fatalities from illicit fentanyl and analogues: An update. Ther Drug Monit 2018; 40(1): 38–51.
World Health Organization. Expert Committee on Drug Dependence (ECDD), 2023. Available from: https://www.who.int/groups/who-expert-committee-on-drug-dependence (Accessed 16 May 2023).
UNODC. Early warning advisory (EWA) on new psychoactive substances (NPS), 2023. Available from: https://www.unodc.org/LSS/Home/NPS (Accessed 16 May 2023).
European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction. Website, 2023. Available from: https://www.emcdda.europa.eu (Accessed 16 May 2023).
The Centre for Forensic Science Research & Education (CFSRE) NPS Discovery. Available from: https://www.cfsre.org/nps-discovery (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Banister SD, Connor M. The Chemistry and Pharmacology of Synthetic Cannabinoid Receptor Agonists as New Psychoactive Substances: Origins. In: Maurer HH, Brandt SD (eds), New Psychoactive Substances: Pharmacology, Clinical, Forensic and Analytical Toxicology. Cham: Springer; 2018, pp. 165–190.
Presley BC, Gurney SM, Scott KS, et al. Metabolism and toxicological analysis of synthetic cannabinoids in biological fluids and tissues. Forensic Sci Rev 2016; 28(2): 103–169.
Potts AJ, Cano C, Thomas SHL, Hill SL. Synthetic cannabinoid receptor agonists: Classification and nomenclature. Clin Toxicol 2020; 58(2): 82–98.
EMCDDA. 25 years of early warning and response to new psychoactive substances in Europe, 2022. Available from: https://www.emcdda.europa.eu/ews25_en (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Malaca S, Busardò FP, Nittari G, et al. Fourth generation of synthetic cannabinoid receptor agonists: A review on the latest insights. Curr Pharm Des 2022; 28(32): 2603–2617.
Kronstrand R, Norman C, Vikingsson S, et al. The metabolism of the synthetic cannabinoids ADBBUTINACA and ADB-4enPINACA and their detection in forensic toxicology casework and infused papers seized in prisons. Drug Test Anal 2022; 14(4): 634–652.
Navarro-Tapia E, Codina J, Villanueva-Blasco VJ, et al. Detection of the synthetic cannabinoids AB-CHMINACA, ADB-CHMINACA, MDMB-CHMICA, and 5F-MDMB-PINACA in biological matrices: A systematic review. Biology 2022; 11(5): 796.
UNODC. Global synthetic drugs assessment, 2017. Available from: https://www.unodc.org/documents/scientific/Global_Drugs_Assessment_2017.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Baumann MH, Solis E, Watterson LR, et al. Baths salts, spice, and related designer drugs: The science behind the headlines. J Neurosci 2014; 34(46): 15150–15158.
Kelly JP. Cathinone derivatives: A review of their chemistry, pharmacology and toxicology. Drug Test Anal 2011; 3(7–8): 439–453.

Lee D, Chronister CW, Hoyer J, Goldberger BA. Ethylone-related deaths: Toxicological findings. J Anal Toxicol 2015; 39(7): 567–571.
Krotulski AJ, Papsun DM, De Martinis BS, et al. N-ethyl pentylone (ephylone) intoxications: Quantitative confirmation and metabolite identification in authentic human biological specimens. J Anal Toxicol 2018; 42(7): 467–475.
Blanco G, Vidler D, Roper C, et al. Acute toxicity from the synthetic cathinone N-ethylpentylone (ephylone) in the United Kingdom. Clin Toxicol 2021; 59(12): 1270–1273.
Kudo K, Usumoto Y, Kikura-Hanajiri R, et al. A fatal case of poisoning related to new cathinone designer drugs, 4-methoxy PV8, PV9, and 4-methoxy PV9, and a dissociative agent, diphenidine. Leg Med 2015; 17(5): 421–426.
UNODC. Australia: “Ecstasy” capsules containing NPS are related to several deaths and severe intoxications in Melbourne, 2017. Available from: https://www.unodc.org/LSS/announcement/Details/48940b13-df58-4da2-a66b-d54a8f7362f7 (Accessed 16 May 2023).
Liveri K, Constantinou MA, Afxentiou M, Kanari P. A fatal intoxication related to MDPV and pentedrone combined with antipsychotic and antidepressant substances in Cyprus. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 265: 160–165.
Turcant A, Boels D, Helfer AG, et al. Acute combined poisoning with the new designer drug 4-methyl-N-ethyl-cathinone (4-MEC) and gammabutyrolactone (GBL): A case report with different analytical approaches for identification of some metabolites. Toxicol Anal et Clin 2014; 26(3): 119–127.
Pellegrini M, Bolino G, Varì MR, et al. A fatal chemsex case involving γ-butyrolactone and 4-methylethcathinone. Drug Test Anal 2019; 11(9): 1465–1470.
Bäckberg M, Beck O, Jönsson K-H, Helander A. Opioid intoxications involving butyrfentanyl, 4-fluorobutyrfentanyl, and fentanyl from the Swedish STRIDA project. Clin Toxicol 2015; 53(7): 609–617.
Vohra V, Hodgman M, Marraffa J, et al. Fentanyl-and fentanyl analog-related deaths across five counties in Central New York between 2013 and 2017. Clin Toxicol 2020; 58(2): 112–116.
Sutter ME, Gerona RR, Davis MT, et al. Fatal fentanyl: One pill can kill. Acad Emerg Med 2017; 24(1): 106–113.
West H, Fitzgerald JL, Hopkins KL, et al. Trace residue identification, characterization and longitudinal monitoring of the novel synthetic opioid βU10, from discarded drug paraphernalia. Drug Test Anal 2022; 14(9): 1576–1586.
Green TC, Gilbert M. Counterfeit medications and fentanyl. JAMA Intern Med 2016; 176(10): 1555–1557.
Vandeputte MM, Van Uytfanghe K, Layle NK, et al. Synthesis, chemical characterization, and μ-opioid receptor activity assessment of the emerging group of “nitazene” 2-benzylbenzimidazole synthetic opioids. ACS Chem Neurosci 2021; 12(7): 1241–1251.
Vandeputte MM, Krotulski AJ, Walther D, et al. Pharmacological evaluation and forensic case series of N-pyrrolidino etonitazene (etonitazepyne), a newly emerging 2-benzylbenzimidazole ‘nitazene’ synthetic opioid. Arch Toxicol 2022; 96(6): 1845–1863.
Palkovic B, Malcom NJ, McCorvy JD, et al. Nitazenes are potent mu-opioid receptor agonists with profound respiratory depression. FASEB J 2022; 36(S1).
Blakey K, Thompson A, Matheson A, Griffiths A. What’s in fake ‘Xanax’?: A dosage survey of designer benzodiazepines in counterfeit pharmaceutical tablets. Drug Test Anal 2022; 14(3): 525–530.
Nikolaou P, Katselou M, Papoutsis I, et al. U-47700. An old opioid becomes a recent danger. Forensic Toxicol 2017; 35(1): 11–19.
Helander A, Bäckberg M, Beck O. Drug trends and harm related to new psychoactive substances (NPS) in Sweden from 2010 to 2016: Experiences from the STRIDA project. PLOS ONE 2020; 15(4): e0232038.
Logan BK, Mohr ALA, Friscia M, et al. Reports of adverse events associated with use of novel psychoactive substances, 2013–2016: A review. J Anal Toxicol 2017; 41(7): 573–610.
Reinert JP, Colunga K, Etuk A, et al. Management of overdoses of salvia, kratom, and psilocybin mushrooms: A literature review. Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol 2020; 13(8): 847–856.
Orsolini L, Chiappini S, Corkery JM, et al. The use of new psychoactive substances (NPS) in young people and their role in mental health care: A systematic review. Expert Rev Neurother 2019; 19(12): 1253–1264.
Simão AY, Antunes M, Marques H, et al. Recent bionalytical methods for the determination of new psychoactive substances in biological specimens. Bioanalysis 2020; 12(21): 1557–1595.
Faro AFL, Di Trana A, La Maida N, et al. Biomedical analysis of New Psychoactive Substances (NPS) of natural origin. J Pharm Biomed Anal 2020; 179: 112945.
American Academy of Forensic Sciences. Standard Practices for Method Validation in Forensic Toxicology. 2019. Available from: https://www.aafs.org/asb-standard/standard-practices-method-validation-forensic-toxicology (Accessed 28 August 2023).
Sundström M, Pelander A, Ojanperä I. Comparison between drug screening by immunoassay and ultra-high performance liquid chromatography/high-resolution time-of-flight mass spectrometry in post-mortem urine. Drug Test Anal 2015; 7(5): 420–427.
Nieddu M, Baralla E, Pasciu V, et al. Cross-reactivity of commercial immunoassays for screening of new amphetamine designer drugs: A review. J Pharm Biomed Anal 2022; 218: 114868.
Gomila I, Leciñena MÁ, Elorza MÁ, et al. Detectability of dissociative psychoactive substances in urine by five commercial phencyclidine immunoassays. J Anal Toxicol 2019; 43(6): 497–503.
McLafferty FW. Tandem Mass Spectrometry. Science 1981; 214(4518): 280–287.
Di Rago M, Pantatan S, Hargreaves M, et al. High throughput detection of 327 drugs in blood by LC–MS-MS with automated data processing. J Anal Toxicol 2021; 45(2): 154–183.
Lee HK, Ho CS, Iu YPH, et al. Development of a broad toxicological screening technique for urine using ultra-performance liquid chromatography and time-of-flight mass spectrometry. Anal Chim Acta 2009; 649(1): 80–90.
Dulaurent S, Moesch C, Marquet P, et al. Screening of pesticides in blood with liquid chromatography–linear ion trap mass spectrometry. Anal Bioanal Chem 2010; 396(6): 2235–2249.
Dresen S, Ferreirós N, Gnann H, et al. Detection and identification of 700 drugs by multi-target screening with a 3200 Q TRAP® LC-MS/MS system and library searching. Anal Bioanal Chem 2010; 396(7): 2425–2434.
Liu H-C, Liu RH, Ho H-O, Lin D-L. Development of an information-rich LC−MS/MS database for the analysis of drugs in postmortem specimens. Anal Chem 2009; 81(21): 9002–9011.
Meyer MR, Maurer HH. Review: LC coupled to low- and high-resolution mass spectrometry for new psychoactive substance screening in biological matrices – Where do we stand today? Anal Chim Acta 2016; 927: 13–20.
Agilent. Forensic Toxicology PCDL for LC/TOF and LC/Q-TOF, 2022. Available from: https://www.agilent.com/en/product/liquid-chromatography-mass-spectrometry-lc-ms/lc-ms-application-solutions/forensic-toxicology-solutions/forensic-toxicology-pcdl-for-lc-tof-lc-q-tof (Accessed 17 May 2023).

Waters. Targeted and Non-Targeted Screening Using the Power of UNIFI, 2022. Available from: https://www.waters.com/waters/en_US/Toxicology-Screening/nav.htm?cid=134779723&locale=en_US (Accessed 17 May 2023).
ThermoFisher. mzCloud Mass Spectral Library, 2022. Available from: https://www.thermofisher.com/au/en/home/industrial/mass-spectrometry/liquid-chromatography-mass-spectrometry-lc-ms/lc-ms-software/mass-spectral-libraries/mzcloud-mass-spectral-library.html (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Bruker. Toxtyper®, 2022. Available from: https://www.bruker.com/en/products-and-solutions/mass-spectrometry/ms-solutions/toxtyper.html (Accessed 17 May 2023).
SCIEX. FORENSICS High Resolution MS/MS Spectral Library, 2022. Available from: https://sciex.com/products/spectral-library/hrms-forensics (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Mardal M, Andreasen MF, Mollerup CB, et al. HighResNPS.com: An online crowd-sourced HR-MS database for suspect and non-targeted screening of new psychoactive substances. J Anal Toxicol 2019; 43(7): 520–527.
Pasin D, Mollerup CB, Rasmussen BS, et al. Development of a single retention time prediction model integrating multiple liquid chromatography systems: Application to new psychoactive substances. Anal Chim Acta 2021; 1184: 339035.
Deen AA, Claridge H, Treble RD, et al. Deaths from novel psychoactive substances in England, Wales and Northern Ireland: Evaluating the impact of the UK psychoactive substances act 2016. J Psychopharmacol 2021; 35(11): 1315–1323.
Mohr ALA, Logan BK, Fogarty MF, et al. Reports of adverse events associated with use of novel psychoactive substances, 2017–2020: A review. J Anal Toxicol 2022; 46(6): e116–e85.
Tettey J, Raithelhuber M, Crean C, et al. Global synthetic drugs assessment, 2020. Available from: https://www.unodc.org/unodc/en/scientists/2020-global-synthetic-drugs-assess ment_Global.html (Accessed 17 May 2023).
Gerostamoulos D, Elliott S, Walls HC, et al. To measure or not to measure? That is the NPS question. J Anal Toxicol 2016; 40(4): 318–320.
Zawilska JB, Andrzejczak D. Next generation of novel psychoactive substances on the horizon - A complex problem to face. Drug Alcohol Depend 2015; 157: 1–17.

Less-Lethal Restraint & Control

HM Prison Service. Order number 1600. Use of force, 2015. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/933347/use_of_force_-_pso-1600.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
United Nations. Basic principles on the use of force and firearms by law enforcement officials, 1990. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/basic-principles-use-force-and-firearms-law-enforcement (Accessed 19 May 2023).
United Nations. UN human rights guidance on less-lethal weapons and related equipment in law enforcement, 2020. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/Documents/HRBodies/CCPR/LLW_Guidance.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Rappert B, Adang O, Daillère A, et al. Police lethal force and accountability: Monitoring deaths in western Europe. Available from: https://lethal-force-monitor.org/downloads/police-lethal-force-report.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Cook AA. Handcuff neuropathy among U.S. prisoners of war from Operation Desert Storm. Mil Med 1993; 158(4): 253–254.
Grant AC, Cook AA. A prospective study of handcuff neuropathies. Muscle Nerve 2000; 23(6): 933–938.
Chariot P, Ragot F, Authier FJ, et al. Focal neurological complications of handcuff application. J Forensic Sci 2001; 46(5): 1124–1125.
Ghaleb SS, Elshabrawy EM, Elkardawy M, et al. Retrospective study of positive physical torture cases in Cairo (2009 & 2010). J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 24: 37–45.
Wali A, Hussain T. Devastating ischemic dimelic neuropathy after plastic zip tie handcuffs; Message for security agencies. Ann Med Surg (Lond) 2022; 78: 103819.
Khan S, Mosa A, Clayton A, McCabe S. Hand and wrist injuries associated with application of physical restraints: A systematic review. Hand (N Y) 2022: 15589447221105548.
Roberts A, Nokes L, Leadbeatter S, Pike H. Impact characteristics of two types of police baton. Forensic Sci Int 1994; 67(1): 49–53.
Tidwell RD, Wills BK. Tear Gas and Pepper Spray Toxicity. Treasure Island: StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Payne-James JJ, Rivers E, Green P, Johnston A. Trends in less-lethal use of force techniques by police services in England & Wales: 2007–11. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10(1): 50–55.
GOV.uk. Police use of force statistics, England and Wales: April 2021 to March 2022, 2022. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/police-use-of-force-statistics-england-and-wales-april-2021-to-march-2022/police-use-of-force-statistics-england-and-wales-april-2021-to-march-2022#use-of-force-incidents-and-tactics12 (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Payne-James JJ, Smith G, Rivers E, et al. Effects of incapacitant spray deployed in the restraint and arrest of detainees in the Metropolitan Police Service area, London, UK: A prospective study. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10(1): 62–68.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Irritant sprays: Clinical effects and management: Recommendations for healthcare professionals (forensic physicians, custody nurses and paramedics). Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/ARCHIVED-Irritant-sprays-Dr-J-McGorrigan-and-Dr-J-Payne-James-December-2017.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Agrawal Y, Thornton D, Phipps A. CS gas – Completely safe? A burn case report and literature review. Burns 2009; 35(6): 895–897.
Hardwicke J, Satti U. Facial burns after exposure to CS spray. Injury Extra 2006; 37(3): 133–134.
Southward RD. Cutaneous burns from CS incapacitant spray. Med Sci Law 2001; 41(1): 74–77.
Euripidou E, MacLehose R, Fletcher A. An investigation into the short term and medium-term health impacts of personal incapacitant sprays. A follow up of patients reported to the National Poisons Information Service. Emerg Med J 2004; 21: 548–552.
Carron P-N, Yersin B. Management of the effects of exposure to tear gas. BMJ 2009; 338: b2283.
Shimada M, Young C, Tanen DA. Corneal ulcer associated with pepper spray exposure during military training. J Emerg Med 2012; 43(2): e149.

Karaman E, Erturan S, Duman C, et al. Acute laryngeal and bronchial obstruction after CS (o-chlorobenzylidenemalononitrile) gas inhalation. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2009; 266(2): 301–304.
Karagama Y, Newton J, Newbegin C. Short-term and long-term physical effects of exposure to CS spray. J R Soc Med 2003; 96: 172–174.
Kearney T, Hiatt P, Birdsall E, Smollin C. Pepper spray injury severity: Ten-year case experience of a poison control system. Prehosp Emerg Care 2014; 18(3): 381–386.
Haar RJ, Iacopino V, Ranadive N, et al. Health impacts of chemical irritants used for crowd control: A systematic review of the injuries and deaths caused by tear gas and pepper spray. BMC Public Health 2017; 17(1): 831.
Payne-James JJ, Smith G, Rivers E, et al. Effects of incapacitant spray deployed in the restraint and arrest of detainees in the Metropolitan Police Service Area, London, UK: A prospective study. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10(1): 62–68.
Manhas NS, Stahl D, Schellenberg M, Gholamrezanezhad A. Non-lethal weapon: Injury patterns and imaging correlates for firearm alternatives. Clin Imaging 2021; 79: 165–172.
Sheridan SM, Whitlock RIH. Plastic baton round injuries. Br J Oral Surg 1983; 21(4): 259–267.
Ritchie A. Plastic bullets: Significant risk of serious injury above the diaphragm. Injury 1992; 23(4): 265–266.
Ali R, Poggi J, Doberstein CA, et al. Rubber bullet induced traumatic brain injury. J Craniofac Surg 2021; 32(6): 2189–2192.
Dhar SA, Dar TA, Wani SA, et al. Pattern of rubber bullet injuries in the lower limbs: A report from Kashmir. Chin J Traumatol 2016; 19(3): 129–133.
Kim HJ, Ali S, Kelly LD. Ocular foam round injury: A case report and literature review. Am J Ophthalmol Case Rep 2021; 23: 101149.
Kahle ME, Hamann KM, Sakher AA, et al. Testicular rupture following rubber bullet trauma case report. Transl Androl Urol 2021; 10(8): 3529–3531.
Contargyris C, Peytel E. Commotio cordis après impact précordial de Flashballs. Ann Fr Anesth Reanim 2012; 31(5): 469–471.
Pinaud V, Leconte P, Berthier F, et al. Orbital and ocular trauma caused by the Flash-Balls: A case report. Injury Extra 2009; 40(9): 172–174.
Sutter FK. Ocular injuries caused by plastic bullet shotguns in Switzerland. Injury 2004; 35(10): 963–967.
Suyama J, Panagos PD, Sztajnkrycer MD, et al. Injury patterns related to use of less-lethal weapons during a period of civil unrest. J Emerg Med 2003; 25(2): 219–227.
Amelot A, Goutagny S, Ricome S, Peyre M. Penetrating craniocerebral injury caused by a rubber bullet questions the relative harmlessness of these weapons. Am J Emerg Med 2013; 31(3): 636.e5–636.e7.
Gross M, Regev E, Hamdan K, Eliashar R. Penetrating rubber bullet into the ethmoid sinus: Should the bullet be removed? Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2005; 133(5): 814–816.
Khonsari RH, Fleuridas G, Arzul L, et al. Severe facial rubber bullet injuries: Less lethal but extremely harmful weapons. Injury 2010; 41(1): 73–76.
Wahl P, Schreyer N, Yersin B. Injury pattern of the FlashBall: A less lethal weapon used for law enforcement: Report of two cases and review of the literature. J Emerg Med 2006; 21(3): 325–330.
American Academy of Ophthalmology. Nation's ophthalmologists condemn use of rubber bullets, 2020. Available from: https://www.aao.org/newsroom/news-releases/detail/nation-s-ophthalmologists-condemn-use-of-tear-gas- (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Bloom WR, Bloom TD. Epidemiology of eye injuries caused by personal protection devices and kinetic impact projectile weapons. JAMA Ophthalmol 2020; 138(12): 1318–1319.
SACMILL, 2017. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/science-advisory-committee-on-the-medical-implications-of-less-lethal-weapons (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Scientific Advisory Committee on the Medical Implications of Less-Lethal Weapons (SACMILL). Statement on the medical implications of the TASER 7™ conducted energy device system, 2020. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/911328/20200716_SACMILL_TASER_7_Medical_Statement_Final_HoC_ (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Hassan A, et al. (2023) More than tears: Associations between exposure to chemical agents used by law enforcement and adverse reproductive health outcomes. Availabe from: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fepid.2023.1177874/full (Accessed 131023).

Acute Behavioral Disturbance and Excited Delirium Syndrome

Wetli CV, Fishbain DA. Cocaine-induced psychosis and sudden death in recreational cocaine users. J Forensic Sci 1985; 30(3): 873–880.
Fishbain DA, Wetli CV. Cocaine intoxication, delirium, and death in a body packer. Ann Emerg Med 1981; 10(10): 531–532.
Morrison A, Sadler D. Death of a psychiatric patient during physical restraint. Excited delirium--a case report. Med Sci Law 2001; 41(1): 46–50.
Detweiler MB, Mehra A, Rowell T, et al. Delirious mania and malignant catatonia: A report of 3 cases and review. Psychiatr Q 2009; 80(1): 23–40.
Fink M. Delirious mania. Bipolar Disord 1999; 1(1): 54–60.
Sekhon S, Fischer MA, Marwaha R. Excited Delirium. Treasure Island: StatPearls Publishing LLC; 2022.
Lipsedge M. Excited delirium: A psychiatric review. Med Sci Law 2016; 56(2): 121–127.
Takeuchi A, Ahern TL, Henderson SO. Excited delirium. West J Emerg Med 2011; 12(1): 77–83.
Vilke GM, Bozeman WP, Dawes DM, et al. Excited delirium syndrome (ExDS): Treatment options and considerations. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(3): 117–121.
Hall CA, Kader AS, McHale AMD, et al. Frequency of signs of excited delirium syndrome in subjects undergoing police use of force: Descriptive evaluation of a prospective, consecutive cohort. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20(2): 102–107.
Baldwin S, Hall C, Bennell C, et al. Distinguishing features of Excited Delirium Syndrome in non-fatal use of force encounters. J Forensic Leg Med 2016; 41: 21–27.

Baldwin S, Hall C, Blaskovits B, et al. Excited delirium syndrome (ExDS): Situational factors and risks to officer safety in non-fatal use of force encounters. Int J Law Psychiatry 2018; 60: 26–34.
Vilke GM, DeBard ML, Chan TC, et al. Excited Delirium Syndrome (ExDS): Defining based on a review of the literature. J Emerg Med 2012; 43(5): 897–905.
Vilke GM, Payne-James J, Karch SB. Excited delirium syndrome (ExDS): Redefining an old diagnosis. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(1): 7–11.
Maher PJ, Walsh M, Burns T, Strote J. Prehospital resuscitation of a man with excited delirium and cardiopulmonary arrest. Cjem 2014; 16(1): 80–83.
Hall CA, McHale AM, Kader AS, et al. Incidence and outcome of prone positioning following police use of force in a prospective, consecutive cohort of subjects. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 19(2): 83–89.
Baldwin S, Blaskovits B, Hall C, et al. Adverse outcomes in non-fatal use of force encounters involving excited delirium syndrome. Police Pract Res 2022; 23(3): 322–336.
Patel MX, Sethyi FN, Barnes RE, et al. Joint BAP NAPICU evidence-based consensus guidelines for the clinical management of acute disturbance: De-escalation and rapid tranquillisation. J Psychopharmacol 2018; 32(6): 601–640.
Royal College of Psychiatrists. College Position Statement PS 02/22 'Acute behavioral disturbance' and 'excited delirium', 2022. Available from: https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/docs/default-source/improving-care/better-mh-policy/position-statements/ps02_22.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Physicians for Human Rights. "Excited Delirium" and Deaths in Police Custody: The Deadly Impact of a Baseless Diagnosis, 2022. Available from: https://phr.org/our-work/resources/excited-delirium/ (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Hall C, Votova K, Heyd C, et al. Restraint in police use of force events: Examining sudden in custody death for prone and not-prone positions. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 31: 29–35.
Ross DL. Factors associated with excited delirium deaths in police custody. Mod Pathol 1998; 11(11): 1127–1137.
Stevenson R, Tracy DK. Acute behavioural disturbance: A physical emergency psychiatrists need to understand. BJPsych Advances 2021; 27: 333–342.
Stephens BG JJ, Karch S, Wetli CV, Mash DC. National Association of Medical Examiners position paper on the certification of cocaine-related deaths. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2004; 25(1): 11–13.
Saadi A, Naples-Mitchell J, da Silva Bhatia B, Heisler M. End the use of "excited delirium" as a cause of death in police custody. Lancet 2022; 399(10329): 1028–1030.
Fiscella K, Pinals DA, Shields CG. "Excited delirium," erroneous concepts, dehumanizing language, false narratives, and threat to Black lives. Acad Emerg Med 2022; 29(7): 911–913.
Kunz SN, Þórðardóttir S, Rúnarsdóttir R. Restraint-related asphyxia on the basis of a drug-induced excited delirium. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 288: e5–e9.
Truscott A. A knee in the neck of excited delirium. Cmaj 2008; 178(6): 669–670.
Strömmer EMF, Leith W, Zeegers MP, Freeman MD. The role of restraint in fatal excited delirium: A research synthesis and pooled analysis. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16(4): 680–692.
American Psychiatry Association. Position statement on concerns about use of the term "excited delirium" and appropriate medical management in out-of-hospital contexts, 2020. Available from: https://www.psychiatry.org/getattachment/7769e617-ee6a-4a89-829f-4fc71d831ce0/Position-Use-of-Term-Excited-Delirium.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
AHDT. ACEP Task Force Report on Hyperactive Delirium with Severe Agitation in Emergency Settings, 2021. Available from: https://www.acep.org/siteassets/new-pdfs/education/acep-task-force-report-on-hyperactive-delirium-final.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Angiolini E. Report of the Independent Review of Deaths and Serious Incidents in Police Custody, 2017. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/655401/Report_of_Angiolini_Review_ISBN_Accessible.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Foertsch MJ, Winter JB, Rhoades AG, et al. Recognition, assessment, and pharmacotherapeutic treatment of alcohol withdrawal syndrome in the intensive care unit. Crit Care Nurs Q 2019; 42(1): 12–29.
Hshieh TT, Inouye SK, Oh ES. Delirium in the elderly. Psychiatr Clin North Am 2018; 41(1): 1–17.
Inouye SK, Westendorp RG, Saczynski JS. Delirium in elderly people. Lancet 2014; 383(9920): 911–922.
Jacobowski NL, Heckers S, Bobo WV. Delirious mania: Detection, diagnosis, and clinical management in the acute setting. J Psychiatr Pract 2013; 19(1): 15–28.
Kim HK, Leonard JB, Corwell BN, Connors NJ. Safety and efficacy of pharmacologic agents used for rapid tranquilization of emergency department patients with acute agitation or excited delirium. Expert Opin Drug Saf 2021; 20(2): 123–138.
Lonergan E, Britton AM, Luxenberg J, Wyller T. Antipsychotics for delirium. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2007; (2): Cd005594.
Lonergan E, Luxenberg J, Areosa Sastre A, Wyller TB. Benzodiazepines for delirium. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009; (1): Cd006379.
Mainerova B, Prasko J, Latalova K, et al. Alcohol withdrawal delirium - diagnosis, course and treatment. Biomed Pap Med Fac Univ Palacky Olomouc Czech Repub 2015; 159(1): 44–52.
Mankowitz SL, Regenberg P, Kaldan J, Cole JB. Ketamine for rapid sedation of agitated patients in the prehospital and emergency department settings: A systematic review and proportional meta-analysis. J Emerg Med 2018; 55(5): 670–681.
American Psychiatric Association. Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th ed. Washington DC: American Psychiatric Publishing; 2013.
Walls R HR, Gausche-Hill, M, Erickson T, Wilcox S. Rosen's Emergency Medicine: Concepts and Clinical Practice, 10th ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2022.
Evered LA. Predicting delirium: Are we there yet? Br J Anaesth 2017; 119(2): 281–283.
Slooter AJC. Delirium, what's in a name? Br J Anaesth 2017; 119(2): 283–285.
Mo H, Campbell MJ, Fertel BS, et al. Ketamine safety and use in the emergency department for pain and agitation/delirium: A health system experience. West J Emerg Med 2020; 21(2): 272–281.
Émond M, Boucher V, Carmichael PH, et al. Incidence of delirium in the Canadian emergency department and its consequences on hospital length of stay: A prospective observational multicentre cohort study. BMJ Open 2018; 8(3): e018190.
Yue J, Tabloski P, Dowal SL, et al. NICE to HELP: Operationalizing National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence guidelines to improve clinical practice. J Am Geriatr Soc 2014; 62(4): 754–761.

Meagher DJ, Trzepacz PT. Motoric subtypes of delirium. Semin Clin Neuropsychiatry 2000; 5(2): 75–85.
Cole JB, Klein LR, Nystrom PC, et al. A prospective study of ketamine as primary therapy for prehospital profound agitation. Am J Emerg Med 2018; 36(5): 789–796.
Wongpakaran N, Wongpakaran T, Bookamana P, et al. Diagnosing delirium in elderly Thai patients: Utilization of the CAM algorithm. BMC Fam Pract 2011; 12: 65.
Park SY, Lee HB. Prevention and management of delirium in critically ill adult patients in the intensive care unit: A review based on the 2018 PADIS guidelines. Acute Crit Care 2019; 34(2): 117–125.
Payne-James J, Byard R. Encyclopedia of Forensic and LegalMedicine, 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2016.
Bell L. On a form of disease resembling some advanced stages of mania and fever but so contradistinguished from any ordinary observed or described combination of symptoms as to render it probable that it may be overlooked and hitherto unrecorded malady. Am J Insanity 1849; 6: 97–127.
Cordeiro CR, Saraiva R, Côrte-Real B, et al. When the bell rings: Clinical features of Bell's mania. Prim Care Companion CNS Disord 2020; 22(2): 19102511.
DiMaio TG, DiMaio VJM. Excited Delirium Syndrome: Cause of Death and Prevention. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2005.
Samuel E, Williams RB, Ferrell RB. Excited delirium: Consideration of selected medical and psychiatric issues. Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat 2009; 5: 61–66.
Sztajnkrycer MD, Baez AA. Cocaine, excited delirium and sudden unexpected death. Emerg Med Serv 2005; 34(4): 77–81.
Ruttenber AJ, Lawler-Heavner J, Yin M, et al. Fatal excited delirium following cocaine use: Epidemiologic findings provide new evidence for mechanisms of cocaine toxicity. J Forensic Sci 1997; 42(1): 25–31.
Ruttenber AJ, McAnally HB, Wetli CV. Cocaine-associated rhabdomyolysis and excited delirium: Different stages of the same syndrome. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1999; 20(2): 120–127.
Murray BL, Murphy CM, Beuhler MC. Death following recreational use of designer drug "bath salts" containing 3,4-Methylenedioxypyrovalerone (MDPV). J Med Toxicol 2012; 8(1): 69–75.
Penders TM, Gestring RE, Vilensky DA. Intoxication delirium following use of synthetic cathinone derivatives. Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse 2012; 38(6): 616–617.
Penders TM, Gestring RE, Vilensky DA. Excited delirium following use of synthetic cathinones (bath salts). Gen Hosp Psychiatry 2012; 34(6): 647–650.
Desharnais B, Dazé Y, Huppertz LM, et al. A case of fatal idiosyncratic reaction to the designer drug 3,4-methylenedioxypyrovalerone (MDPV) and review of the literature. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2017; 13(3): 350–354.
Karch SB. Cathinone neurotoxicity ("The "3Ms"). Curr Neuropharmacol 2015; 13(1): 21–25.
Kesha K, Boggs CL, Ripple MG, et al. Methylenedioxypyrovalerone ("bath salts"), related death: case report and review of the literature. J Forensic Sci 2013; 58(6): 1654–1659.
Murphy CM, Dulaney AR, Beuhler MC, Kacinko S. "Bath salts" and "plant food" products: The experience of one regional US poison center. J Med Toxicol 2013; 9(1): 42–48.
Zawilska JB, Kacela M, Adamowicz P. NBOMes-Highly potent and toxic alternatives of LSD. Front Neurosci 2020; 14: 78.
Byard RW, Cox M, Stockham P. Blunt craniofacial trauma as a manifestation of excited delirium caused by new psychoactive substances. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61(6): 1546–1548.
Allam S, Noble JS. Cocaine-excited delirium and severe acidosis. Anaesthesia 2001; 56(4): 385–386.
Dean BV, Stellpflug SJ, Burnett AM, Engebretsen KM. 2C or not 2C: Phenethylamine designer drug review. J Med Toxicol 2013; 9(2): 172–178.
Labay LM, Caruso JL, Gilson TP, et al. Synthetic cannabinoid drug use as a cause or contributory cause of death. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 260: 31–39.
Brice JH, Pirrallo RG, Racht E, et al. Management of the violent patient. Prehosp Emerg Care 2003; 7(1): 48–55.
Burry L, Mehta S, Perreault MM, et al. Antipsychotics for treatment of delirium in hospitalised non-ICU patients. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2018; 6(6): Cd005594.
Cerejeira J, Lagarto L, Mukaetova-Ladinska EB. The immunology of delirium. Neuroimmunomodulation 2014; 21(2–3): 72–78.
Mash DC. Excited delirium and sudden death: A syndromal disorder at the extreme end of the neuropsychiatric continuum. Front Physiol 2016; 7: 435.
Mash DC, Duque L, Pablo J, et al. Brain biomarkers for identifying excited delirium as a cause of sudden death. Forensic Sci Int 2009; 190(1–3): e13–19.
Mash DC, Ouyang Q, Pablo J, et al. Cocaine abusers have an overexpression of alpha-synuclein in dopamine neurons. J Neurosci 2003; 23(7): 2564–2571.
Mash DC, Pablo J, Ouyang Q, et al. Dopamine transport function is elevated in cocaine users. J Neurochem 2002; 81(2): 292–300.
Mash DC, Staley JK, Izenwasser S, et al. Serotonin transporters upregulate with chronic cocaine use. J Chem Neuroanat 2000; 20(3–4): 271–280.
Johnson MM, David JA, Michelhaugh SK, et al. Increased heat shock protein 70 gene expression in the brains of cocaine-related fatalities may be reflective of postdrug survival and intervention rather than excited delirium. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(6): 1519–1523.
Wetli CV, Mash D, Karch SB. Cocaine-associated agitated delirium and the neuroleptic malignant syndrome. Am J Emerg Med 1996; 14(4): 425–428.
Meyer MR. Toxicokinetics of NPS: Update 2017. Handb Exp Pharmacol 2018; 252: 441–459.
Wolf ME. Regulation of AMPA receptor trafficking in the nucleus accumbens by dopamine and cocaine. Neurotox Res 2010; 18(3–4): 393–409.
Walker J, Calkins H, Nazarian S. Evaluation of cardiac arrhythmia among athletes. Am J Med 2010; 123(12): 1075–1081.
Bosch C, Campuzano O, Sarquella-Brugada G, et al. A novel variant in RyR2 causes familiar catecholaminergic polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. Forensic Sci Int 2017; 270: 173–177.
Johnson MM, David JA, Michelhaugh SK, et al. Increased heat shock protein 70 gene expression in the brains of cocaine-related fatalities may be reflective of postdrug survival and intervention rather than excited delirium. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(6): 1519–1523.
Vilke GM, Mash DC, Pardo M, et al. EXCITATION study: Unexplained in-custody deaths: Evaluating biomarkers of stress and agitation. J Forensic Leg Med 2019; 66: 100–106.

Lim S. Metabolic acidosis. Acta Med Indones 2007; 39(3): 145–150.
Reddy AJ, Lam SW, Bauer SR, Guzman JA. Lactic acidosis: Clinical implications and management strategies. Cleve Clin J Med 2015; 82(9): 615–624.
Robergs RA, Ghiasvand F, Parker D. Biochemistry of exercise-induced metabolic acidosis. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 2004; 287(3): R502–16.
Foucher CD, Tubben RE. Lactic Acidosis. Treasure Island: StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Seheult J, Fitzpatrick G, Boran G. Lactic acidosis: An update. Clin Chem Lab Med 2017; 55(3): 322–333.
Stanley M, Chippa V, Aeddula NR, et al. Rhabdomyolysis. Treasure Island: StatPearls Publishing 2022.
Wilson MP, Pepper D, Currier GW, et al. The psychopharmacology of agitation: Consensus statement of the american association for emergency psychiatry project Beta psychopharmacology workgroup. West J Emerg Med 2012; 13(1): 26–34.
Ho JD, Smith SW, Nystrom PC, et al. Successful management of excited delirium syndrome with prehospital ketamine: Two case examples. Prehosp Emerg Care 2013; 17(2): 274–279.
Cole JB, Driver BE, Klein LR, et al. In reply: Ketamine is an important therapy for prehospital agitation - Its exact role and side effect profile are still undefined. Am J Emerg Med 2018; 36(3): 502–503.
Gerold KB, Gibbons ME, Fisette RE Jr, Alves D. Review, clinical update, and practice guidelines for excited delirium syndrome. J Spec Oper Med 2015; 15(1): 62–69.
Ho JD, Cole JB, Klein LR, et al. The hennepin ketamine study investigators' reply. Prehosp Disaster Med 2019; 34(2): 111–113.
Kitch BB. Out-of-hospital ketamine: Review of a growing trend in patient care. J Am Coll Emerg Physicians Open 2020; 1(3): 183–189.
Li M, Martinelli AN, Oliver WD, Wilkerson RG. Evaluation of ketamine for excited delirium syndrome in the adult emergency department. J Emerg Med 2019; 58(1): 100–105.
Linder LM, Ross CA, Weant KA. Ketamine for the acute management of excited delirium and agitation in the prehospital setting. Pharmacotherapy 2018; 38(1): 139–151.
Olives TD, Nystrom PC, Cole JB, et al. Intubation of profoundly agitated patients treated with prehospital ketamine. Prehosp Disaster Med 2016; 31(6): 593–602.
Parks DJ, Alter SM, Shih RD, et al. Rescue intubation in the emergency department after prehospital ketamine administration for agitation. Prehosp Disaster Med 2020; 35(6): 651–655.
Scaggs TR, Glass DM, Hutchcraft MG, Weir WB. Prehospital ketamine is a safe and effective treatment for excited delirium in a community hospital based EMS system. Prehosp Disaster Med 2016; 31(5): 563–569.
Scheppke KA, Braghiroli J, Shalaby M, Chait R. Prehospital use of i.m. ketamine for sedation of violent and agitated patients. West J Emerg Med 2014; 15(7): 736–741.
Solano JJ, Clayton LM, Parks DJ, et al. Prehospital ketamine administration for excited delirium with illicit substance co-ingestion and subsequent intubation in the emergency department. Prehosp Disaster Med 2021; 36(6): 697–701.
Bozeman WP, Stopyra JP, Klinger DA, et al. Injuries associated with police use of force. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2018; 84(3): 466–472.
Tran K, Mierzwinski-Urban M. CADTH Rapid Response Reports. In: Tran K, Mierzwinski-Urban M (eds), Ketamine for Pharmacological Management of Aggression and Agitation in Pre-Hospital Settings: A Review of Comparative Clinical Effectiveness, Safety and Guidelines. Ottawa: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health, 2019.
Burnett AM, Watters BJ, Barringer KW, et al. Laryngospasm and hypoxia after intramuscular administration of ketamine to a patient in excited delirium. Prehosp Emerg Care 2012; 16(3): 412–414.
Stratton SJ, Rogers C, Brickett K, Gruzinski G. Factors associated with sudden death of individuals requiring restraint for excited delirium. Am J Emerg Med 2001; 19(3): 187–191.
Gowing LR, Henry-Edwards SM, Irvine RJ, Ali RL. The health effects of ecstasy: A literature review. Drug Alcohol Rev 2002; 21(1): 53–63.
U.S. Department of Justice. Study of deaths following electro muscular disruption, 2011. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/233432.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).

Child Abuse and Neglect

World Health Organisation. INSPIRE: Seven strategies for ending violence against children, 2016. Available from: http://www.who.int/violence_injury_prevention/violence/inspire/en/ (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Degli Esposti M, Humphreys DK, Jenkins BM, et al. Long-term trends in child maltreatment in England and Wales, 1858–2016: An observational, time-series analysis. Lancet Public Health 2019; 4(3): e148–e58.
Roehrkasse AF, Wildeman C. Administrative data and long-term trends in child maltreatment: The prospects and pitfalls. Lancet Public Health 2019; 4(3): e121–e2.
Jud A, Fegert JM, Finkelhor D. On the incidence and prevalence of child maltreatment: A research agenda. Child Adolesc Psychiatry Ment Health 2016; 10(1): 17.
van Berkel SR, Prevoo MJL, Linting M, et al. Prevalence of child maltreatment in the Netherlands: An update and cross-time comparison. Child Abuse Neglect 2020; 103: 104439.
Finkelhor D, Turner HA, Shattuck A, Hamby SL. Prevalence of childhood exposure to violence, crime, and abuse: Results from the national survey of children's exposure to violence. JAMA Pediatr 2015; 169(8): 746–754.
Gilbert R, Fluke J, O'Donnell M, et al. Child maltreatment: Variation in trends and policies in six developed countries. Lancet 2012; 379(9817): 758–772.
Wojciak AS, Butcher B, Conrad A, et al. Trends, diagnoses, and hospitalization costs of child abuse and neglect in the United States of America. Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2021; 18(14): 7585.
Bellis MA, Hughes K, Ford K, et al. Life course health consequences and associated annual costs of adverse childhood experiences across Europe and North America: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Public Health 2019; 4(10): e517–e28.

Gilbert R, Widom CS, Browne K, et al. Burden and consequences of child maltreatment in high-income countries. Lancet 2009; 373(9657): 68–81.
Reece RM, Christian C (eds). Child Abuse: Medical Diagnosis & Management, 3rd ed. Elk Grove Village: American Academy of Pediatrics; 2008.
Jenny C, Pierce MC (eds). Child Abuse and Neglect: Diagnosis, Teatment, and Evidence. St. Louis: Elsevier; 2011.
Hymel KP, Laskey AL, Crowell KR, et al. Racial and ethnic disparities and bias in the evaluation and reporting of abusive head trauma. J Pediatr 2018; 198: 137–143.
Palusci VJ, Botash AS. Race and bias in child maltreatment diagnosis and reporting. Pediatrics 2021; 148(1): e2020049625.
Jenny C, Hymel KP, Ritzen A, et al. Analysis of missed cases of abusive head trauma. JAMA 1999; 281(7): 621–626.
Lindberg DM. To recognize child physical abuse early, frontline clinicians need subspecialty expertise. JAMA Netw Open 2021; 4(4): e215947.
Bennett CE, Christian CW. Clinical evaluation and management of children with suspected physical abuse. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 853–860.
Dyer C. Doctors in court. BMJ 2008; 337: a975.
Skellern C. Medical experts and the law: Safeguarding children, the public and the profession. J Paediatr Child Health 2008; 44(12): 736–742.
Craft A. Paediatricians and child protection. Med Leg J 2007; 75(2): 55–62.
Turton J, Haines L. An Investigation Into the Nature and Impact of Complaints Made Against Paediatricians Involved in Child Protection Procedures. London: Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health; 2007.
Iacobucci F, Hamilton G. The Goudge Inquiry and the role of medical expert witnesses. CMAJ 2010; 182(1): 53–56.
Chadwick D, Krous H, Runyan D. Meadow, Southall, and the General Medical Council of the United Kingdom. Pediatrics 2006; 117: 2247–2251.
Mathews B, Payne H, Bonnet C, Chadwick D. A way to restore British paediatricians' engagement with child protection. Arch Dis Child 2009; 94(5): 329–332.
Hey E. Suspected child abuse: The potential for justice to miscarry. BMJ 2003; 327(7410): 299.
Dyer C. Lack of paediatric experts to testify in cases of suspected child harm is traumatising families, says judge. BMJ 2019; 367: 16244.
Craft A. Child protection and paediatricians. Clinical Risk 2007; 13(3): 92–95.
Neels A, Tuohy P, Elder D, On behalf of the Child Protection Clinical Network of the Paediatric Society of New Z. Training and confidence in undertaking child protection work as reported by New Zealand paediatricians. J Paediatr Child Health 2020; 56(1): 107–113.
Summary of the Cleveland inquiry. BMJ 1988; 297(6642): 190–191.
Pillai M. An evaluation of 'confirmatory' medical opinion given to English courts in 14 cases of alleged child sexual abuse. J Forensic Leg Med 2007; 14(8): 503–514.
Pillai M. Genital findings in prepubertal girls: What can be concluded from an examination? J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol 2008; 21(4): 177–185.
President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology. Forensic science in criminal courts: Ensuring scientific validity of feature comparison methods, 2016. Available from: https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/microsites/ostp/PCAST/pcast_forensic_science_report_final.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Edmond G, Martire KA. Antipodean forensics: A comment on ANZFSS's response to PCAST. Aust J Forensic Sci 2018; 50(2): 140–151.
Vos EA. Using the PCAST Report to exclude, limit, or minimize experts. Crim Just 2017; 32: 15.
Skellern C. Thinking fast and slow in the evaluation of injury plausibility in child protection. J Paediatr Child Health 2020; 56(9): 1330–1334.
Lynøe N, Elinder G, Hallberg B, et al. Insufficient evidence for 'shaken baby syndrome' - A systematic review. Acta Paediatr 2017; 106(7): 1021–1027.
Choudhary AK. The impact of the consensus statement on abusive head trauma in infants and young children. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 1076–1078.
Choudhary AK, Servaes S, Slovis TL, et al. Consensus statement on abusive head trauma in infants and young children. Pediatr Radiol 2018; 48(8): 1048–1065.
Levin AV. The SBU report: A different view. Acta Paediatr 2017; 106(7): 1037–1039.
Narang SK, Greeley CS. Lynøe et al. - #theRestoftheStory. Acta Paediatr 2017; 106(7): 1047–1049.
Debelle GD, Maguire S, Watts P, et al. Abusive head trauma and the triad: A critique on behalf of RCPCH of 'Traumatic shaking: The role of the triad in medical investigations of suspected traumatic shaking'. Arch Dis Child 2018; 103(6): 606.
Saunders D, Raissaki M, Servaes S, et al. Throwing the baby out with the bath water — response to the Swedish Agency for Health Technology Assessment and Assessment of Social Services (SBU) report on traumatic shaking. Pediatr Radiol 2017; 47(11): 1386–1389.
Lynøe N, Eriksson A. Hidden clinical values and overestimation of shaken baby cases. Clin Ethics 2019; 14(3): 151–154.
Lynøe N, Eriksson A. Is focusing on the triad in suspected child abuse cases really irrelevant and of no practical use? Acta Paediatr 2018; 107(10): 1675–1676.
Lynøe N, Eriksson A. In order to ensure that evidence is unbiased it is sometimes necessary to retreat to the scientific ivory tower. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2019; 15(1): 164.
Pierce MC. Bruising characteristics from unintentional injuries in children: The 'green flag' study. Arch Dis Child 2017; 102(12): 1097–1098.
Pierce MC, Kaczor K, Aldridge S, et al. Bruising characteristics discriminating physical child abuse from accidental trauma. Pediatrics 2010; 125(1): 67–74.
Pierce MC, Magana JN, Kaczor K, et al. The prevalence of bruising among infants in pediatric emergency departments. Ann Emerg Med 2016; 67(1): 1–8.

Harris TS. Bruises in children: Normal or child abuse? J Pediatr Health Care 2010; 24(4): 216–221.
Sugar NF, Taylor JA, Feldman KW. Bruises in infants and toddlers: Those who don't cruise rarely bruise. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 1999; 153(4): 399–403.
Kemp AM, Dunstan F, Nuttall D, et al. Patterns of bruising in preschool children—a longitudinal study. Arch Dis Child 2015; 100(5): 426–431.
Hibberd O, Nuttall D, Watson RE, et al. Childhood bruising distribution observed from eight mechanisms of unintentional injury. Arch Dis Child 2017; 102(12): 1103–1109.
RCPCH. Bruising: Systematic review, 2020. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/child-protection-evidence/bruising-systematic-review/ (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Maguire S, Mann MK, Sibert J, Kemp A. Are there patterns of bruising in childhood which are diagnostic or suggestive of abuse? A systematic review. Arch Dis Child 2005; 90(2): 182–186.
Carpenter R. The prevalence and distribution of bruising in babies. Arch Dis Child 1999; 80(4): 363–366.
Pierce MC, Smith S, Kaczor K. Bruising in infants: Those with a bruise may be abused. Pediatr Emerg Care 2009; 25(12): 845–847.
Kaczor K, Pierce MC, Makoroff K, Corey TS. Bruising and physical child abuse. Clin Pediatr Emerg Med 2006; 7(3): 153–160.
Pierce MC, Kaczor K, Lorenz DJ, et al. Validation of a clinical decision rule to predict abuse in young children based on bruising characteristics. JAMA Netw Open 2021; 4(4): e215832.
Kemp AM, Maguire SA, Nuttall DE, et al. Can TEN4 distinguish bruises from abuse, inherited bleeding disorders or accidents? Arch Dis Child 2021; 106(8): 774.
Kos L, Shwayder T. Cutaneous manifestations of child abuse. Pediatr Dermatol 2006; 23(4): 311–320.
Tsokos M. Diagnostic criteria for cutaneous injuries in child abuse: Classification, findings, and interpretation. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11(2): 235–242.
Maguire S, Mann MK, Sibert J, Kemp A. Can you age bruises accurately in children? A systematic review. Arch Dis Child 2005; 90(2): 187–189.
Stephenson T. Ageing of bruising in children. J R Soc Med 1997; 90(6): 312–314.
Langlois NEI, Gresham GA. The ageing of bruises: A review and study of the colour changes with time. Forensic Sci Int 1991; 50(2): 227–238.
Munang L, Leonard P, Mok J. Lack of agreement on colour description between clinicians examining childhood bruising. J Clin Forensic Med 2002; 9(4): 171–174.
Hughes VK, Ellis PS, Langlois NEI. The perception of yellow in bruises. J Clin Forensic Med 2004; 11(5): 257–259.
Byard RW, Langlois NEI. Bruises: Is it a case of "the more we know, the less we understand?". Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11(4): 479–481.
Sirakova MA, Debelle G. Identifying human bite marks in children. Paediatr Child Health 2014; 24(12): 550–556.
Kemp A, Maguire SA, Sibert J, et al. Can we identify abusive bites on children? Arch Dis Child 2006; 91(11): 951.
Garrard J, Leland N, Smith DK. Epidemiology of human bites to children in a day-care center. Am J Dis Child 1988; 142(6): 643–650.
Kemp AM, Jones S, Lawson Z, Maguire SA. Patterns of burns and scalds in children. Arch Dis Child 2014; 99(4): 316.
Pawlik M-C, Kemp A, Maguire S, et al. Children with burns referred for child abuse evaluation: Burn characteristics and co-existent injuries. Child Abuse Negl 2016; 55: 52–61.
Chester DL, Jose RM, Aldlyami E, et al. Non-accidental burns in children—Are we neglecting neglect? Burns 2006; 32(2): 222–228.
RCPCH. Burns: Systematic review, 2021. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/child-protection-evidence/burns-systematic-review/ (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Mullen S, Begley R, Roberts Z, Kemp AM. Fifteen-minute consultation: Childhood burns: Inflicted, neglect or accidental. Arch Dis Child 2019; 104(2): 74.
Daria S, Sugar NF, Feldman KW, et al. Into hot water head first: Distribution of intentional and unintentional immersion burns. Pediatr Emerg Care 2004; 20(5): 302–310.
Allasio D, Fischer H. Immersion scald burns and the ability of young children to climb into a bathtub. Pediatr 2005; 115(5): 1419–1421.
Davies M, Maguire S, Okolie C, et al. How much do parents know about first aid for burns? Burns 2013; 39(6): 1083–1090.
Kemp AM, Maguire SA, Lumb RC, et al. Contact, cigarette and flame burns in physical abuse: A systematic review. Child Abuse Rev 2014; 23(1): 35–47.
Faller-Marquardt M, Pollak S, Schmidt U. Cigarette burns in forensic medicine. Forensic Sci Int 2008; 176(2): 200–208.
Hicks RA, Stolfi A. Skeletal surveys in children with burns caused by child abuse. Pediatr Emerg Care 2007; 23(5): 308–313.
Hollen L, Bennett V, Nuttall D, et al. Evaluation of the efficacy and impact of a clinical prediction tool to identify maltreatment associated with children's burns. BMJ Paediatr Open 2021; 5(1): e000796.
Kleinman PK. Diagnostic Imaging of Child Abuse. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2015.
Walker A, Kepron C, Milroy CM. Are there hallmarks of child abuse? I. Osseous injuries. Acad Forensic Pathol 2016; 6(4): 568–590.
Bilo R, Robber S, van Rijn R. Forensic Aspects of Paediatric Fractures. Berlin: Springer; 2010.
Marine MB, Forbes-Amrhein MM. Fractures of child abuse. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 1003–1013.
RCPCH. Fractures: Systematic review, 2020. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/child-protection-evidence/fractures-systematic-review/ (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Kleinman PK, Marks SC, Blackbourne B. The metaphyseal lesion in abused infants: A radiologic-histopathologic study. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1986; 146(5): 895–905.
Ayoub DM, Hyman C, Cohen M, Miller M. A critical review of the classic metaphyseal lesion: Traumatic or metabolic? AJR Am J Roentgenol 2014; 202(1): 185–196.
Flaherty EG, Perez-Rossello JM, Levine MA, et al. Evaluating children with fractures for child physical abuse. Pediatrics 2014; 133(2): e477–e89.
Jenny C. Evaluating infants and young children with multiple fractures. Pediatrics 2006; 118(3): 1299–1303.
Marine MB, Hibbard RA, Jennings SG, Karmazyn B. Ultrasound findings in classic metaphyseal lesions: emphasis on the metaphyseal bone collar and zone of provisional calcification. Pediatr Radiol 2019; 49(7): 913–921.
Mandelstam SA, Cook D, Fitzgerald M, Ditchfield MR. Complementary use of radiological skeletal survey and bone scintigraphy in detection of bony injuries in suspected child abuse. Arch Dis Child 2003; 88(5): 387.

Bainbridge JK, Huey BM, Harrison SK. Should bone scintigraphy be used as a routine adjunct to skeletal survey in the imaging of non-accidental injury? A 10 year review of reports in a single centre. Clin Radiol 2015; 70(8): e83–e9.
Drubach LA, Johnston PR, Newton AW, et al. Skeletal trauma in child abuse: Detection with 18F-NaF PET. Radiology 2010; 255(1): 173–181.
Perez-Rossello JM, Connolly SA, Newton AW, et al. Whole-body MRI in suspected infant abuse. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2010; 195(3): 744–750.
Lawson M, Tully J, Ditchfield M, et al. Using computed tomography skeletal surveys to evaluate for occult bony injury in suspected non-accidental injury cases - A preliminary experience. J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol 2021; 66(1): 41–48.
Adamsbaum C, De Boissieu P, Teglas JP, Rey-Salmon C. Classic metaphyseal lesions among victims of abuse. J Pediatr 2019; 209: 154–159.
Thackeray JD, Wannemacher J, Adler BH, Lindberg DM. The classic metaphyseal lesion and traumatic injury. Pediatr Radiol 2016; 46(8): 1128–1133.
Eide P, Djuve Å, Myklebust R, et al. Prevalence of metaphyseal injury and its mimickers in otherwise healthy children under two years of age. Pediatr Radiol 2019; 49(8): 1051–1055.
Paterson CR. Temporary brittle bone disease: The current position. Arch Dis Child 2011; 96(9): 901.
Miller ME, Hangartner TN. Temporary brittle bone disease: Association with decreased fetal movement and osteopenia. Calcif Tissue Int 1999; 64(2): 137–143.
Pfeifer CM, Henry MK, Caré MM, et al. Debunking fringe beliefs in child abuse imaging: AJR expert panel narrative review. Am J Roentgenol 2021; 217(3): 529–540.
Schilling S, Wood JN, Levine MA, et al. Vitamin D status in abused and nonabused children younger than 2 years old with fractures. Pediatrics 2011; 127(5): 835–841.
Aldana Sierra MC, Christian CW. Vitamin D, rickets and child abuse: Controversies and evidence. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 1014–1022.
Servaes S, States L, Wood J, et al. Rachitic change and vitamin D status in young children with fractures. Skeletal Radiol 2020; 49(1): 85–91.
Holick MF, Hossein-Nezhad A, Tabatabaei F. Multiple fractures in infants who have Ehlers-Danlos/hypermobility syndrome and or vitamin D deficiency: A case series of 72 infants whose parents were accused of child abuse and neglect. Dermatoendocrinol 2017; 9(1): e1279768.
Rolfes MC, Deyle DR, King KS, et al. Fracture incidence in Ehlers-Danlos syndrome - A population-based case-control study. Child Abuse Negl 2019; 91: 95–101.
George MP, Shur NE, Peréz-Rosselló JM. Ehlers-Danlos syndrome: What the radiologist needs to know. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 1023–1028.
Basalom S, Rauch F. Bone disease in patients with Ehlers-Danlos Syndromes. Curr Osteoporos Rep 2020; 18(2): 95–102.
Shur NE, Summerlin ML, McIntosh BJ, et al. Genetic causes of fractures and subdural hematomas: Fact versus fiction. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 1029–1043.
Shur N. A case of broken bones and systems: The threat of irresponsible testimony. Am J Med Genet A 2019; 179(3): 429–434.
Shur N, Tinkle B, Summar M, et al. Response to letter, broken bones, and irresponsible testimony: Enough is enough already: The flawed Ehlers-Danlos syndrome infant fragility theory should not rule. Am J Med Genet A 2019; 179(12): 2335–2337.
Paterson CR. Broken bones and irresponsible testimony? Am J Med Genet A 2019; 179(12): 2333–2334.
Canter J, Rao VB, Palusci VJ, et al. Interpreting osteogenesis imperfecta variants of uncertain significance in the context of physical abuse: A case series. J Pediatr Genet 2019; 8(2): 63–68.
Pepin MG, Byers PH. What every clinical geneticist should know about testing for osteogenesis imperfecta in suspected child abuse cases. Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet 2015; 169(4): 307–313.
Paine CW, Fakeye O, Christian CW, Wood JN. Prevalence of abuse among young children with rib fractures: A systematic review. Pediatr Emerg Care 2019; 35(2): 96–103.
Fassier A, Gaucherand P, Kohler R. Fractures in children younger than 18 months. Orthop Traumatol Surg Res 2013; 99(1 Suppl): S160–S70.
Högberg U, Fellman V, Thiblin I, et al. Difficult birth is the main contributor to birth-related fracture and accidents to other neonatal fractures. Acta Paediatr 2020; 109(10): 2040–2048.
van Rijn RR, Bilo RA, Robben SG. Birth-related mid-posterior rib fractures in neonates: A report of three cases (and a possible fourth case) and a review of the literature. Pediatr Radiol 2009; 39(1): 30–34.
Burrows P, Trefan L, Houston R, et al. Head injury from falls in children younger than 6 years of age. Arch Dis Child 2015; 100(11): 1032–1037.
Ibrahim NG, Wood J, Margulies SS, Christian CW. Influence of age and fall type on head injuries in infants and toddlers. Int J Dev Neurosci 2012; 30(3): 201–206.
Hajiaghamemar M, Lan IS, Christian CW, et al. Infant skull fracture risk for low height falls. Int J Legal Med 2019; 133(3): 847–862.
Metz JB, Otjen JP, Perez FA, et al. Are complex skull fractures indicative of either child abuse or major trauma in the era of 3-dimensional computed tomography imaging? Pediatr Emerg Care 2022; 38(1): e200–e4.
Harper NS, Eddleman S, Shukla K, et al. Radiologic assessment of skull fracture healing in young children. Pediatr Emerg Care 2021; 37(4): 213–217.
Metz JB, Otjen JP, Perez FA, et al. Fracture-associated bruising and soft tissue swelling in young children with skull fractures: How sensitive are they to fracture presence? Pediatr Emerg Care 2021; 37(12): e1392–e6.
Messer DL, Adler BH, Brink FW, et al. Radiographic timelines for pediatric healing fractures: A systematic review. Pediatr Radiol 2020; 50(8): 1041–1048.
Karmazyn B, Marine MB, Wanner MR, et al. Establishing signs for acute and healing phases of distal tibial classic metaphyseal lesions. Pediatr Radiol 2020; 50(5): 715–725.
Sheybani EF, Gonzalez-Araiza G, Kousari YM, et al. Pediatric nonaccidental abdominal trauma: What the radiologist should know. Radiographics 2014; 34(1): 139–153.
Maguire SA, Upadhyaya M, Evans A, et al. A systematic review of abusive visceral injuries in childhood--their range and recognition. Child Abuse Negl 2013; 37(7): 430–445.

RCPCH. Visceral injuries: Systematic review, 2018. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/child-protection-evidence/visceral-injuries-systematic-review/ (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Henry MK, Bennett CE, Wood JN, Servaes S. Evaluation of the abdomen in the setting of suspected child abuse. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 1044–1050.
Scaife ER, Rollins MD, Barnhart DC, et al. The role of focused abdominal sonography for trauma (FAST) in pediatric trauma evaluation. J Pediatr Surg 2013; 48(6): 1377–1383.
Parks SE AJ, Hill HA, Karch DL. Pediatric Abusive Head Trauma Recommended Definitions for Public Health Surveillance and Research. Atlanta: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control; 2012.
Hung K-L. Pediatric abusive head trauma. Biomed J 2020; 43(3): 240–250.
Hymel KP, Armijo-Garcia V, Musick M, et al. A cluster randomized trial to reduce missed abusive head trauma in pediatric intensive care settings. J Pediatr 2021; 236: 260–268.
Berger RP, Fromkin J, Herman B, et al. Validation of the Pittsburgh infant brain injury score for abusive head trauma. Pediatrics 2016; 138(1): e20153756.
Pfeiffer H, Cowley L, Kemp A, et al. Validation of the PredAHT-2 prediction tool for abusive head trauma. Emerg Med J 2020; 37(3): 119–126.
Boos SC, Wang M, Karst WA, Hymel KP. Traumatic head injury and the diagnosis of abuse: A cluster analysis. Pediatrics 2022; 149(1): e2021051742.
Jenny C. Analysis of missed cases of abusive head trauma. JAMA 1999; 281(7): 621.
Laurent-Vannier A, Bernard JY, Chevignard M. High frequency of previous abuse and missed diagnoses prior to abusive head trauma: A consecutive case series of 100 forensic examinations. Child Abuse Rev 2020; 29(3): 231–241.
Sirmai N, Garside L, Tzioumi D. Abusive head trauma in infants: Incidence and detection of prior brain injury. Child Abuse Rev 2020; 29(3): 242–252.
RCPCH. Head and spinal injuries: Systematic review, 2019. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/child-protection-evidence/head-and-spinal-injuries-systematic-review/ (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Sidpra J, Chhabda S, Oates AJ, et al. Abusive head trauma: Neuroimaging mimics and diagnostic complexities. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 947–965.
Metz JB, Otjen JP, Perez FA, et al. Fracture-associated bruising and soft tissue swelling in young children with skull fractures: How sensitive are they to fracture presence? Pediatr Emerg Care 2021; 37(12): e1392–e6.
Melhem N, Abrahamson E. Delayed onset of subgaleal haematomas associated with skull fracture following accidental head trauma. Emerg Med J 2013; 30: 877.
Stephan AM, Feldman KW, Otjen JP, Metz JB. Delayed subaponeurotic fluid collections: A benign cause of scalp swelling in infancy. Pediatr Emerg Care 2021; 37(7): e408–e11.
Wang S, Drake J, Kulkarni AV. Management and outcome of spontaneous subaponeurotic fluid collections in infants: The Hospital for Sick Children experience and review of the literature. J Neurosurg Pediatr 2016; 18(4): 442–447.
Edmondson SJ, Ramman S, Hachach-Haram N, et al. Hair today; scalped tomorrow: Massive subgaleal haematoma following sudden hair pulling in an adolescent in the absence of haematological abnormality or skull fracture. J Craniofac Surg 2016; 27(5): 1261–1262.
Onyeama CO, Lotke M, Edelstein B. Subgaleal hematoma secondary to hair braiding in a 31-month-old child. Pediatr Emerg Care 2009; 25(1): 40–41.
Wiersema JM, Love JC, Derrick SM, et al. Standardized descriptive method for the anthropological evaluation of pediatric skull fractures. J Forensic Sci 2014; 59(6): 1487–1492.
Sidpra J, Jeelani NuO, Ong J, et al. Skull fractures in abusive head trauma: A single centre experience and review of the literature. Childs Nerv Syst 2021; 37(3): 919–929.
Gurdjian ES, Webster JE, Lissner HR. The mechanism of skull fracture. Radiology 1950; 54(3): 313–339.
Weber W. [Biomechanical fragility of the infant skull]. Z Rechtsmed 1985; 94(2): 93–101.
Fingarson AK, Ryan M, Charleston E, Lorenz D. Single parietal skull fractures versus occipital fractures and multiple fractures in infants: Are there differences in history, findings, and determination of abuse? Pediatrics 2020; 146(1): 2–3.
Harper NS, Eddleman S, Shukla K, et al. Radiologic assessment of skull fracture healing in young children. Pediatr Emerg Care 2021; 37(4): 213–217.
Baş NS, Karacan M, Doruk E, Karagoz Guzey F. Management of traumatic epidural hematoma in infants younger than one year: 50 cases - single center experience. Pediatr Neurosurg 2021; 56(3): 213–220.
Wittschieber D, Karger B, Pfeiffer H, Hahnemann ML. Understanding subdural collections in pediatric abusive head trauma. Am J Neuroradiol 2019; 40(3): 388.
Cheshire EC, Malcomson RDG, Sun P, et al. A systematic autopsy survey of human infant bridging veins. Int J Leg Med 2018; 132(2): 449–461.
Vinchon M, Defoort-Dhellemmes S, Desurmont M, Dhellemmes P. Accidental and nonaccidental head injuries in infants: A prospective study. J Neurosurg 2005; 102(4 Suppl): 380–384.
Hymel KP, Jenny C, Block RW. Intracranial hemorrhage and rebleeding in suspected victims of abusive head trauma: Addressing the forensic controversies. Child Maltreat 2002; 7(4): 329–348.
Rooks VJ, Eaton JP, Ruess L, et al. Prevalence and evolution of intracranial hemorrhage in asymptomatic term infants. Am J Neuroradiol 2008; 29(6): 1082–1089.
Nikam RM, Kandula VV, Yue X, et al. Birth-related subdural hemorrhage: Prevalence and imaging morphology. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 939–946.
Wright JN, Feyma TJ, Ishak GE, et al. Subdural hemorrhage rebleeding in abused children: Frequency, associations and clinical presentation. Pediatr Radiol 2019; 49(13): 1762–1772.
Squier W. The “Shaken Baby” syndrome: Pathology and mechanisms. Acta Neuropathol 2011; 122(5): 519–542.
Mankad K, Chhabda S, Lim W, et al. The neuroimaging mimics of abusive head trauma. Eur J Paediatr Neurol 2019; 23(1): 19–30.
Fiester P, Rao D, Andreou S, et al. Pediatric retroclival epidural hematoma in the acute trauma setting: A sign of tectorial membrane stripping injury. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2021; 216(6): 1641–1648.
Gunda D, Cornwell BO, Dahmoush HM, et al. Pediatric central nervous system imaging of nonaccidental trauma: Beyond subdural hematomas. Radiographics 2019; 39(1): 213–228.

Caré MM. Macrocephaly and subdural collections. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 891–897.
Tucker J, Choudhary AK, Piatt J. Macrocephaly in infancy: Benign enlargement of the subarachnoid spaces and subdural collections. J Neurosurg Pediatr 2016; 18(1): 16–20.
Adamsbaum C. Letter to the editor: Subdural collections and abusive head trauma. J Neurosurg Pediatr 2017; 19(5): 625.
Oates AJ, Sidpra J, Mankad K. Parenchymal brain injuries in abusive head trauma. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 898–910.
Choudhary AK, Ishak R, Zacharia TT, Dias MS. Imaging of spinal injury in abusive head trauma: A retrospective study. Pediatr Radiol 2014; 44(9): 1130–1140.
Garcia-Pires F, Jayappa S, Desai S, et al. Spinal subdural hemorrhage in abusive head trauma: A pictorial review. Pediatr Radiol 2021; 51(6): 980–990.
Rabbitt AL, Kelly TG, Yan K, et al. Characteristics associated with spine injury on magnetic resonance imaging in children evaluated for abusive head trauma. Pediatr Radiol 2020; 50(1): 83–97.
Christian CW, Levin AV. The eye examination in the evaluation of child abuse. Pediatrics 2018; 142(2): e20181411.
Binenbaum G, Forbes BJ. The eye in child abuse: Key points on retinal hemorrhages and abusive head trauma. Pediatr Radiol 2014; 44(S4): 571–577.
Levin AV. Retinal hemorrhage in abusive head trauma. Pediatrics 2010; 126(5): 961–970.
Binenbaum G, Chen W, Huang J, et al. The natural history of retinal hemorrhage in pediatric head trauma. J AAPOS 2016; 20(2): 131–135.
Atkinson N, van Rijn RR, Starling SP. Childhood falls with occipital impacts. Pediatr Emerg Care 2018; 34(12): 837–841.
Cho IH, Kim MS, Heo NH, Kim SY. Birth-related retinal hemorrhages: The Soonchunhyang University Cheonan Hospital universal newborn eye screening (SUCH-NES) study. PLOS ONE 2021; 16(11): e0259378.
World Health Organization. Report of the consultation on child abuse prevention, 1999. Available from: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/65900 (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Mathews B, Collin-Vézina D. Child sexual abuse: Toward a conceptual model and definition. Trauma Violence Abuse 2019; 20(2): 131–148.
Fedina L, Williamson C, Perdue T. Risk factors for domestic child sex trafficking in the United States. J Interpers Violence 2019; 34(13): 2653–2673.
Greenbaum VJ, Dodd M, McCracken C. A short screening tool to identify victims of child sex trafficking in the health care setting. Pediatr Emerg Care 2018; 34(1): 33–37.
Bath EP, Godoy SM, Morris TC, et al. A specialty court for U.S. youth impacted by commercial sexual exploitation. Child Abuse Negl 2020; 100: 104041.
Hampton MD, Lieggi M. Commercial sexual exploitation of youth in the United States: A qualitative systematic review. Trauma Violence Abuse 2020; 21(1): 57–70.
Winters GM, Jeglic EL. Stages of sexual grooming: Recognizing potentially predatory behaviors of child molesters. Deviant Behav 2017; 38(6): 724–733.
Mitchell KJ, Jones LM, Finkelhor D, Wolak J. Internet-facilitated commercial sexual exploitation of children: Findings from a nationally representative sample of law enforcement agencies in the United States. Sex Abuse 2011; 23(1): 43–71.
Rowse J, Mullane S, Bolt C, Gaya S, Tully J. Swipe right: The emergence of technology facilitated sexual assault in children and adults. Pathology 2021; 53: S8.
Dewinter J, Vermeiren R, Vanwesenbeeck I, van Nieuwenhuizen C. Autism and normative sexual development: A narrative review. J Clin Nurs 2013; 22(23–24): 3467–3483.
Mallants C, Casteels K. Practical approach to childhood masturbation--a review. Eur J Pediatr 2008; 167(10): 1111–1117.
Araji SK. Preadolescents and Adolescents: Evaluating Normative and Non-normative Sexual Behaviours and Development. In: O'Reilly G, Marshall WL, Carr A, Beckett RC (eds), The Handbook of Clinical Intervention with Young People who Sexually Abuse. New York: Psychology Press; 2004, pp. 19–51.
Larsson I. Differences and similarities in sexual behaviour among pre-schoolers in Sweden and USA. Nord J Psychiatry 2000; 54(4): 251–257.
Allen B. Children with sexual behavior problems: Clinical characteristics and relationship to child maltreatment. Child Psychiatry Hum Dev 2017; 48(2): 189–199.
Vrolijk-Bosschaart TF, Verlinden E, Langendam MW, et al. The diagnostic utility of the child sexual behavior inventory for sexual abuse: a systematic review. J Child Sex Abus 2018; 27(7): 729–751.
Finkelhor D. Sexually Victimized Children. London: Simon and Schuster; 2010.
Adams JA, Farst KJ, Kellogg ND. Interpretation of medical findings in suspected child sexual abuse: An update for 2018. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol 2018; 31(3): 225–231.
Finkel MA, Giardino AP (eds). Medical Evaluation of Child Sexual Abuse: A Practical Guide, 4th ed. Itasca, Ill: American Academy of Pediatrics; 2019.
APSAC. Practice guidelines. Munchausen by proxy: clinical and case management guidance, 2017. Available from: https://docs.wixstatic.com/ugd/4700a8_3a615184374e4210b739f7b75721b567.pdf (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Tully J, Hopkins O, Smith A, Williams K. Fabricated or induced illness in children: A guide for Australian healthcare practitioners. J Paediatr Child Health 2021; 57(12): 1847–1852.
Yates G, Bass C. The perpetrators of medical child abuse (Munchausen Syndrome by Proxy) - A systematic review of 796 cases. Child Abuse Negl 2017; 72: 45–53.
Bursch B, Emerson ND, Sanders MJ. Evaluation and management of factitious disorder imposed on another. J Clin Psychol Med Settings 2021; 28(1): 67–77.
Flaherty EG, Macmillan HL, Christian CW, et al. Caregiver-fabricated illness in a child: A manifestation of child maltreatment. Pediatrics 2013; 132(3): 590–597.
Mulder TM, Kuiper KC, Van Der Put CE, et al. Risk factors for child neglect: A meta-analytic review. Child Abuse Negl 2018; 77: 198–210.
Stoltenborgh M, Bakermans-Kranenburg MJ, Van Ijzendoorn MH. The neglect of child neglect: A meta-analytic review of the prevalence of neglect. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol 2013; 48(3): 345–355.

Keeshin BR, Dubowitz H. Childhood neglect: The role of the paediatrician. Paediatr Child Health 2013; 18(8): e39–e43.
Assink M, Spruit A, Schuts M, et al. The intergenerational transmission of child maltreatment: A three-level meta-analysis. Child Abuse Negl 2018; 84: 131–145.
Herrero-Roldán S, León I, Hernández-Cabrera JA, Rodrigo MJ. Improving early diagnosis of child neglect for a better response in healthcare settings. Children 2021; 8(10): 859.
Brassard MR, Hart SN, Glaser D. Psychological maltreatment: An international challenge to children's safety and well being. Child Abuse Negl 2020; 110: 104611.
Baker AJL, Brassard MR, Rosenzweig J. Psychological maltreatment: Definition and reporting barriers among American professionals in the field of child abuse. Child Abuse Negl 2021; 114: 104941.
Harvard.University. Center on the developing child. Neglect, 2022. Available from: https://developingchild.harvard.edu/science/deep-dives/neglect/# (Accessed 19 May 2023).
Shonkoff JP, Slopen N, Williams DR. Early childhood adversity, toxic stress, and the impacts of racism on the foundations of health. Ann Rev Public Health 2021; 42(1): 115–134.

The Istanbul Protocol

United Nations Human Rights. Istanbul protocol. Manual on the effective investigation and documentation of torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2022. Available from: Istanbul-Protocol_Rev2_EN.pdf (ohchr.org) (Accessed 22 May 2023).
UN Commission on Human Rights. Commission on human rights resolution 2003/32: torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2003. Available from: http://www.refworld.org/docid/43f313310.html (Accessed 22 May 2023).
European Union. Guidelines to EU policy towards third countries on torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2001. Available from: www.refworld.org/docid/3e2fac757.html (Accessed 22 May 2023).
European Asylum Support Office. EASO practical guide: Evidence assessment, 2015. Available from: https://easo.europa.eu/sites/default/files/public/EASO-Practical-Guide_-Evidence-Assessment.pdf (Accessed 22 May 2023).
Home Office. Medical evidence in asylum claims, 2022. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1100831/Medical_evidence_in_asylum_claims.pdf (Accessed 22 May 2023).
England and Wales Court of Appeal (Civil Division). SA (Somalia) v. Secretary of State for the Home Department, 2006. Available from: https://www.refworld.org/cases,GBR_CA_CIV,47ac1e802fe.html (Accessed 22 May 2023).
The Supreme Court. KV (Sri Lanka) (appellant) v Secretary of State for the Home Department, 2019. Available from: https://www.supremecourt.uk/cases/docs/uksc-2017-0124-judgment.pdf (Accessed 22 May 2023).
Kalt A, Hossain M, Kiss L, Zimmerman C. Asylum seekers, violence and health: A systematic review of research in high-income host countries. Am J Public Health 2013; 103(3): e30–42.
Higson-Smith C. Updating the estimate of refugees resettled in the United States who have suffered torture, 2016. Available from: cvt.org/sites/default/files/SurvivorNumberMetaAnalysis_Sept2015_0.pdf (Accessed 22 May 2023).
United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime. The United Nations standard minimum rules for the treatment of prisoners (the Nelson Mandela rules), 2015. Available from: https://www.unodc.org/documents/justice-and-prison-reform/Nelson_Mandela_Rules-E-ebook.pdf (Accessed 22 May 2023).
United Nations Human Rights. Basic principles and guidelines on the right to a remedy and reparation for victims of gross violations of international human rights law and serious violations of international humanitarian law, 2005. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/basic-principles-and-guidelines-right-remedy-and-reparation (Accessed 22 May 2023).
Lund SP, Iyer H. Likelihood ratio as weight of forensic evidence: A closer look. J Res Natl Inst Stand Technol 2017; 122: 1–32.
Gill CJ, Sabin L, Schmid CH. Why clinicians are natural bayesians. BMJ 2005; 330(7499): 1080–1083.
Robertson B and Berger C. Interpreting evidence of torture. Med Law Rev 2019; 27(4): 687–695.
United Nations Human Rights. Convention against torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 1984. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/convention-against-torture-and-other-cruel-inhuman-or-degrading (Accessed 22 May 2023).
The United Nations Refugee Agency. Detention Guidelines, 2012. Available from: https://www.unhcr.org/uk/sites/uk/files/legacy-pdf/505b10ee9.pdf (Accessed 22 May 2023).
Asylum and Immigration Tribunal/Immigration Appellate Authority. RT (medical reports - causation of scarring) Sri Lanka v. Secretary of State for the Home Department, 2008. Available from: refworld.org/cases,GBR_AIT,47ac1c7c2.html (Accessed 22 May 2023).
Cohen J. Errors of recall and credibility: Can omissions and discrepancies in successive statements reasonably be said to undermine credibility of testimony? Med Leg J 2001; 69: 25–34.
Office of National Statistics. Sexual offences in England and Wales overview: Year ending March 2020, 2021. Available from: Sexual offences in England and Wales overview – Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk) (Accessed 22 May 2023).
The United Nations Refugee Agency. Working with men and boy survivors of sexual and gender-based violence in forced displacement, 2012. Available from: https://www.refworld.org/pdfid/5006aa262.pdf (Accessed 22 May 2023).
Bullock CM, Beckson M. Male victims of sexual assault: Phenomenology, psychology, physiology. Am J Psychiatry Law 2011; 39(2): 197–205.

Injury Documentation & Assessment

Gall J, Payne-James J. Injury Interpretation: Possible Errors and Fallacies. In: Gall J, Payne-James JJ (eds), Current Practice in Forensic Medicine. Chichester: Wiley; 2011, pp. 239–271.

Payne-James JJ, Stark MM, Nittis M, Sheasby D. Injury Assessment, Documentation, and Interpretation. In: Stark MM (ed), Clinical Forensic Medicine: A Physician's Guide, 4th ed. Cham: Springer; 2020, pp. 127–158.

World Health Organisation. ICD-11 for mortality and morbidity statistics. Injury, poisoning or certain other consequences of external causes. Available from: https://icd.who.int/browse11/l-m/en#/http%3a%2f%2fid.who.int%2ficd%2fentity%2f435227771 (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Mueller-Wohlfahrt H-W, Haensel L, Mithoefer K, et al. Terminology and classification of muscle injuries in sport: The Munich consensus statement. Br J Sports Med 2013; 47: 342–350.

Meilia P, Herkutanto, Atmadja DS, et al. The PERFORM-P (Principles of evidence-based Reporting in FORensic medicine-pathology version). Forensic Sci Int 2021; 327: 110962.

Cecchi R, Cusack D, Ludes B, et al. European council of legal medicine (ECLM) on-site inspection forms for forensic pathology, anthropology, odontology, genetics, entomology and toxicology for forensic and medico-legal scene and corpse investigation. Int J Legal Med 2022; 136(4): 1037–1049.

World Health Organisation. International classification of diseases (ICD 11), 2018. Available from: https://www.who.int/news/item/18-06-2018-who-releases-new-international-classification-of-diseases-(icd-11) (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Occupational injury and illness classification system, 2021. Available from: https://wwwn.cdc.gov/wisards/oiics/ (Accessed 14 June 2023).

United Nations Human Rights. Istanbul protocol: Manual on the effective investigation and documentation of torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2022. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/publications/policy-and-methodological-publications/istanbul-protocol-manual-effective-0 (Accessed 14 June 2023).

JJC v Eisenhower [1984] QB 331.

Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. PICS Working Group. Guidelines on photography, 2022. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/PICS-Working-Group-Guidelines-on-Photography-Dr-Will-Anderson-Dec-2019.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Stephenson T, Bialas Y. Estimation of the age of bruising. Arch Dis Child 1996; 74(1): 53–55.

Langlois NEI, Gresham GA. The ageing of bruises: A review and study of the colour changes with time. Forensic Sci Int 1991; 50: 227–238.

Munang LA, Leonard PA, Mok JYQ. Lack of agreement on color description between clinicians examining childhood bruising. J Clin Forensic Med 2002; 9(4): 171–174.

Maguire S, Mann MK, Sibert J, Kemp A. Can you age bruises accurately in children? A systematic review. Arch Dis Child 2005; 90: 187–189.

Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health. Child Protection Evidence. Systematic review on Bruising, 2020. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/sites/6/2021/02/Child-Protection-Evidence-Chapter-Bruising_Update_final.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Mesli V, Le Garff E, Marchand E, et al. Determination of the age of bruises using a bilirubinometer. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 302: 109831.

Ren K, Wang L, Wang Y, et al. Wound age estimation based on next-generation sequencing: Fitting the optimal index system using machine learning. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2022; 59: 102722.

Trefan L, Harris C, Evans S, et al. A comparison of four different imaging modalities - Conventional, cross polarized, infra-red and ultra-violet in the assessment of childhood bruising. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 59: 30–35.

Grossman SE, Johnston A, Vanezis P, Perrett D. Can we assess the age of bruises? An attempt to develop an objective technique. Med Sci Law 2011; 51(3): 170–176.

Scafide KN, Sheridan DJ, Downing NR, Hayat MJ. Detection of inflicted bruises by alternate light: Results of a randomized controlled trial. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(4): 1191–1198.

Barington K, Agger JF, Nielsen SS, et al. Gross and histopathological evaluation of human inflicted bruises in Danish slaughter pigs. BMC Vet Res 2016; 12(1): 247.

Maggioni L, Maderna E, Gorio MC, et al. The frequently dismissed importance of properly sampling skin bruises. I Leg Med (Tokyo) 2021; 50: 101867.

Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health. Child protection evidence – Burns, 2022. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/child-protection-evidence/burns-systematic-review (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Stephenson T, Bialas Y. Estimation of the age of bruising. Arch Dis Child 1996 74(1): 53–55.

Langlois NEI, Gresham GA. The ageing of bruises: a review and study of the colour changes with time. Forensic Sci Int 1991; 50: 227–238.

Munang LA, Leonard PA, Mok JYQ. Lack of agreement on color description between clinicians examining childhood bruising. J Clin Forensic Med 2002; 9(4): 171–174.

Maguire S, Mann MK, Sibert J, Kemp A. Can you age bruises accurately in children? A systematic review. Arch Dis Child 2005; 90: 187–189.

Royal College of Paediatrics & Child Health. Child Protection Evidence. Systematic review on Bruising. Child-Protection-Evidence-Chapter-Bruising_Update_final.pdf March 2020 Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/sites/6/2021/02/Child-Protection-Evidence-Chapter-Bruising_Update_final.pdf (Accessed 260923).

Mesli V, Le Garff E, Marchand E, et al. Determination of the age of bruises using a bilirubinometer. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 302: 109831. doi: 10.1016/j.forsciint.2019.05.047.

Ren K, Wang L, Wang Y, et al. Wound age estimation based on next-generation sequencing: Fitting the optimal index system using machine learning. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2022; 59: 102722.

Trefan L, Harris C, Evans S, et al. A comparison of four different imaging modalities - Conventional, cross polarized, infra-red and ultra-violet in the assessment of childhood bruising. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 59: 30–35.

Grossman SE, Johnston A, Vanezis P, Perrett D. Can we assess the age of bruises? An attempt to develop an objective technique. Med Sci Law 2011; 51(3): 170–176.

Scafide KN, Sheridan DJ, Downing NR, Hayat MJ. Detection of inflicted bruises by alternate light: Results of a randomized controlled trial. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(4): 1191–1198.
Barington K, Agger JF, Nielsen SS, et al. Gross and histopathological evaluation of human inflicted bruises in Danish slaughter pigs. BMC Vet Res 2016; 12(1): 247.
Maggioni L, Maderna E, Gorio MC, et al. The frequently dismissed importance of properly sampling skin bruises. I Leg Med (Tokyo) 2021; 50: 101867.
Royal College of Paediatrics & Child Health. Child Protection Evidence. Systematic review on burns. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/child-protection-evidence/burns-systematic-review October 2021 (Accessed 11 September 2023).

Imaging of Trauma in the Living

Borowska-Solonynko A, Solonynko B. The use of 3D computed tomography reconstruction in medico-legal testimony regarding injuries in living victims - Risks and benefits. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 30: 9–13.
RCR. Standards of Practice and Guidance for Trauma Radiology in Severely Injured Patients, 2nd ed. London: Royal College of Radiologists; 2015.
Grassberger M, Gehl A, Puschel K, Turk EE. 3D reconstruction of emergency cranial computed tomography scans as a tool in clinical forensic radiology after survived blunt head trauma – report of two cases. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 207: e19–e23.
Aromatario M, Cappelletti S, Bottoni E, et al. Weapon identification using antemortem CT with 3D reconstruction, is it always possible?-- A report in a case of facial blunt and sharp injuries using an ashtray. Leg Med (Tokyo) 2016; 18: 1–6.
Bauer M, Polzin S, Patzelt D. The use of clinical CCT images in the forensic examination of closed head injuries. J Clin Forensic Med 2004; 11(2): 65–70.
Prokop M. General principles of MDCT. Eur J Radiol 2003; 45: 4–10.
Rydberg J, Buckwalter KA, Caldemeyer KS, et al. Multisection CT: scanning techniques and clinical applications. Radiographics 2000; 20(6): 1787–1806.
Pooley RA. AAPM/RSNA physics tutorial for residents: Fundamental physics of MR imaging. Radiographics 2005; 25(4): 1087–1099.
Schuh P, Scheurer E, Fritz K, et al. Can clinical CT data improve forensic reconstruction? Int J Legal Med 2013; 127(3): 631–638.
Schweitzer AD, Niogi SN, Whitlow CT, Tsiouris AJ. Traumatic brain injury: Imaging patterns and complications. RadioGraphics 2019; 39(6): 1571–1595.
Mutch CA, Talbott JF, Gean A. Imaging evaluation of acute traumatic brain injury. Neurosurg Clin N Am 2016; 27(4): 409–439.
Parizel PM, Philips CD. Traumatic Neuroemergency: Imaging Patients with Traumatic Brain Injury—An Introduction. In: Hodler J, Kubik-Huch R, von Schulthess G (eds), Diseases of the Brain, Head and Neck, Spine 2020–2023. Cham: Springer; 2020 pp. 87–101.
Dreizin D, Letzing M, Sliker CW, et al. Multidetector CT of blunt cervical spine trauma in adults. RadioGraphics 2014; 34(7): 1842–1865.
Offiah CE, Day E. The craniocervical junction: Embryology, anatomy, biomechanics and imaging in blunt trauma. Insights Imaging 2017; 8(1): 29–47.
Go JL, Acharya J, Branchcomb JC, Rajamohan AG. Traumatic neck and skull base injuries. RadioGraphics 2019; 39(6): 1796–1807.
Yen K, Vock P, Tiefenthaler B, et al. Virtopsy: Forensic traumatology of the subcutaneous fatty tissue; multislice computed tomography (MSCT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) as diagnostic tools. J Forensic Sci 2004; 49(4): 799–806.
Levy AD, Harcke HT. Essentials of Forensic Imaging: A Text-Atlas. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2011.
Oikonomou A, Prassopoulos P. CT imaging of blunt chest trauma. Insights Imaging 2011; 2(3): 281–295.
Soto JA, Anderson SW. Multidetector CT of blunt abdominal trauma. Radiology 2012; 265(3): 678–693.
Tarani S, Kamakshi SS, Naik V, Sodhi A. Forensic radiology: An emerging science. J Adv Clin Res Insights 2017; 4: 59–63.
Payne-James J, Jones R, (eds). Simpson's Forensic Medicine, 14th ed. Hoboken: CRC Press; 2019.
Di Maio VJM, Di Maio DJ. Forensic Pathology, 2nd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2001.
Mason JK, Purdue BN. The Pathology of Trauma, 3rd ed. London: Oxford University Press; 2000.
Schmidt U, Pollak S. Sharp force injuries in clinical forensic medicine--findings in victims and perpetrators. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 159(2–3): 113–118.
Bohnert M, Hüttemann H, Schmidt U. Homicides by Sharp Force. In: Tsokos M (ed), Forensic Pathology Reviews, Vol 4. Totowa: Humana Press; 2006.
Yen K, Ranner G, Dirnhofer R. Clinical Forensic Imaging. In: Thali M, Dirnhofer R, Vock P (eds), The Virtopsy Approach: 3D Optical and Radiological Scanning and Reconstruction in Forensic Medicine. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2009, pp. 363–378.
Woźniak K, Moskała A, Rzepecka-Woźniak E. Imaging for homicide investigations. Radiol Med 2015; 120(9): 846–855.
Offiah C, Twigg S. Imaging assessment of penetrating craniocerebral and spinal trauma. Clin Radiol 2009; 64(12): 1146–1157.
Offiah C, Hall E. Imaging assessment of penetrating injury of the neck and face. Insights Imaging 2012; 3(5): 419–431.
Humphrey C, Kumaratilake J, Henneberg M. Characteristics of bone injuries resulting from knife wounds incised with different forces. J Forensic Sci 2017; 62(6): 1445–1451.

Imaging of Suspected Non-Accidental Injury

Tardieu A. Etude medico-legale sur les services et mauvais traitments exerces sur des infants. Ann Hyg Publ Med Leg 1860: 13: 361–398.
Caffey J. Multiple fractures in the long bones of infants suffering from chronic subdural hematoma. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1946; 56: 163–173.

Caffey J. Some traumatic lesions in growing bones other than fractures and dislocations: Clinical and radiological features. Br J Radiol 1957; 30: 225–238.
Kempe CH, Silverman FN, Steele BF, et al. The battered-child syndrome. JAMA 1962; 181: 105–112.
Guthkelch AN. Infantile subdural haematoma and its relationship to whiplash injuries. Br Med J 1971; 2: 430–431.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC, Blackbourne B. The metaphyseal lesion in abused infants: A radiologic-histopathologic study. Am J Roentgenol 1986; 146: 895–905.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC Jr, Richmond JM, Blackbourne BD. Inflicted skeletal injury: A postmortem radiologic- histopathologic study in 31 infants. Am J Roentgenol 1995; 165: 647–650.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC Jr, Spevak MR, et al. Extension of growth-plate cartilage into the metaphysis: A sign of healing fracture in abused infants. Am J Roentgenol 1991; 156: 775–779.
Kleinman PK, Raptopoulos VD, Brill PW. Occult nonskeletal trauma in the battered-child syndrome. Radiology 1981; 141: 393–396.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC Jr. A regional approach to the classic metaphyseal lesion in abused infants: The proximal humerus. Am J Roentgenol 1996; 167: 1399–1403.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC Jr. A regional approach to classic metaphyseal lesions in abused infants: The distal tibia. Am J Roentgenol 1996; 166: 1207–1212.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC Jr. A regional approach to the classic metaphyseal lesion in abused infants: The proximal tibia. Am J Roentgenol 1996; 166: 421–426.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC Jr. A regional approach to the classic metaphyseal lesion in abused infants: The distal femur. Am J Roentgenol 1998; 170: 43–47.
Kleinman PK, Brill PW, Winchester P. Resolving duodenal-jejunal hematoma in abused children. Radiology 1986; 160: 747–750.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC. Vertebral body fractures in child abuse: Radiologic-histopathologic correlates. Invest Radiol 1992; 27: 715–722.
Office of National Statistics: Child abuse in England and Wales: March 2020, 2020. Available from: https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/bulletins/childabuseinenglandandwales/march2020 (Accessed 22 May 2023).
Office of National Statistics. Child physical abuse in England and Wales: Year ending March 2019, 2020. Available from: https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/articles/childphysicalabuseinenglandandwales/yearendingmarch2019 (Accessed 22 May 2023).
Loder RT, Feinberg JR. Orthopaedic injuries in children with nonaccidental trauma: Demographics and incidence from the 2000 Kids' Inpatient Database. J Pediatr Orthop 2007; 27(4): 421–426.
Leventhal JM, Martin KD, Asnes AG. Incidence of fractures attributable to abuse in young hospitalized children: Results from analysis of a United States database. Pediatrics 2008; 122(3): 599–604.
Clarke NMP, Shelton FRM, Taylor CC, et al. The incidence of fractures in children under the age of 24 months – in relation to non-accidental injury. Injury 2012; 43(6): 762–765.
Peters ML, Starling SP, Barnes-Eley ML, Heisler KW. The presence of bruising associated with fractures. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2008; 162(9): 877–881.
Maguire S, Mann M. Systematic reviews of bruising in relation to child abuse – what have we learnt: An overview of review updates. Evid Based Child Health 2013; 8(2): 255–263.
Harper NS, Feldman KW, Sugar NF, et al. Examining siblings to recognize abuse Investigators. Additional injuries in young infants with concern for abuse and apparently isolated bruises. J Pediatr 2014; 165(2): 382–388.
Krishnan J, Barbour PJ, Foster BK. Patterns of osseous injuries and psychosocial factors affecting victims of child abuse. ANZ J Surg 1990; 60(6): 447–450.
Ebbin AJ, Gollub MH, Stein AM, Wilson MG. Battered child syndrome at the Los Angeles County General Hospital. Am J Dis Child 1969; 118(4): 660–667.
Galleno H, Oppenheim WL. The battered child syndrome revisited. Clin Orthop Relate Res 1982; 162: 11–19.
Herndon WA. Child abuse in a military population. J Pediatr Orthop 1983; 3(1): 73–76.
Kogutt MS, Swischuk LE, Fagan CJ. Patterns of injury and significance of uncommon fractures in the battered child syndrome. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1974; 121(1): 143–149.
Lauer B, Broeck ET, Grossman M. Battered child syndrome: Review of 130 patients with controls. Pediatrics 1974; 54(1): 67–70.
Merten DF, Radkowski MA, Leonidas JC. The abused child: A radiological reappraisal. Radiology 1983; 146(2): 377–381.
Ryan MG, Davis AA, Oates RK. One hundred and eighty-seven cases of child abuse and neglect. Med J Aust 1997; 2(19): 623–628.
Belfer RA, Klein BL, Orr L. Use of the skeletal survey in the evaluation of child maltreatment. Am J Emerg Med 2001; 19(2): 122–124.
Day F, Clegg S, McPhillips M, Mok J. A retrospective case series of skeletal surveys in children with suspected non-accidental injury. J Clin Forensic Med 2006; 13(2): 55–59.
McMahon P, Grossman W, Gaffney M, Stanitski C. Soft-tissue injury as an indication of child abuse. J Bone Joint Surg 1995; 77(8): 1179–1183.
Christian CW. Committee on Child Abuse and Neglect, American Academy of Pediatrics. The evaluation of suspected child physical abuse. Pediatrics 2015; 135: e1337–e54.
Worlock P, Stower M, Barbor P. Patterns of fractures in accidental and non-accidental injury in children: A comparative study. Br Med J (Clin Res Ed) 1986; 293: 100–102.
Hartmann RW Jr. Radiological case of the month. Rib fractures produced by birth trauma. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 1997; 151: 947–948.
Rizzolo PJ, Coleman PR. Neonatal rib fracture: Birth trauma or child abuse? J Fam Pract 1989; 29: 561–563.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC, Adams VI, Blackbourne BD. Factors affecting visualization of posterior rib fractures in abused infants. Am J Roentgenol 1988; 150: 635–638.
Kleinman PK, Marks SC, Spevak MR, Richmond JM. Fractures of the rib head in abused infants. Radiology 1992; 185: 119–123.
Kleinman PK, Schlesinger AE. Mechanical factors associated with posterior rib fractures: Laboratory and case studies. Pediatr Radiol 1997; 27: 87–91.

Kleinman PK, Marks SC Jr, Nimkin K, et al. Rib fractures in 31 abused infants: Post-mortem radiologic-histopathologic study. Radiology 1996; 200: 807–810.
Lonergan GJ, Baker AM, Morey MK, Boos SC. From the archives of the AFIP. Child abuse: Radiologic-pathologic correlation. Radiographics 2003; 23(4): 811–845.
O'Connor JF, Cohen J. Dating Fractures. In: Kleinman PK (ed), Diagnostic Imaging of Child Abuse, 2nd ed. St. Louis: Mosby; 1998, pp. 168–177.
Prosser I, Maguire S, Harrison SK, et al. How old is this fracture? Radiologic dating of fractures in children: A systematic review. Am J Roentgenol 2005; 184: 1282–1286.
Bruce DA, Zimmerman RA. Shaken impact syndrome. Pediatr Ann 1989; 18: 482–492.
Keenan HT, Runyan DK, Marshall SW, et al. A population-based study of inflicted traumatic brain injury in young children. JAMA 2003; 290: 621–626.
Girard N, Brunel H, Dory-Lautrec P, Chabrol B. Neuroimaging differential diagnoses to abusive head trauma. Pediatr Radiol 2016; 46: 603–614.
Fernando S, Obaldo RE, Walsh IR, Lowe LH. Neuroimaging of nonaccidental head trauma: Pitfalls and controversies. Pediatr Radiol 2008; 38: 827–838.
Nimityongskul P, Anderson LD. The likelihood of injuries when children fall out of bed. J Pediatr Orthop 1987; 7: 184–186.
Duhaime AC, Alario AJ, Lewander WJ, et al. Head injury in very young children: Mechanisms, injury types, and ophthalmologic findings in 100 hospitalized patients younger than 2 years of age. Pediatrics 1992; 90: 179–185.
Claydon SM. Fatal extradural hemorrhage following a fall from a baby bouncer. Pediatr Emerg Care 1996; 12: 432–434.
Kleinman PK, Spevak MR. Soft tissue swelling and acute skull fractures. J Pediatr 1992; 121: 737–739.
Block RW. Child abuse: Controversies and imposters. Curr Probl Pediatr 1999; 29: 249–272.
Barnes PD, Robson CD. CT findings in hyperacute nonaccidental brain injury. Pediatr Radiol 2000; 30: 74–81.
Patterson RH, Burns WA, Jannotta FS. Complications of external cardiac resuscitation: A retrospective review and survey of the literature. Med Ann Dist Columbia 1974; 43: 389–394.
Billmire ME, Myers PA. Serious head injury in infants: Accident or abuse? Pediatrics 1985; 75: 340–342.
Merten DF, Osborne DR, Radkowski MA, Leonidas JC. Craniocerebral trauma in the child abuse syndrome: Radiological observations. Pediatr Radiol 1984; 14: 272–277.
Meservy CJ, Towbin R, McLaurin RL, et al. Radiographic characteristics of skull fractures resulting from child abuse. Am J Roentgenol 1987; 149: 173–175.
Hobbs CJ. Skull fracture and the diagnosis of abuse. Arch Dis Child 1984; 59: 246–252.
Offiah CE, Day E. The craniocervical junction: Embryology, anatomy, biomechanics and imaging in blunt trauma. Insights Imaging 2017; 8(1): 29–47.
Choudhary AK, Bradford RK, Dias MS, et al. Spinal subdural hemorrhage in abuse head trauma: A retrospective study. Radiology 2012; 262: 216–223.
Choudhary AK, Ishak R, Zacharia TT, Dias MS. Imaging of spinal injury in abusive head trauma: A retrospective study. Pediatr Radiol 2014; 44: 1130–1140.
Jacob R, Cox M, Koral K, et al. MR imaging of the cervical spine in nonaccidental trauma: A tertiary institution experience. Am J Neuroradiol 2016; 37: 1944–1950.
Kirks DR. Radiological evaluation of visceral injuries in the battered child syndrome. Pediatr Ann 1983; 12: 888–893.
Ng CS, Hall CM, Shaw DG. The range of visceral manifestations of non-accidental injury. Arch Dis Child 1997; 77: 167–174.
Cumberland GD, Riddick L, McConnell CF. Intimal tears of the right atrium of the heart due to blunt force injuries to the abdomen: Its mechanism and implications. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1991; 12: 102–104.
Cohle SD, Hawley DA, Berg KK, et al. Homicidal cardiac lacerations in children. J Forensic Sci 1995; 40: 212–218.
Baker AM, Craig BR, Lonergan GJ. Homicidal commotio cordis: The final blow in a battered infant. Child Abuse Negl 2003; 27: 125–130.
Royal College of Radiologists. The radiological investigation of suspected physical abuse in children, 2017. Available from: https://www.rcr.ac.uk/publication/radiological-investigation-suspected-physical-abuse-children (Accessed 22 May 2023).

Evidential Sampling

Clarke MDB. Metropolitan Police Sexual Offences Examination Kit. In: Rape. The New Police Surgeon. Ed McLay WDS R. Association of Police Surgeons of Great Britain
Campbell R, Ma W, Javorka M, et al. Why do sexual assault survivors seek medical forensic exams and forensic evidence collection? Evolving patterns of service needs in a state-wide study. Psychol Violence 2021; 11(3): 264–275.
Johnson D, Paterson J, Sommers I, et al. Use of forensic science in investigating crimes of sexual violence: Contrasting its theoretical potential with empirical realities. Violence Against Women 2021; 182(2): 193–222.
Edwards J. Medical examination of sexual assault victims: Forensic use and relevance. JOB 2003; 15(8): 65–66.
Kjaerulff MLBG, Bonde U, Schmidt Astrup B. The significance of the forensic clinical examination on the judicial assessment of rape complainants – developments and trends. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 297: 90–99.
Alderson M, Cross TP, Vlajnic M, et al. Prosecutor's perspectives on biological evidence in sexual assault cases. J Interpers Violence 2021; 36(7–8): 3880–3902.
The Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommendations for the collection of forensic specimens from complainants and suspects, 2023. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommendations-for-the-collection-of-forensic-specimens-from-complainants-and-suspects/ (Accessed 24 May 2023).
Nittis M, Stark MM. Evidence based practice: Laboratory feedback informed specimen collection in NSW. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 25: 38–44.

Campbell R, Fehler-Cabral G, Pierce SJ, et al. Changing the criminal justice system response to sexual assault: An empirical study of a participatory action research project. Am J Community Psychology 2021; 67: 166–178.
Campbell R, Fehler-Cabal G, Bybee D, et al. Forgotten Evidence: A mixed methods study of why sexual assault kits (SAKs) are not submitted for DNA forensic testing. Law and Human Behavior 2017; 41(5): 454–467.
Joki-Erkki M, Tuomisto S, Seppanen M, et al. Urine specimen collection following consensual intercourse – A forensic evidence collection method for Y-DNA and spermatozoa. J Forensic Leg Med 2016; 37: 50–54.
Smith DA, Webb LG, Fennell AI, et al. Early evidence kits in sexual assault: An observational study of spermatozoa detection in urine and other forensic specimens. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10: 336–343.
Forensic Science Regulator. The control and avoidance of contamination in forensic medical examinations, 2020. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/912748/207_DNA_Anti-_Contam_SARC__Custody_Issue_2_Final.pdf (Accessed 24 May 2023).
The Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Recommended equipment for obtaining forensic samples from complainants and suspects, 2023. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/recommended-equipment-for-obtaining-forensic-samples-from-complainants-and-suspects/ (Accessed 24 July 2023).
Hook SM, Elliot DA, Harbison SA. Penetration and ejaculation; forensic aspects of rape. N Z Med J 1992; 105(929): 87–89.
Nittis M, Cochrane C, Hughes R, et al. Preparing semen slides in cases of sexual assault: Do they who smear first smear best? J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 79: 102130.
Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine. CFM Circular 66 – Specimen cut off times, — July 2021
NSW Police Force/NSW Government Health. Guidelines for the collection of forensic specimens from complainants and suspects Version 20 DOCCFMU01, June 2021.
Casey DG, Domijan K, MacNeill S, et al. The persistence of sperm and the development of time since intercourse (TSI) guidelines in sexual assault cases at Forensic Science Ireland, Dublin, Ireland. J Forensic Sci 2017; 62(3): 586–592.
Owers R, Davidson G, McDonald A, et al. Time since intercourse (TSI) data from a large-scale casework study of penile-vaginal penetration allegations using Sperm Elution™. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 288: 10–13.
Sari D, Hitchcock C, Collins S, et al. Amylase testing on intimate samples from pre-pubescent, post-pubescent and post-menopausal females: Implications for forensic casework in sexual assault allegations. Aust J Forensic Sci 2020; 52(6): 618–625.
Sween KR, Quarino LA, Kishbaugh JM. Detection of male DNA in the vaginal cavity after digital penetration using Y-chromosome short tandem repeats. J Forensic Nurs 2015; 11(1): 33–40.
McDonald A, Jones E, Lewis J, et al. Y-STR analysis of digital and/ or penile penetration cases with no detected spermatozoa. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2015; 15: 84–89.
Henry J, Scandrett L. Assessment of the Yfiler® Plus PCR amplification kit for the detection of male DNA in semen-negative sexual assault cases. Sci Justice 2019; 59: 480–485.
Fonneløp AE, Johannessen H, Heen G, et al. A retrospective study on the transfer, persistence and recovery of sperm and epithelial cells in samples collected in sexual assault casework. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2019; 43: 102153.
American Psychiatric Association (ed). DSM-5-TR Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th ed. Washington DC: American Psychiatric Association Publishing; 2013.
Loren S, (ed). Gender Confirmation Surgery: Principles and Techniques for an Emerging Field. Cham: Springer; 2020.
Hanley K, Wittenberg H, Gurjala D, et al. Caring for transgender patients: Complications of gender-affirming genital surgeries. Ann Emerg Med 2021; 78(3): 409–415.
Ramos P, Handt O, Taylor D. Investigating the position and level of DNA transfer to undergarments during digital sexual assault. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2010; 47: 102316.
Nolan A, Speers SJ, Murakami J, et al. A pilot study: The effects of repeat washing and fabric type on the detection of seminal fluid and spermatozoa. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 289: 51–56.
Ogawa H, Hiroshige Y, Yoshimoto T, et al. STR genotyping from a dry-cleaned skirt in a sexual assault case. J Forensic Sci 2018; 63(4): 1291–1297.
Burnier C, Massonnet G. Pre-analytical considerations of condom traces: A review of composition, background, transfer and persistence. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 302: 109861.
Mistek-Morabito E, Lednev IK. Discrimination of menstrual and peripheral blood traces using attenuated total reflection Fourier transform-infrared (ATR FT-IR) spectroscopy and chemometrics for forensic purposes. Anal Bioanal Chem 2021; 413: 2513–2522.
Doty KC, Munro CK, Lednev IK. Predicting the time of the crime: Bloodstain aging estimation for up to two years. Forensic Chem 2017; 5: 1–7.
Wojtowicz A, Weber A, Wietecha-Posluszny R, et al. Probing menstrual bloodstain aging with fluorescence spectroscopy. Spectrochim Acta A Mol Biomol Spectrosc 2021; 248: 119172.
Hebda LM, Doran AE, Foran DR. Collecting and analyzing DNA evidence from fingernails: A comparative study. J Forensic Sci 2014; 59(5): 1343–1350.
Foran D, Hebda LM, Doran A. Trace DNA from fingernails: Increasing the success rate of widely collected forensic evidence, 2015. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/249534.pdf (Accessed 24 May 2023).
Oz C, Zamir A. An evaluation of the relevance of routine DNA typing of fingernail clippings for forensic casework. J Forensic Sci 2000; 45(1): 158–160.
Malsom S, Flanagan N, McAlister C, et al. The prevalence of mixed DNA profiles in fingernail samples taken from couples who co-habit using autosomal and Y-STRs. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2009; 3: 57–62.
Cina SJ, Collins KA, Pettenati MJ, et al. Isolation and identification of female DNA on post-coital penile swabs. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2000: 21; 97–100.
Farmen RKB, Haukeli I, Ruoff P, et al. Assessing the presence of female DNA on post-coital penile swabs: Relevance to the investigation of sexual assault. J Forensic Leg Med 2012: 19; 386–389.
Exline DL, Smith FP, Drexler SG. Frequency of pubic hair transfer during sexual intercourse. J Forensic Sci 1998; 43; 505–508.
Salter MT, Cook R. Transfer of fibres to head hair, their persistence and retrieval. Forensic Sci Int 1996: 81(2); 211–221.
United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime. Guidelines for the forensic analysis of drug facilitating sexual assault and other criminal acts, 2011. Available from: https://www.unodc.org/unodc/en/scientists/guidelines-for-the-forensic-analysis-of-drugs-facilitating-sexual-assault-and-other-criminal-acts_new.html (Accessed 24 May 2023).

Minimizing DNA Contamination

Syndercombe-Court D. DNA Analysis: Current Practice and Problems. In: Gall JAM, Payne-James JJ (eds), Current Practice in Forensic Medicine. Chichester: Wiley; 2011, pp. 193–237.

Roewer L. DNA fingerprinting in forensics: Past, present, future. Investig Genet 2013; 4: 22.

Syndercombe-Court D. DNA: Current Developments and Perspectives. In: Gall JAM, Payne-James JJ (eds), Current Practice in Forensic Medicine, Vol 3. Chichester: Wiley; 2022, pp. 109–142.

Koehler JJ. Error and exaggeration in the presentation of DNA evidence. Jurimetrics 1993; 34: 21–39.

National Research Council. The Evaluation of Forensic DNA Evidence. Washington DC: National Academy Press; 1996.

Thompson WC. Forensic DNA Evidence. In: Black B, Lee P (eds), Expert Evidence: A Practitioner's Guide to Law, Science and the FCJ Manual. St Paul: West Group; 1997, pp. 195–266.

van Oorshot RA, Jones MK. DNA Fingerprints from fingerprints. Nature 1997; 387: 767.

Balogh MK, Burger J, Bender K, et al. STR genotyping and mtDNA sequencing of latent fingerprints on paper. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 137: 188–195.

Kita T, Yamaguchi H, Yokoyama M, et al. Morphological study of fragmented DNA on touched objects. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2008; 3: 32–36.

Quinones I, Daniel B. Cell free DNA as a component of forensic evidence recovered from touched surfaces. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2012; 6: 26–30.

Jeffreys AJ, Wilson V, Thein SL. Individual-specific 'fingerprints' of human DNA. Nature 1985; 316: 76–79.

Gall JAM, Syndercombe-Court D. DNA Contamination – A Pragmatic Clinical View. In: Gall JAM, Payne-James JJ (eds), Current Practice in Forensic Medicine, Vol 2. Chichester: Wiley; 2016, pp. 1–34.

BBC News. 'DNA bungle' haunts German police, 2009. Available from: http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/europe/7966641.stm (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Himmelreich C. Germany's phantom serial killer: A DNA bungle, 2009. Available from: http://content.time.com/time/world/article/0,8599,1888126,00.html (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Vincent FHR. Inquiry into the circumstances that led to the conviction of Mr Farah Abdulkadir Jama, 2010. Available from: http://netk.net.au/DNA/Jama.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Champlot S, Berthelot C, Pruvost M, et al. An efficient multistrategy DNA decontamination procedure of PCR reagents for hypersensitive PCR applications. PloS ONE 2010; 5: e13042.

Kampmann M-L, Børsting C, Morling N. Decrease DNA contamination in the laboratories. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2017; 6: 577–578.

Shaw K, Sesardic I, Bristol N, et al. Comparison of the effects of sterilisation techniques on subsequent DNA profiling. Int J Legal Med 2008; 122: 29–33.

Archer E, Allen H, Hopwood A, Rowlands D. Validation of a dual cycle ethylene oxide treatment technique to remove DNA from consumables used in forensic laboratories. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2010; 4: 239–243.

International Programme on Chemical Safety (IPCS). Sodium hypochlorite, 1998. Available from: https://inchem.org/documents/pims/chemical/pim495.htm (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Kemp BM, Smith DG. Use of bleach to eliminate contaminating DNA from the surface of bones and teeth. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 154: 53–61.

Schwark T, Poetsch M, Preusse-Prange A, et al. Phantoms in the mortuary – DNA transfer during autopsies. Forensic Sci Int 2012; 216: 121–126.

Ballantyne KN, Salemi R, Guarino F, et al. DNA contamination minimisation – finding an effective cleaning method. Aust J Forens Sci 2015; 47: 428–439.

RCPA. Cleaning/decontamination of forensic examination suites, 2017. Available from: https://www.rcpa.edu.au/getattachment/0a069dc3-baf0-4ffa-ad1d-851292758fe5/CleaningDecontamination-of-Forensic-Examination-Su.aspx (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Forensic Science Regulator Guidance. The control and avoidance of contamination in forensic medical examinations, 2020. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/912748/207_DNA_Anti-_Contam_SARC__Custody_Issue_2_Final.pdf (Accessed 14 June 2023).

Daniel R, van Oorschot RAH. An investigation of the presence of DNA on unused laboratory gloves. Forensic Sci Int: Genet Suppl Series 2011; 3: 45–46.

Findings after Sexual Assault – Adult

World Health Organization. Violence against women – Intimate partner and sexual violence against women. Geneva, World Health Organization, 2011 in Understanding and addressing violence against women. Available from: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/WHO-RHR-12.37. (Accessed July 2023).

Australian Bureau of Statistics. Women's safety Australia, 1996. Available from: https://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/PrimaryMainFeatures/4128.0?OpenDocument (Accessed 24 May 2023).

Australian Bureau of Statistics. Recorded crime - victims, Australia, 2012. Available from: https://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/lookup/4510.0Media%20Release12012 (Accessed 24 May 2023).

Australian Bureau of Statistics. Crime victimisation, Australia, 2012. Available from: https://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/Lookup/4530.0Explanatory+Notes12010-11 (Accessed 24 May 2023).

Lievore D. Non-reporting and hidden recording of sexual assault: An international literature review, 2003. Available from: https://www.aic.gov.au/sites/default/files/2020-05/non-reporting-and-hidden-recording-of-sexual-assault-an-international-literature-review.pdf (Accessed 24 May 2023).

Linden JA. Care of the adult patient after sexual assault. N Engl J Med 2011; 365: 834–841.

Kjærulff MLBG, Bonde U, Astrup BS. The significance of the forensic clinical examination on the judicial assessment of rape complaints - developments and trends. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 297: 90–99.

Gallup GG. Tonic immobility: The role of fear and predation. Psychol Record 1997; 27: 41–46.
Roelofs K. Freeze for action: Neurobiological mechanisms on animal and human freezing. Philos Trans R Soc B 2017; 372: 20160206.
Seo C, Guru A, Jin M et al. Intense threat switches dorsal raphe serotonin neurons to a paradoxical operational mode. Science 2019; 363(6426): 538.
Moller A, Sondergaard HP, Helstrom L. Tonic immobility during sexual assault: A common reaction predicting post-traumatic stress disorder and severe depression. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scan 2017; 96: 932–938.
Nijenhuis ERS. Vanderlinden J, Spinhoven P. Animal defensive reactions as a model for trauma-induced dissociative reactions. JTS 1998; 11(2): 251 quoting Albach 1993.
Powers RA, Sipson SS. Self-protective behaviors and injury in domestic violence situations: Does it hurt to fight back? J Interpers Violence 2012; 27(17): 3345–3365.
World Health Organization (WHO). Preventing intimate partner and sexual violence against women. Taking action and generating evidence, 2010. Available from: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/44350/9789241564007_eng.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y (Accessed 24 May 2023).
Everland WP. The Impact of News and Entertainment Media on Perceptions of Social Reality. In: Dillard JP, Pfau M (eds), The Persuasion Handbook: Developments in Theory and Practice. Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications; 2002, pp. 691–727.
Sutherland G, McCormack A, Pirkis J, et al. Media representations of violence against women and their children: Final report. Available from: https://www.anrows.org.au/publication/media-representations-of-violence-against-women-and-their-children-final-report/ (Accessed 24 May 2023).
Schwark S. Visual representations of sexual violence in online news outlets. Front Psychol 2017; 8: 774.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. PICS Working Group Guidelines on Photography, 2019. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/PICS-Working-Group-Guidelines-on-Photography-Dr-Will-Anderson-Dec-2019.pdf (Accessed 24 May 2023).
Zilkens RR, Phillips MA, Kelly MC, et al. Non-fatal strangulation in sexual assault: A study of clinical and assault characteristics highlighting the role of intimate partner violence. J Forensic Leg Med 2016; 43: 1–7.
White C, Martin G, Schofield AM, Majeed-Ariss R. 'I thought he was going to kill me': Analysis of 204 case files of adults reporting non-fatal strangulation as part of a sexual assault over a 3-year period. J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 79: 102128.
Glass N, Campbell J, Block CR, et al. Non-fatal strangulation is an important risk factor for homicide of women. J Emerg Med 2008; 35(3): 329–335.
Kennedy KM. Heterogeneity of existing research relating to sexual violence, sexual assault and rape precludes meta-analysis of injury data. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20(5): 447–459.
Lincoln C. Genital injury: Is it significant? A review of the literature. Med Sci Law 2001; 41(3): 206–216.
White C, McLean I. Adolescent complainants of sexual assault: Injury patterns in virgin and non-virgin groups. J Clin Forensic Med 2006; 13(4): 172–180.
Polous CA, Sheridan DJ. Genital injuries in postmenopausal women after sexual assault. J Elder Abuse Negl 2008; 20(4): 323–335.
Templeton DJ. Sexual assault of a postmenopausal woman. J Clin forensic Med 2004; 12: 98–100.
Ramin SM, Satin AJ, Stone IC Jr. et al. Sexual assault on postmenopausal women. Obstet Gynecol 1992; 80(5): 860–864.
Sommers MS, Zink T, Baker RB et al. The effects of age and ethnicity on physical injury from rape. JOGNN 2006; 35(2): 199–207.
Slaughter L, Brown CR, Crowley S, Peck R. Patterns of genital injury in female sexual assault victims. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1997; 176(3): 609–616.
Sommers MS, Schafer JC, Zink T, Hutson L, Hillard P. Injury patterns in women resulting from sexual assault. Trauma Violence Abuse 2001; 2(3): 240–258.
McLean I, Roberts S A, White C, Paul S. Female genital injuries resulting from consensual and non-consensual vaginal intercourse. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 204(1–3): 27–33.
Lincoln C, Perera R, Jacobs I, Ward A. Macroscopically detected female genital injury after consensual and non- consensual vaginal penetration: a prospective comparison study. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20(7): 884–901.
Sommers MS, Fargo JD. Discriminating between consensual intercourse and sexual assault: Genital-anal injury pattern in females. J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 79: 102138.
Astrup BS, Kreiner S, Lauritsen J. Comment to the article: Discriminating between consensual intercourse and sexual assault: Genital-anal injury pattern in females. J Forensic Leg Med 2021: 81; 102201.
Oliphant J, Nicolson B, Coomarasamy C, et al. A retrospective observational study of genital findings in adult women presenting to a New Zealand Adult Sexual Abuse Assessment and Treatment Service following an allegation of recent sexual assault. J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 86: 102301.
Kjærulff MLBG, Bonde U, Astrup BS. The significance of the forensic clinical examination on the judicial assessment of rape complaints - developments and trends. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 297: 90–99.
Rambow B, Adkinson C, Frost TH, Peterson GF. Female sexual assault: Medical and legal implications. Ann Emerg Med 1992; 21(6): 727–731.
Gray-Eurom K, Seaberg D, Wears R. The prosecution of sexual assault cases: Correlation with forensic evidence. Ann Emerg Med 2002; 39: 39–46.
Penttila A, Karhumen PJ. Medicolegal findings among rape victims. Med Law 1990; 9(1): 725–737.
Grela A, Gautam L, Cole MD. A multifactorial critical appraisal of substances found in drug facilitated sexual assault cases. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 292: 50–60.
Scott-Ham M, Burton FC. Toxicological findings in cases of alleged drug facilitated sexual assault in the United Kingdom over a three-year period. J Clin Forensic Med 2005; 12: 175–186.
García MG, Pérez-Cárceles MD, Osuna E, Legaz I. Drug-facilitated sexual assault and other crimes: A systematic review by countries. J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 79: 102151.
Busardò FP, Varì MR, di Trana A, et al. Drug-facilitated sexual assaults (DFSA): A serious underestimated issue. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 2019; 23(24): 10577–10587.
Perry PJ, Argo TR, Barnett MJ, et al. The Association of Alcohol-Induced Blackouts and Grayouts to Blood Alcohol Concentrations. J Forensic Sci 2006; 51: 896–899.

White AM. What happened? Alcohol, memory blackouts and the brain. Alcohol Res Health 2003; 27(2): 186–196.
Fernández-Rouco N, Fernández-Fuertes AA, Carcedo RJ, et al. Sexual violence history and welfare in transgender people. J Interpers Violence 2017; 32(19): 2885–2907.
Ybarra ML, Goodman KL, Saewyc E, et al. Youth characteristics associated with sexual violence perpetration among transgender boys and girls, cisgender boys and girls, and nonbinary youth. JAMA Netw Open 2022; 5(6): e2215863.
Office of National Statistics. Sexual offences in England and Wales overview: Year ending March 2020, 2021. Available from: https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/bulletins/sexualoffencesinenglandandwalesoverview/march2020 (Accessed 24 May 2023).
Office for National Statistics. Crime survey for England and Wales, 2021. Available from: https://www.crimesurvey.co.uk/en/HomeReadMore.html (Accessed 24 May 2023).

Findings after Sexual Abuse – Children

Kellogg N, American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Child Abuse and Neglect. The evaluation of sexual abuse in children. Pediatrics 2005; 116: 506–512.
US Department of Justice. A national protocol for sexual assault medical forensic examinations: adult/adolescent, 2013. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/ovw/228119.pdf (Accessed 25 May 2023).
US Department of Justice. A national protocol for sexual abuse medical forensic examinations: pediatric, 2016. Available from: https://www.justice.gov/ovw/file/846856/download (Accessed 25 May 2023).
World Health Organization. Child maltreatment, 2022. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/child-maltreatment (Accessed 25 May 2023).
Pereda N, Guilera G, Forns M, Gómez-Benito J. The prevalence of child sexual abuse in community and student samples: A meta-analysis. Clin Psychol Rev 2009; 29(4): 328–338.
US Department of Health & Human Services. Child Maltreatment, 2019. Available from: https://www.acf.hhs.gov/cb/report/child-maltreatment-2019 (Accessed 25 May 2023).
US Department of Health & Human Services. Child Maltreatment, 2006. Available from: https://www.acf.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/documents/cb/cm06.pdf (Accessed 25 May 2023).
US Department of Health and Human Services. Fourth national incidence study of child abuse and Neglect (NIS-4). Report to Congress, 2010. Available from: https://www.childhelp.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/Sedlak-A.-J.-et-al.-2010-Fourth-National-Incidence-Study-of-Child-Abuse-and-Neglect-NIS–4.pdf (Accessed 25 May 2023).
Jenny C. Child Abuse and Neglect: Diagnosis, Treatment, and Evidence. Philadelphia: Saunders/Elsevier; 2011.
Holmes G. See no evil, hear no evil, speak no evil: Why do relatively few male victims of childhood sexual abuse receive help for abuse-related issues in adulthood? Clin Psychol Rev 1997; 17(1): 69–88.
Finkelhor D, Jones L. Why have child maltreatment and child victimization declined? J Soc Issues 2006; 62: 685–716.
London K, Bruck M, Ceci SJ, Shuman DW. Disclosure of child sexual abuse: What does the research tell us about the ways that children tell? Psychol Public Policy Law 2005; 11(1): 194–226.
Elliott DM, Briere J. Forensic sexual abuse evaluations of older children: Disclosures and symptomatology. Behav Sci Law 1994; 12(3): 261–277.
Hershkowitz I. Delayed disclosure of alleged child abuse victims in Israel. Am J Orthopsychiatry 2006; 76(4): 444–450.
Sjöberg RL, Lindblad F. Limited disclosure of sexual abuse in children whose experiences were documented by videotape. Am J Psychiatry 2002; 159(2): 312–314.
Lawson L, Chaffin M. False negatives in sexual abuse disclosure interviews. J Interpers Violence 1992; 7(4): 532–542.
Oates RK, Jones DPH, Denson D, et al. Erroneous concerns about child sexual abuse. Child Abuse Negl 2000; 24(1): 149–157.
Sarles RM. Filial dependency and recantation of child sexual abuse allegations. Yearbook of Psychiatry and Applied Mental Health. 2008; 2008: 19–20.
Rieser M. Recantation in child sexual abuse cases. Child Welfare 1991; 70: 611–621.
Sorenson T, Snow B. How children tell: The process of disclosure in child sexual abuse. Child Welfare 1991; 70: 3–15.
Bradley AR, Wood JM. How do children tell? The disclosure process in child sexual abuse. Child Abuse Negl 1996; 20(9): 881–891.
Coulborn Faller K, Henry J. Child sexual abuse: A case study in community collaboration. Child Abuse Negl 2000; 24(9): 1215–1225.
Hammerschlag MR. Sexually transmitted diseases in sexually abused children: Medical and legal implications. Sex Transm Infect 1998; 74(3): 167–174.
Hunter RS, Kilstrom N, Loda F. Sexually abused children: Identifying masked presentations in a medical setting. Child Abuse Negl 1985; 9(1): 17–25.
Kellogg N. Sexual behaviors in children: Evaluation and management. Am Fam Physician 2010; 82(10): 1233–1238.
LeBeau MA. Drug-Facilitated Sexual Assault: A Forensic Handbook. San Diego: Academic Press; 2001.
Bechtel LK, Holstege CP. Criminal poisoning: Drug-facilitated sexual assault. Emerg Med Clin North Am 2007; 25(2): 499–525.
McGregor MJ, Ericksen J, Ronald LA, et al. Rising incidence of hospital-reported drug-facilitated sexual assault in a large urban community in Canada. Can J Public Health 2004; 95(6): 441–445.
Barnert E, Iqbal Z, Bruce J, et al. Commercial sexual exploitation and sex trafficking of children and adolescents: A narrative review. Acad Pediatr 2017; 17(8): 825–829.
Institute of Medicine, National Research Council. Confronting Commercial Sexual Exploitation and Sex Trafficking of Minors in the United States. Washington DC: The National Academies Press; 2013.
Stanley N, Oram S, Jakobowitz S, et al. The health needs and healthcare experiences of young people trafficked into the UK. Child Abuse Negl 2016; 59: 100–110.
Greene JM, Ennett ST, Ringwalt CL. Prevalence and correlates of survival sex among runaway and homeless youth. Am J Public Health 1999; 89(9): 1406–1409.

The American Professional Society on the Abuse of Children. The commercial sexual exploitation of children: The medical provider's role in identification, assessment and treatment, 2013. Available from: https://www.apsac.org/_files/ugd/4700a8_57342ba449214e86a20aff48aaf4fc7f.pdf (Accessed 25 May 2023).
The United States Department of Justice. Child pornography, 2020. Available from: https://www.justice.gov/criminal-ceos/child-pornography (Accessed 25 May 2023).
Cooper A, Delmonico DL, Burg R. Cybersex users, abusers, and compulsives: New findings and implications. Sex Addict Compulsivity 2000; 7(1–2): 5–29.
Canadian Centre for Child Protection. Survivor's Survey Executive Summary, 2017. Available from: https://www.protectchildren.ca/pdfs/C3P_SurvivorsSurveyExecutiveSummary2017_en.pdf (Accessed 25 May 2023).
National Center for Missing & Exploited Children. Child sexual abuse material, 2023. Available from: https://www.missingkids.org/theissues/csam (Accessed 25 May 2023).
Fagan PJ. Pedophilia. JAMA 2002; 288(19): 2458.
Finkelhor D, Ormrod RK. Factors in the underreporting of crimes against juveniles. Child Maltreat 2001; 6(3): 219–229.
Salter A. Predators, pedophiles, rapists, and other sex offenders: Who they are, how they operate, and how we can protect ourselves and our children. Br J Criminol 2004; 44(6): 986–988.
Lanyon RI. Theory and treatment in child molestation. J Consult Clin Psychol 1986; 54(2): 176–182.
Ciccarelli SK, White JN. Psychology: DSM 5. Boston: Pearson; 2014.
National Center for Missing & Exploited Children. Child molesters: A behavioral analysis. For professionals investigating the sexual exploitation of children, 2010. Available from: https://www.missingkids.org/content/dam/missingkids/pdfs/publications/nc70.pdf (Accessed 25 May 2023).
Hanson RK, Slater S. Sexual victimization in the history of sexual abusers: A review. Ann Sex Res 1988; 1(4): 485–499.
Finkelhor D. Child Sexual Abuse: New Theory and Research. New York: Free Press; 1984.
Children's Bureau. Forensic interviewing: A primer for child welfare professionals, 2017. Available from: https://www.childwelfare.gov/pubPDFs/forensicinterviewing.pdf (Accessed 25 May 2023).
Oates K. Can we believe what children tell us? J Paediatr Child Health 2007; 43(12): 843–847.
National Children's Alliance. Our Model, 2021. Available from: https://www.nationalchildrensalliance.org/ (Accessed 25 May 2023).
Olafson E, Lederman C. The state of the debate about children's disclosure patterns in child sexual abuse cases. Juv Fam Court J 2006; 57(1): 27–40.
Jenny C, Crawford-Jakubiak JE, Committee on Child Abuse and Neglect, American Academy of Pediatrics. The evaluation of children in the primary care setting when sexual abuse is suspected. Pediatrics 2013; 132: e558–e67
Adams JA, Kellogg ND, Farst KJ, et al. Updated guidelines for the medical assessment and care of children who may have been sexually abused. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol 2016; 29: 81–87.
Crawford-Jakubiak JE, Alderman EM, Leventhal JM, et al. Care of the adolescent after sexual assault. Pediatrics 2017; 139: e20164243.
Marchant R, Carter J, Fairhurst C. Opening doors: Suggested practice for medical professionals for when a child might be close to telling about abuse. Arch Dis Child 2020; 106: 108–110.
Jones JS, Rossman L, Wynn BN, et al. Comparative analysis of adult versus adolescent sexual assault: epidemiology and patterns of anogenital injury. Acad Emerg Med 2003; 10: 872–877.
Sugar NF, Fine DN, Eckert LO. Physical injury after sexual assault: Findings of a large case series. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2004; 190: 71–76.
Feeney H, Chiaramonte D, Campbell R, et al. Anogenital and physical injuries in adolescent sexual assault patients: The role of child-offender relationship, alcohol use, and memory impairment. J Forensic Nurs 2017; 13: 52–61
Pierce MC, Kaczor K, Lorenz DJ, et al. Validation of a clinical decision rule to predict abuse in young children based on bruising. JAMA Netw Open 2021; 4: e215832.
Crumm CE, Brown ECB, Thomas Smith S, et al. Evaluation of an emergency department high-risk bruising screening protocol. Pediatrics 2021; 147: e2020002444.
Kemp AM, Maguire SA, Nuttall DE, et al. Can TEN4 distinguish bruises from abuse, inherited bleeding disorders or accidents? Arch Dis Child 2021; 106(8): 774–779.
Palusci VJ, Cyrus TA. Reaction to videocolposcopoy in the assessment of child sexual abuse. Child Abuse Negl 2001; 25: 1535–1546.
Mears CJ, Heflin AH, Finkel MA, et al. Adolescents' responses to sexual abuse evaluation including the use of video colposcopy. J Adolesc Health 2003; 33: 18–24.
Fan SM, Grigorian A, Chaudhry HH, et al. Female pediatric and adolescent genitalia trauma: A retrospective analysis of the National Trauma Data Bank. Pediatr Surg Int 2020; 36: 1235–1241.
Frioux SM, Blinman T, Christian CW. Vaginal lacerations from consensual intercourse in adolescents. Child Abuse Negl 2011; 35: 69–73.
Adams JA, Girardin B, Faugno D. Adolescent sexual assault: Documentation of acute injuries using photo-colposcopy. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol 2001; 14: 175–180.
White C, McLean I. Adolescent complaints of sexual assault; Injury patterns in virgin and non-virgin groups. J Clin Forens Med 2006; 13: 172–180.
Drocton P, Sachs C, Chu L, Wheeler M. Validation set correlates of anogenital injury after sexual assault. Acad Emerg Med 2008; 15: 231–238.
Gallion HR, Milam LJ, Littrell LL. Genital findings in cases of child sexual abuse: Genital vs vaginal penetration. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol 2016; 29: 604–611.
McNair SM, Boisvert L. Prevalence of adult female genital trauma after acute sexual assault: The need for a universal definition of genital trauma. J Forensic Nurs 2021; 17(3): 140–145.
Berkoff MC, Zolotor AJ, Makoroff KL, et al. Has this prepubertal girl been sexually abused? JAMA 2008; 300: 2779–2792.
Adams JA, Farst KJ, Kellogg ND. Interpretation of medical findings in suspected Child sexual abuse: An update for 2018. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol 2018; 31(3): 225–231.

Berenson AB, Chacko MR, Wiemann CM, et al. A case-control study of anatomic changes resulting from sexual abuse. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2000; 182: 820–834.
Anderson B, Thimmesch I, Aardsma N, et al. The prevalence of abnormal genital findings, vulvovaginitis, enuresis and encopresis in children who present with allegations of sexual abuse. J Pediatr Urol 2014; 10: 1216–1221.
Kellogg ND, Parra JM. Linea vestibularis: A previously undescribed normal genital structure in female neonates. Pediatrics 1991; 87: 926–929.
Pierce AM. Anal fissures and anal scars in anal abuse-are they significant? Pediatr Surg Int 2004; 20: 234–338.
Myhra AK, Adams JA, Kaufhold M, et al. Anal findings in children with and without probable anal penetration: A retrospective study of 1115 children referred for suspected sexual abuse. Child Abuse Negl 2013; 37: 465–474.
Hobbs CJ, Wright CM. Anal signs of child sexual abuse: A case control study. BMC Pediatr 2014; 14: 128.
McCann J, Voris J, Simon M, Wells R. Perianal findings in prepubertal children selected for nonabuse: A descriptive study. Child Abuse Negl 1989; 13: 179–193.
Bicanic IAE, Hehenkamp LM, van de Putte EM, et al. Predictors of delayed disclosure of rape in female adolescents and young adults. Eur J Psychotraumatol 2015; 6: 25883.
Smith DW, Letourneau EJ, Saunders BE, et al. Delay in disclosure of childhood rape: results from a national survey. Child Abuse Negl 2000; 24: 273–287.
Alaggia R, Collin-Vezina D, Lateef R. Facilitators and barriers to child sexual abuse (CSA) disclosures: A research update (2000–2016). Trauma Violence Abuse 2019; 20: 260–283.
McElvaney R, Moore K, O'Reilly K, et al. Child sexual abuse disclosures: Does age make a difference? Child Abuse Negl 2020; 99: 104121.
Wallis CRD, Woodworth MD. Child sexual abuse: An examination of individual and abuse characteristics that may impact delays of disclosure. Child Abuse Negl 2020; 107: 104604.
Finkel MA. Anogenital trauma in sexually abused children. Pediatrics 1989; 84: 317–322.
McCann J, Voris J, Simon M. Genital injuries resulting from sexual abuse: A longitudinal study. Pediatrics 1992; 89: 307–317.
McCann J, Voris J. Perianal injuries resulting from sexual abuse: A longitudinal study. Pediatrics 1993; 91: 390–397.
Heppenstall-Heger A, McConnell G, Ticson L, et al. Healing patterns in anogenital injuries: A longitudinal study of injuries associated with sexual abuse, accidental injuries, or genital surgery in the preadolescent child. Pediatrics 2001; 112: 829–837.
McCann J, Miyamoto S, Boyle C, Rogers K. Healing of hymenal injuries in prepubertal and adolescent girls: A descriptive study. Pediatrics 2007; 119: e1094–e106.
McCann J, Miyamoto S, Boyle C, Rogers K. Healing of nonhymenal injuries in prepubertal and adolescent girls: A descriptive study. Pediatrics 2007; 120: e1000–e11.
Berkowitz CD. Healing of genital injuries. J Child Sex Abus 2011; 20: 537–547.
Adams JA, Harper K, Knudson S, Revilla J. Examination findings in legally confirmed child sexual abuse: It's normal to be normal. Pediatrics 1994; 94: 310–317.
Gallion HR, Milam LJ, Littrell LL. Genital findings in cases of child sexual abuse: Genital vs vaginal penetration. J Pediatr Adolesc Gynecol 2016; 29: 604–611.
Kellogg ND, Menard SW, Santos A. Genital anatomy in pregnant adolescents: "Normal" does not mean "nothing happened." Pediatrics 2004; 113: e67–e9.
Muram D. Child sexual abuse: Relationship between sexual acts and genital findings. Child Abuse Negl 1989; 13: 211–216.
Chard T. Pregnancy tests: A review. Hum Reprod 1992; 7: 701–710.
Zell-Kanter M. Preventing errors in patient management: The emergency department clinician and the toxicology laboratory. Semin Diag Pathol 2009; 26: 2–6.
Wu AHB. Limitations of point-of-care testing in the ED or ICU: A role for regional centralized toxicology laboratories. Clin Pharmacol Ther 2010; 88: 295–298.
Maurer HH, Meyer MR. High-resolution mass spectrometry in toxicology: Current status and future perspectives. Arch Toxicol 2016; 90: 2161–2172.
Van-Wijk SMR, Goodnough R, Colby JM. Mass spectrometry in emergency toxicology: Current state and future applications. Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci 2019; 56: 225–238.
Workowski KA, Bachmann LH, Chan PA, et al. Sexually transmitted infections treatment guidelines, 2021. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021; 70(4): 1–187.
Sena AC, Hsu KK, Kellogg N, et al. Sexual assault and sexually transmitted infections in adults, adolescents and children. Clin Infect Dis 2015; 61: 856–864.
Black CM, Dreibe EM, Howard LA, et al. Multicenter study of nucleic acid amplification tests for detection of *Chlamydia trachomatis* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* in children being evaluated for sexual abuse. Pediatr Infect Dis J 2009; 28: 608–613.
Kellogg, ND, Melville JD, Lukefahr JL, et al. Genital and extragenital gonorrhea and chlamydia in children and adolescents evaluated for sexual abuse. Pediatr Emerg Care 2018; 34: 761–766.
Girardet RG, Lahoti S, Howard LA, et al. Epidemiology of sexually transmitted infections in suspected child victims of sexual assault. Pediatrics 2009; 124: 79–86.
Hammerschlag MR, Guillen CD. Medical and legal implications of testing for sexually transmitted infections in children. Clin Microbiol Rev 2010; 23: 493–506.
Sinclair KA, Woods CR, Kirse DJ, Sinal SH. Anogenital and respiratory tract human papillomavirus infections among children: Age, gender, and potential transmission through sexual abuse. Pediatrics 2005; 116: 815–825.
Unger ER, Fajman NN, Maloney EM. Anogenital human papillomavirus in sexually abused and nonabused children: A multicenter study. Pediatrics 2011; 128: e658–e65.
Braun SA, Silling S, Schloer SM, et al. Human papillomavirus-type distribution in anogenital lesions of prepubertal children. J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol 2021; 35: 1219–1225.
Christian CW, Lavelle JM DeJong AR, et al. Forensic evidence findings in prepubertal victims of sexual assault. Pediatrics 2000; 106: 100–104.
Palusci VJ, Cox EO, Shatz EM, Schultze JM. Urgent medical assessment after child sexual abuse. Child Abuse Negl 2006; 30: 367–380.

Girardet R, Bolton K, Lahoti S, et al. Collection of forensic evidence from pediatric victims of sexual assault. Pediatrics 2011; 128: 233.
Thackeray JD, Hornor G, Benzinger EA, Scribano PV. Forensic evidence collection and DNA identification in acute child sexual assault. Pediatrics 2011; 128: 227–232.
Homes MM, Resnick HS, Kilpatrick DG, Best CL. Rape-related pregnancy: Estimates and descriptive characteristics from a national sample of women. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1996; 175: 320–325.
Saldanha N. Use of short acting reversible contraception in adolescents: The pill, patch, ring and emergency contraception. Curr Prob Pediatr Adolesc Health Care 2018; 48: 333–334.
Gemzell-Danielsson K, Marions L. Mechanism of action of mifepristone and levonorgestrel when used for emergency contraception. Human Reprod Update 2004; 10: 341–348.
Updated guidelines for antiretroviral postexposure prophylaxis after sexual, injection-drug use, or other nonoccupational exposure to HIV – United States, 2016. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2016; 65: 458.
Kellogg ND, Parra JM. The progression of human papillomavirus lesions in sexual assault childs. Pediatrics 1995; 96: 1163–1165.
Andrews G, Corry J, Slade T, et al. Child sexual abuse. In: Ezzati M, Lopez AD, Rodgers A, Murray CJL (eds), Comparative Quantification of Health Risks: Global and Regional Burden of Disease Attributable to Selected Major Risk Factors. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2003, pp. 1851–1940.
Hailes HP, Yu R, Danese A, Fazel S. Long-term outcomes of childhood sexual abuse: An umbrella review. Lancet Psychiatry 2019; 6: 830–839.
Cowan A, Ashai A, Gentile JP. Psychotherapy with survivors of sexual abuse and assault. Innov Clin Neurosci 2020; 17: 22–26.
Wamser-Nanney R. Maternal support following childhood sexual abuse: Links to parent-reported children's outcomes. Child Abuse Negl 2017; 67: 44–53.

Sexually Transmitted Infections Following Sexual Assault

Rogstad KE (ed). ABC of Sexually Transmitted Infections. London: BMJ Books; 2011.
Holmes KK, Sparling PF, Stamm W, et al. (eds). Sexually Transmitted Diseases, 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill; 2008.
Rogstad KE, (ed). Sexually Transmitted Infections and HIV & AIDS. Medicine Available from:https://www.Medicinejournal.co.uk (Accessed 13 September 2023).
Workowski KA, Bachmann LH, Chan PA, et al. Sexually transmitted infections treatment guidelines, 2021. MMWR Recomm Rep 2021; 70(4): 1–167.
Asanti K, Bhagani S, Boffito M, et al. UK guideline for the use of HIV postexposure prophylaxis. HIV Med 2022; 23(5): 494–545.
Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health. The Physical signs of child sexual abuse. An evidence-based review and guidance for best practice, 2015. Available from: https://childprotection.rcpch.ac.uk/resources/physical-signs-of-child-sexual-abuse/ (Accessed 31 May 2023).
World Health Organisation. Sexually transmitted infections, 2021. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/sexually-transmitted-infections-(stis) (Accessed 31 May 2023).
Baughn RE, Musher DM. Secondary syphilitic lesions. Clin Microbiol Rev 2005; 18(1): 205–216.
Gonzalez H, Koralnik IJ, Marra CM. Neurosyphilis. Semin Neurol 2019; 39(4): 448–455.
Woods CR. Syphilis in children: Congenital and acquired. Semin Pediatr Infect Dis 2005; 16(4): 245–257.
Mortensen GL. Long-term quality of life effects of genital warts - a follow-study. Dan Med Bull 2010; 57(4): A4140.
Public Health England. Sexually transmitted infections (STIs): Annual data tables, 2021. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/sexually-transmitted-infections-stis-annual-data-tables (Accessed 31 May 2023).
European Association for the Study of the Liver. EASL recommendations on treatment of hepatitis C: Final update of the series. J Hepatol 2020; 73(5): 1170–1218.
Department for Education. Child sexual exploitation. Definition and a guide for practitioners, local leaders and decision makers working to protect children from child sexual exploitation, 2017. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/591903/CSE_Guidance_Core_Document_13.02.2017.pdf (Accessed 31 May 2022).
Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health. Website, 2023. Available from: https://www.rcpch.ac.uk (Accessed 31 May 2023).
Ward C, Hughes G, Mitchell HD, Rogstad KE. Association between STI and child sexual exploitation in children under 16 years old attending sexual health clinics in England: findings from a case-control study. Sex Transm Infect 2019; 95(6): 412–415.
Reading R, Rogstad K, Hughes G, Debelle G. Gonorrhoea, chlamydia, syphilis and trichomonas in children under 13 years of age: National surveillance in the UK and Republic of Ireland. Arch Dis Child 2014; 99(8): 712–716.
Cybulska B, Forster G, Welch J, et al. UK national guidelines on the management of adult and adolescent complainants of sexual assault, 2011. Available from: https://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1079/4450.pdf (Accessed 31 May 2023).
Australian STI management Guidelines. Adult sexual assault, 2021. Available from: https://sti.guidelines.org.au/populations-and-situations/adult-sexual-assault/ (Accessed 31 May 2023).
Ashby J, Browne R, Dwyer E, et al. BASHH national guideline on the management of sexually transmitted infections and related conditions in children and young people, 2021. Available from: https://www.bashhguidelines.org/media/1294/children-and-yp-2021.pdf (Accessed 31 May 2023).

Self-Harm

Favazza A. Bodies Under Siege. Self-mutilation, Nonsuicidal Self-injury, and Body Modification in Culture and Psychiatry, 3rd ed. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press; 2011.

Gall J, Goldney R, Payne-James JJ. Self-inflicted Injuries and Associated Psychological Profiles. In: Gall J, Payne-James J (eds), Current Practice in Forensic Medicine. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell; 2011, pp. 273–290.

Skegg K. Self-harm. Lancet 2005; 366: 1471–1483.

Klonsky ED. The functions of self-injury in young adults who cut themselves: Clarifying the evidence for affect-regulation. Psychiatry Res 2009; 166: 260–268.

American Psychiatric Association. Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th ed. Washington DC: American Psychiatric Association; 2000.

American Psychiatric Association. Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th ed. Washington DC: American Psychiatric Association; 2013.

World Health Organization. Suicide worldwide in 2019, 2019. Available from: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240026643 (Accessed 31 May 2023).

World Health Organization. Suicide, 2021. Available from: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/suicide (Accessed 31 May 2023).

World Health Organization. Practice manual for establishing and maintaining surveillance systems for suicide attempts and self-harm, 2016. Available from: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/practice-manual-for-establishing-and-maintaining-surveillance-systems-for-suicide-attempts-and-self-harm (Accessed 31 May 2023).

Welch SS. A review of the literature on the epidemiology of parasuicide in the general population. Psychiatr Serv 2001; 52(3): 368–375.

Payne-James JJ, Green PG, Green N, et al. Healthcare issues of detainees in police custody in London, UK. J Forensic Leg Med 2010; 17(1): 11–17.

Ajdacic-Gross V, Weiss MG, Ring M, et al. Methods of suicide: International suicide patterns derived from the WHO mortality database. Bull World Health Organ 2008; 86: 726–732.

Manzoor S, Husain U, Jawaad I, et al. Self-inflicted injuries among young age group in Lahore, Pakistan. Pakistan J Med Health Sci 2022; 16: 389–391.

Gall JAM, Boos SC, Payne-James JJ, Culliford EJ. Forensic Medicine: Colour Guide. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone; 2003.

Gall JAM, Payne-James JJ. Deliberate Self-harm Patterns: Patterns of Injury. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, 2nd ed. Vol 2. Oxford: Elsevier; 2016: 183–189.

Non-Fatal Strangulation

Glass N, Laughon K, Campbell J, et al. Non-fatal strangulation is an important risk factor for homicide of women. J Emerg Med 2008; 35(3): 329–335.

Monckton Smith J. Non-Fatal Strangulation. A summary report on data collected from SUTDA Survey, 2020. Available from: https://sutda.org/wp-content/uploads/Non-fatal-strangulation-word.docx (Accessed 31 May 2023).

California District Attorneys Association. Investigation and Prosecution of Strangulation Cases, 2020. Available from: https://www.familyjusticecenter.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/Strangulation_2020-Online-Version.pdf (Accessed 31 May 2023).

Strack GB, McClane GE, Hawley D. A review of 300 attempted strangulation cases Part I: Criminal legal issues. J Emerg Med 2001; 21(3): 303–309.

Legislation.gov.uk. Domestic Violence Act 2021. Strangulation or suffocation: Consequential amendments, 2021. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/17/schedule/2/enacted (Accessed 31 May 2023).

Iserson KV. Strangulation: A review of ligature, manual and postural neck compression injuries. Ann Emerg Med 1984; 12: 179–185.

McQuown C, Frey J, Steer S, et al. Prevalence of strangulation in survivors of sexual assault and domestic violence. Am J Emerg Med 2016; 34: 1281–1285.

Zilkens RR, Phillips MA, Kelly MC, et al. Non-fatal strangulation in sexual assault: A study of clinical and assault characteristics highlighting the role of intimate partner violence. J Forensic Leg Med 2016; 43: 1–7.

Zilkens RR, Smith DA, Kelly MC, et al. Sexual assault and general body injuries: A detailed cross-sectional Australian study of 1163 women. Forensic Sci Int 2017; 279: 112–120.

Abedr-Rahman H, Salameh HO, Salameh RJ, et al. Role of forensic medicine in evaluating non-fatal violence against women by their husbands in Jordan. J Forensic Leg Med 2017; 49: 33–36.

Fong W-L, Pan C-H, Lee J, et al. Adult femicide victims in forensic autopsy in Taiwan: A 10 year retrospectivce study. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 266: 80–85.

Unal EO, Koc S, Unal V, et al. Violence against women: A series of autopsy studies from Istanbul, Turkey. J Forensic Leg Med 2016; 40: 42–46.

Pereira AR, Vieira DN, Magalhaes T. Fatal intimate partner violence against women in Portugal: A forensic medical national study. J Forensic Leg Med 2012; 20: 1099–1107.

White C, Martin G, Schofield AM, Majeed-Ariss R. 'I thought he was going to kill me': Analysis of 204 case files of adults reporting non-fatal strangulation as part of a sexual assault over a 3 year period. J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 29: 102128.

Bugeja L, Rowse J, Cunningham N, Parkin JA. Non-fatal strangulation and COVID-19 common symptoms and signs: Considerations for medical and forensic assessment. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2022; 18(2): 165–169.

Payne-James JJ, Hawkins C, Bayliss S, Marsh N. Quality of photographic images for injury interpretation: Room for improvement? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8(4): 447–450.

Gall J, Payne-James JJ. Injury Interpretation – Common Errors. In: Gall J, Payne-James JJ (eds), Current Practice in Forensic Medicine. Chichester: Wiley; 2011.

The Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. PICS Working Group Guidelines on Photography, 2020. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/resources/publications/pics-working-group-guidelines-on-photography/ (Accessed 31 May 2023).
Bichard H, Byrne C, Saville CWN, Coetzer R. The neuropsychological outcomes of non-fatal strangulation in domestic and sexual violence: A systematic review. Neuropsychol Rehabil 2022; 32(6): 1164–1192.
Valera EM, Daugherty JC, Scott O, Berenbaum H. Strangulation as an acquired brain injury in intimate-partner violence and its relationship to cognitive and psychological functioning: A preliminary study. J Head Trauma Rehabil 2022; 37(1): 15–23.
Huibregtse ME, Alexander IL, Klemsz LM, et al. Frequent and recent non-fatal strangulation/choking during sex and its association with fMRI activation during working memory tasks. Front Behav Neurosci 2022; 16: 881678.
Murphy PG, Jackson E, Kirollos R, et al. Adult respiratory distress syndrome after attempted strangulation. Br J Anaesth 1993; 70: 583–586.
Clarot F, Vaz E, Papin F, Proust B. Fatal and non-fatal bilateral delayed carotid artery dissection after manual strangulation. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 149: 143–150.
Neto HS, Neville IS, Beer-Furlan A, et al. Hemodynamic stroke caused by strangulation. Int J Clin Exp Med 2014; 7(9): 2932–2935.
Becker M, Leuchter I, Platon A, et al. Imaging of laryngeal trauma. Eur J Radiol 2014; 83: 142–154.
Christe A, Oesterhelweg L, Ross S, et al. Can MRI of the neck compete with clinical finding in assessing danger to life for survivors of manual strangulation? A statistical analysis. Leg Med 2010; 12: 228–232.
Gascho D, Heimer J, Thali MH, Flach PM. The value of MRI for assessing danger to life in nonfatal strangulation. Forensic Imaging 2020; 22: 200398.
Marty M, Dobay A, Ebert L, et al. MRI segmentation of cervical muscle volumes in survived strangulation: Is there an association between side differences in muscle volume and the handedness of the perpetrator? A retrospective study. Diagnostics (Basel) 2022; 12(3): 743.
The Royal College of Pathologists of Australia. Clinical forensic assessment and management of non-fatal strangulation, 2018. Available from: https://www.rcpa.edu.au/getattachment/59a67b0e-ca6b-4686-a81f-14a1a15e70fe/Clinical-Forensic-Assessment-and-Management-of-Non.aspx (Accessed 31 May 2023).
Spungen HH, Bryan KM, Sachs CJ, Wheeler MJ. Symptoms and physical exam findings in sexual assault-related non-fatal strangulation. West J Emerg Med 2022; 23(2): 268–275.
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Non-fatal strangulation: In physical and sexual assault, 2023. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/Non-fatal-strangulation-in-physical-and-sexual-assault-Dr-C-White-Dr-M-Stark-Dr-B-Butler-March-2020.pdf (Accessed 31 May 2023).
Payne-James JJ. Non-fatal Strangulation. In: Gall JA, Payne-James JJ (eds), Current Practice in Forensic Medicine, 3rd ed. Chichester: Wiley; 2022.

Crowd Control Techniques: Perspectives on the Type and Use of Weapons by Police Around the World

Sollom R, Atkinson H. Weaponizing Tear Gas: Bahrain's Unprecedented Use of Toxic Chemical Agents Against Civilians. Cambridge: Physicians for Human Rights; 2012.
Institute for Economics & Peace. Global peace index 2022: Measuring peace in a complex world, 2022. Available from: https://www.visionofhumanity.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/06/GPI-2022-web.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Physicians for Human Rights. Shot in the head, 2020. Available from: https://storymaps.arcgis.com/stories/29cbf2e87b914dbaabdec2f3d350839e (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Carothers T, Press B. The global rise of anti-lockdown protests—and what to do about it, 2020. Available from: https://www.worldpoliticsreview.com/articles/29137/amid-the-covid-19-pandemic-protest-movements-challenge-lockdowns-worldwide (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Institute for Economics & Peace. COVID-19 and peace, 2020. Available from: http://visionofhumanity.org/reports (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Amnesty International. Penalized for protesting: Sri Lanka's crackdown on protestors, 2022. Available from: https://www.amnesty.org/en/latest/news/2022/09/sri-lanka-authorities-crackdown-on-protest-rights-must-end/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Amnesty International. Protect the protest: Amnesty International launches global campaign to confront unprecedented worldwide threat to the right to protest, 2020. Available from: https://www.amnesty.org/en/latest/news/2022/07/protect-the-protest/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
United Nations. UN human rights guidance on less-lethal weapons and related equipment in law enforcement, 2020. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/Documents/HRBodies/CCPR/LLW_Guidance.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
United Nations. Code of conduct for law enforcement officials, 1980. Available from: https://digitallibrary.un.org/record/10639?ln=en (Accessed 20 June 2023).
United Nations. Basic principles on the use of force and firearms by law enforcement officials, 1990. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/instruments-mechanisms/instruments/basic-principles-use-force-and-firearms-law-enforcement (Accessed 20 June 2023).
European Court of Human Rights. Izci v Turkey, 2013. Available from: https://hudoc.echr.coe.int/tur#{%22itemid%22:[%22001-122885%22]} (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Kiai M, Heyns C. Joint report of the Special Rapporteur on the rights to freedom of peaceful assembly and of association and the Special Rapporteur on extrajudicial, summary or arbitrary executions on the proper management of assemblies, 2016. Available from: https://digitallibrary.un.org/record/831673?ln=en (Accessed 20 June 2023).
United Nations Human Rights. Manual on the effective investigation and documentation of torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2022. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/documents/publications/2022-06-29/Istanbul-Protocol_Rev2_EN.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).

United Nations. The Minnesota protocol on the investigation of potentially unlawful death, 2016. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/Documents/Publications/MinnesotaProtocol.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
International Network of Civil Liberties Organizations (INCLO), Physicians for Human Rights (PHR) and Omega Research Foundation. (2023) Lethal in Disguise 2: How Crowd-Control Weapons Impact Health and Human Rights, 2023. Available from: https://phr.org/our-work/resources/lethal-in-disguise-2/ (Accessed 11 September 2023).
Dymond-Bass A, Corney N, Casey-Maslen S. Weapons Testing and Review. In: Casey-Maslen S (ed), Weapons Under International Human Rights Law. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2014, pp. 411–447.
United Kingdom Home Office. CAST standard for police chemical irritant sprays: CS and PAVA, 2014. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/337910/standard-police-irritant-sprays-2314.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
US National Institute of Justice. Minimum scheme requirements to certify criminal justice restraints described in NIJ standard 1001.00, 2017. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/250566.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
US National Institute of Justice. Criminal justice restraints standard NIJ standard 1001.00 revision A, 2019. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/253876.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
The Wassenaar Arrangement. Export controls for conventional arms and dual use goods and technologies, munitions list, 2020. Available from: https://www.wassenaar.org/app/uploads/2020/12/Standalone-Munitions-List_2020.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Omega Research Foundation and Amnesty International. Ending the torture trade: The path to global controls on the 'tools of torture', 2020. Available from: https://omegaresearchfoundation.org/sites/default/files/uploads/Publications/Ending%20the%20Torture%20Trade%20-%20The%20Path%20to%20Global%20Controls%20on%20the%20%27Tools%20of%20Torture%27.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Centro de Estudios Legales y Sociales. The internal war: How the fight against drugs is militarizing Latin America, 2018. Available from: https://www.cels.org.ar/militarizacion/pdf/theinternalwar.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Barrett B. The Pentagon's hand-me-downs helped militarize police. Here's how, 2020. Available from: https://www.wired.com/story/pentagon-hand-me-downs-militarize-police-1033-program/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Omega Research Foundation and Amnesty International. Tackling the trade in tools of torture and execution technologies, 2017. Available from: https://omegaresearchfoundation.org/sites/default/files/uploads/Publications/Ending%20the%20torture%20trade%20WEB%20version.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
United Nations. Resource book on the use of force and firearms in law enforcement, 2017. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/Documents/ProfessionalInterest/UseOfForceAndFirearms.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Amnesty International. Blunt force: Investigating the misuse of police batons and related equipment, 2021. Available from: https://www.amnesty.org/en/latest/research/2021/09/blunt-force/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Human Rights Watch. Nigeria: Crackdown on police brutality protests, 2020. Available from: https://www.hrw.org/news/2020/10/16/nigeria-crackdown-police-brutality-protests (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Amnesty International. Belarus: Mounting evidence of a campaign of widespread torture of peaceful protesters, 2020. Available from: www.amnesty.org/en/latest/news/2020/08/belarus-mounting-evidence-of-a-campaign-of-widespread-torture-of-peaceful-protesters/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Benedek, W. OSCE Rapporteur's report under the Moscow mechanism on alleged human rights violations related to the presidential elections of 9 August 2020 in Belarus, 2020. Available from: https://www.osce.org/files/f/documents/2/b/469539.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Human Rights Watch. "Kettling" protesters in the Bronx. Systemic police brutality and its costs in the United States, 2020. Available from: https://www.hrw.org/report/2020/09/30/kettling-protesters-bronx/systemic-police-brutality-and-its-costs-united-states (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Reuters. Iranian coroner says Mahsa Amini did not die from blows to body, 2022. Available from: https://www.reuters.com/world/middle-east/iranian-coroner-says-mahsa-amini-did-not-die-blows-body-2022–10–07/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
The Guardian. Mother says police beat daughter to death in Iranian protests, 2022. Available from: https://www.theguardian.com/world/2022/oct/08/mother-says-police-beat-daughter-to-death-in-iranian-protests (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Gershkovich E. Those guys with whips? They're cossacks meant to keep you safe at Russia's World Cup, 2020. Available from: https://www.themoscowtimes.com/2018/05/28/those-guys-with-whips-theyre-cossacks-meant-to-keep-you-safe-at-russias-world-cup-a61599 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Safety of Journalists Platform. Journalists detained and assaulted at inauguration protests, 2018. Available from: https://www.coe.int/en/web/media-freedom/detail-alert?p_p_id=sojdashboard_WAR_coesojportlet&p_p_lifecycle=2&p_p_cacheability=cacheLevelPage&p_p_col_id=column-1&p_p_col_count=1&_sojdashboard_WAR_coesojportlet_alertPK=35676217&_sojdashboard_WAR_coesojportlet_cmd=get_pdf_one (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Reddy M, Allison S. Police use sjamboks and rubber bullets to enforce Hillbrow lockdown, 2020. Available from: https://mg.co.za/article/2020-03-31-police-use-sjamboks-and-rubber-bullets-to-enforce-hillbrow-lockdown/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Olewe, D. Coronavirus in Africa: Whipping, shooting and snooping, 2020. Available from: https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-africa-52214740 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons. Report of the OPCW on the implementation of the convention on the prohibition of the development, production, stockpiling and use of chemical weapons and on their destruction in 2018, 2019. Available from: https://www.opcw.org/sites/default/files/documents/2019/12/c2404%28e%29.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
PepperBall. VXR Live-X. Available from: https://pepperball.com/projectiles/vxr-live-x/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Kiai M. Report of the special rapporteur on the rights to freedom of peaceful assembly and of association, 2012. Available from: https://digitallibrary.un.org/record/730973?ln=en (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Haar RJ, Iacopino V, Ranadive N, et al. Health impacts of chemical irritants used for crowd control: A systematic review of the injuries and deaths caused by tear gas and pepper spray. BMC Public Health 2017; 17(1): 1–14.
Kraft CA. AAP Statement in response to tear gas being used against children at the U.S. southern border, 2018. Available from: https://www.aap.org/en/news-room/news-releases/aap/2018/aap-statement-in-response-to-tear-gas-being-used-against-children-at-

the-us-southern-border/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Facts about riot control agents interim document, 2018. Available from: https://emergency.cdc.gov/agent/riotcontrol/factsheet.asp (Accessed 20 June 2023).
United Nations Committee against Torture. Concluding observations on the second and third periodic reports of Bahrain, 2017. Available from: https://digitallibrary.un.org/record/1306835?ln=en (Accessed 20 June 2023).
European Court of Human Rights. Oya Ataman v. Turkey, 2007. Available from: https://hudoc.echr.coe.int/fre#%7B%22itemid%22:[%22001-78330%22]%7D (Accessed 20 June 2023).
European Court of Human Rights. Abdullah Yasa and Others v. Turkey, 2013. Available from: http://hudoc.echr.coe.int/eng?i=001-122368#{%22itemid%22:[%22001-122368%22]} (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe. Guide on law enforcement equipment most commonly used in the policing of assemblies, 2021. Available from: https://www.osce.org/odihr/491551 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Omega Research Foundation. Lowering the risk - Curtailing the use of chemical irritants during the COVID-19 pandemic, 2020. Available from: https://omegaresearchfoundation.org/sites/default/files/uploads/Publications/Position%20Paper%20with%20logo.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
American Thoracic Society. Tear gas use during COVID-19 pandemic irresponsible; Moratorium needed, says American Thoracic Society, 2020. Available from: https://www.thoracic.org/about/newsroom/press-releases/journal/2020/tear-gas-use-during-covid-19-pandemic-irresponsible-moratorium-needed,-says-american-thoracic-society.php (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Greiner A, Laviana A, Stewart AW, et al. Open letter advocating for an anti-racist public health response to demonstrations against systemic injustice occurring during the COVID-19 pandemic, 2020. Available from: https://drive.google.com/file/d/1Jyfn4Wd2i6bRi12ePghMHtX3ys1b7K1A/view (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Slisco A. Tear gas may have led to abnormal menstrual cycles in Seattle and Portland, 2020. Available from: https://www.newsweek.com/tear-gas-may-have-led-abnormal-menstrual-cycles-seattle-portland-1529912 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Stunson M. Protesters complain of unexpected side effect from tear gas: Period changes, 2020. Available from: https://www.miamiherald.com/news/nation-world/national/article244212707.html (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Nowell C. Protesters say tear gas caused them to get their period multiple times in a month, 2020. Available from: https://www.teenvogue.com/story/protestors-say-tear-gas-caused-early-menstruation (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Faculty of Forensic & Legal Medicine. Irritant sprays: Clinical effects and management, 2021. Available from: https://fflm.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/Irritant-sprays-clinical-effects-and-management-Dr-J-McGorrigan-Prof-J-Payne-James-Jan-2021.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Amnesty International. Tear gas: An investigation, 2020. Available from: https://teargas.amnesty.org/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Breeden A. France to stop using TNT-loaded tear gas grenades, 2020. Available from: https://www.nytimes.com/2020/01/27/world/europe/france-tear-gas-grenades.html (Accessed 20 June 2023).
SudOuest.fr. Loi sécurité globale : un manifestant a eu les doigts arrachés par une grenade samedi à Paris, 2020. Available from: https://www.sudouest.fr/politique/gerald-darmanin/loi-securite-globale-un-manifestant-a-eu-les-doigts-arraches-par-une-grenade-samedi-a-paris-1642105.php (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Cordall SS. 'Things are getting worse': Tunisia protests rage on as latest victim named, 2021. Available from: https://www.theguardian.com/global-development/2021/jan/27/things-are-getting-worse-tunisia-protests-rage-on-as-latest-victim-named (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Hoz SS, Aljuboori ZS, Dolachee AA, et al. Fatal penetrating head injuries caused by projectile tear gas canisters. World Neurosurg 2020; 138: e119–e23.
Amnesty International. Iraq: Iranian tear gas grenades among those causing gruesome protester deaths, 2019. Available from: https://www.amnesty.org/en/latest/news/2019/10/iraq-gruesome-string-of-fatalities-as-new-tear-gas-grenades-pierce-protesters-skulls/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Amnesty International. Tunisia: Authorities must investigate excessive use of force in Tataouine, 2020. Available from: https://www.amnesty.org/download/Documents/MDE3027472020ENGLISH.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Edelson JM, Simon KK, Cady NS, Holmes E. Complaint for declaratory and injunctive relief, 2020. Available from: https://aclu-or.org/sites/default/files/field_documents/nepa_federal_teargas_lawsuit.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Samayoa M. Lawsuit accuses Homeland Security of violating environmental law with Portland tear gas deployment, 2020. Available from: https://www.opb.org/article/2020/10/21/lawsuit-accuses-homeland-security-of-violating-environmental-law-with-portland-tear-gas-deployment/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Tempo.Co. Football disaster death toll rises as one fan dies from multiple head trauma, 2002. Available from: https://en.tempo.co/read/1644308/football-disaster-death-toll-rises-as-one-fan-dies-from-multiple-head-trauma (Accessed 20 June 2023).
The Guardian. Indonesia football stadium disaster: Police chief sacked as investigation launched, 2022. Available from: https://www.theguardian.com/world/2022/oct/03/indonesia-football-tragedy-questions-mount-over-police-response (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Mijatović D. Human rights comment: Shrinking space for freedom of peaceful assembly, 2019. Available from: https://www.coe.int/en/web/commissioner/-/shrinking-space-for-freedom-of-peaceful-assembly?inheritRedirect=true (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe. Human rights handbook on policing assemblies, 2016. Available from: https://www.osce.org/files/f/documents/c/5/226981.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Haar RJ, Iacopino V, Ranadive N, et al. Death, injury and disability from kinetic impact projectiles in crowd-control settings: A systematic review. BMJ Open 2017; 7(12): e018154.
Kenny J, Heal S, Grossman M. The Attribute-Based Evaluation (ABE) of Less-Than-Lethal, Extended-Range, Impact Munitions. National Institute of Justice; 2001.
Kenny J, Heal S, Kaufman P, Hughes E. An Attribute Based Evaluation II (ABE-2) of Less-Lethal Impact Munitions. National Institute of Justice; 2007.
Folha de Pernambuco. Polícia conclui que Caso Itambé foi homicídio, 2017. Available from: https://www.folhape.com.br/noticias/policia-conclui-que-caso-itambe-foi-homicidio/29761/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).

Globo. Detento fica ferido depois de ser atingido no rosto por bala de borracha, 2022. Available from: https://g1.globo.com/df/distrito-federal/df2/video/detento-fica-ferido-depois-de-ser-atingido-no-rosto-por-bala-de-borracha-10388665.ghtml (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Globo. Preso fica com rosto desfigurado após ser atingido por bala de borracha em presídio, no DF, 2022. Available from: https://g1.globo.com/df/distrito-federal/noticia/2022/03/15/preso-fica-com-rosto-desfigurado-apos-ser-atingido-por-bala-de-borracha-em-presidio-no-df.ghtml (Accessed 20 June 2023).
The Independent Commission on Policing in Northern Ireland. A new beginning: Policing in Northern Ireland, 1999. Available from: https://cain.ulster.ac.uk/issues/police/patten/patten99.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
O'Halloran M. 6,000 plastic bullets fired since Drumcree stand-off, 1996. Available from: https://www.irishtimes.com/news/6-000-plastic-bullets-fired-since-drumcree-stand-off-1.67516 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Weibel Barahona M, Jara M. Carabineros revela que disparó 104 mil tiros de escopeta en las primeras dos semanas del estallido social, 2020. Available from: https://ciperchile.cl/2020/08/18/carabineros-revela-que-disparo-104-mil-tiros-de-escopeta-en-las-primeras-dos-semanas-del-estallido-social/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Mijatović D. Memorandum on maintaining public order and freedom of assembly in the context of the “yellow vest” movement in France 2019. Available from: https://www.coe.int/en/web/commissioner/-/maintaining-public-order-and-freedom-of-assembly-in-the-context-of-the-yellow-vest-movement-recommendations-by-the-council-of-europe-commissioner-for- (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Instituto Nacional de Derechos Humanos. Reporte general de datos sobre violaciones a los derechos humanos, 2020. Available from: https://www.indh.cl/bb/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Reporte-INDH-19-de-marzo-de-2020.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Rodríguez Á, Peña S, Cavieres I, et al. Ocular trauma by kinetic impact projectiles during civil unrest in Chile, 2020. Available from: https://www.nature.com/articles/s41433-020-01146-w?utm_source=feedburner&utm_medium=feed&utm_campaign=Feed%3A+eye%2Frss%2Fcurrent+%28Eye+-+Issue%29 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Jorquera EP, Palma HR. Estudio de Perdigón. Investigación U. de Chile comprueba que perdigones usados por Carabineros contienen solo 20 por ciento de goma, 2019. Available from: https://www.uchile.cl/noticias/159315/perdigones-usados-por-carabineros-contienen-solo-20-por-ciento-de-goma (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Rozas Córdova MA. Declaración pública del director general de carabineros, 2019. Available from: https://twitter.com/Carabdechile/status/1196950642159476737/photo/1 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Carabineros de Chile. Disparos con escopeta antidisturbios, con empleo de cartuchería con perdigón de goma y sus efectos en la superficie del cuerpo humano, 2012. Available from: https://policehumanrightsresources.org/carabineros-de-chile-disparos-con-escopeta-antidisturbios-con-empleo-de-cartucheria-con-perdigon-de-goma-y-sus-efectos-en-la-superficie-del-cuerpo-humano (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Toubon J. Décision du défenseur des droits n°2019–029, 2019. Available from: https://juridique.defenseurdesdroits.fr/doc_num.php?explnum_id=18403 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Condor Tecnologias Nao Letais. GB-707. Available from: https://www.condornaoletal.com.br/gb-707/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Pacem Defense. GR-60. Available from: https://www.lesslethal.com/products/tld005-detail (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Angwin J, Nehrring A. Hotter Than Lava. Propublica; 2015. Available from: https://www.propublica.org/article/flashbangs (Accessed 12 September 2023).
Désarmons-les. Rémi Fraisse, tué par les gendarmes à Sivens le 26 octobre 2014, 2018. Available from: https://desarmons.net/index.php/2018/01/09/retour-sur-la-mort-de-remi-fraisse-le-26-octobre-2014/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
United Nations. General comment No. 37 on article 21 (Right of peaceful assembly), 2020. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/documents/general-comments-and-recommendations/general-comment-no-37-article-21-right-peaceful (Accessed 20 June 2023).
United Nations Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights. Bachelet condemns violent response of Belarus to post-electoral protests, 2020. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/en/press-releases/2020/08/bachelet-condemns-violent-response-belarus-post-electoral-protests?LangID=E&NewsID=26162 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Boika A, Litavrin M, Skovoroda Y, et al. Brutalised Minsk: How Belarusian police beat protesters, 2020. Available from: https://mediazona.by/article/2020/11/03/minsk-beaten-en (Accessed 20 June 2023).
AbraxasSpa. Russian less-lethal grenades used by Alpha, SOBR and other units in Minsk, 2020. Available from: https://twitter.com/AbraxasSpa/status/1293485090283159552 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Rosoboronexport. Viyushka: Combined effect hand grenade. Available from: http://roe.ru/eng/catalog/special-weapons-and-ammunitions/non-lethal-grenades/vyushka/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Karmanau Y. Police break up protests after Belarus presidential vote, 2020. Available from: https://apnews.com/article/alexander-lukashenko-belarus-international-news-elections-riots-d310c4f9811b31e44fa5536bb826cc5e (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Mardilovic A. Комбинированная травма. Минчанка, получившая осколочное ранение от светошумовой гранаты, стала подозреваемой по уголовному делу, 2020. Available from: https://mediazona.by/article/2020/09/08/kombinirovannaya-travma (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Human Rights Watch. Armenia: Excessive police force at protest, 2016. Available from: https://www.hrw.org/news/2016/08/01/armenia-excessive-police-force-protest (Accessed 20 June 2023).
International Partnership for Human Rights. Beaten, burnt and betrayed: Armenians awaiting accountability for police violence, 2016. Available from: https://iphronline.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Beaten-Burned-and-Betrayed-Armenia-report-Sept-2016.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Jino Motors. Titan-15. Available from: http://www.jinomotors.com/sub/product/list.php?idx=1 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Albert Ziegler. PSV 9000. Available from: https://www.ziegler.de/de/produkte/sonderfahrzeuge/Spezielle%20Fahrzeuge/psv (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Grimley N. Blinded German man urges Boris Johnson not to bring water cannon to London, 2014. Available from: https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/uk-26226926 (Accessed 20 June 2023).
B.E. Meyers. Website. Available from: https://bemeyers.com/ (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe. Guide on law enforcement equipment most commonly used in the policing of assemblies, 2021. Available from: https://www.osce.org/files/f/documents/4/7/491551_0.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
ISPRA. Riot control drone system, 2022. Available from: https://www.ispraltd.com/Riot-Control-Drone-System.html (Accessed 20 June 2023).

United Nations Commission of Inquiry on the 2018 protests in the Occupied Palestinian Territory. Report of the detailed findings of the independent international Commission of inquiry on the protests in the Occupied Palestinian Territory, 2019. Available from: https://www.un.org/unispal/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/A.HRC_.40.CPR_.2.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights. Update of the situation of human rights in Indian-administered Kashmir and Pakistan-administered Kashmir from May 2018 to April 2019, 2019. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/Documents/Countries/IN/KashmirUpdateReport_8July2019.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).

Conducted Electrical Weapons

Adams C, Scott W, Basile J, et al. Electrically elicited quadriceps muscle torque: A comparison of 3 waveforms. J Orthop Sports Phys Ther 2018; 48(3): 217–224.
Vromans M, Faghri P. Electrical stimulation frequency and skeletal muscle characteristics: Effects on force and fatigue. Eur J Transl Myol 2017; 27(4): 6816.
Nussbaum EL, Houghton P, Anthony J, et al. Neuromuscular electrical stimulation for treatment of muscle impairment: Critical review and recommendations for clinical practice. Physiother Can 2017; 69(5): 1–76.
Kroll M, Perkins P, Chiles BD, et al. Output of electronic muscle stimulators: Physical therapy and police models compared. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2021; 43: 1264–1268.
Kroll MW, Ritter MB, Kennedy EA, et al. Eye injury from electrical weapon probes: Mechanisms and treatment. Am J Emerg Med 2019; 37(3): 427–432.
Moysidis SN, Koulisis N, Rodger DC, et al. TASER injuries to the eye and ocular adnexa: The management of complex trauma. Ophthalmol Retina 2018; 3: 258–269.
Kroll MW, Ritter MB, Kennedy EA, et al. Eye injuries from electrical weapon probes: Incidents, prevalence, and legal implications. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 55: 52–57.
Kroll MW, Lakkireddy D, Rahko PS, Panescu D. Ventricular fibrillation risk estimation for conducted electrical weapons: Critical convolutions. Conf Proc IEEE EMBC 2011; 33: 271–277.
Comeaux JA, Jauchem JR, Cox DD, et al. Muscle contraction during electro-muscular incapacitation: A comparison between square-wave pulses and the TASER® X26 Electronic control device. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56: 95–100.
Kroll MW, Panescu D. Physics of Electrical Injury. In: Ho JD, Dawes DM, Kroll MW (eds), Atlas of Conducted Electrical Weapon Wounds and Forensic Analysis. New York: Springer; 2012, pp. 25–45.
Stevenson R, Drummond-Smith I. Medical implications of Conducted Energy Devices in law enforcement. J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 73: 101948.
Grove N, Grove C, Peschel O, Kunz S. Welfare effects of substituting traditional police ballistic weapons with non-lethal alternatives: Medico-economic comparative study. Rechtsmedizin 2016; 26(5): 418–424.
den Heyer G. An analysis of the effectiveness and use by the New Zealand Police of the TASER from 2009 to 2017. Int J Police Sci Manag 2020; 22(4): 356–365.
Ferdik FV, Kaminski RJ, Cooney MD, Sevigny EL. The influence of agency policies on conducted energy device use and police use of lethal force. Police Q 2014; 17(4): 1098611114548098.
Kroll M, Brave M, Pratt H, et al. Benefits, risks, and myths of TASER® handheld electrical weapons. Hum Factors Mech Eng Def Saf 2019; 3(1): 7.
Taylor B, Woods DJ. Injuries to officers and suspects in police use-of-force cases: A quasi-experimental evaluation. Police Q 2010; 13(3): 260–289.
Ho J, Dawes D, Miner J, et al. Conducted electrical weapon incapacitation during a goal-directed task as a function of probe spread. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8(4): 358–366.
Criscione JC, Kroll MW. Incapacitation recovery times from a conductive electrical weapon exposure. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 10(2): 203–207.
Ho J, Dawes DM, Kunz SN, et al. A comparative study of conducted electrical weapon incapacitation during a goal-directed task. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16(4): 613–621.
Mangus BE, Shen LY, Helmer SD, et al. Taser and taser associated injuries: A case series. Am Surg 2008; 74(9): 862–865.
Kroll MW, Adamec J, Wetli CV, Williams HE. Fatal traumatic brain injury with electrical weapon falls. J Forensic Leg Med 2016; 43: 12–19.
Hajiaghamemar M, Seidi M, Ferguson JR, Caccese V. Measurement of head impact due to standing fall in adults using anthropomorphic test dummies. Ann Biomed Eng 2015; 43: 2143–2152.
Hamel A, Llari M, Piercecchi-Marti M-D, et al. Effects of fall conditions and biological variability on the mechanism of skull fractures caused by falls. Int J Leg Med 2013; 127(1): 111–118.
Ho JD, Heegaard WG, Dawes DM, et al. Unexpected arrest-related deaths in america: 12 months of open source surveillance. West J Emerg Med 2009; 10(2): 68–73.
Drinker P, Yaglou C, Warren MF. The threshold toxicity of gasoline vapor. J Ind Hyg Toxicol 1943; 25: 225–232.
Sandmeyer EE. Aromatic Hydrocarbons. In: Patty FA, Clayton GD, Clayton FE, Battigelli MC (eds), Patty's Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology. New York: John Wiley & Sons; 1985.
Clarke C, Andrews SP. The ignitability of petrol vapours and potential for vapour phase explosion by use of TASER® law enforcement electronic control device. Sci Justice 2014; 54(6): 412–420.
Pryor GT, Steinmetz G, Stone H. Changes in absolute detection threshold and in subjective intensity of suprathreshold stimuli during olfactory adaptation and recovery. Percept Psychophys 1970; 8(5): 331–335.
Myers C, Wyant R, Burns T. TASER SAFE, OR FLAMMABLE? Law Officer Magazine 2007: 38–41.
Kroll M, Ritter M, Williams H. Fatal and non-fatal burn injuries with electrical weapons and explosive fumes. J Forensic Leg Med 2017; 50: 6–11.
Zabetakis M. Flammability characteristics of combustible gases and vapors, 1924. Available from: https://www.osti.gov/servlets/purl/7328370/ (Accessed 16 June 2023).

Lakkireddy D, Wallick D, Ryschon K, et al. Effects of cocaine intoxication on the threshold for stun gun induction of ventricular fibrillation. J Am Coll Cardiol 2006; 48(4): 805–811.
Tisdale JE, Shimoyama H, Sabbah HN, Webb CR. The effect of cocaine on ventricular fibrillation threshold in the normal canine heart. Pharmacotherapy 1996; 16(3): 429–437.
Dawes DM, Ho JD, Cole JB, et al. Effect of an electronic control device exposure on a methamphetamine-intoxicated animal model. Acad Emerg Med 2010; 17(4): 436–443.
Moscati R, Ho JD, Dawes DM, Miner JR. Physiologic effects of prolonged conducted electrical weapon discharge in ethanol-intoxicated adults. Am J Emerg Med 2010; 28(5): 582–587.
Patel R, McArdle JJ, Regan TJ. Increased ventricular vulnerability in a chronic ethanol model despite reduced electrophysiologic responses to catecholamines. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 1991; 15(5): 785–789.
Strote J, Walsh M, Angelidis M, et al. Conducted electrical weapon use by law enforcement: An evaluation of safety and injury. J Trauma 2010; 68(5): 1239–1246.
Goudge S. The health effects of conducted energy weapons: The Expert Panel on the Medical and Physiological Impacts of Conducted Energy Weapons. Available from: https://www.prisonpolicy.org/scans/council_canadian_academics/The%20Health%20Effects%20of%20Conducted%20Energy%20Weapons.pdf (Accessed 16 June 2023).
Kroll MW, Lakkireddy DR, Stone JR, Luceri RM. TASER electronic control devices and cardiac arrests: coincidental or causal? Case reports. Circulation 2014; 129(1): 93–100.
Zipes DP. TASER electronic control devices can cause cardiac arrest in humans. Circulation 2014; 129(1): 101–111.
Hall CA, Votova K, Heyd C, et al. Restraint in police use of force events: Examining sudden in custody death for prone and not-prone positions. J Forensic Leg Med 2015; 31: 29–35.
Ho JD, Dawes DM, Johnson MA, et al. Impact of conducted electrical weapons in a mentally ill population: A brief report. Am J Emerg Med 2007; 25(7): 780–785.
Maffiuletti NA, Morelli A, Martin A, et al. Effect of gender and obesity on electrical current thresholds. Muscle Nerve 2011; 44(2): 202–207.
Kroll MW, Luceri RM. Estimation of pacemaker and ICD interaction with electrical weapons: Italy demographics of electronic control recipients. ResearchGate 2016: 7.
Cao M, Shinbane JS, Gillberg JM, et al. Taser-induced rapid ventricular myocardial capture demonstrated by pacemaker intracardiac electrograms. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol 2007; 18(8): 876–879.
Kroll M, Luceri RM, Calkins H. A very interesting case study involving a TASER conducted electrical weapon (CEW) used on a patient with a pacemaker. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol 2007; 18(12): 29–30.
Tu YH, Hsu JC. Multiple comparisons of drug efficacy between subgroups defined by genetic polymorphisms. Stat Med 2012; 31(24): 2892–2903.
Horowitz LN, Spear JF, Josephson ME, et al. The effects of coronary artery disease on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in man. Circulation 1979; 60(4): 792–797.
Awtry EH, Philippides GJ. Alcoholic and cocaine-associated cardiomyopathies. Prog Cardiovasc Dis 2010; 52(4): 289–299.
Karch SB. Introduction to the forensic pathology of cocaine. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1991; 12(2): 126–131.
Karch SB, Stephens BG. Drug abusers who die during arrest or in custody. J R Soc Med 1999; 92(3): 110–113.
Swerdlow CD, Olson WH, O'Connor ME, et al. Cardiovascular collapse caused by electrocardiographically silent 60-Hz intracardiac leakage current. Implications for electrical safety. Circulation 1999; 99(19): 2559–2564.
Plenzig S, Verhoff MA, Gruber H, Kunz SN. Aspiration-related pneumonia after Taser exposure - A multiple causations mechanism. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 326: 110906.
Karch SB. Peer review and the process of publishing of adverse drug event reports. J Forensic Leg Med 2007; 14(2): 79–84.
Bozeman WP, Hauda WE 2nd, Heck JJ, et al. Safety and injury profile of conducted electrical weapons used by law enforcement officers against criminal suspects. Ann Emerg Med 2009; 53(4): 480–489.
Sloane CM, Chan TC, Vilke GM. Thoracic spine compression fracture after TASER activation. J Emerg Med 2008; 34(3): 283–285.
Winslow JE, Bozeman WP, Fortner MC, Alson RL. Thoracic compression fractures as a result of shock from a conducted energy weapon: A case report. Ann Emerg Med 2007; 50(5): 584–586.
USFDA. Miha bodytec II clearance, 2019. Available from: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfpmn/pmn.cfm?ID=K182519 (Accessed 16 June 2023).
Stollberger C, Finsterer J. Side effects of whole-body electro-myo-stimulation. Wien Med Wochenschr 2019; 169(7–8): 173–180.
Finsterer J, Stollberger C. Severe rhabdomyolysis after MIHA-bodytec(R) electrostimulation with previous mild hyper-CK-emia and noncompaction. Int J Cardiol 2015; 180: 100–102.
VanMeenen KM, Cherniack NS, Bergen MT, et al. Cardiovascular evaluation of electronic control device exposure in law enforcement trainees: A multisite study. J Occup Environ Med 2010; 52(2): 197–201.
Dawes DM, Ho JD, Sweeney JD, et al. The effect of an electronic control device on muscle injury as determined by creatine kinase enzyme. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2011; 7(1): 3–8.
Kroll MW, Witte KK, Ritter MB, et al. Electrical weapons and rhabdomyolysis. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 17(1): 58–63.
Ho JD, Miner JR, Lakireddy DR, et al. Cardiovascular and physiologic effects of conducted electrical weapon discharge in resting adults. Acad Emerg Med 2006; 13(6): 589–595.
Kagiyama Y, Hill JL, Gettes LS. Interaction of acidosis and increased extracellular potassium on action potential characteristics and conduction in guinea pig ventricular muscle. Circ Res 1982; 51(5): 614–623.
Karobath H, Redtenbacher M, Hofecker G, et al. Zur Frage der Todesursache Beim Blitzunfall. MMW Munch Med Wochenschr 1977; 119: 29–32.
Cooper M, Andrews CJ, Holle RL, et al. Lightning-Related Injuries and Safety. In: Auerbach PS, Cushing TA, Harris NS (eds), Wilderness Medicine, 7th ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2017, pp. 71–117.
Kroll MW, Walcott GP, Ideker RE, et al. The stability of electrically induced ventricular fibrillation. Conf Proc IEEE EMBC 2012; 34: 6377–6381.
Andrews CJ. Studies in Aspects of Lightning Injuries. Queensland: University of Queensland; 1993.

Jones HL. The lethal effects of electrical currents. Br Med J 1895; 1(1783): 468–470.
Jex-Blake A. Death by electric currents and lightning. Br Med J 1913; 1: 425–603.
Ho JD, Dawes DM, Chang RJ, et al. Physiologic effects of a new-generation conducted electrical weapon on human volunteers. J Emerg Med 2014; 46(3): 428–435.
Dawes DM, Ho JD, Reardon RF, et al. The physiologic effects of multiple simultaneous electronic control device discharges. West J Emerg Med 2010; 11(1): 49–56.
Dawes DM, Ho JD, Reardon RF, Miner JR. The cardiovascular, respiratory, and metabolic effects of a long duration electronic control device exposure in human volunteers. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2010; 6(4): 268–274.
Vilke GM, Sloane CM, Suffecool A, et al. Physiologic effects of the TASER after exercise. Acad Emerg Med 2009; 16(8): 704–710.
Vilke GM, Sloane CM, Bouton KD, et al. Physiological effects of a conducted electrical weapon on human subjects. Ann Emerg Med 2007; 50(5): 569–575.
Oliver T, Bolam RA. Cause of death by electric shock. Br Med J 1898; 1(1933): 132–135.
Prevost J, Battelli F. La mort par les dècharges èlectriques. Rev Med Suisse Romande 1899; 19: 545–574.
International Electrotechnical Commission. Effects of Current on Human Beings and Livestock - Part 1: General Aspects, 5th ed. Geneva: IEC; 2016.
International Electrotechnical Commission. Effects of Current on Human Beings and Livestock - Part 2: Special Aspects, 5th ed. Geneva: IEC; 2020.
UL 69: Electric Fence Controllers. 2003.
Kroll MW, Perkins PE, Panescu D. Electric fence standards comport with human data and AC limits. Conf Proc IEEE EMBC 2015; 37: 1343–1348.
International Electrotechnical Commission. Household and Similar Electrical Appliances - Safety - Part 2–76: Particular requirements for electric fence energizers. Brussels: IEC; 2006.
Nimunkar AJ, Webster JG. Safety of pulsed electric devices. Physiol Meas 2009; 30(1): 101–114.
ANSI. Electric Fence Energizers. Bristol: estandards.net; 2020.
Scherr C, de Carvalho AC, Belem LJ, et al. Cardiovascular effects of SPARK conducted electrical weapon in healthy subjects. Int J Cardiol 2016; 225: 123–127.
ANSI. Electrical Characteristics of ECD's and CEW's. Bristol: estandards.net; 2017.
Chiles BD, Nerheim MH, Brave MA, et al. Electrical weapon charge delivery with arcing. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2018; 2018: 2234–2239.
Mattei E, Censi F, Calcagnini G. Electrical stun gun and modern implantable cardiac stimulators: Update for a new stun gun model. Health Phys 2021; 120(3): 344–349.
Walcott GP, Kroll MW, Ideker RE. Ventricular fibrillation threshold of rapid short pulses. Conf Proc IEEE EMBC 2011; 33: 255–258.
Panescu D, Nerheim M, Kroll M. Electrical safety of conducted electrical weapons relative to requirements of relevant electrical standards. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2013; 35: 5342–5347.
Panescu D, Nerheim M, Kroll MW, Brave M. New conducted electrical weapons: Electrical safety relative to relevant standards. Conf Proc IEEE EMBC 2017; 39: 2185–2190.
Rahko PS. Evaluation of the skin-to-heart distance in the standing adult by two-dimensional echocardiography. J Am Soc Echocardiogr 2008; 21(6): 761–764.
Horowitz LN, Spear JF, Moore EN. Relation of the endocardial and epicardial ventricular fibrillation thresholds of the right and left ventricle. Am J Cardiol 1981; 48(4): 698–701.
Spear J, Horowitz L, Moore E. Relationship of endocardial and epicardial ventricular-fibrillation thresholds of right and left-ventricles. Am J Cardiol 1977; 39(2): 274.
Allison JS, Qin H, Dosdall DJ, et al. The transmural activation sequence in porcine and canine left ventricle is markedly different during long-duration ventricular fibrillation. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol 2007; 18(12): 1306–1312.
Brave MA, Lakkireddy DR, Kroll MW. Validity of the small swine model for human electrical safety risks. Conf Proc IEEE EMBC 2016; 38: 2343–2348.
Hamlin RL, Burton RR, Leverett SD, Burns JW. Ventricular activation process in minipigs. J Electrocardiol 1975; 8(2): 113–116.
Kano M, Toyoshi T, Iwasaki S, et al. QT PRODACT: Usability of miniature pigs in safety pharmacology studies: Assessment for drug-induced QT interval prolongation. J Pharmacol Sci 2005; 99(5): 501–511.
Walcott GP, Kroll MW, Ideker RE. Ventricular fibrillation: Are swine a sensitive species? J Interv Card Electrophysiol 2015; 42(2): 83–89.
Valentino DJ, Walter RJ, Dennis AJ, et al. Taser X26 discharges in swine: Ventricular rhythm capture is dependent on discharge vector. J Trauma 2008; 65(6): 1478–1485.
Geddes LA, Cabler P, Moore AG, et al. Threshold 60-Hz current required for ventricular fibrillation in subjects of various body weights. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 1973; 20(6): 465–468.
Wu JY, Sun H, O'Rourke AP, et al. Taser blunt probe dart-to-heart distance causing ventricular fibrillation in pigs. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2008; 55(12): 2768–2771.
Dawes DM, Ho JD, Moore JC, Miner JR. An evaluation of two conducted electrical weapons and two probe designs using a swine comparative cardiac safety model. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2013; 9(3): 333–342.
Lakkireddy D, Wallick D, Verma A, et al. Cardiac effects of electrical stun guns: Does position of barbs contact make a difference? Pacing Clin Electrophysiol 2008; 31(4): 398–408.
Kroll MW, Lakkireddy D, Rahko PS, Panescu D. Ventricular fibrillation risk estimation for conducted electrical weapons: Critical convolutions. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2011; 33: 271–277.
Chilbert M. Standards and Rationale. In: Reilly J (ed), Applied Bioelectricity: From Electrical Stimulation to Electrical Pathology. New York: Springer; 1998, pp. 454–501.
Gerst PH, Fleming WH, Malm JR. A quantitative evaluation of the effects of acidosis and alkalosis upon the ventricular fibrillation threshold. Surgery 1966; 59(6): 1050–1060.
Gardner AR, Hauda WE 2nd, Bozeman WP. Conducted electrical weapon (TASER) use against minors: A shocking analysis. Pediatr Emerg Care 2012; 28(9): 873–877.

Panescu D, Kroll MK, Brave MA. Cardiac fibrillation risks with TASER conducted electrical weapons. Conf Proc IEEE EMBC 2015; 37: 323–329.
Ideker RE, Dosdall DJ. Can the direct cardiac effects of the electric pulses generated by the TASER X26 cause immediate or delayed sudden cardiac arrest in normal adults? Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2007; 28(3): 195–201.
US Department of Justice. Study of deaths following electro muscular disruption, 2011. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/233432.pdf (Accessed 16 June 2023).
Vilke G, Chan T, Bozeman WP, Childers R. Emergency department evaluation after conducted energy weapon use: Review of the literature for the clinician. J Emerg Med 2019; 57(5): 740–746.
Zima E, Gergely M, Soos P, et al. The effect of induction method on defibrillation threshold and ventricular fibrillation cycle length. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol 2006; 17(4): 377–381.
Cummins RO, Austin D Jr. The frequency of 'occult' ventricular fibrillation masquerading as a flat line in prehospital cardiac arrest. Ann Emerg Med 1988; 17(8): 813–817.
Robertson PG, Huang J, Chen KA, et al. Increased cycle length during long-duration ventricular fibrillation is caused by decreased upstroke velocity as well as prolonged refractoriness. Heart Rhythm 2009; 6(3): 378–384.
Worley SJ, Swain JL, Colavita PG, et al. Development of an endocardial- epicardial gradient of activation rate during electrically induced, sustained ventricular fibrillation in dogs. Am J Cardiol 1985; 55(6): 813–820.
Wiggers CJ. Studies of ventricular fibrillation caused by electric shock: I. Am J Physiol 1930; 92: 223–239.
Kroll MW, Walcott GP, Ideker RE, et al. The stability of electrically induced ventricular fibrillation. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2012; 34: 6377–6381.
White RD, Goodman BW, Svoboda MA. Neurologic recovery following prolonged out-of-hospital cardiac arrest with resuscitation guided by continuous capnography. Mayo Clin Proc 2011; 86(6): 544–548.
Panescu D, Kroll M, Iverson C, Brave M. The sternum as an electrical shield. Annu Int Conf IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2014; 2014: 4464–4470.
Panescu D, Kroll MW, Brave M. New conducted electrical weapons: Thoracic cage shielding effects. Conf Proc IEEE EMBC 2017; 39: 2191–2196.
Kroll MW, Fish RM, Calkins H, et al. Defibrillation success rates for electrically- induced fibrillation: Hair of the dog. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2012; 34: 689–693.
Haouzi P, Ahmadpour N, Bell HJ, et al. Breathing patterns during cardiac arrest. J Appl Physiol 2010; 109(2): 405–411.
Zuercher M, Ewy GA, Otto CW, et al. Gasping in response to basic resuscitation efforts: Observation in a swine model of cardiac arrest. Crit Care Res Pract 2010; 10(36): 1–7.
Clark JJ, Larsen MP, Culley LL, et al. Incidence of agonal respirations in sudden cardiac arrest. Ann Emerg Med 1992; 21(12): 1464–1467.
Stopyra JP, Winslow JE, Fitzgerald DM, Bozeman WP. Intracardiac electrocardiographic assessment of precordial TASER shocks in human subjects: A pilot study. J Forensic Leg Med 2017; 52: 70–74.
Dawes DM, Ho JD, Reardon RF, Miner JR. Echocardiographic evaluation of TASER X26 probe deployment into the chests of human volunteers. Am J Emerg Med 2010; 28(1): 49–55.
Ho JD, Dawes DM, Reardon RF, et al. Human cardiovascular effects of a new generation conducted electrical weapon. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 204(1–3): 50–57.
Bahr J, Klingler H, Panzer W, et al. Skills of lay people in checking the carotid pulse. Resuscitation 1997; 35(1): 23–26.
Dick WF, Eberle B, Wisser G, Schneider T. The carotid pulse check revisited: What if there is no pulse? Crit Care Med 2000; 28(11 Suppl): N183–5.

Female Genital Mutilation

World Health Organization. Eliminating female genital mutilation: an interagency statement, 2008. Available from: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241596442 (Accessed 21 June 2023).
United Nations Children's Fund, Gupta GR. Female genital mutilation/cutting: A statistical overview and exploration of the dynamics of change. Reprod Health Matters 2013; 21(42): 184–190.
Elmusharaf S, Elhadi N, Almroth L. Reliability of self-reported form of female genital mutilation and WHO classification: Cross sectional study. BMJ 2006; 333(7559): 124.
Earp BD, Johnsdotter S. Current critiques of the WHO policy on female genital mutilation. Int J Impot Res 2021; 33(2): 196–209.
Gaffney-Rhys R. Female genital mutilation: The law in England and Wales viewed from a human rights perspective. Int J Hum Rights 2020; 24(4): 457–482.
UNICEF. Female genital mutilation country profiles, 2019. Available from: https://data.unicef.org/resources/fgm-country-profiles/ (Accessed 21 June 2023).
UNICEF. Female genital mutilation/cutting: A global concern, 2016. Available from: https://data.unicef.org/resources/female-genital-mutilationcutting-global-concern/ (Accessed 21 June 2023).
UNICEF. A decade of action to achieve gender equality: The UNICEF approach to the elimination of female genital mutilation, 2020. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/documents/decade-action-achieve-gender-equality-unicef-approach-elimination-female-genital (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Batyra E, Coast E, Wilson B, et al. The socioeconomic dynamics of trends in female genital mutilation/cutting across Africa. BMJ Glob Health 2020; 5(10): e003088.
Weny K, Silva R, Snow R, et al. Towards the elimination of FGM by 2030: A statistical assessment. PloS One 2020; 15(10): e0238782.
Population Reference Bureau. Female genital mutilation/cutting: Data and trends, 2017. Available from: https://www.prb.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/FGMC_Poster_2017-1-1.pdf (Accessed 21 June 2023).

Koski A, Heymann J. Thirty-year trends in the prevalence and severity of female genital mutilation: A comparison of 22 countries. BMJ Glob Health 2017; 2(4): e000467.
Wahlberg A, Johnsdotter S, Selling KE, et al. Baseline data from a planned RCT on attitudes to female genital cutting after migration: When are interventions justified? BMJ Open 2017; 7(8): e017506.
Dixon S, Agha K, Ali F, et al. Female genital mutilation in the UK-where are we, where do we go next? Involving communities in setting the research agenda. Res Involv Engagem 2018; 4(1): 1–8.
Equality Now. Female genital mutilation/cutting: A call for a global response, 2020. Available from: https://www.equalitynow.org/resource/female-genital-mutilation-cutting-a-call-for-a-global-response/ (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Creighton SM, Samuel Z, Otoo-Oyortey N, et al. Tackling female genital mutilation in the UK. BMJ 2019; 364: 15
Macfarlane A. Misleading use of FGM statistics compounds concerns about their reliability. BMJ 2019; 364: 927.
Bindel J. An unpunished crime: The lack of prosecutions for female genital mutilation in the UK, 2014. Available from: http://www.womensgrid.org.uk/news/?p=2792 (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Hodes D, O'Donnell NA, Pall K, et al. Epidemiological surveillance study of female genital mutilation in the UK. Arch Dis Child 2021; 106(4): 372–376.
Sylla F, Moreau C, Andro A. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the consequences of female genital mutilation on maternal and perinatal health outcomes in European and African countries. BMJ Glob Health 2020; 5(12): e003307.
Jordal M, Sigurjonsson H, Griffin G, Wahlberg A. The benefits and disappointments following clitoral reconstruction after female genital cutting: A qualitative interview study from Sweden. PloS One 2021; 16(7): e0254855.
Johnsdotter S. The impact of migration on attitudes to female genital cutting and experiences of sexual dysfunction among migrant women with FGC. Curr Sex Health Rep 2018; 10(1): 18–24.
Karlsen S, Carver N, Mogilnicka M, et al. 'Putting salt on the wound': A qualitative study of the impact of FGM-safeguarding in healthcare settings on people with a British Somali heritage living in Bristol, UK. BMJ Open 2020; 10(6): e035039.
Behrendt A, Moritz S. Posttraumatic stress disorder and memory problems after female genital mutilation. Am J Psychiatry 2005; 162(5): 1000–1002.
Kimani S, Shell-Duncan B. Medicalized female genital mutilation/cutting: Contentious practices and persistent debates. Curr Sex Health Rep 2018; 10(1): 25–34.
Shell-Duncan B, Njue C, Moore Z. Trends in medicalisation of female genital mutilation/cutting: What do the data reveal? 2018. Available from: https://knowledgecommons.popcouncil.org/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1570&context=departments_sbsr-rh (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Leye E, Van Eekert N, Shamu S, et al. Debating medicalization of female genital mutilation/cutting (FGM/C): Learning from (policy) experiences across countries. Reprod Health 2019; 16: 158.
Michaelson R. FGM doctor arrested in Egypt after girl, 12, bleeds to death, 2020. Available from: https://www.theguardian.com/global-development/2020/feb/03/fgm-doctor-arrested-in-egypt-after-girl-12-bleeds-to-death Accessed August 2021 (Accessed 21 June 2023).
UNICEF. UNFPA-UNICEF joint programme on the elimination of female genital mutilation, 2023. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/protection/unfpa-unicef-joint-programme-eliminating-fgm (Accessed 21 June 2023).
United Nations. Transforming our world: The 2030 agenda for sustainable development, 2021. Available from: https://sdgs.un.org/2030agenda (Accessed 21 June 2023).
World Health Organization. WHO guidelines on the management of health complications from female genital mutilation, 2016. Available from: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241549646 (Accessed 21 June 2023).
UNICEF. Sudan enters new era for girl rights with criminalization of FGM, 2020. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/mena/press-releases/sudan-enters-new-era-girl-rights-criminalization-fgm (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Samuel Z. Female Genital Mutilation: Law and Practice. Bristol: LexisNexis; 2017.
BAILII. Case No: ZW16C00313 & ZW16C00501, 2016. Available from: https://www.bailii.org/cgi-bin/format.cgi?doc=/ew/cases/EWFC/OJ/2016/B103.html&query=(.2016.)+AND+(EWFC)+AND+(B103) (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Akbiyik F, Kutlu AO. External genital proportions in prepubertal girls: A morphometric reference for female genitoplasty. J Urol 2010; 184(4): 1476–1481.
United Nations Human Rights. Manual on the effective investigation and documentation of torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, 2022. Available from: https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/documents/publications/2022-06-29/Istanbul-Protocol_Rev2_EN.pdf (Accessed 20 June 2023).
FORWARD. Website, 2021. Available from: https://www.forwarduk.org.uk/ (Accessed 21 June 2023)
NHS Digital. Female genital mutilation - Information sharing, 2021. Available from: https://digital.nhs.uk/services/female-genital-mutilation-information-sharing (Accessed 21 June 2023).

Herbal Medicines

Byard RW. A review of the potential forensic significance of traditional herbal medicines. J Forensic Sci 2010; 55: 89–92.
Ernst E. Serious adverse effects of unconventional therapies for children and adolescents: A systematic review of recent evidence. Eur J Pediatr 2003; 162: 72–80.
Chan K. Some aspects of toxic contamination in herbal medicines. Chemos 2003; 52: 1361–1371.
Farrington R, Musgrave I, Byard RW. Evidence for the efficacy and safety of herbal weight loss preparations. J Integ Med 2019; 17: 87–92.
Byard RW, Musgrave I, Maker G, Bunce M. What risks do herbal products pose to the Australian community? Med J Aust 2017; 206: 86–90.
Stickel F, Patsenker E, Schuppan D. Herbal hepatotoxicity. J Hepatol 2005; 43: 901–910.
Brazier NC, Levine MAH. Drug-herb interaction among commonly used conventional medicines: A compendium for health care professionals. Am J Therap 2003; 10: 163–169.

Chan TYK, Chan JCN. Chinese herbal medicines revisited: A Hong Kong perspective. Lancet 1993; 342: 1532–1534.
Dasgupta A. Review of abnormal laboratory test results and toxic effects due to use of herbal medicines. Am J Clin Pathol 2003; 120: 127–137.
Farrington R, Musgrave I, Nash C, Byard RW. Potential forensic issues in overseas travellers exposed to local herbal products. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 60: 1–2.
Byard RW, Musgrave I. Does herbal therapy for COVID-19 have implications for forensic practice? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17: 377–378.
Ernst E. Risks of herbal medicinal products. Pharmacoepidem Drug Saf 2004; 13: 767–771.
Byard RW. The witchcraft market of La Paz. Doctors Rev 1987: 10: 58–59.
Hoban C, Byard RW, Musgrave I. A comparison of patterns of adverse drug reactions to St John's Wort and fluoxetine during the period 2000–2013. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 2015; 42: 747–751.
Ernst E. Toxic heavy metals and undeclared drugs in Asian herbal medicines. Trends Pharmacol Sci 2002; 23: 136–139.
Byard RW, James RA, Felgate P. Detecting organic toxins in possible fatal poisonings – a diagnostic problem. J Clin Forensic Med 2002; 9: 85–88.
Kostakis C, Byard RW. Sudden death associated with intravenous injection of toad extract. Forensic Sci Int 2009; 188; e1–5.
Byard RW, Musgrave I. Herbal medicines and forensic investigations. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2010; 6: 81–82.
Gilbert JD, Musgrave I, Hoban C, Byard RW. Lethal hepatocellular necrosis associated with herbal polypharmacy in a patient with chronic hepatitis B infection. Forensic Sci Int 2014; 241: 138–140.
Britza S, Musgrave I, Byard RW. Paracetamol (acetaminophen) hepatotoxicity increases in the presence of an added herbal compound. Leg Med 2020; 47: 101740.
Pittler MH, Ernst E. Systematic review: Hepatotoxic events associated with herbal medicinal products. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2003; 18: 451–471.
Skoulidis F, Alexander GJM, Davies SE. Ma huang associated acute liver failure requiring liver transplantation. Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2005; 17: 581–584.
Webb AN, Hardiker W, Cranswick NE, Somers GR. Probable herbal medication induced fulminant hepatic failure. J Paediatr Child Health 2005; 41: 530–531.
Farrington R, Musgrave I, Byard RW. Potential adverse outcomes of herbal preparation use in childhood. Acta Paediatrica 2019; 108: 419–422.
Ernst E. Serious psychiatric and neurological adverse effects of herbal medicines – a systematic review. Acta Psychiatr Scand 2003; 108: 83–91.
Ko R. Safety of ethnic & imported herbal and dietary supplements. Clin Toxicol 2006; 44: 611–616.
Leung KS-Y, Chan K, Chan C-L, Lu G-H. Systematic evaluation of organochlorine pesticide residues in Chinese Materia Medica. Phytother Res 2005; 19: 514–518.
Halt M. Moulds and mycotoxins in herb tea and medicinal plants. Eur J Epidemiol 1998; 14: 269–274.
Ko RJ. Adulterants in Asian patent medicines (letter). N Engl J Med 1998; 339: 847.
Yee SK, Chu SS, Xu YM, Choo PL. Regulatory control of Chinese proprietary medicines in Singapore. Health Pol 2005; 71: 133–149.
Coghlan ML, Maker G, Crighton E, et al. Combined DNA, toxicological and heavy metal analyses provides an auditing toolkit to improve pharmacovigilance of traditional Chinese medicines (TCM). Sci Rep 2015; 5: 17475.
Muzi G, Dell'omo M, Madeo G, et al. Arsenic poisoning caused by Indian ethnic remedies. J Pediatr 2001; 139; 169.
Moore C, Adler R. Herbal vitamins: Lead toxicity and developmental delay. Pediatrics 2000; 106: 600–602.
Barry TL, Petzinger G, Zito SW. GC/MS comparison of the West Indian aphrodisiac "Love Stone" to the Chinese medication "Chan Su": Bufotenine and related bufadienolides. J Forensic Sci 1996; 41: 1068–1073.
Awang DVC. Maternal use of ginseng and neonatal androgenization (letter). JAMA 1991; 266: 363.
Zhao Z, Yuen JPS, Wu J, Huang W. A systematic study on confused species of Chinese Materia Medica in the Hong Kong market. Ann Acad Med Singap 2006; 35: 764–769.
Vanhaelen M, Vanhaelen-Fastre R, But P, Vanherweghem J-L. Identification of aristolochic acid in Chinese herbs. Lancet 1994; 343: 174.
Debelle FD, Vanherweghem J-L, Nortier JL. Aristolochic acid nephropathy: A worldwide problem. Kidney Int 2008; 74: 158–169.
Cosyns JP, Jadoul M, Squifflet JP, et al. Urothelial lesions in Chinese-herb nephropathy. Am J Kidney Dis 1999; 33: 1011–1017.
Huang WF, Wen K-C, Hsiao M-L. Adulteration by synthetic therapeutic substances of traditional Chinese medicines in Taiwan. J Clin Pharmacol 1997; 37: 344–350.
Lau KK, Lai CK, Chan AYW. Phenytoin poisoning after using Chinese proprietary medicines. Hum Exp Toxicol 2000; 19: 385–386.
Chong YK, Ching CK, Ng SW, Mak TW. Corticosteroid adulteration in proprietary Chinese medicines: A recurring problem. Hong Kong Med J 2015; 21: 411–416.
Ching CK, Lam YH, Chan AY, Mak TW. Adulteration of herbal antidiabetic products with undeclared pharmaceuticals: A case series in Hong Kong. Br J Clin Pharmacol 2012; 73: 795–800.
Ernst E. Adulteration of Chinese herbal medicines with synthetic drugs: A systematic review. J Internal Med 2002; 252: 107–113.
Hoban CL, Musgrave IF, Byard RW, et al. Combined liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry and next-generation DNA sequencing detection of adulterants and contaminants in analgesic and anti-inflammatory herbal medicines. Pharm Med 2020; 34: 49–61.
Crighton E, Coghlan ML, Farrington R, et al. Toxicological screening and DNA sequencing detects contamination and adulteration in regulated herbal medicines and supplements for diet, weight loss and cardiovascular health. J Pharm Biomed Anal 2019; 30: 112834.
Hoban C, Nash C, Musgrave IF, Byard RW. An analysis of Vietnamese traditional herbal medicines for prescription and non-prescription drugs, herbicides and pesticides. Aust J Forensic Sci 2018; 50: 514–520.
Ness J, Johnson D, Nisly N. "Polyherbacy": Herbal supplements as a form of polypharmacy in older adults. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2003; 58: M478.
Samuels N. Herbal remedies and anticoagulant therapy. Thromb Haemost 2005; 93: 3–7.
Hu Z, Yang X, Ho PCL, et al. Herb-drug intractions. A literature review. Drugs 2005; 65: 1239–1282.
Hoban CL, Byard RW, Musgrave IF. Analysis of spontaneous adverse drug reactions to echinacea, valerian, black cohosh and ginkgo in Australia from 2000 to 2015. J Integ Med 2019; 17: 338–343.

Izzo AA, Ernst E. Interactions between herbal medicines and prescribed drugs. A systematic review. Drugs 2001; 61: 2163–2175.
Awang DVC, Fugh-Berman A. Herbal interactions with cardiovascular drugs. J Cardiovasc Nurs 2002; 16: 64–70.
Dasgupta A, Bernard DW. Herbal remedies. Effects on clinical laboratory tests. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2006; 130: 521–528.
Ernst E. The efficacy of herbal medicine – an overview. Fund Clin Pharmacol 2005; 19: 405–409.
Yoon E, Babar A, Choudhary M, et al. Acetaminophen-induced hepatotoxicity: A comprehensive update. J Clin Transl Hepatol 2016; 4: 131–142.
Zechner J, Britza SM, Farrington R, et al. Flavonoid-statin interactions causing myopathy and the possible significance of OATP transport, CYP450 metabolism and mevalonate synthesis. Life Sci 2022; 291: 119975.
Ang-Lee M, Moss J, Yuan CS. Herbal medicines and perioperative care. JAMA 2001; 286: 208–216.
Chow L, Johnson M, Wells A, Dasgupta A. Effect of the traditional Chinese medicines Chan Su, Lu-Shen-Wan, Dan–Shen and Asian ginseng on serum digoxin measurement by tina-quant (Roche) and synchron LX system (Beckman) digoxin imunoassays. J Clin Lab Anal 2003; 17: 22–27.
Byard RW, Musgrave I, Hoban C, Bunce M. DNA sequencing and metabolomics: new approaches to the forensic assessment of herbal therapeutic agents. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2015; 11: 1–2.
Kala CP. Status and conservation of rare and endangered medicinal plants in the Indian trans-Himalaya. Biol Conserv 2000; 93: 371–379.
Sheng-Ji P. Ethnobotanical approaches of traditional medicine studies: some experiences from Asia. Pharmaceut Biol 2001; 39: 74–79.
Byard RW. Traditional medicines and species extinction: Another side to forensic wildlife investigation. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2016; 12: 125–127.
Byard RW, Musgrave I. The potential side effects of herbal preparations in domestic animals. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(4): 723–725.
Blacksell L, Byard RW, Musgrave IF. Forensic problems with the composition and content of herbal medicines. J Forensic Leg Med 2014; 23: 19–21.
Sklerov J, Levine B, Moore KA, et al. A fatal intoxication following ingestion of 5-methoxy-N,N-diethyltryptamine in an ayahuasca preparation. J Anal Toxicol 2005; 29: 838–841.

Principles of Crime Scene Management

Forensic Science Regulator. Codes of Practice and Conduct for Forensic Science Providers and Practitioners in the Criminal Justice System, FSR-C-100, Issue 7, 2021. Available from: www.gov.uk (Accessed 28 June 2023).
Chowdhury M. Beyond bagging and tagging - An empirical investigation into the roles, designations and responsibilities of crime scene practitioners. Sci Just 2021; 61: 271–279.
Monckton-Smith J, Adams T, Hart A, et al. Introducing Forensic and Criminal Investigation. London: SAGE Publications Ltd; 2013.
Association of Chief Police Officers. Murder Investigation Manual. Wyboston, Bedfordshire: National Centre for Policing Excellence; 2006.
Wullenweber S, Giles S. The effectiveness of forensic evidence in the investigation of volume crime. Sci and Just 2021; 61: 542–554.
The British Standards Institution. Conformity assessment - Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection. BS EN ISO/IEC 17020:2012. London: BSI Standards Limited; 2012.
International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation. Modules in a Forensic Science Process. ILAC-G19:08/2014. Silverwater, New South Wales, Australia: ILAC; 2014.
The British Standards Institution. General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories. BS EN ISO/IEC 17025:2017. London: BSI Standards Limited; 2018.
Kukucka J, Kassin SM, Zapf PA, et al. Cognitive bias and blindness: A global survey of forensic science examiners. J Appl Res Mem Cogn 2017; 46: 452–459.
Cooper G S, Meterko V. Cognitive bias research in forensic science: A systematic review. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 297: 35–46.
van den Eeden CAJ, de Poot C, van Koppen PJ. Forensic expectations: Investigating a crime scene with prior information. Sci Just 2016; 56: 475–481.
Ditrich H. Cognitive fallacies and criminal investigations. Sci Just 2015; 55: 155–159.
Jamieson A. A rational approach to the principles and practice of crime scene investigation: I. Principles. Sci Just 2003; 44: 3–7.
Tilstone WJ, Hastrup ML, Hald C. Fisher's Techniques of Crime Scene Investigation. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2013.
Forensic Science Regulator. The Control and Avoidance of Contamination in Scene Examination Involving DNA Evidence Recovery, Issue 2, 2000. Available from: www.gov.uk (Accessed 28 June 2023).
Association of Chief Police Officers. Forensic Submissions Good Practice Guide. National Policing Improvement Agency; 2012.
Forensic Science Regulator. Non-Expert Technical Statement Guidance, FSR-G-225, Issue 2. London: Crown Copyright; 2020.
Millen P. Crime scene investigation – A defence perspective. Sci Just 2004; 44: 104–106.
Sutton R, Trueman K. Crime Scene Management, Scene specific methods. Chichester: John Wiley and Sons; 2009.
Chowdhury M. A broken system? Examining the perilous state of quality assurance in crime scene practice. Sci Just 2021; 61: 564–572.

Biological, Chemical and Radioisotope Trauma and Associated Personal Protective Equipment

OPCW. Definition of a chemical weapon. Available from: https://www.opcw.org/our-work/what-chemical-weapon. (Accessed 23 August 2023).

US Dept of Labor. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Regulations (Standards – 29 CFR). Available from: https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/ (Accessed 23 August 2023).

European Parliament. Regulation (EU) 2016/425. Personal Protective Equipment. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/eur/2016/425/contents# (Accessed 28 August 2023).

HSE. Managing infection risks when handling the deceased. Guidance for the mortuary, post-mortem room and funeral premises, and during exhumation, 2018. Available from: https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg283.htm (Accessed 28th August 2023).

Alibeck K, Handelman S. Biohazard. New York: Rando House; 1998.

Pavlin JA. Epidemiology of bioterrorism. Emerg Infect Dis 1999; 5: 528–530.

European Parliament. Directive 2000/54/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 September 2000 on the protection of workers from risks related to exposure to biological agents at work. Available from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/eudr/2000/54/data.pdf (Accessed 28 August 2023).

US Dept of Health and Human Services. Biosafety in microbiological and biomedical laboratories, 6th edn. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/labs/BMBL.html (Accessed 28 August 2023).

Claydon SM. The high risk autopsy. Recognition and protection. Am J Med Pathol 14(3): 253–256.

Ciottone GR. Toxidrome recognition in chemical-weapons attacks. N Eng J Med 2018; 378(17): 1611–1620.

Mirzayanov VS. State Secrets: An Insider's Chronicle of the Russian Chemical Weapons Program. Parker, CO: Outskirts Press; 2008.

Forensic Photography of Injuries

National Policing Improvement Agency. Practical Advice on Police use of Digital Images, 2007. Available from: http://library.college.police.uk/docs/acpo/police-use-of-digital-images-2007.pdf (Accessed 21 June 2023).

US Department of Justice. FBI Laboratory 2005 Report, 2005. Available from: https://archives.fbi.gov/archives/about-us/lab/lab-annual-report-2005/fbi-lab-report-2005-pdf (Accessed 21 June 2023).

Levy BP, Hipp JD, Balis UJ, Yagi Y. Potential applications of digital pathology and image analysis for forensic pathology. Acad Forensic Pathol 2012; 2(1): 74–79.

Adams C, Carabott R, Evans S. Forensic Odontology: An Essential Guide. Chichester: Wiley Blackwell; 2013.

Evans ST, Jones C, Plassmann P. 3D imaging for bite mark analysis. Imaging Sci J 2013; 61(4): 351–360.

Sheasby DR, Macdonald DG. A forensic classification of distortion in human bite marks. Forensic Sci Int 2001; 122: 75–78.

Bowers CM, Pretty IA. Expert Disagreement in Bitemark Casework. J Forensic Sci 2009; 54(4): 915–918.

Bush MA, Bush PJ, Sheets HD. Statistical Evidence for the similarity of the human dentition. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56(1): 118–123.

Bush MA, Bush PJ, Sheets HD. A study of multiple bitemarks inflicted in human skin by a single dentition using geometric morphometric analysis. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 211(1–3): 4–11.

Perednia DA, White RG, Schowengerdt RA. Localization of cutaneous lesions in digital images. Comput Biomed Res 1989; 22(4): 374–392.

Evans S, Jones C, Plassmann P. 3D imaging in forensic odontology. J Vis Commun Med 2010; 33(2): 63–68.

Lawson Z, Nuttall D, Maguire S, et al. Clinical photography of bruises: Measurement variability and image modality preference. Arch Dis Child 2011; 96(1): 93–94.

Evans S, Baylis S, Carabott R, et al. Guidelines for photography of cutaneous marks and injuries: A multi-professional perspective. J Vis Commun Med 2014; 37(1–2): 3–12.

Klapetek P. 2014. Motivation 1 0. doi: 10.1016/B978-1-45-573058-2.00001-2.

Biggs PR, Evans ST, Jones MD, Theobald PS. Development of a methodology for the standardisation and improvement of "Smartphone" photography of patterned bruises and other cutaneous injuries. Sci Justice 2013; 53(3): 358–362.

Langford MJ. Advanced Photography: A Grammar of Techniques. London: Royal College of Art; 1975.

Hyzer WG, Krauss TC. The bite mark standard reference scale--ABFO No. 2. J Forensic Sci 1988; 33(2): 498–506.

Payne-James JJ, Hawkins C, Baylis S, Marsh NP. Quality of photographic images provided for injury interpretation: Room for improvement? Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8(4): 447–450.

Maguire S, Mann MK, Sibert J. Can you age bruises accurately in children? A systematic review. Arch Dis Child 2005; 90(2): 187–189.

Parliament.uk. Science and technology - Fifth report, 1998. Available from: https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/ld199798/ldselect/ldsctech/064v/st0501.htm (Accessed 21 June 2023).

Johansen RJ, Bowers CM. Digital Analysis of Bitemark Evidence. Forensic Imaging Institute; 2000.

Sheets HD, Bush MA. Mathematical matching of a dentition to bitemarks: Use and evaluation of affine methods. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 207: 111–118.

Popat H, Richmond S, Benedikt L, et al. Quantitative analysis of facial movement – A review of three-dimensional imaging techniques. Comput Med Imaging Graph 2009; 33: 377–383.

Cardini A. Missing the third dimension in geometric morphometrics: How to assess if 2D images really are a good proxy for 3D structures? It J Mamm 2014; 25(2): 73–81.

Hoerricks, J. Forensic photoshop - a comprehensive imaging workflow for forensic professionals, 2008. Available from: https://books.google.co.uk/books?id=jMDZZwEACAAJ (Accessed 21 June 2023).

Evans S, Noorbhai S, Lawson Z, et al. Contrast enhancement of bite mark images using the grayscale mixer in ACR in Photoshop®. J Forensic Sci 2013; 58(3): 804–810.

Blackwell S, Taylor RV, Gordon I. et al. 3-D imaging and quantitative comparison of human dentitions and simulated bite marks. Int J Leg Med 2007; 121: 9–17.

Thali, MJ, et al. VIRTOPSY—scientific documentation, reconstruction and animation in forensic: Individual and real 3D data based geo-metric approach including optical body/object surface and radiological CT/MRI scanning. J Forensic Sci 2005; 50(2); 1–15.
Martin-De Las Heras S, Valenzuela A, Javier Valverde A, et al. Effectiveness of comparison overlays generated with DentalPrint© software in bite mark analysis. J Forensic Sci 2007; 52(1): 151–156.
Urbanová P, Hejna P, Jurda M. Testing photogrammetry-based techniques for three-dimensional surface documentation in forensic pathology. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 250: 77–86.
Camison L, Bykowski M, Lee WW, et al. Validation of the Vectra H1 portable three-dimensional photogrammetry system for facial imaging. Int J Oral Maxilofac Surg 2018; 47(3): 403–410.
Wright FD, Golden GS. The use of full spectrum digital photography for evidence collection and preservation in cases involving forensic odontology. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 201: 59–67.
Tetley C. The photography of bruises. J Vis Commun Med 2005; 28(2): 72–77.
Vogeley E, Pierce MC, Bertocci G. Experience with wood lamp illumination and digital photography in the documentation of bruises on human skin. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2009; 156: 265–268.
Rowan P, Hill M, Gresham GA, et al. The use of infrared aided photography in identification of sites of bruises after evidence of the bruise is absent to the naked eye. J Forensic Leg Med 2010; 17(6): 293–297.
Lawson Z, Nuttall D, Young S, et al. Which is the preferred image modality for paediatricians when assessing photographs of bruises in children? Int J Leg Med 2011; 125(6): 825–830.
Garcia JE, Wilksch PA, Spring G, et al. Characterization of digital cameras for reflected ultraviolet photography; Implications for qualitative and quantitative image analysis during forensic examination. J Forensic Sci 2013; 59(1): 1–6.
Trefan L, Harris C, Evans S, et al. A comparison of four different imaging modalities – Conventional, cross polarized, infra-red and ultra-violet in the assessment of childhood bruising. J Forensic Leg Med 2018; 59: 30–35.

Forensic Odontology

Keiser-Nielsen S. Forensic odontology. Int Dent J 1968; 18(3): 668–683.
Hill IR. Forensic Odontology: Its Scope and History. Belgium: Academische Cooperatief; 1984.
Luntz LL. History of forensic dentistry. Dent Clin North Am 1977; 21(1): 7–17.
Black S. Forensic Human Identification. In: Thompson T, Black S (eds), Forensic Human Identification An introduction. London: CRC Press; 2007, pp. 457–500.
INTERPOL. Disaster Victim Identification (DVI). Available from: https://www.interpol.int/How-we-work/Forensics/Disaster-Victim-Identification-DVI (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Adams BJ. Establishing personal identification based on specific patterns of missing, filled, and unrestored teeth. J Forensic Sci 2003; 48(3): 487–496.
Martin-de-Las-Heras S, Valenzuela A, Luna Jde D, Bravo M. The utility of dental patterns in forensic dentistry. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 195(1–3): 166.e1–5.
Pretty IA, Sweet D. A look at forensic dentistry-Part 1: The role of teeth in the determination of human identity. Br Dent J 2001; 190(7): 359–366.
Berketa J, Higgins D. Stabilisation of dental structures of severely incinerated victims at disaster scenes to facilitate human identification. J Forensic Leg Med 2017; 51: 45–49.
Berketa J, Higgins D. The use of gelling agents to preserve burnt teeth within the dental alveoli for dental human identification - a study utilising sheep mandibles. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2021; 17(1): 72–77.
Reesu GV, Woodsend B, Mânica S, et al. Automated Identification from dental data (AutoIDD): A new development in digital forensics. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 309: 110218.
Simon B, Lipták L, Lipták K, et al. Application of intraoral scanner to identify monozygotic twins. BMC Oral Health 2020; 20(1): 268.
Draus-Barini J, Walsh S, Pośpiech E, et al. Bona fide colour: DNA prediction of human eye and hair colour from ancient and contemporary skeletal remains. Investig Genet 2013; 4(1): 3.
Walsh S, Liu F, Wollstein A, et al. The HIrisPlex system for simultaneous prediction of hair and eye colour from DNA. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2013; 7(1): 98–115.
Zaumsegel D, Rothschild MA, Schneider PM. A 21 marker insertion deletion polymorphism panel to study biogeographic ancestry. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2013; 7(2): 305–312.
Alvarez Garcia A, Munoz I, Pestoni C, et al. Effect of environmental factors on PCR-DNA analysis from dental pulp. Int J Leg Med 1996; 109: 125–129.
Sweet DJ, Sweet CH. DNA analysis of dental pulp to link incinerated remains of homicide victim to crime scene. J Forensic Sci 1995; 40(2): 310–314.
Higgins D, Austin JJ. Teeth as a source of DNA for forensic identification of human remains: A review. Sci Justice 2013; 53(4): 433–441.
Bassed R, Ranson D. Age determination of asylum seekers and alleged people smugglers. J Law Med 2012; 20(2): 261–265.
Solheim T, Vonen A. Dental age estimation, quality assurance and age estimation of asylum seekers in Norway. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 159: 56–60.
Taylor J, Blenkin M. Age Estimation and Odontology in the Living. In: Black S, Aggrawal A, Payne-James J (eds), Age Estimation in the Living. West Sussex: Wiley-Blackwell; 2010, pp. 176–201.
Ubelaker DH. Sex, Stature and Age Human Skeletal Remains, Excavation, Analysis, Interpretation, 3rd ed. Washington DC: Taraxacum; 1999.
American Board of Forensic Odontology. Diplomates Reference Manual, 2016. Available from: http://abfo.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/03/ABFO-Reference-Manual-03162016.pdf (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Innocence Project. Wrongful convictions involving unvalidated or improper forensic science that were later overturned through DNA testing, 2016. Available from: https://www.innocenceproject.org/wp-

content/uploads/2016/02/DNA_Exonerations_Forensic_Science.pdf (Accessed 21 June 2023).
Forrest A, Soon A. Bite Marks. In: Taylor JA, Kieser JA (eds), Forensic Odontology Principles and Practice. West Sussex: Wiley Blackwell; 2016, pp. 228–285.
McKenna CJ, Haron MI, Brown KA, Jones AJ. Bitemarks in chocolate: A case report. J Forensic Odontostomatol 2000; 18(1): 10–14.
Nambiar P, Carson G, Taylor JA, Brown KA. Identification from a bitemark in a wad of chewing gum. J Forensic Odontostomatol 2001; 19(1): 5–8.
Sweet D, Hildebrand D. Saliva from cheese bite yields DNA profile of burglar: A case report. Int J Legal Med 1999; 112(3): 201–203.
Cirillo G, James H. Pattern association--a key to recognition of shark attacks. J Forensic Odontostomatol 2004; 22(2): 47–48.
Nambiar P, Brown KA, Bridges TE. Forensic implications of the variation in morphology of marginal serrations on the teeth of the great white shark. J Forensic Odontostomatol 1996; 14(1): 2–8.
James HAA, Taylor JA, Freak MJ. A case of bitten bettongs. J Forensic Odontostomatol 2002; 20(1): 10–12.

Forensic Toxicology

Levin B (ed). Principles of Forensic Toxicology, 2nd ed. Washington DC: AACC Press USA; 2006.
Penders J, Verstraete A. Laboratory guidelines and standards in clinical and forensic toxicology. Accred Qual Assur 2006; 11: 284–290.
Chung H, Choe S. Challenges in forensic toxicology. Aust J Forensic Sci 2019; 6: 665–673.
Drummer OH. Toxicology: Overview. In: Payne-James J, Byard RW (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic and Legal Medicine, 2nd ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2016, pp. 615–621.
Druid H. Retstoksikologi. In: Thomsen JL (ed), Retsmedicin, Nordisk lærebog. Copenhagen: Fadl's forlag; 2004, pp. 395–410.
Wright JG, Brody A. All half-lives are wrong, but some are useful. Clin Pharmacokinet 2001; 40(4): 237–244.
Skopp G. Artifacts are an inherent part of postmortem toxicology. TIAFT Bull 2010; 40: 7–17.
Drummer OH. Postmortem toxicology of drugs of abuse. Forensic Sci Int 2004; 142: 101–113.
Pounder DJ, Jones GR. Post-mortem drug redistribution – a toxicological nightmare. Forensic Sci Int 1990; 45: 253–263.
Miller AM, Bershad AK, de Wit H. Drug effects on responses to emotional facial expressions: Recent findings. Behav Pharmacol 2015; 26(6): 571–579.
Duke AA, Giancola PR, Morris DH, et al. Alcohol dose and aggression another reason why drinking more is a bad idea. J Stud Alcohol Drugs 2011; 72(1): 34–43.
Albrecht B, Staiger PK, P Hall, et al. Benzodiazepine use and aggressive behaviour: A systematic review. Aust N Z J Psychiatry 2014; 48(12): 1096–1114.
Wilkinson CJ. Effects of diazepam (valium) and trait anxiety on human physical aggression and emotional state. J Behav Med 1985; 8(1): 101–114.
Stallman HM, et al. Medication induced sleepwalking: A systematic review. Sleep Med Rev 2018; 37: 105–113.
Norström T, Rossow I. Cannabis use and violence: Is there a link? Scand J Public Health 2014; 42(4): 358–363.
Kuypers K, Verkes RJ, van den Brink W, et al. Intoxicated aggression: Do alcohol and stimulants cause dose-related aggression? A review. Eur J Neuropsychopharmacol 2020; 30: 114–147.
Smith MJ, Thirthalli J, Abdallah AB, et al. Prevalence of psychotic symptoms in substance users: A comparison across substances. Compr Psychiatry 2009; 50: 245–250.
Drummer OH, Gerostamoulos J, Batziris H, et al. The involvement of drugs in drivers of motor vehicles killed in Australian road traffic crashes. Accid Anal Prev 2004; 36(2): 239–248.
Mørland J. Driving under the influence of non-alcoholic drugs. Forensic Sci Rev 2000; 12: 79–105.

Forensic Microbiology

Pasteur L. Mémoire sur la fermentation appelée lactique. Ann Chim Phys 1858; 58: 323–326.
Pasteur L, Joubert J, Chamberland C. La théorie des germes es ses applications à la médecine. Bull Acad Med 1878; 7: 432–453.
Pasteur L. De l'extension de la théorie des germes à l'étiologie de quelques maladies communes. C R Acad Sci 1880; 90: 1033–1044.
Carter KC. translator. Essays of Robert Koch. Connecticut: Greenwood Press; 1987.
Uruburu F. History and services of culture collections. Int Microbiol 2003; 6(2): 101–103.
Boundy-Mills K, Hess M, Bennett AR, et al. The United States culture collection network (USCCN): Enhancing microbial genomics research through living microbe culture collections. Appl Environ Microbiol 2015; 81(17): 5671–5674.
Casaregola S, Vasilenko A, Romano P, et al. An information system for European culture collections: The way forward. Springerplus 2016; 5(1): 772.
Bonnet M, Lagier JC, Raoult D, Khelaifia S. Bacterial culture through selective and non-selective conditions: The evolution of culture media in clinical microbiology. New Microbes New Infect 2020; 34: 100622.
Achard C, Phulpin E. L'envahissement des organs par les microbes pendant l'agonie et apres la mort. Arch Med Exp 1895; 7: 25–47.
Gradwohl R. Importance de l'examen bacteriologique pratique sur les cadavres. Ann Inst Pasteur 1904; 18: 767–773.
Fredette J. Bacteremias in the agonal period. J Lab Clin Med 1916; 2: 180–188.
Giordano A, Barnes A. Studies in postmortem bacteriology: Value and importance of cultures made postmortem. J Lab Clin Med 1922; 7: 538–546.
Burn C. Postmortem bacteriology. J Infect Dis 1933; 54(3): 395–403.
Carpenter H, Wilkins R. Studies in autopsy bacteriology. Arch Patol 1964; 77: 73–81.

O'Toole W, Saxena H, Golden A, Ritts R. Studies of postmortem microbiology using sterile autopsy technique. Arch Pathol 1965; 80(5): 540–547.
Wood WH, Oldstone M, Schultz RB. A re-evalutation of blood culture as an autopsy procedure. Am J Clin Pathol 1965; 43: 241–247.
Minckler T, Newell G, O'Toole W, et al. Microbiology experience in collection of human tissue. Am J Clin Pathol 1966; 45: 85–91.
Roberts FJ. A review of postmortem bacteriological cultures. Can Med Assoc J 1969; 100(2): 70–74.
Koneman E, Davis M. Postmortem bacteriology. 3. Clinical significance of microorganisms recovered at autopsy. Am J Clin Pathol 1974; 61: 28–40.
Kurtin J. Studies in autopsy bacteriology. Am J Clin Pathol 1958; 30: 239–243.
Huttenhower C, Gevers D, Knight R, et al. Structure, function and diversity of the healthy human microbiome. Nature 2012; 486(7402): 207–214.
Methé BA, Nelson KE, Pop M, et al. A framework for human microbiome research. Nature 2012; 486(7402): 215–221.
Margulies M, Egholm M, Altman WE, et al. Genome sequencing in microfabricated high-density picolitre reactors. Nature 2005; 437(7057): 376–380.
Shendure J, Porreca GJ, Reppas NB, et al. Accurate multiplex polony sequencing of an evolved bacterial genome. Science 2005; 309(5741): 1728–1732.
Lander ES, Linton LM, Birren B, et al. Initial sequencing and analysis of the human genome: International human genome sequencing consortium. Nature 2001; 412(6846): 565–566.
Craig Venter J, Adams MD, Myers EW, et al. The sequence of the human genome. Science 2001; 291(5507): 1304–1351.
Turnbaugh PJ, Ley RE, Hamady M, et al. The human microbiome project. Nature 2007; 449(7164): 804–810.
Ou CY, Ciesielski CA, Myers G, et al. Molecular epidemiology of HIV transmission in a dental practice. Science 1992; 256(5060): 1165–1171.
Albert J, Wahlberg J, Leitner T, et al. Analysis of a rape case by direct sequencing of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 pol and gag genes. J Virol 1994; 68(9): 5918–5924.
Maiden MCJ, Bygraves JA, Feil E, et al. Multilocus sequence typing: A portable approach to the identification of clones within populations of pathogenic microorganisms. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1998; 95(6): 3140–3145.
Bush LM, Abrams BH, Beall A, Johnson CC. Index case of fatal inhalational anthrax due to bioterrorism in the United States. N Engl J Med 2001; 345(22): 1607–1610.
Hebert PDN, Cywinska A, Ball SL, Dewaard JR. Biological identifications through DNA barcodes. Proc R Soc Lond 2003; 270: 313–321.
Taberlet P, Coissac E, Pompnon F, et al. Towards next-generation biodiversity assessment using DNA metabarcoding. Mol Ecol 2012; 21: 2045–2050.
Tyson GW, Chapman J, Hugenholtz P, et al. Community structure and metabolism through reconstruction of microbial genomes from the environment. Nature 2004; 428: 37–43.
Scaduto DI, Brown JM, Haaland WC, et al. Source identification in two criminal cases using phylogenetic analysis of HIV-1 DNA sequences. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2010; 107(50): 21242–21247.
Brenig B, Beck J, Schütz E. Shotgun metagenomics of biological stains using ultra-deep DNA sequencing. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2010; 4(4): 228–231.
Fleming RI, Harbison S. The use of bacteria for the identification of vaginal secretions. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2010; 4(5): 311–315.
Fierer N, Lauber CL, Zhou N, et al. Forensic identification using skin bacterial communities. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2010; 107(14): 6477–6481.
González-Candelas F, Bracho MA, Wróbel B, Moya A. Molecular evolution in court: Analysis of a large hepatitis C virus outbreak from an evolving source. BMC Biol 2013; 11: 76.
Metcalf JL, Wegener Parfrey L, Gonzalez A, et al. A microbial clock provides an accurate estimate of the postmortem interval in a mouse model system. Elife 2013; 2: 1–19.
Toppinen M, Perdomo MF, Palo JU, et al. Bones hold the key to DNA virus history and epidemiology. Sci Rep 2015; 70(1): S81.
Belkaid Y, Hand TW. Role of the microbiota in immunity and inflammation. Cell 2014; 157(1): 121–141.
Rooks MG, Garrett WS. Gut microbiota, metabolites and host immunity. Nat Rev Immunol 2016; 16(6): 341–352.
Zheng D, Liwinski T, Elinav E. Interaction between microbiota and immunity in health and disease. Cell Res 2020; 30(6): 492–506.
Andersen BM. Dangerous Microbes. In: Andersen BM (ed), Prevention and Control of Infections in Hospitals. Cham: Springer; 2019, pp. 1021–1028.
O'Driscoll M, Ribeiro Dos Santos G, Wang L, et al. Age-specific mortality and immunity patterns of SARS-CoV-2. Nature 2021; 590(7844): 140–145.
Gudbjartsson DF, Helgason A, Jonsson H, et al. Spread of SARS-CoV-2 in the Icelandic population. N Engl J Med 2020; 382(24): 2302–2315.
Scarselli M, Giuliani MM, Adu-Bobie J, et al. The impact of genomics on vaccine design. Trends Biotechnol 2005; 23(2): 84–91.
Krammer F. SARS-CoV-2 vaccines in development. Nature 2020; 586: 516–527.
Brockhurst MA, Colegrave N, Rozen DE. Next-generation sequencing as a tool to study microbial evolution. Mol Ecol 2011; 20(5): 972–980.
Hurtado JC, Quintó L, Castillo P, et al. Postmortem interval and diagnostic performance of the autopsy methods. Sci Rep 2018; 8(1): 16112.
Smith RF, Linares HA, Jorgensen JH. Bacteremia and postmortem microbiology in burned children. Am J Clin Pathol 1975; 63(4): 502–508.
Kellerma G, Waterman N, Scharfenberger M. Demonstration in vitro of postmortem bacterial transmigration. Am J Clin Pathol 1976; 66(5): 911–915.
Tuomisto S, Karhunen P, Vuento R, et al. Evaluation of postmortem bacterial migration using culturing and real-time quantitative PCR. J Forensic Sci 2013; 58(4): 910–916.
Andrion A, Pira E. What's new in managing health hazards in pathology departments. Pathol Res Pract 1994; 190(12): 1214–1223.
Nolte KB, Taylor DG, Richmond JY. Biosafety considerations for autopsy. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23: 107–122.

Dettmeyer R, Baasner A, Schlamann M, et al. Role of virus-induced myocardial affections in sudden infant death syndrome: A prospective postmortem study. Pediatr Res 2004; 55(6): 947–952.
Pietsch H, Escher F, Aleshcheva G, et al. Detection of parvovirus mRNAs as markers for viral activity in endomyocardial biopsy-based diagnosis of patients with unexplained heart failure. Sci Rep 2020; 10(1): 22354.
Pyöriä L, Pratas D, Toppinen M, et al. Unmasking the tissue-resident eukaryotic DNA virome in humans. Nucleic Acids Res 2023; 51(7): 3223–3239.
Lunetta P, Penttilä A, Sajantila A. Circumstances and macropathologic findings in 1590 consecutive cases of bodies found in water. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23(4): 371–376.
Lunetta P, Smith GS, Penttilä A, Sajantila A. Unintentional drowning in Finland 1970–2000: A population-based study. Int J Epidemiol 2004; 33(5): 1053–1063.
Lunetta P, Penttilä A, Hällfors G. Scanning and transmission electron microscopical evidence of the capacity of diatoms to penetrate the alveolo-capillary barrier in drowning. Int J Legal Med 1998; 111(5): 229–237.
Lunetta P, Miettinen A, Spilling K, Sajantila A. False-positive diatom test: A real challenge? A post-mortem study using standardized protocols. Leg Med 2013; 15(5): 229–234.
Liu M, Zhao Y, Sun Y, et al. Diatom DNA barcodes for forensic discrimination of drowning incidents. FEMS Microbiol Lett 2020; 367: 145.
Burton JL. Health and safety at necropsy. J Clin Pathol 2003; 56: 254–260.
Flavin RJ, Gibbons N, O'Briain DS. Mycobacterium tuberculosis at autopsy - exposure and protection: An old adversary revisited. J Clin Pathol 2007; 60(5): 487–491.
Fritzsche FR, Ramach C, Soldini D, et al. Occupational health risks of pathologists - results from a nationwide online questionnaire in Switzerland. BMC Public Health 2012; 12(1): 1054.
Shkrum MJ, Kent J. An autopsy checklist: A monitor of safety and risk management. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2016; 37(3): 152–157.
Bhattacharjee Y. Biodefense: Army halts work at lab after finding untracked material. Science 2009; 323(5916): 861.
Puro V, De Carli G, Petrosillo N, Ippolito G. Risk of exposure to bloodborne infection for Italian healthcare workers, by job category and work area. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2001; 22(4): 206–210.
Henssge C, Madea B. Estimation of the time since death. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 165(2–3): 182–184.
Morris JA, Harrison LM, Partridge SM. Practical and theoretical aspects of postmortem bacteriology. Curr Diagnostic Pathol 2007; 13(1): 65–74.
Metcalf JL, Xu ZZ, Weiss S, et al. Mammalian corpse decomposition. Science 2016; 351(6269): 158–162.
Keim P, Budowle B, Ravel J. Microbial *Forensic Investigation of the Anthrax-Letter Attacks*. In: Budowle B, Schutzer S, Breeze R, Keim P, Morse SA (eds), Microbial Forensics, 2nd ed. Amsterdam: Academic Press; 2011, pp. 15–25.
Read TD, Salzberg SL, Pop M, et al. Comparative genome sequencing for discovery of novel polymorphisms in Bacillus anthracis. Science 2002; 296(5575): 2028–2033.
Budowle B, Schutzer SE, Einseln A, et al. Building microbial forensics as a response to bioterrorism. Science 2003; 301; 1852–1853.
Hawley RJ, Eitzen EM. Biological weapons – a primer for microbiologists. Annu Rev Microbiol 2001; 55: 235–253.
Budowle B, Schutzer SE, Morse SA, et al. Criteria for validation of methods in microbial forensics. Appl Environ Microbiol 2008; 74: 5599–5607.
Budowle B, Connell ND, Bielecka-Oder A, et al. Validation of high throughput sequencing and microbial forensics applications. Investig Genet 2014; 5: 9.
Price EP, Seymour ML, Sarovich DS, et al. Molecular epidemiologic investigation of an anthrax outbreak among heroin users, Europe. Emerg Infect Dis 2012; 18(8): 1307–1313.
Chin C-S, Sorenson J, Harris JB, et al. The origin of the Haitian cholera outbreak strain. N Engl J Med 2011; 364(1): 33–42.
Grad YH, Lipsitch M, Feldgarden M, et al. Genomic epidemiology of the Escherichia coli O104:H4 outbreaks in Europe, 2011. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2012; 109(8): 3065–3070.
Kucharski AJ, Russell TW, Diamond C, et al. Early dynamics of transmission and control of COVID-19: A mathematical modelling study. Lancet Infect Dis 2020; 20(5): 553–558.
Zhou P, Yang X, Wang X, et al. A pneumonia outbreak associated with a new coronavirus of probable bat origin. Nature 2020; 579: 270–273.
Armengaud J. The proteomics contribution to the counter-bioterrorism toolbox in the post-COVID-19 era. Expert Rev Proteomics 2020; 17(7–8): 507–511.
Pöhlmann C, Elßner T. Toxins multiplex immunoassay techniques for on-site detection of security sensitive toxins. Available from: www.mdpi.com/journal/toxins (Accessed 22 June 2023).
Bragg WA, Lemire SW, Coleman RM, et al. Detection of human exposure to saxitoxin and neosaxitoxin in urine by online-solid phase extraction-liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry. Toxicon 2015; 99: 118–124.
Kreuzer-Martin HW, Jarman KH. Stable isotope ratios and forensic analysis of microorganisms. Appl Environ Microbiol 2007; 73(12): 3896–3908.
Lemey P, Van Dooren S, Van Laethem K, et al. Molecular testing of multiple HIV-1 transmissions in a criminal case. AIDS 2005; 19(15): 1649–1658.
Birch CJ, McCaw RF, Bulach DM, et al. Molecular analysis of human immunodeficiency virus strains associated with a case of criminal transmission of the virus. J Infect Dis 2000; 182(3): 941–944.
Machuca R, Jørgensen LB, Theilade P, Nielsen C. Molecular investigation of transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in a criminal case. Clin Diagn Lab Immunol 2001; 8(5): 884–890.
Metzker ML, Mindell DP, Liu XM, et al. Molecular evidence of HIV-1 transmission in a criminal case. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2002; 99(22): 14292–14297.
Saiki RK, Scharf S, Faloona F, et al. Enzymatic amplification of beta-globin genomic sequences and restriction site analysis for diagnosis of sickle cell anemia. Science 1985; 230(4732): 1350–1354.
Mullis KB, Faloona F. Specific synthesis of DNA in vitro via a polymerase-catalyzed chain reaction. Methods Enzymol 1987; 155: 335–350.
Landegren U, Kaiser R, Sanders J, Hood L. A ligase-mediated gene detection technique. Science 1988; 241(4869): 1077–1080.

Saiki RK, Walsh PS, Levenson CH, Erlich HA. Genetic analysis of amplified DNA with immobilized sequence-specific oligonucleotide probes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1989; 86(16): 6230–6234.
Syvänen A-C, Aalto-Setälä K, Harju L, et al. A primer-guided nucleotide incorporation in the genotyping of apolipoprotein assay. Genomics 1990; 8: 684–692.
Schwartz HE, Ulfelder K, Sunzeri FJ, et al. Analysis of DNA restriction fragments and polymerase chain reaction products towards detection of the AIDS (HIV-l) virus in blood. J Chromatogr 1991; 559(1–2): 267–283.
Schieltz DM, Chou C-W, Luo C-W, et al. Mass spectrometry of DNA mixtures by laser ablation from frozen aqueous solution. Rapid Commun Mass Spectrom 1992; 6(10): 631–636.
Oefner PJ, Huber CG, Puchhammer-Stockl E, et al. High-performance liquid chromatography for routine analysis of hepatitis C virus cDNA/PCR products. Biotechniques 1994; 16(5): 898–899.
Schena M, Shalon D, Davis RW, Brown PO. Quantitative monitoring of gene expression patterns with a complementary DNA microarray. Science 1995; 270(5235): 467–470.
Higuchi R, Dollinger G, Walsh P, Griffiths R. Simultaneous amplification and detection of specific DNA sequences. Biotechnol 1992; 10(4): 413–417.
Holland PM, Abramson RD, Watson R, Gelfand DH. Detection of specific polymerase chain reaction product by utilizing the 5'---- 3' exonuclease activity of Thermus aquaticus DNA polymerase (ofigonucleotide probe/human immunodeficiency virus). Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1991; 88(16): 7276–7280.
Tyagi S, Kramer FR. Molecular beacon probes that fluoresce on hybridiztion. Nat Publ Gr 1996; 14(3): 303–308.
Whitcombe D, Theaker J, Guy SP, et al. Detection of PCR products using self-probing amplicons and fluorescence. Nat Biotechnol 1999; 17(8): 804–817.
Chen X, Livak KJ, Kwok PY. A homogeneous, ligase-mediated DNA diagnostic test. Genome Res 1998; 8(5): 549–556.
Vutukuru MR, Sharma DK, Ragavendar MS, et al. A rapid, highly sensitive and culture-free detection of pathogens from blood by positive enrichment. J Microbiol Methods 2016; 131: 105–109.
Sanger F, Nicklen S, Coulson AR. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1977; 74(12): 5463–5467.
Savolainen V, Cowan RS, Vogler AP, et al. Towards writing the encyclopaedia of life: An introduction to DNA barcoding. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 2005; 360(1462): 1805–1811.
Schindel DE, Miller SE. Benefits of DNA barcoding. Nature 2005; 435: 17.
Woese CR, Fox GE, Zablen L, et al. Conservation of primary structure in 16S ribosomal RNA. Nature 1975; 254(5495): 83–86.
Woese CR, Fox GE. Phylogenetic structure of the prokaryotic domain: The primary kingdoms. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1977; 74(11): 5088–5090.
Ratnasingham S, Hebert PDN. BOLD: The barcode of life data system: Barcoding. Mol Ecol Notes 2007; 7(3): 355–364.
Ebach MC, Holdrege C. DNA barcoding is no substitute for taxonomy. Nature 2005; 434: 697.
Olsen GJ, Overbeek R, Larsen N, et al. The ribosomal database project. Nucleic Acids Res 1992; 20: 2199–2200.
Maidak BL, Cole JR, Parker CT, et al. A new version of the RDP (Ribosomal Database Project). Nucleic Acids Res 1999; 27: 171–173.
Schloss PD, Handelsman J. Status of the microbial census. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 2004; 68(4): 686–691.
Clarridge JE. Impact of 16S rRNA gene sequence analysis for identification of bacteria on clinical microbiology and infectious diseases. Clin Microbiol Rev 2004; 17: 840–862.
Goga H. Comparison of bacterial DNA profiles of footwear insoles and soles of feet for the forensic discrimination of footwear owners. Int J Legal Med 2012; 126(5): 815–823.
Ji Y, Ashton L, Pedley SM, et al. Reliable, verifiable and efficient monitoring of biodiversity via metabarcoding. Ecol Lett 2013; 16(10): 1245–1257.
Mamanova L, Coffey AJ, Scott CE, et al. Target-enrichment strategies for next-generation sequencing. Nat Methods 2010; 7(2): 111–118.
Garrido-Cardenas JA, Manzano-Agugliaro F. The metagenomics worldwide research. Curr Genet 2017; 63: 819–829.
Sanger F. The early days of DNA sequences. Nat Med 2001; 7(3): 267–268.
Smith LM, Fung S, Hunkapiller MW, et al. The synthesis of oligonucleotides containing an aliphatic amino group at the 5′ terminus: Synthesis of fluorescent DNA primers for use in DNA sequence analysis. Nucleic Acids Res 1985; 13(7): 2399–2412.
Ansorge W, Sproat BS, Stegemann J, Schwager C. A non-radioactive automated method for DNA sequence determination. J Biochem Biophys Methods 1986; 13(6): 315–323.
Prober JM, Trainor GL, Dam RJ, et al. A system for rapid DNA sequencing with fluorescent chain-terminating dideoxynucleotides. Science 1987; 238(4825): 336–341.
Swerdlow H, Gesteland R. Capillary gel electrophoresis for rapid, high resolution DNA sequencing. Nucleic Acids Res 1990; 18(6): 1415–1419.
Shendure J, Balasubramanian S, Church GM, et al. DNA sequencing at 40: Past, present and future. Nature 2017; 550(7676): 345–353.
Loman NJ, Pallen MJ. Twenty years of bacterial genome sequencing. Nat Rev Microbiol 2015; 13: 787–794.
Levene HJ, Korlach J, Turner SW, et al. Zero-mode waveguides for single-molecule analysis at high concentrations. Science 2003; 299(5607): 682–686.
Eid J, Fehr A, Gray J, et al. Real-time DNA sequencing from single polymerase molecules. Science 2009; 323(5910): 133–138.
Branton D, Deamer DW, Marziali A, et al. The potential and challenges of nanopore sequencing. Nat Biotechnol 2008; 26: 1146–1153.
Deamer D, Akeson M, Branton D. Three decades of nanopore sequencing. Nat Biotechnol 2016; 34: 518–524.
Heather JM, Chain B. The sequence of sequencers: The history of sequencing DNA. Genomics 2016; 107: 1–8.
Mardis ER. DNA sequencing technologies: 2006–2016. Nat Protoc 2017; 12(2): 213–218.
Marioni JC, Mason CE, Mane SM, et al. RNA-seq: An assessment of technical reproducibility and comparison with gene expression arrays. Genome Res 2008; 18(9): 1509–1517.
Tang F, Barbacioru C, Wang Y, et al. mRNA-Seq whole-transcriptome analysis of a single cell. Nat Methods 2009; 6(5): 377–382.

Taubenberger JK, Reid AH, Krafft AE, et al. Initial genetic characterization of the 1918 “Spanish” influenza virus. Science 1997; 275(5307): 1793–1796.
The European Society of Clinical Micobiology and Infectious Diseases (ESCMID) Available from: www.escmid.org/research_projects/study_groups/study_groups_a_f/forensicpostmortem_microbio (Accessed 3 July 2023)
Fernández-Rodríguez A, Cohen MC, Lucena J, et al. How to optimise the yield of forensic and clinical post-mortem microbiology with an adequate sampling: A proposal for standardisation. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 2015; 5(34): 1045–1057.

DNA Analysis in Forensic Investigations

Jeffreys A, Wilson V, Thein S. Individual-specific ‘fingerprints’ of human DNA. Nature 1985; 316: 76–79.
Wong Z, Wilson V, Patel I, et al. Characterization of a panel of highly variable minisatellites cloned from human DNA. Ann Hum Genet 1987; 51: 269–288.
Mullis K, Faloona F, Scharf S, et al. Specific enzymatic amplification of DNA in vitro: The polymerase chain reaction. Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol 1986; 51: 263–273.
Edwards A, Civitello A, Hammond HA, Caskey CT. DNA typing and genetic mapping with trimeric and tetrameric tandem repeats. Am J Hum Genet 1991; 49: 746–756.
Butler JM. Genetics and genomics of core short tandem repeat loci used in human identity testing. J Forensic Sci 2006; 51: 253–265.
Butler JM. Fundamentals of DNA Separation and Detection. In: Butler J (ed), Fundamentals of Forensic DNA Typing. San Diego: Elsevier Academic Press; 2010, pp. 175–203.
Council of Europe. S. and Marper v The United Kingdom, 2008. Available from: https://rm.coe.int/168067d216 (Accessed 22 June 2023).
Bieber FR, Buckleton JS, Budowle B, et al. Evaluation of forensic DNA mixture evidence: Protocol for evaluation, interpretation, and statistical calculations using the combined probability of inclusion. BMC Genetics 1985; 17: 125.
Ballard D, Winkler-Galicki J, Wesoły J. Massive parallel sequencing in forensics: Advantages, issues, technicalities, and prospects. Int J Legal Med 2020; 134: 1291–1303.
Devesse L, Ballard D, Davenport L, et al. Concordance of the ForenSeq™ system and characterisation of sequence-specific autosomal STR alleles across two major population groups. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2018; 34: 57–61.
Kayser M. Forensic use of Y-chromosome DNA: A general overview. Hum Genet 2017; 136: 621–635.
Willuweit S, Roewer L. The new Y chromosome haplotype reference database. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2014; 15: 43–48.
Garcia FM, Bessa BGO, Dos Santos EVW, et al. Forensic applications of markers present on the X chromosome. Genes (Basel) 2022; 7(13): 1597.
Parson W, Dür A. EMPOP-a forensic mtDNA database. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2007; 1: 88–92.
Kayser M. Forensic DNA phenotyping: Predicting human appearance from crime scene material for investigative purposes. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2015; 18: 33–48.
Scudder N, Robertson J, Kelty S, et al. A law enforcement intelligence framework for use in predictive DNA phenotyping. Aust J Forensic Sci 2019; 51: 1–4.
Chaitanya L, Breslin K, Zuñiga S, et al. The HIrisPlex-S system for eye, hair and skin colour prediction from DNA: Introduction and forensic developmental validation. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2018; 35: 123–135.
Phillips C. Forensic genetic analysis of bio-geographical ancestry. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2015; 18: 49–65.
Porras-Hurtado L, Ruiz Y, Santos C, et al. An overview of STRUCTURE: Applications, parameter settings, and supporting software. Front Genet 2013; 29(4): 98.
Aliferi A, Sundaram S, Ballard D, et al. Combining current knowledge on DNA methylation-based age estimation towards the development of a superior forensic DNA intelligence tool. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2022; 57: 102637.
Sijen T. Molecular approaches for forensic cell type identification: On mRNA, miRNA, DNA methylation and microbial markers. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2015; 8: 21–32.
Ingold S, Dørum G, Hanson E, et al. Assigning forensic body fluids to donors in mixed body fluids by targeted RNA/DNA deep sequencing of coding region SNPs. Int J Leg Med 2020; 134: 473–485.
Phillips C. The Golden State Killer investigation and the nascent field of forensic genealogy. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2018; 36: 186–188.
Syndercombe Court D. Forensic genealogy: Some serious concerns. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2018; 36: 203–204.
Dowdeswell TL. Forensic genetic genealogy: A profile of cases solved. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2022; 58: 102679.

Disaster Victim Identification

Sweet D. INTERPOL DVI best-practice standards-An overview. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 201: 18–21.
Schuliar Y, Knudsen PJT. The role of forensic pathologists in mass disasters. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 164–173.
Interpol. Disaster Victim Identification Guide 2018. Available from: https://www.interpol.int/en/How-we-work/Forensics/Disaster-Victim-Identification-DVI (Accessed 7 September 2023).
Galton, F. Finger Prints. London: MacMillan and Co; 1982.
McRoberts, A. (ed). The Fingerprint Source Book. Washington: National Institute of Justice; 2011.
Interpol. Disaster Victim Identification Forms, 2023. Available from: https://www.interpol.int/en/How-we-work/Forensics/Disaster-Victim-Identification-DVI (Accessed 7 September 2023).
Andersen L. DVI System international: Software assisting in the Thai tsunami identification process. J Forensic Odonto-stomatology 2005; 23: 19–25.

Berketa JW, James H, Lake AW. Forensic odontology involvement in disaster victim identification. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 148.
Forrest A. Forensic odontology in DVI: Current practice and recent advances. Forensic Sci Res 2019; 4: 316–330.
Prinz M, Carracedo A, Mayr WR, et al. DNA Commission of the International Society for Forensic Genetics (ISFG): Recommendations regarding the role of forensic genetics for disaster victim identification (DVI). Forensic Sci Int Genet 2007; 1(1): 3–12.
Montelius K, Lindblom B. DNA analysis in disaster victim identification. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 140.
Brough AL, Morgan B, Rutty GN. Postmortem computed tomography (PMCT) and disaster victim identification. Radiol Med 2015; 120: 866–873.
Sidler M, Cakckowski C, Dirhofer R, et al. Use of multislice computed tomography in disaster victim identification – Advantages and limitations. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 169: 118–128.
Mundorff AZ. Integrating forensic anthropology into disaster victim identification. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 131.
de Boer H, Blau S, Delabarde T, Hackman L. The role of forensic anthropology in disaster victim identification (DVI): Recent developments and future prospects. Forensic Sci Res 2019: 4: 303–315.
von Molkte, HKB. Molktes Militärische Werke: Die Tätlichkeit als Chef des Generalstabes der Armee im Frieden. Munich: E.S. Mitter; 1900.
Schou MP, Knudsen PJT. The Danish disaster victim identification effort in the Thai tsunami – organisation and results. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012: 8: 125–130.
Schuliar Y, Chapenoire S, Miras A, et al. A new tool for coding and interpreting injuries in fatal airplane crashes: The crash injury pattern assessment tool application to the Air France flight AF447 disaster (Rio de Janeiro Paris), 1st of June 2009. J Forensic Sci 2014; 59: 1263–1270.
Tidball-Binz M. Managing the dead in catastrophes: Guiding principles and practical recommendations for first responders. Int Rev of the ICRC 2007; 89: 421–442.

Blood Pattern Analysis

Attinger D, Moore C, Donaldson A, et al. Fluid dynamics topics in bloodstain pattern analysis: Comparative review and research opportunities. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 231: 375–396.
Laan N, de Bruin KG, Slenter D, et al. Bloodstain pattern analysis: Implementation of a fluid dynamic model for position determination of victims. Sci Rep 2015; 5: 11461.
Attinger D. Charts based on millions of fluid dynamics simulations provide a simple tool to estimate how far from its source a specific blood stain can be found. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 298: 97–105.
Arthur RM, Humburg PJ, Hoogenboom J, et al. An image-processing methodology for extracting bloodstain pattern features. Forensic Sci Int 2017; 277: 122–132.
Dustin D, Liscio E. Accuracy and repeatability of the laser scanner and total station for crime and accident scene documentation. J Assoc Crime Scene Reconstr 2016; 20: 57–67.
Home PH, Norman DG, Williams MA. Software for the trajectory analysis of blood-drops: A systematic review. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 328: 110992.
Joris P, Develter W, Jenar E, et al. HemoVision: An automated and virtual approach to bloodstain pattern analysis. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 251: 116–123.
Bettison A, Krosch MN, Chaseling J, Wright K. Bloodstain pattern analysis: Does experience equate to expertise? J Forensic Sci 2021; 66(3): 866–878.
Committee on Identifying the Needs of the Forensic Sciences Community, National Research Council. Strengthening forensic science in the United States: A path forward. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/228091.pdf (Accessed 23 June 2023).
Millington J. The Barrister. BPA: Is it worth the paper it's spattered on? Available from: http://www.barristermagazine.com/blood-pattern-analysis-is-it-worth-the-paper-its-spattered-on/ (Accessed 23 June 2023).
James SH, Kish PE, Sutton TP. Principles of Bloodstain Pattern Analysis: Theory and Practice. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2005.
Bevel T, Gardner RM. Bloodstain Pattern Analysis with an Introduction to Crime Scene Reconstruction, 3rd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press/Taylor & Francis; 2008.
Balthazard V, Piedelievre R, Desoille H, Derobert L. Etude des gouttes de Sang prjete. Med Soc Toxicol 1939; 19: 265–323.
Cleveland State University. Volume 04, 1966 trial transcript (retrial of Samuel H. Sheppard): Testimony; State rests; Motions for directed verdict and time, 1966. Available from: https://engagedscholarship.csuohio.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1003&context=sheppard_transcripts_1966 (Accessed 23 June 2023).
MacDonnell HL, Bialousz LF. Flight Characteristics and Stain Patterns of Human Blood. New York: Nile & CJ; 1971.
Wonder AY. Blood Dynamics. London: Academic Press; 2001.
Wonder AY. Bloodstain Pattern Evidence: Objective Approaches and Case Applications. Amsterdam/ London: Elsevier/Academic Press; 2007.
Forensic Science Communications. Scientific working group on bloodstain pattern analysis: Recommended terminology, 2009. Available from: https://theiai.org/docs/SWGSTAIN_Terminology.pdf (Accessed 23 June 2023).
Arthur RM, Cockerton SL, de Bruin KG, Taylor MC. A novel, element-based approach for the objective classification of bloodstain patterns. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 257: 220–228.
Wonder AY, Yezzo GM. Bloodstain Patterns: Identification, Interpretation and Application. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2014.
Adam CD. Experimental and theoretical studies into the release of blood droplets from weapon tips. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 303: 109934.
Kabaliuk N, Jermy MC, Morison K, et al. Blood drop size in passive dripping from weapons. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 228(1–3): 75–82.
Hulse-Smith L, Mehdizadeh NZ, Chandra S. Deducing drop size and impact velocity from circular bloodstains. J Forensic Sci 2005; 50(1): 1–10.

Gardner RM. Defining the diameter of the smallest parent stain produced by a drip. J Forensic Identif 2006; 56(2): 210.
Boos K, Orr A, Illes M, Stotesbury T. Characterizing drip patterns in bloodstain pattern analysis: An investigation of the influence of droplet impact velocity and number of droplets on static pattern features. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 301: 55–66.
Miles HF, Morgan RM, Millington JE. The influence of fabric surface characteristics on satellite bloodstain morphology. Sci Justice 2014; 54(4): 262–266.
de Castro T, Nickson T, Carr D, Knock C. Interpreting the formation of bloodstains on selected apparel fabrics. Int J Legal Med 2013; 127(1): 251–258.
Dicken L, Knock C, Carr DJ, Beckett S. The effect of reactive dyeing of fabric on the morphology of passive bloodstains. Forensic Sci Int 2022; 336: 111317.
Taylor MC, Laber TL, Kish PE, et al. The reliability of pattern classification in bloodstain pattern analysis-PART 2: Bloodstain patterns on fabric surfaces. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61(6): 1461–1466.
Carter AL. The directional analysis of bloodstain patterns theory and experimental validation. J Can Soc Forensic Sci 2001; 34(4): 173–189.
Knock C, Davison M. Predicting the position of the source of blood stains for angled impacts. J Forensic Sci 2007; 52(5): 1044–1049.
Camana F. Determining the area of convergence in bloodstain pattern analysis: A probabilistic approach. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 231(1–3): 131–136.
Flight C, Jones M, Ballantyne KN. Determination of the maximum distance blood spatter travels from a vertical impact. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 293: 27–36.
Williams EMP, Graham ES, Jermy MC, et al. The dynamics of blood drop release from swinging objects in the creation of cast-off bloodstain patterns. J Forensic Sci 2019; 64(2): 413–421.
Liscio E, Bozek P, Guryn H, Le Q. Observations and 3D analysis of controlled cast-off stains. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(4): 1128–1140.
Oki T, Asamura H, Hayashi T, Ota M. Unusual intracranial stab wounds inflicted with metal tent stakes for a case involving a family murder suicide. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 202(1–3): e19–21.
Krishna K, Behera C, Singh SR, Bhardwaj DN. Ice pick death: A case report and discussion of the injury pattern. J Forensic Leg Med 2013; 20(7): 803–805.
Muchuweti D, Muguti E. Penetrating thoracoabdominal injuries from multiple-spiked spear stabbing: Case report and literature review. Clin Case Rep 2020; 8(6): 1002–1006.
Ihama Y, Nagai T, Ninomiya K, et al. A transnasal intracranial stab wound by a plastic-covered umbrella tip. Forensic Sci Int 2012; 214(1–3): e9–e11.
Manchester Evening News. Bloodstains evidence in Arshad case, 2010. Available from: https://www.manchestereveningnews.co.uk/news/greater-manchester-news/bloodstains-evidence-in-arshad-case-984801 (Accessed 23 June 2023).
Atkinson E. Billie-Jo Jenkins: Police review forensic material in major unsolved murder case, 2022. Available from: https://www.independent.co.uk/news/uk/crime/billiejo-jenkins-cold-case-murder-forensic-b2004380.html (Accessed 23 June 2023).
Stephens BG, Allen TB. Back spatter of blood from gunshot wounds - observations and experimental simulation. J Forensic Sci 1983; 28(2): 437–439.
Radford GE, Taylor MC, Kieser JA, et al. Simulating backspatter of blood from cranial gunshot wounds using pig models. Int J Legal Med 2016; 130(4): 985–994.
Ramsthaler F, Kroll AK, Verhoff M, et al. Effect of anticoagulation therapy on drying times in bloodstain pattern analysis. Int J Legal Med 2017; 131(4): 955–961.
Kumar R, Sharma K, Sharma V. Bloodstain age estimation through infrared spectroscopy and Chemometric models. Sci Justice 2020; 60(6): 538–546.
Smith FR, Nicloux C, Brutin D. A new forensic tool to date human blood pools. Sci Rep 2020; 10(1): 8598.
He H, Zhang Q, Niu Q, et al. Estimating bloodstain formation time by quantitative analysis of mtDNA degradation. Forensic Sci Int 2022; 339: 111411.
Johnson DJ, Raymond DE, Chen C, et al. A molecular method to detect wound cells in bloodstains resultant of sharp force injuries for crime scene reconstruction. J Forensic Sci 2018; 63(3): 842–848.
Hicklin RA, Winer KR, Kish PE, et al. Accuracy and reproducibility of conclusions by forensic bloodstain pattern analysts. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 325: 110856.
Taylor MC, Laber TL, Kish PE, et al. The reliability of pattern classification in bloodstain pattern analysis, Part 1: Bloodstain patterns on rigid non-absorbent surfaces. J Forensic Sci 2016; 61(4): 922–927.
Liscio E, Le Q. Inter observer errors of cast-off stains using FARO zone 3D. Forensic Sci Int 2022; 330: 111098.
Osborne NKP, Taylor MC. Contextual information management: An example of independent-checking in the review of laboratory-based bloodstain pattern analysis. Sci Justice 2018; 58(3): 226–231.
Home PH, Norman DG, Palmer A, et al. Quantifying forensic investigations involving bloodstain pattern analysis within the UK. Forensic Sci Int 2022; 339: 111424.
GOV.uk. Criminal procedure rules 2020 and criminal practice directions 2023, 2023. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/guidance/rules-and-practice-directions-2020 (Accessed 23 June 2023).

Forensic Anthropology

Passalacqua NV, Pilloud MA, Congram D. Forensic anthropology as a discipline. Biology 2021; 10(8): 691.
Stewart TD. Essentials of Forensic Anthropology. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas; 1979.
Fondebrider L. Forensic Anthropology: Definition. In: Smith C (ed), Encyclopedia of Global Archaeology. New York: Springer; 2014, pp. 2833–2834.
Simpson E, Byard RW. A review of osteological remains submitted for forensic examination in south Australia over a 7-year period (2013–2019). J Forensic Leg Med 2020; 76: 102074.

Crowder C, Wiersema J, Adams BJ, et al. The utility of forensic anthropology in the Medical Examiners Office. Acad Forensic Pathol 2016; 6(3): 349–360.
Donlon D. The Development and Current State of Forensic Anthropology: An Australian Perspective. In: Blau S, Ubelaker DH (eds), Handbook of Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology. London: Routledge; 2016, pp. 126–139.
Drawdy SM, Katzmarzyk C. The Missing Files: The Experience of the International Committee of the Red Cross. In: Congram D (ed), Missing Persons: Multidisciplinary Perspectives on the Disappeared. Toronto: Canadian Scholar's Press; 2016, pp. 60–73.
Garvin HM, Langley NR, (eds). Case Studies in Forensic Anthropology Bonified Skeletons. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020.
De Boer HH, Blau S, Delabarde T, Hackman L. The role of forensic anthropology in disaster victim identification (DVI): Recent developments and future prospects. Forensic Sci Res 2018; 4(4): 303–315.
Mundorff AZ. Integrating forensic anthropology into disaster victim identification. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2012; 8: 131–139.
Clegg L. The International Committee of the Red Cross and the protection of world war dead. Forensic Sci Int 2021; 319: 110648.
Cox M, Loe L, Jones P. Fromelles: Forensic Archaeology and Anthropology in Identification. In: Blau S, Ubelaker DH (eds), Handbook of Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology, 2nd ed. London: Routledge; 2016, pp. 578–590.
Fondebrider L. Forensic Anthropology and the Investigation of Political Violence: Notes from the Field. In: Crossland Z, Joyce RA (eds), Disturbing Bodies: Perspectives on Forensic Anthropology. Sant Fe: School for Advanced Research; 2015, pp. 31–40.
Ubelaker DH, Shamlou A, Kunkle AE. Forensic anthropology in the global investigation of humanitarian and human rights abuse: Perspective from the published record. Sci Justice 2019; 59(2): 203–209.
Puerto SM, Catelli L, Romanini C, et al. The Argentine Experience in Forensic Identification of Human Remains. In: Parra RC, Zapico SC, Ubelaker D (eds), Forensic Science and Humanitarian Action: Interacting with the Dead and the Living. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons; 2020, pp. 549–558.
Rowbotham S, Blau S, Hislop-Jambrich J. Recording preservation for human skeletal remains: A new approach to documenting skeletal completeness. Forensic Sci Int 2017; 275: 117–123.
Pokines J. Differential diagnosis of the taphonomic histories of common types of forensic osseous remains. J Forensic Identif 2018; 68(1): 87–145.
France DL. Human and Nonhuman Bone Identification: A Concise Field Guide. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2011.
Rissech C. The importance of human anatomy in forensic anthropology. Eur J Anat 2021; 25: 1–18.
Klepinger LL. Fundamentals of Forensic Anthropology. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons; 2006.
Donlon D, Croker S, Menzies J. Non-human bones in forensic casework: Not such a trivial problem. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2020; 16(3): 442–449.
Blau S, Briggs C. The 2009 Victorian Bushfires disaster: The role of forensic anthropology in Disaster Victim Identification (DVI). Forensic Sci Int 2010; 205: 29–35.
Christensen A, Passalacqua NV, Bartelink EJ. Forensic Anthropology: Current Methods and Practice. London: Elsevier; 2019.
Medical Sciences Specialist Advisry Group. Guidelines for forensic anthropology practitioners, 2020. Available from: https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=&cad=rja&uact=8&ved=2ahUKEwi_783O0tn_AhWQXsAKHZzDC0kQFnoECA0QAQ&url=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.anzpaa.org.au%2FArticleDocuments%2F2304%2FGuidelines%2520for%2520Forensic%2520Anthropology%2520%2520Practitioners%2520-%2520March%25202020.pdf.aspx&usg=AOvVaw11WxccQkVHAIPGzh-COdHQ&opi=89978449 (Accessed 23 June 2023).
Martin RE. Taphonomy: A Process Issue. Cambridge Paleobiology Series4. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1998.
Johnstone-Belford EC, Blau S. A review of bomb pulse dating and its use in the investigation of unidentified human remains. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(3): 676–685.
Porta D, Poppa P, Regazzola V, et al. The importance of an anthropological scene of crime investigation in the case of burnt remains in vehicles: 3 case studies. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2013; 34(3): 195–200.
Konigsberg LW, Adams BJ. Estimating the Number of Individuals Represented by Commingled Human Remains: A Critical Evaluation of Methods. In: Adams BJ, Byrd JE (eds), Commingled Human Remains: Methods in Recovery, Analysis, and Identification. Boston: Academic Press; 2014, pp. 193–220.
Lambacher N, Gerdau-Radonic K, Bonthorne E, Valle de Tarazaga Montero FJ. Evaluating three methods to estimate the number of individuals from a commingled context. J Archaeol Sci Rep 2016; 10: 674–683.
Austin D, King RE. The biological profile of unidentified human remains in a forensic context. Acad Forensic Pathol 2016; 6(3): 370–390.
Rowbotham SK. Anthropological Estimation of Sex. In: Blau S, Ubelaker DH (eds), Handbook of Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology, 2nd ed. London: Routledge; 2016, pp. 261–272.
Márquez-Grant N. An overview of age estimation in forensic anthropology: Perspectives and practical consideration. Ann Hum Biol 2015; 42(4): 306–320.
Ubelaker DH, Khosrowshahi H. Estimation of age in forensic anthropology: Historical perspective and recent methodological advances. Forensic Sci Res 2019; 4(1): 1–9.
Rogers T. Skeletal Age Estimation. In: Blau S, Ubelaker DH (eds), Handbook of Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology, 2nd ed. London: Routledge; 2016, pp. 273–292.
Scheuer L, Black, S. Developmental Juvenile Osteology. San Diego: Elsevier; 2000.
Garvin HM, Passalacqua NV. Current practices by forensic anthropologists in adult skeletal age estimation. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(2): 427–433.
Blau S. The Anthropology of Aging. In: Collins KA, Byard RW (eds), Geriatric Forensic Medicine and Pathology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2020, pp. 452–468.
Crowder SM, Heinrich JT, Dominguez VM. Histological Age Estimation. In: Blau S, Ubelaker DH, (eds), Handbook of Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology, 2nd ed. London: Routledge; 2016, pp. 293–307.
Cox M, Mays S. Human Osteology: In Archaeology and Forensic Science. London: Greenwich Medical Media; 2000.
Buckberry J. The (mis)use of adult age estimates in osteology. Ann Hum Biol 2015; 42(4): 323–331.
Gocha TP, Ingvoldstad ME, Kolatorowicz A, et al. Testing the applicability of six macroscopic skeletal aging techniques on a modern Southeast Asian sample. Forensic Sci Int 2015; 249: 318.
Merritt CE. Inaccuracy and bias in adult skeletal age estimation: Assessing the reliability of eight methods on individuals of varying body sizes. Forensic Sci Int 2017; 275: 315.

Garofalo EM, Garvin HM. The Confusion Between Biological Sex and Gender and Potential Implications of Misinterpretations. In: Klales AR (ed), Sex Estimation of the Human Skeleton: History, Methods and Emerging Techniques. London: Academic Press; 2020, pp. 35–52.
Tallman SD, Kincer CD, Plemons ED. Centering transgender individuals in forensic anthropology and expanding binary sex estimation in casework and research. Forensic Anthropol 2022; 5(2): 161–180.
Stull KE, Cirillo LE, Cole SJ, Hulse CN. Subadult Sex Estimation and KidStats. In: Klales AR (ed), Sex Estimation of the Human Skeleton. London: Academic Press; 2020, pp. 219–242.
Franklin D, Cardini A, Flavel A, Kuliukas A. The application of traditional and geometric morphometric analyses for forensic quantification of sexual dimorphism: Preliminary investigations in a Western Australian population. Int J Leg Med 2012; 126(4): 549–558.
Moore MK. Sex Estimation and Assessment. In: DiGangi E, Moore M (eds), Research Methods in Human Skeletal Biology. London: Academic Press; 2013, pp. 91–116.
Spradley MK, Jantz RL. Sex estimation in forensic anthropology: Skull versus postcranial elements. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56(2): 289–296.
Phenice TW. A newly developed visual method for sexing the os pubis. Am J Phys Anthropol 1969; 30: 297–302.
Klales AR, Ousley SD, Vollner JM. A revised method of sexing the human innominate using Phenice's nonmetric traits and statistical methods. Am J Phys Anthropol 2012;149(1):104–114.
Walrath DE, Turner P, Bruzek J. Reliability test of the visual assessment of cranial traits for sex determination. Am J Phys Anthropol 2004;125(2):132–137.
Spradley MK. Metric methods for the biological profile in forensic anthropology: Sex, ancestry, and stature. Acad Forensic Pathol 2016; 6(3): 391–399.
Işcan MY, Steyn M. The Human Skeleton in Forensic Medicine, 3rd ed. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas; 2013.
Robinson MS, Bidmos MA. An assessment of the accuracy of discriminant function equations of sex determination of the femur and tibia from a South African population. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 206(1–3): e1–5.
Komar DA, Buikstra JE. Forensic Anthropology. Contemporary Theory and Practice. New York: Oxford University Press; 2008.
Klales AR. Practitioner Preferences for Sex Estimation from Human Skeletal Remains. In: Klales AR (ed), Sex Estimation of the Human Skeleton: History, Methods and Emerging Techniques.London: Elsevier; 2020, pp. 11–23.
Duric M, Rakocevic Z, Donic D. The reliability of sex determination of skeletons from forensic context in the Balkans. Forensic Sci Int 2005; 147: 159–164.
Tierney SN, Bird JM. Molecular sex identification of juvenile skeletal remains from an Irish medieval population using ancient DNA analysis. J Archaeol Sci 2015; 62: 27–38.
Masuyama K, Shojo H, Nakanishi H, et al. Sex determination from fragmented and degenerated DNA by amplified product-length polymorphism bidirectional SNP analysis of amelogenin and SRY genes. PloS one 2017; 12(1): e0169348.
Dunn RR, Spiros MC, Kamnikar KR, et al. Ancestry estimation in forensic anthropology: A review. WIREs Forensic Sci 2020; 2(4): e1369.
Wright R. Ancestry Assessment. In: Smith C (ed), Encyclopaedia of Global Archaeology. New York: Springer; 2014, pp. 209–214.
Klales AR, Kenyhercz MW. Morphological assessment of ancestry using cranial macromorphoscopics. J Forensic Sci 2015; 60(1): 13–20.
Spradley MK, Weisensee K. Why Do Forensic Anthropologists Estimate Ancestry and Why is it So Controversial? In: Tersigni-Tarrant M, Shirley NR (eds), Forensic Anthropology: An Introduction. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2013, pp. 231–244.
Plens CR, De Souza CD, Albanese J, et al. Reflections on methods to estimate race and ancestry on reference osteological samples in the Brazilian context. Ethics Med Public Health 2021; 18: 100680.
Schultz JJ. Racialized osteology and athletic aptitude, or "black" bones as red herrings. J Sport Hist 2019; 46(3): 325–346.
Bethard JD, DiGangi E. Letter to the editor—Moving beyond a lost cause: Forensic anthropology and ancestry estimates in the United States. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65(5): 1791–1792.
Ross AH, Williams SE. Ancestry studies in forensic anthropology: Back on the frontier of racism. Biology 2021; 10(7): 602.
Ousley S, Jantz R, Freid D. Understanding race and human variation: Why forensic anthropologists are good at identifying race. Am J Phys Anthropol 2009; 139(1): 68–76.
Berg GE, Ta'ala SC (eds). Biological Affinity in Forensic Identification of Human Skeletal Remains: Beyond Black and White. Boca Raton: Taylor and Francis; 2015.
Hefner JT. Cranial nonmetric variation and estimating ancestry. J Forensic Sci 2009; 54(5): 985–995.
Hefner JT, Ousley SD, Dirkmaat DC. Morphoscopic Traits and the Assessment of Ancestry. In: Dirkmaat D (ed), A Companion to Forensic Anthropology. Hoboken: Wiley-Blackwell; 2012, pp. 287–310.
Thomas RM, Parks CL, Richard AH. Accuracy rates of ancestry estimation by forensic anthropologists using identified forensic cases. J Forensic Sci 2017; 62(4): 971–974.
DiGangi EA, Hefner JT. Ancestry Estimation. In: DiGangi EA, Moore MK (eds), Research Methods in Human Skeletal Biology. Amsterdam: Academic Press; 2013, pp. 117–149.
Howells WW. Skull Shapes and the Map. Harvard: Harvard University; 1989.
Christensen AM, Passalacqua NV, Bartelink EJ. Ancestry Assessment. In: Christensen AM, Passalacqua NV, Bartelink EJ (eds), Forensic Anthropology: Current Methods and Practice, 2nd ed. Oxford: Academic Press; 2019, pp. 271–306.
Ross AH, Kimmerle EH. Contribution of Quantitative Methods in Forensic Anthropology: A New Era. In: Blau S, Ubelaker DH (eds), Handbook of Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology. London: Routledge; 2016, pp. 622–634.
Wright R. Detection of Likely Ancestry Using CRANID. In: Oxenham MF (ed), Forensic Approaches to Death, Disaster and Abuse. Queensland: Australian Academic Press; 2008, pp. 111–122.
Ousley S, Jantz R. Fordisc 3: Third generation of computer-aided forensic anthropology. Rechtsmedizin 2013; 23(2): 97–99.
Christensen A, Passalacqua NV, Bartelink EJ. Stature Estimation and Other Skeletal Metrics. In: Christensen A, Passalacqua NV, Bartelink EJ (eds), Forensic Anthropology: Current Methods and Practice. London: Elsevier; 2019, pp. 351–368.
Willey P. Stature Estimation. In: Blau S, Ubelaker DH (eds), Handbook of Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology, 2nd ed. London: Routledge; 2016, pp. 308–321.

Karakas HM, Celbis O, Harma A, Alicioglu B. Total body height estimation using sacrum height in Anatolian Caucasians: Multi-detector computed tomography-based virtual anthropometry. Skeletal Radiol 2011; 40: 623–630.
Giurazza F, Del Vescovo R, Schena E, et al. Determination of stature from skeletal and skull measurements by CT scan evaluation. Forensic Sci Int 2012; 222(1–3): 398.
Ousley S. Should we estimate biological or forensic stature? J Forensic Sci 1995; 40(5): 768–773.
Trotter M, Gleser GC. A re-evaluation of estimation of stature based on measurements of stature taken during life and of long bones after death. Am J Phys Anthropol 1958; 16: 79–123.
Albanese J, Tuck A, Gomes J, Cardoso HF. An alternative approach for estimating stature from long bones that is not population- or group-specific. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 259: 59–68.
Manthey L, Jantz RL. Fordisc: Anthropological Software for Estimation of Ancestry, Sex, Time Period, and Stature. In: Obertová Z, Stewart A, Cattaneo C (eds), Statistics and Probability in Forensic Anthropology. London: Academic Press; 2020, pp. 275–287.
Galloway A. Estimating actual height in the older individual. J Forensic Sci 1988; 33: 126–136.
Ubelaker DH. Recent advances in understanding hard tissue alterations related to trauma. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 299: 235–237.
Cattaneo C, Cappella A, Cunha E. Post Mortem Anthropology and Trauma Analysis. In: Ferrara S (ed), P5 Medicine and Justice: Innovation, Unitariness and Evidence. Cham: Springer; 2017, pp. 166–179.
Beary M, Lyman R. The Use of Taphonomy in Forensic Anthropology: Past Trends and Future Prospects. In: Dirkmaat D (ed), A Companion to Forensic Anthropology. Chichester: Wiley; 2012, pp. 499–527.
Congram D. Deposition and Dispersal of Human Remains as a Result of Criminal Acts: Homo Sapiens Sapiens as a Taphonomic Agent. In: Pokines J, Symes S (ed), Manual of Forensic Taphonomy. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2013, pp. 249–285.
Ubelaker DH. Perimortem and postmortem modification of human bone. Lessons from forensic anthropology. Anthropologie 1991; 29(3): 171–174.
Blau S, Ranson D, O'Donnell C. An Atlas of Skeletal Trauma in Medico-Legal Contexts. London: Elsevier; 2018.
Wedel VL, Galloway A (eds). Broken Bones: Anthropological Analysis of Blunt Force Trauma, 2nd ed. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas; 2014.
Viel G, Gehl A, Sperhake JP. Intersecting fractures of the skull and gunshot wounds. Case report and literature review. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2009; 5(1): 22–27.
Langley NR. An anthropological analysis of gunshot wounds to the chest. J Forensic Sci 2007; 52(3): 532–537.
Humphrey C, Henneberg H. Anthropological analysis of projectile trauma to the bony regions of the trunk. Anthropol Rev 2017; 80(2): 207–218.
Love JC. Sharp force trauma analysis in bone and cartilage: A literature review. Forensic Sci Int 2019; 299: 119–127.
Ellingham S, Adserias-Garriga J, Zapico SC, Ubelaker DH (eds). Burnt Human Remains: Recovery Analysis and Interpretation. Hoboken: Wiley; 2022.
Symes SA, Rainwater CW, Chapman EN, et al. Patterned Thermal Destruction of Human Remains in a Forensic Setting. In: Schmidt CW, Symes SA (eds), The Analysis of Burned Human Remains, 2nd ed. San Diego: Academic Press; 2015, pp. 17–59.
Blau S. Forensic anthropology and its contributions to police investigations. Aust Police J 2009; 63(1): 4–14.
de Gruchy S, Rogers TL. Identifying chop marks on cremated bone: A preliminary study. J Forensic Sci 2002; 47(5): 933–936.

Veterinary Forensic Medicine

Townley L, Ede R (eds). Forensic Practice in Criminal Cases. London: The Law Society; 2004.
Cooper JE, Cooper ME. Introduction to Veterinary and Comparative Forensic Medicine. Oxford: Blackwell; 2007.
Parry NMA, Stoll A. The rise of veterinary forensics. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 306: 110069.
Cooper JE, Cooper ME. Foreword. In: Byrd JH, Norris P, Bradley-Siemens N (eds), Veterinary Forensic Medicine and Forensic Sciences. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020, pp. vii–ix.
Byrd JH, Norris P, Bradley-Siemens N (eds). Veterinary Forensic Medicine and Forensic Sciences. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020.
Cooper ME. Birds, exotic animals, and the law. Semin Avian Exot Pet Med 1998; 7(4): 166–175.
Gunn A. Essential Forensic Biology, 2nd ed. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell; 2009.
Friedrich NO. Libro Medicina Veterinaria Aspectos legales y forenses MV, Ciudad de Córdoba, 2015. Available from: https://www.facebook.com/vlf.argentina/?locale=es_LA (Accessed 28 June 2023).
McDonough SP, McEwen BJ. Veterinary forensic pathology: The search for truth. Vet Pathol 2016; 53(5): 875–877.
Newbery SG, Cooke SW, Martineau HM. A perspective on veterinary forensic pathology and medicine in the United Kingdom. Vet Pathol 2016; 53(5): 894–897.
Arkow P, Munro H. The Veterinary Profession's Roles in Recognizing and Preventing Family Violence: The Experiences of the Human Medicine Field and the Development of Diagnostic Indicators of Non-Accidental Injury. In: Ascione FR (ed), International Handbook of Animal Abuse and Cruelty: Theory, Research and Application. West Lafayette: Purdue University Press; 2008, pp. 31–58.
Merck MD. Veterinary Forensics: Animal Cruelty Investigations. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell; 2012.
Munro R, Munro HMC. Animal Abuse and Unlawful Killing: Veterinary Forensic Pathology. Edinburgh: Elsevier Saunders; 2008.
Bradley-Siemens N, Sheppard B. Animal Fighting and Hoarding. In: Byrd JH, Norris P, Bradley-Siemens N (eds), Veterinary Forensic Medicine and Forensic Sciences. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020, pp. 253–284.
Smith-Blackmore M, Bradley-Siemens N. Animal Sexual Abuse. In: Byrd, JH, Norris, P, Bradley-Siemens (eds), Veterinary Forensic Medicine and Forensic Sciences. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020, pp. 113–128.
Cooper JE. Physical Injury. In: Fairbrother A, Locke LN, Hoff GL (eds), Non-infectious Diseases of Wildlife, 2nd ed. Ames: Iowa State University Press; 1996, pp. 157–172.
Munro HMC, Thrusfield MV. 'Battered Pets': Features that raise suspicion of non-accidental injury. J Small Anim Pract 2001; 42: 218–226.
Munro HMC, Thrusfield MV. 'Battered Pets': Non-accidental physical injuries found in dogs and cats. J Small Anim Pract 2001; 42: 279–290.

Munro HMC, Thrusfield MV. ‘Battered Pets’: Sexual abuse. J Small Anim Pract 2001; 42: 333–337.
Munro HMC, Thrusfield MV. ‘Battered Pets’: Munchausen syndrome by proxy (factitious illness by proxy). J Small Anim Pract 2001; 42: 385–389.
Linsey A. The Link Between Animal Abuse and Human Violence. Eastbourne: Sussex Academic Press; 2009.
Tiplady C. Animal Abuse: Helping Animals and People. Wallingford: CABI Publishing; 2013.
Cooper ME. Reporting of Abuse: The Professional Dilemma. Symposium on the Pathology of Abuse in Animals and Humans. London: The Royal College of Pathologists; 2011.
Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons, London. Supporting Guidance to the Code of Professional Conduct for Veterinary Surgeons: 14 Client Confidentiality (2020). Available from: https://www.rcvs.org.uk/setting-standards/advice-and-guidance/code-of-professional-conduct-for-veterinary-surgeons/supporting-guidance/client-confidentiality/ (Accessed 30 June 2023).
National Link Coalition. Working together to stop violence against people and animals. Available from: https://nationallinkcoalition.org/ (Accessed 30 June 2023).
Campbell-Malone R, Bogomolni A. Marine Mammals; A Special Case. In: Cooper JE, Cooper ME (eds), Wildlife Forensic Investigation: Principles and Practice. Boca Raton: Taylor & Francis/CRC Press; 2013.
McEwen, B. Eternally vulnerable: The pathology of abuse in domestic animals. Acad Forensic Pathol 2017; 7(3): 353–369.
McDonough SP, Holoyda, B. Ritualistic Animal Killing. In: Brooks JW (ed), Veterinary Forensic Pathology, Vol 2. New York: Springer; 2021, pp. 129–138.
Cooper JE, Cooper ME. Wildlife Forensic Investigation: Principles and Practice. Boca Raton: Taylor & Francis/CRC Press; 2013.
Huffman JE, Wallace JR. Wildlife Forensics: Methods and Applications. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell; 2012.
Cooper ME. Wildlife Conservation Law. In: Underkoffler SC, Adams HR (eds), Wildlife Biodiversity Conservation: Multidisciplinary and Forensic Approaches. New York: Springer; 2021, pp. 101–121.
Wildlife Forensic Academy. Available from: https://www.wildlifeforensicacademy.com/about-us (Accessed 30 June 2023.
Siregar IZ, Ramdhani MJ, Karlinasari L, et al. DNA isolation success rates from dried and fresh wood samples of selected tropical wood tree species for possible consideration in forensic forestry. Sci Justice 2021; 61(5): 573–578.
Norris P. Blunt Force Trauma. In: Byrd JH, Norris P, Bradley-Siemens N (eds), Veterinary Forensic Medicine and Forensic Sciences. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020, pp. 129–144.
de Siqueira A, Norris P. Sharp Force Trauma. In: Byrd JH, Norris P, Bradley-Siemens N (eds), Veterinary Forensic Medicine and Forensic Sciences. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020, pp. 145–156.
Hone J. Wildlife Damage Control: Principles for Managing Vertebrate Pests. Wallingford: CSIRO; 2007.
Byard R. Causes and mechanisms of death in fatal water buffalo attacks. J Forensic Sci 2016; 62(4): 934–936.
Byard R. Lethal recreational activities involving horses – a forensic study. Leg Med 2020; 46: 101728.
Byard RW, Langlois NEI. Variable mechanisms of dog-related deaths. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2020; 41(4): 287–290.
Cooper JE. Wildlife Forensic Pathology. In: Underkoffler SC, Adams HR (eds), Wildlife Biodiversity Conservation: Multidisciplinary and Forensic Approaches. New York: Springer; 2021, pp. 211–286.
Berkovitz B, Shellis P. The Teeth of Mammalian Vertebrates. Amsterdam: Elsevier Academic Press; 2018.
Berkovitz B, Shellis P. The Teeth of Non-Mammalian Vertebrates. Amsterdam: Elsevier Academic Press; 2018.
Byard RW, James RA, Gilbert JD. Diagnostic problems associated with cadaveric trauma from animal activity. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2002; 23: 238–244.
Shepherd R, Simpson K. Simpson’s Forensic Medicine. London: Arnold; 2003.
Williams DJ, Ansford AJ, Priday DS, et al. Forensic Pathology. Edinburgh/London: Churchill Livingstone; 1998.
Gibbs EPJ. Emerging zoonotic epidemics in the interconnected global community. Vet Rec 2005; 157: 673–679.
Na Ayudhya SS, Kuiken T. Reverse zoonosis of COVID-19: Lessons from the 2009 influenza pandemic. Vet Pathol 2021; 58(2): 234–242.
Brownlie J, Sibley D. What can animal coronaviruses tell us about emerging human coronaviruses? Vet Rec 2020; 186(14): 446–448.
Bowsher G, McNamara T, Bernard R, et al. Veterinary intelligence: Integrating zoonotic threats into global health security. J R Soc Med 2021; 114(2): 545–548.
Menotti-Raymond M, David VA, O'Brien SJ. Pet cat hair implicates murder suspect. Nature 1997; 386: 774.
Shepherd K. What is veterinary forensic behavioural medicine, and when is it required? 2021. Available from: https://www.veterinary-practice.com/article/what-is-veterinary-forensic-behavioural-medicine-and-when-is-it-required (Accessed 28 June 2023).
Cooper JE. Birds of Prey: Health & Disease. Oxford: Blackwell Science; 2002.
Richards NL, Hartman J, Parker M, et al. The Role of Conservation Dog Detection and Ecological Monitoring in Supporting Environmental Forensics and Enforcement Initiatives. In: Underkoffler SC, Adam HR (eds), Wildlife Biodiversity Conservation: Multidisciplinary and Forensic Approaches. New York: Springer; 2021, pp. 287–322.
Cooper RG. The African Giant/Pouched Rat (Cricetomys gambianus) – Its Physiology, Ecology, Care & Taming. Raleigh: Lulu; 2014.
National Geographic. Meet the Giant Rats that are Sniffing out Landmines. Available from: https://www.nationalgeographic.com/animals/article/151006-giant-rats-landmines-cambodia-science-animals (Accessed 30 June 2023).
Odino M, Ogada D. The Intentional Use of Pesticides as Poison in Kenya. In: Underkoffler SC, Adam HR (eds), Wildlife Biodiversity Conservation: Multidisciplinary and Forensic Approaches. New York: Springer; 2021, pp. 421–438.
Barnes, KM. Forensic Entomology. In: Cooper JE, Cooper ME (eds), Wildlife Forensic Investigation: Principles and Practice. Boca Raton: Taylor & Francis/CRC Press; 2013, pp. 149–160.
Juniper F, Jameson BD, Juniper SK, et al. Can whale-fall studies inform human forensics? Sci Justice 2021; 61(5): 459–466.
Byrd JH, Brundage A. Forensic Entomology. In: Byrd JH, Norris P, Bradley-Siemens N (eds), Veterinary Forensic Medicine and Forensic Sciences. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020, pp. 67–112.
Edney ATB. Companion animals and human health: An overview. J R Soc Med 1995; 88: 704P–8P.
Ben-Sefer E, Shields L. Animal Farm in healthcare: Definitions, policies, laws and implications for health professionals. J R Soc Med 2021; 114(4): 171–177.
Cooper JE. Pets in hospitals. Br Med J 1976; 1: 698–700.

RSPB. Legal Eagle winter 2020–21, No 91. Available from: https://www.rspb.org.uk/globalassets/downloads/documents/positions/wild-birds-and-the-law/legal-eagle-91.pdf (Accessed 30 June 2023).
TRAFFIC® The Wildlife Trade Monitoring Network. TRAFFIC Bulletin Seizures and Prosecutions March 1977–October 2019. Available from: https://www.traffic.org/site/assets/files/9287/traffic_bulletin_march_1997_-_october_2019.pdf (Accessed 30 June 2023).
Cooper ME. Law Affecting British Wildlife Casualties. In: Mullineaux E, Keeble E (eds), BSAVA Manual of Wildlife Casualties, 2nd ed. Quedgeley: British Small Animal Veterinary Association; 2016, pp. 7–16.
Munro R, Munro HMC. Some challenges in forensic veterinary pathology: A review. J Comp Pathol 2012; 149(1): 1–17.
Stolen M. Forensic Science in Marine Mammalogy: Applications and Limitations. In: Underkoffler SC, Adams HR, (eds), Wildlife Biodiversity Conservation: Multidisciplinary and Forensic Approaches. New York: Springer; 2021, pp. 383–400.
Byard RW, Gilbert JD, Kemper CM. Dolphin deaths: Forensic investigations. Med J Aust 2001; 175: 623–624.
Cooper JE. The estimation of post-mortem interval (PMI) in reptiles and amphibians: Current knowledge and needs. Herpetol J 2012; 22: 91–96.
Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO). Available from: http://www.fao.org/docrep/v7180e06.html (Accessed 30 June 2023).
Erlandsson M, Munro R. Estimation of the post-mortem interval in beagle dogs. Sci Justice 2008: 47(4): 150–154.
Wobeser G. Forensic (medico-legal) necropsy of wildlife. J Wildl Dis 1996; 32: 240–249.
Brooks JW, (ed). Veterinary Forensic Pathology, Vol 1 and 2. New York: Springer; 2021.
Brownlie HB, Munro R. The veterinary forensic necropsy: A review of procedures and protocols. Vet Pathol 2016; 53(5): 919–928.
Cooper JE, Deacon AE, Nyariki T. Post-mortem examination and sampling of African flamingos (Phoenicopteridae) under field conditions. Ostrich J Afr Ornithol 2014; 85(1): 75–83.
Cooper JE, Hull G. Gorilla Pathology and Health, with a Catalogue of Preserved Materials. New York: Academic Press; 2017.
Cooper JE, Cunningham AA. Pathological investigation of captive invertebrates. Int Zoo Yearb 1991; 30: 137–143.
Cooper JE, Cooper ME. Forensic Investigations in Avian Medicine. In: Samour J (ed), Avian Medicine. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2016, pp. 582–585.
Cooper JE. Methods in herpetological forensic work—post-mortem techniques. Appl Herpetol 2008; 5: 351–370.
Waldron T. Palaeopathology (Cambridge Manuals in Archaeology). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2008.
Rogers ER, Stern AW, (eds). Veterinary Forensics Investigation, Evidence Collection, and Expert Testimony. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2018.
Cooper ME. Legal, ethical and practical considerations of working in the field. J Exotic Pet Med 2013; 22(1): 17–33.
Cooper JE. Field techniques in exotic animal medicine. J Exotic Pet Med 2013; 22(1): 4–6.
Cooper JE, Cooper ME, Budgen P. Wildlife crime scene investigation: Techniques, tools and technology. Endanger Species Res 2009; 9: 229–238.
Cooper JE. Medico-veterinary collaboration. Trop Dr 1985; 15: 187–192.
Dorion RBJ. Bitemark Analysis. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2004.
Byard RW, Kemper CM, Bossley M, et al. Veterinary Forensic Pathology. The Assessment of Injuries to Dolphins at Postmortem. In: Tsokos M (ed), Forensic Pathology Reviews, Vol 4. Totowa: Humana Press; 2006.
Cooper JE. One health: Current and future challenges, 2020. Available from: https://www.pathologyinpractice.com/story/34331/one-health-current-and-future-challenges (Accessed 28 June 2023).
Haines AM, Webb SL, Wallace JR. Conservation Forensics: The Intersection of Wildlife Crime, Forensics, and Conservation. In: Underkoffler SC, Adams HR (eds), Wildlife Biodiversity Conservation: Multidisciplinary and Forensic Approaches. New York: Springer; 2021, pp. 125–146.
Underkoffler SC, Adams HR, (eds). Wildlife Biodiversity Conservation: Multidisciplinary and Forensic Approaches. New York: Springer; 2021.

Media Engagement in Forensics

England and Wales Court of Appeal (Criminal Division) Decisions. R v. Karakaya, EWCA Crim 346, 2005. Available from: http://www.bailii.org/ew/cases/EWCA/Crim/2005/346.html (Accessed 28 June 2023)
Christie N. The Ideal Victim. In: Fattah EA (ed), From Crime Policy to Victim Policy. Basingstoke: Macmillan; 1986, pp. 17–30.
Mezrani L. Fears of Trial by Social Media in Meagher Case, 2013. Available from: https://www.lawyersweekly.com.au/wig-chamber/11265-fears-of-trial-by-social-media-in-meagher-case (Accessed 28 June 2023).
Fitzpatrick L. Protecting the Right to a Fair Trial, 2013. Available from: http://classic.austlii.edu.au/au/journals/PrecedentAULA/2013/50.pdf(Accessed 28 June 2023).
Mallett X. Cold Case Investigations. Sydney: Pan Macmillan; 2019.
FaceBook. Detective Chief Inspector Gary Jubelin said the New Forensic Search for William Tyrrell in Bushland at Kendall will Ensure Police have Covered all…, 2018. Available from: https://www.facebook.com/PortMacquarieNews/videos/1984141008286715 (Accessed 28 June 2023).
Pudney J. Snowtown: The Bodies in the Barrels Murders. Sydney: Harper Collins Publishers; 2005.
Supreme Court of Western Australia. Austic v. the State of Western Australia, 2020. Available from: http://www.austlii.edu.au/cgi-bin/viewdoc/au/cases/wa/WASCA/2020/75.html?context=1;query=austic;mask_path=au/cases/wa/WASC+au/cases/wa/WASCA+au/cases/wa/WALawRp+au/cases/wa/WADC+au/cases/wa/FCWA+au/cases/wa/FCWAM+au/cases/wa/WACIC+au/cases/wa/WAGAB+au/cases/wa/WAMB+au/cases/wa/WASAT+au/cases/wa/WASTR+au/cases/wa/WATPAT+au/cases/wa/WABDT+au/cases/wa/WAIRC+au/cases/wa/WAIRComm+au/cases/wa/WAICmr+au/cases/wa/WAWM+au/cases/wa/WASupC+au/legis/wa/consol_act+au/legis/wa/num_act+au/legis/wa/repealed_act+au/legis/wa/consol_reg+au/legis/wa/repealed_reg+au/legis/wa/bill+au/legis/wa/bill_em (Accessed 28 June 2023).

Misinterpretation and Fallacies in Forensic Evidence

Innocence Project. Wrongful convictions involving unvalidated or improper forensic science that were later overturned through DNA testing, 2022. Available from: https://www.innocenceproject.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/02/DNA_Exonerations_Forensic_Science.pdf (Accessed 29 June 2023).

The National Registry of Exonerations. Website, 2022. Available from: www.law.umich.edu/special/exoneration/Pages/about.aspx (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Gross SR, Shaffer M. Exonerations in the United States, 1989–2012. Available from: https://www.law.umich.edu/special/exoneration/Documents/exonerations_us_1989_2012_full_report.pdf(Accessed 29 June 2023).

Laporte G. Wrongful convictions and DNA exonerations: Understanding the role of forensic science. Natl Inst Justice J 2018; 279: 1–6.

Committee on Identifying the Needs of the Forensic Sciences Community, National Research Council. Strengthening forensic science in the United States: A path forward, 2009. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/228091.pdf (Accessed 29 June 2023).

President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology. Forensic science in criminal courts: Ensuring scientific validity of feature-comparison methods, 2016. Available from: https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/microsites/ostp/PCAST/pcast_forensic_science_report_final.pdf (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Criminal Cases Review Commission. CCRC marks 25 years of investigating miscarriages of justice, 2022. Available from: https://ccrc.gov.uk/news/ccrc-marks-25-years-of-investigating-miscarriages-of-justice/ (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Science and Technology Select Committee. Forensic science and the criminal justice system: A blueprint for change, 2019. Available from: https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/ld201719/ldselect/ldsctech/333/333.pdf (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Dioso-Villa R. A repository of wrongful convictions in Australia: First steps toward estimating prevalence and causal contributing factors. Flind Law J 2015; 17(2): 163–202.

Dioso-Villa R, Julian R, Kebbell M, et al. Investigation to exoneration: A systemic review of wrongful conviction in Australia. Curr Issues Crim Justice 2016; 28(2): 157–172.

Roux C, Bucht R, Crispino F, et al. The Sydney declaration–Revisiting the essence of forensic science through its fundamental principles. Forensic Sci Int 2022: 332: 111182.

ANZPAA, NIFS. A guideline to forensic fundamentals: Identifying the underpinning science of human-based forensic science disciplines, 2016. Available from: https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=&ved=2ahUKEwjK4Melouj_AhWXbcAKHTKOBPMQFnoECBIQAQ&url=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.anzpaa.org.au%2FArticleDocuments%2F2314%2FA%2520Guideline%2520to%2520Forensic%2520Fundamentals.pdf.aspx&usg=AOvVaw1qlG_98U3sq39R0vqk2lbC&opi=89978449 (Accessed 29 June 2023).

ANZPAA, NIFS. Empirical study design in forensic science, 2019. Available from: https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=&ved=2ahUKEwiQgLT-quj_AhXYg1wKHfy4DYQQFnoECBQQAQ&url=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.anzpaa.org.au%2FArticleDocuments%2F2311%2FEmpirical%2520Study%2520Design%2520In%2520Forensic%2520Science%2520-%2520A%2520Guideline%2520to%2520Forensic%2520Fundamentals.pdf.aspx&usg=AOvVaw3AqDmo9FsPW839WtvX8zt9&opi=89978449 (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Ballantyne KN, Wilson-Wilde L. Assessing the reliability and validity of forensic science–an industry perspective. Aust J Forensic Sci 2020; 52(3): 275–281.

Wilson-Wilde L. The international development of forensic science standards—a review. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 288: 1–9.

Hsu SS. FBI admits flaws in hair analysis over decades, 2015. Available from https://www.washingtonpost.com/local/crime/fbi-overstated-forensic-hair-matches-in-nearly-all-criminal-trials-for-decades/2015/04/18/39c8d8c6-e515–11e4-b510–962fcfabc310_story.html?noredirect=on (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Dehghani-Tafti P, Bieber P. Folklore and forensics: The challenges of arson investigation and innocence claims. W Va Law Rev 2016; 119: 549.

National Fire Protection Association. Guide for fire and explosion investigations, 1992. Available from: https://studylib.net/doc/18648668/national-fire-protection-association--nfpa-921--guide-for … (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Lentini JJ, Cfei F. The mythology of arson investigation, 2006. Available from: https://globalwrong.files.wordpress.com/2012/02/mythology_arson_investigation_07-copy.pdf (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Heenan, D. History of the post-flashover ventilation study, 2010. Available from: https://app.box.com/s/bqo78dcs2mf93k9mqaicec1qoku8ldih (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Tinsley A, Gorbett G. Fire investigation origin determination survey, 2012. Available from: https://forensicfireinstitute.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/fire-investigation-origin-determination-survey-.pdf (Accessed 29 June 2023).

National Institute of Forensic Science. Australia and New Zealand police recommendations for CCTV systems, 2014. Available from: https://nla.gov.au/nla.obj-275378245/view (Accessed 29 June 2023).

UK Forensic Science Regulator. Video analysis: Codes of practice for forensic service providers, 2014. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/video-analysis-codes-of-practice-for-forensic-service-providers (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Dodd V. Forensic science failures putting justice at risk, says regulator, 2020. Available from: https://www.theguardian.com/science/2020/feb/25/forensic-science-failures-putting-justice-at-risk-says-regulator (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Porter G. Zak coronial inquest and the interpretation of photographic evidence. Curr Issues Crim Justice 2012; 24(1): 39–49.

Benson N, Dos Santos RO, Griffiths K, et al. The development of a stabbing machine for forensic textile damage analysis. Forensic Sci Int 2017; 273: 132–139.

Sloan K, Robertson J, Fergusson M, Spratford W. Can a machine be used to replicate the biomechanics of human stabbing performance? Sci Justice 2022; 62(2): 164–170.

Wilson-Wilde L, Romano H, Smith S. Error rates in proficiency testing in Australia. Aust J Forensic Sci 2019; 51(Suppl 1): S268–71.

Spiegelman C, Tobin WA. Analysis of experiments in forensic firearms/ toolmarks practice offered as support for low rates of practice error and claims of inferential certainty. Law Probab Risk 2013; 12(2): 115–133.

Koehler JJ. Intuitive error rate estimates for the forensic sciences. Jurimetrics 2017: 57: 153–168.
Du M. Analysis of errors in forensic science. J Forensic Sci Med 2017; 3(3): 139.
Dror IE, Hampikian G. Subjectivity and bias in forensic DNA mixture interpretation. Sci Justice 2011; 51(4): 204–208.
Butler JM, Kline MC, Coble MD. NIST interlaboratory studies involving DNA mixtures (MIX05 and MIX13): Variation observed and lessons learned. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2018; 37: 81–94.
Julian RD, Kelty SF, Roux C, et al. What is the value of forensic science? An overview of the effectiveness of forensic science in the Australian criminal justice system project. Aust J Forensic Sci 2011; 43(4): 217–229.
Julian R, Kelty SF. Forensic science as “risky business”: Identifying key risk factors in the forensic process from crime scene to court. J Criminol Res Policy Pract 2015; 1(4): 195–206.
Vincent F. Vincent report: Inquiry into the circumstances that led to the conviction of Mr Farah Abdulkadir Jama, 2010. Available from: http://netk.net.au/DNA/Jama.pdf (Accessed 29 June 2023).
ISO/TC 272. Forensic sciences — Part 2: Recognition, recording, collecting, transport and storage of items. Available from: https://www.iso.org/standard/72041.html (Accessed 29 June 2023).
Neuhuber F, Dunkelmann B, Höckner G, et al. Female criminals—It’s not always the offender! Forensic Sci Int Genet Suppl Series 2009; 2(1): 145–146.
Brożek-Mucha Z. Distribution and properties of gunshot residue originating from a Luger 9 mm ammunition in the vicinity of the shooting gun. Forensic Sci Int 2009; 183(1–3): 33–44.
Lucas N, Brown H, Cook M, et al. A study into the distribution of gunshot residue particles in the random population. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 262: 150–155.
National Research Council Committee on Scientific Assessment of Bullet Lead Elemental Composition Comparison. Forensic Analysis: Weighing Bullet Lead Evidence. Washington DC: National Academies Press; 2004.
Saks MJ, Albright T, Bohan TL, et al. Forensic bitemark identification: Weak foundations, exaggerated claims. J Law Biosci 2016; 3(3): 538–575.
Risinger DM, Saks MJ, Thompson WC, Rosenthal R. The Daubert/Kumho implications of observer effects in forensic science: Hidden problems of expectation and suggestion. Cal Law Rev 2002; 90: 1.
Giannelli PC. Independent crime laboratories: The problem of motivational and cognitive bias. Utah Law Rev 2010: 247.
Almazrouei MA. Comment on “Cognitive and human factors in expert decision making: Six fallacies and the eight sources of bias”. Anal Chem 2020; 92(18): 12725–12726.
Dror IE. Cognitive and human factors in expert decision making: Six fallacies and the eight sources of bias. Anal Chem 2020; 92(12): 7998–8004.
Hamnett HJ, Dror IE. The effect of contextual information on decision-making in forensic toxicology. Forensic Sci Int Synerg 2020; 2: 339–348.
Dror I, Melinek J, Arden JL, et al. Cognitive bias in forensic pathology decisions. J Forensic Sci 2021; 66(5): 1751–1757.
Stacey RB, Unit T. Report on the erroneous fingerprint individualization in the Madrid train bombing case, 2005. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/ncjrs/virtual-library/abstracts/report-erroneous-fingerprint-individualization-madrid-train-bombing (Accessed 29 June 2023).
Dror IE, Charlton D, Péron AE. Contextual information renders experts vulnerable to making erroneous identifications. Forensic Sci Int 2006; 156(1): 74–78.
Dror IE, Hampikian G. Subjectivity and bias in forensic DNA mixture interpretation. Sci Justice 2011; 51(4): 204–208.
Bieber P. Measuring the impact of cognitive bias in fire investigation, 2012. Available from: https://www.opd.ohio.gov/static/Law+Library/Training/Forensic+Training+Unit/Measuring+the+Impact+of+Cognitive+Bias+in+Fire+Investigation_Paul+Bieber.pdf (Accessed 29 June 2023).
Page M, Taylor J, Blenkin M. Expert interpretation of bitemark injuries - a contemporary qualitative study. J Forensic Sci 2013; 58(3): 664–672.
Nakhaeizadeh S, Dror IE, Morgan RM. Cognitive bias in forensic anthropology: Visual assessment of skeletal remains is susceptible to confirmation bias. Sci Justice 2014; 54(3): 208–214.
Kassin S, Dror I, Kukucka J. The forensic confirmation bias: Problems, perspectives, and proposed solutions. J Appl Res Mem Cogn 2013; 2(1): 42–52.
Merlino M. Validity, reliability, accuracy, and bias in forensic signature identification, 2014. Available from: https://www.ojp.gov/ncjrs/virtual-library/abstracts/validity-reliability-accuracy-and-bias-forensic-signature (Accessed 29 June 2023).

Forensic Entomology

Anderson GS. The use of insects in death investigations: an analysis of cases in British Columbia over a five-year period. Can Soc Forensic Sci J 1995; 28: 277–292.
Byrd JH, Castner JL. Forensic Entomology: The Utility of Arthropods in Legal Investigations, 3rd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019, pp. xxiii–xxxiv.
Roux C, Ribaux O, Crispino F. Forensic science 2020 – the end of the crossroads? Aust J Forensic Sci 2018; 50: 607–618.
Tomberlin JK, Sanford MR. Forensic Entomology and Wildlife. In: Huffman JE, Wallace JR (eds, Wildlife Forensics: Methods and Applications. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons; 2011, pp. 81–107.
Anderson GS, Byrd JH. Wildlife Forensic Entomology. In: Byrd JH, Castner JL (eds), Forensic Entomology: the Utility of Arthropods in Legal Investigations, 3rd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019, pp. 475–483.
Magni P, Guercini S, Leighton A, Dadour I. Forensic entomologists: An evaluation of their status. J Insect Sci 2013; 13: 78.
Barnes KM, Long AS, Baker IS, Bulling MT. From crime scene to court: how should future research address the current limitations in forensic entomology. J Forensic Entomol 2022; 1: 1–19.
Guimaraes SEF, Steindorff GS, Bicho CL, et al. Forensic entomology in research and practice: An overview of forensic experts’ perceptions and scientific output in Brazil. Int J Leg Med 2022; 136: 1149–1161.

Amendt J, Campobasso CP, Gaudry E, et al. Best practice in forensic entomology – standards and guidelines. Int J Leg Med 2007; 121: 90–104.
Goudry E, Dourel L. Forensic entomology: implementing quality assurance for expertise work. Int J Legal Med 2013; 127: 1031–1037.
Kotze Z, Aimar S, Amendt J, Anderson GS, Bourguignon L, Hall MJR, Tomberlin JK. Forensic entomology case report – a global perspective. Insects 2021; 12: 283.
Wallman JF, Archer MS. The Application of Insects to the Time Since Death. In: Hayman J, Oxenham M (eds), Estimation of the Time Since Death: Current Research and Future Trends. Cambridge: Academic Press; 2020, pp. 57–74.
Amendt J. Forensic entomology. Naturwissenschaften 2004; 91: 51–65.
Davidson J. On the relationship between temperature and rate of development of insects at constant temperatures. J Animal Ecol 1944; 13: 26–38.
Michaud JP, Schoenly KG, Moreau G, Dykhuizen D. Rewriting ecological succession history: Did carrion ecologists get there first? Q Rev Biol 2015; 90: 45–66.
Campobasso CP, Di Vella G, Introna F. Factors affecting decomposition and Diptera colonization. Forensic Sci Int 2001; 120: 18–27.
Byrd J, Sutton L. Forensic entomology for the investigator. WIREs Forensic Sci 2020; 2: e1370.
Hall M, Wall R. Myiasis of humans and domestic animals. Adv Parasitol 1995; 35: 257–334.
Dawson BM, Barton PS, Wallman JF. Field succession studies and casework can help to identify forensically useful Diptera. J Forensic Sci 2021; 66: 2319–2328.
Matuszewski S, Hall MJR, Moreau G, et al. Pigs vs people: The use of pigs as analogues for humans in forensic entomology and taphonomy research. Int J Leg Med 2020; 134: 210–793.
Johnson AP, Wallman JF, Archer MS. Experimental and casework validation of ambient temperature corrections in forensic entomology. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 215–221.
Hofer IMJ, Hart AJ, Martin-Vega D, Hall MJR. Estimating crime scene temperatures from nearby meteorological station data. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 306: 110028.
Lutz L, Amendt J. Stay cool or get hot? An applied primer for using temperature in forensic entomological case work. Sci Justice 2020; 60: 415–422.
Slone, DH, Grunner, SV. Thermal regulation in larval aggregations of carrion-feeding blow flies (Diptera Calliphoridae). J Med Entomol 2007; 44: 516–523.
Charabidze D, Bourel B, Gosset D. Larval-mass effect: Characterisation of heat emission by necrophagous blowflies (Diptera: Calliphoridae) larval aggregates. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 211: 61–66.
Johnson AP, Mikac KM, Wallman JF. Thermogenesis in decomposing carcasses. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 231: 271–277.
Heaton V, Moffatt C, Simmons T. Quantifying the temperature of maggot masses and its relationship to decomposition. J Forensic Sci 2014; 59: 676–682.
Catts EP, Goff ML. Forensic entomology in criminal investigations. Ann Rev Entomol 1992; 37: 253–272.
Amendt J, Richards CS, Campobasso CP, et al. Forensic entomology: Application and limitations. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2011; 7: 379–392.
Tomberlin JK, Mohr R, Benbow ME, et al. A roadmap for bridging basic and applied research in forensic entomology. Ann Rev Entomol 2011; 56: 401–421.
Archer MS. Annual variation in arrival and departure times of carrion insects at carcasses: Implications for succession studies in forensic entomology. Aust J Zool 2003; 51: 569–576.
Archer MS, Elgar MA. Yearly activity patterns in southern Victoria (Australia) of seasonally active carrion insects. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 132: 173–176.
Viero A, Montisci M, Pelletti G, Vanin S. Crime scene and body alterations caused by arthropods: Implications in death investigation. Int J Leg Med 2019; 133: 307–316.
de-Souza AAF, de Rosa CTA, Arantes LC, Pujol-Luz JR. Artifacts caused by leaf-cutting ants of the genus *Atta* (Hymenoptera: Formicidae) postmortem bite injuries and the tearing of clothes. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65: 1012–1015.
Meyer F, Monroe MD, Williams HN, Goddard J. *Solenopsis invicta x richteri* (Hymenoptera: Formicidae) necrophagous behaviour causes post-mortem lesions in pigs which serve as oviposition sites for Diptera. Forensic Sci Int Rep 2020; 2: 100067.
Shoemaker J. Cockroaches feeding on humans: Not only for the dead. Am Entomol 2022; 68: 48–51.
Mazzarelli D, Vanin S, Gibelli D, et al. Splitting hairs: Differentiating between entomological activity, taphonomy, and sharp force trauma on hair. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2014; 11: 104–110.
Taupin JM, Cwiklik C. Scientific Protocols for Forensic Examination of Clothing. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2011.
Ziogos SS, Pitts K, Dadour IR, Magni P. The effect of necrophagous entomofauna on textile damage during the summer in Western Australia, 2022. Available from: https://researchportal.murdoch.edu.au/esploro/outputs/conferencePresentation/The-effect-of-necrophagous-entomofauna-on/991005542115507891 (Accessed 2 July 2023).
Rivers DB, Geiman T. Insect artifacts are more than just altered bloodstains. Insects 2017; 8: 37.
Durdle A. Insects as vectors of DNA in a forensic context. WIREs Forensic Sci 2020; 2: e1355.
James R, Eitzen D, Hall R, et al. Autopsy and quarantine considerations in a case of illegal entry of a corpse into Australia. J Law Med 2000; 8: 89–91.
Hall MJR, Whitaker A, Richards C. Forensic Entomology. In: Marquez-Grant N, Roberts J (eds), Forensic Ecology Handbook: From Crime Scene to Court. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons; 2012, pp. 111–140.
Archer MS, Ranson DL. Potential contamination of forensic entomology samples collected in the mortuary: A case report. Med Sci Law 2005; 45: 89–91.
Archer MS, Elgar MA, Briggs CA, Ranson CL. Fly pupae and puparia as potential contaminants of forensic entomology samples from sites of body discovery. Int J Leg Med 2006; 120: 364–368.
Mann RW, Bass WM, Meadows L. Time since death and decomposition of the human body: Variables and observations in case and experimental field studies. J Forensic Sci 1990; 35: 103–111.
Goff ML. Problems in estimation of postmortem interval resulting from wrapping of the corpse: A case study from Hawaii. J Agric Entomol 1992; 9: 237–243.

Voss SC, Cook DF, Dadour IR. Decomposition and insect succession of clothed and unclothed carcasses in Western Australia. Forensic Sci Int 2011; 211: 67–75.
Smith KGV. A Manual of Forensic Entomology. London: Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History); 1986.
Anderson GS. Effects of arson on forensic entomology evidence. Can Soc Forensic Sci J 2005; 38: 49–67.
McIntosh CS, Dadour IR, Voss SC. A comparison of carcass decomposition and associated insect succession onto burnt and unburnt pig carcasses. Int J Leg Med 2017; 131: 835–845.
Wallace JR, Merritt RW. The Role of Aquatic Organisms in Forensic Investigations. In: Byrd JH, Castner JL (eds), Forensic Entomology: The Utility of Arthropods in Legal Investigations, 3rd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019, pp. 155–186.
Bray SK, Conlan XA, Harvey ML. A preliminary evaluation of the utility of insects and algae for PMI estimation in confined, still-water environments. Aust J Forensic Sci 2021; 55: 1–12.
Goff ML, Lord WD. Entomotoxicology. A new area for forensic investigation. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 1994; 15: 51–57.
Gagliano-Candela R, Aventaggiato, L. The detection of toxic substances in entomological specimens. Int J Legal Med 2001; 114: 197–203.
Giorgetti A, Pelletti G, Fais P, et al. The use of fly artifacts in a crime scene: Is there any application for forensic toxicology. J Forensic Sci 2022; 67: 749–755.
Lambiase S, Perotti MA. Using human head lice to unravel neglect and cause of death. Parasitology 2019; 146: 678–684.
Benecke M, Lessig R. Child neglect and forensic entomology. Forensic Sci Int 2001; 120: 155–159.
Benecke M, Josephi E, Zweihoff R. Neglect of the elderly: Forensic entomology cases and considerations. Forensic Sci Int 2004; 146S: S195–S79.
Anderson GS. Wildlife forensic entomology: determining time of death in two illegally killed black bear cubs. J Forensic Sci 1999; 44: 856–859.
Brundage A, Byrd JH. Forensic entomology in animal cruelty cases. Vet Pathol 2016; 53: 898–909.
McGarry J, Ratsep E, Ressel L, et al. Introducing forensic entomology in cases of suspected animal neglect. Vet Rec 2018; 182: 139.
Talley J, Machtinger E. Livestock Entomology. In: Byrd JH, Castner JL (eds), Forensic Entomology: The Utility of Arthropods in Legal Investigations, 3rd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019, pp. 475–483.
DesMarais AM. Detection of cadaveric remains by thermal imaging cameras. J Forensic Identif 2014; 64: 489–510.
Amendt J, Rodner S, Schuch C-P, et al. Helicopter thermal imaging for detecting insect infested cadavers. Sci Justice 2017; 57: 366–372.
Lee MJ, Voss SC, Franklin D, Dadour IR. Preliminary investigation of aircraft mounted thermal imaging to locate decomposing remains via the heat produced by larval aggregations. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 289: 175–185.
Bodnar SR, Ciotti J, Soroka J, et al. Drone-assisted thermal imaging to determine the location of unmarked graves. J Forensic Identif 2019; 69: 378–392.
Butters O, Krosch MN, Roberts M, MacGregor D. Application of forward-looking infrared (FLIR) imaging from an unmanned aerial platform in the search for decomposing remains. J Forensic Sci 2020; 66: 347–355.
O'Flynn MA, Moorhouse DE. Identification of early immature stages of some common Queensland carrion flies. J Aus Entomol Soc 1980; 19: 53–61.
Szpila K, Wallman JF. Morphology and identification of first instar larvae of Australian blowflies of the genus *Chrysomya* of forensic importance. Acta Trop 2016; 162: 146–154.
Wallman JF. Third-instar larvae of common carrion-breeding blowflies of the genus *Calliphora* (Diptera: Calliphoridae) in South Australia. Invert Syst 2001; 15: 37–51.
Whitworth T. Keys to the genera and species of blow flies (Diptera: Calliphoridae) of America north of Mexico. Proc Entomol Soc Wash 2016; 108: 689–725.
Holloway BA. Morphological characters to identify adult *Lucilia sericata* (Meigen, 1826) and *L. cuprina* (Wiedemann, 1830) (Diptera: Calliphoridae). NZ J Zool 1991; 18: 413–420.
Nigoghosian G, Weidner LM, Stamper TI. A technique to mount Sarcophagidae and Calliphoridae (Diptera) larvae for forensic identification using geometric morphometrics. Forensic Sci Int Syn 2021; 3: 100135.
Sontigun N, Sukontason KL, Zajac BK, et al. Wing morphometrics as a tool in species identification of forensically important blow flies of Thailand. Parasites Vectors 2017; 10: 229.
Sontigun N, Samerjai C, Sukontason K, et al. Wing morphometric analysis of forensically important flesh flies (Diptera: Sarcophagidae) in Thailand. Acta Trop 2019; 190: 312–319.
Szpila K, Johnston NP, Akbarzadeh K, et al. Wing measurements are a possible tool for the identification of European forensically important Sarcophagidae. Forensic Sci Int 2022; 340: 111451.
Oliveira AR, Farinha A, Rebelo M, Dias D. Forensic entomology: Molecular identification of blowfly species (Diptera: Calliphoridae) in Portugal. Forensic Sci Int Genet Suppl Ser 2011; 3: e439–40.
Park JH, Kim YH, Ham CS, et al. Molecular identification of forensically important calliphoridae and sarcophagidae species using ITS2 nucleotide sequences. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 284: 1–4.
Hebert PDN, Cywinska A, Ball SL, deWaard JR. Biological identifications through DNA barcodes. Proc R Soc B Biol Sci 2003; 270: 313–321.
Nelson LA, Wallman JF, Dowton M. Using DNA barcodes to identify forensically and medically important blowflies. Med Vet Ent 2007; 21: 44–52.
Antil S, Abraham JS, Sripoorna S, et al. DNA barcoding, an effective tool for species identification: A review. Mol Biol Rep 2023; 50: 761–775.
Barcode of Life Database1. Available from www.boldsystems.org (Accessed 2 July 2023).
Meiklejohn KA, Wallman JF, Dowton M. DNA barcoding identifies all immature life stages of a forensically important flesh fly (*Diptera: Sarcophagidae*). J Forensic Sci 2013; 58: 184–187.
Mazzanti M, Alessandrini F, Tagliabracci A, et al. DNA degradation and genetic analysis of empty puparia: Genetic identification limits in forensic entomology. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 195: 99–102.
Hubert N, Hanner R. DNA barcoding, species delineation and taxonomy: A historical perspective. DNA Barcodes 2015; 3: 44–58.

Engel MS, et al. The taxonomic impediment: a shortage of taxonomists, not the lack of technical approaches. Zool J Linn Soc 2021; 193: 381–387.
Tuccia F, Giordani G, Vanin S. A combined protocol for identification of maggots of forensic interest. Sci Justice 2016; 56: 264–268.
Chimeno C, Moriniere J, Podhorna J, et al. DNA barcoding in forensic entomology – establishing a DNA reference library of potentially forensic relevant arthropod species. J Forensic Sci 2019; 64: 593–601.
Roger F, Ghanavi HR, Danielsson N, et al. Airborne environmental DNA metabarcoding for the monitoring of terrestrial insects - a proof of concept from the field. Environ DNA 2022; 4: 790–807.
Wells JD, Stevens JR. Application of DNA-based methods in forensic entomology. Annu Rev Entomol 2008; 53: 103–120.
Stevens JR, Picard CJ, Wells JD. Molecular Genetic Methods for Forensic Entomology. In: Byrd JH, Castner JL (eds), Forensic Entomology: The Utility of arthropods in legal investigations, 3rd ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2019, pp. 253–268.
Picard CJ, Wells JD. A test for carrion fly full siblings: A tool for detecting postmortem relocation of a corpse. J Forensic Sci 2012; 57: 535–538.
Picard CJ, Wells JD. The population genetic structure of North American *Lucilia sericata* (Diptera: Calliphoridae), and the utility of genetic assignment methods for reconstruction of postmortem corpse relocation. Forensic Sci Int 2010; 195: 63–67.
Bao F, Wells JD. Population genetic structure of an invasive forensically important insect. Electrophoresis 2014; 35: 3193–3200.
Tarone AM, Picard CJ, Spiegelman C, Foran DR. Population and temperature effects on *Lucilia sericata* (Diptera: Calliphoridae) body size and minimum development time. J Med Entomol 2011; 48: 1062–1068.
Owings CG, Spiegelman C, Tarone AM, Tomberlin DK. Developmental variation among *Cochliomyia macellaria* Fabricius (Diptera: Calliphoridae) populations from three ecoregions of Texas, USA. Int J Forensic Med 2014; 128: 709–717.
Tarone AM, Kimberley C, Jennings MS, David RF. Aging blowfly eggs using gene expression: A feasibility study. J Forensic Sci 2007; 52: 1350–1354.
Zehner R, Amendt J, Boehme P. Gene expression analysis as a tool for age estimation of blowfly pupae. Forensic Sci Int Genet Suppl Ser 2009; 2: 292–293.
Tarone AM, Foran DR. Gene expression during blow fly development: Improving the precision of age estimates in forensic entomology. J Forensic Sci 2011; 56: S112–S22.
Boehme P, Spahn P, Amendt J, Zehner R. Differential gene expression during metamorphosis a promising approach for age estimation of forensically important *Calliphora vicina* pupae (Diptera: Calliphoridae). Int J Leg Med 2013; 127: 243–249.
Bala M, Sharma A. Review of some recent techniques of age determination of blow flies having forensic implications. Egypt J Forensic Sci 2016; 6: 203–208.
Zajac BK, Amendt J, Horres R, et al. De novo transcriptome analysis and highly sensitive digital gene expression profiling of *Calliphora vicina* (Diptera: Calliphoridae) pupae using MACE (Massive Analysis of cDNA Ends). Forensic Sci Int Genet 2015; 15: 137–146.
Alajmi R, Alotaibi F, Ahmed A, et al. Gene expression as age estimation marker in the larval stages of the blowfly, *Chrysomya albiceps*, at different temperatures. J Forensic Leg Med 2021; 77: 102096.
Campobasso CP, Linville JG, Wells JD, Introna F. Forensic genetic analysis of insect gut contents. Am J Forensic Med Pathol 2005; 26: 161–165.
Powers J, van Oorschot RAH, Durdle A. Investigation into the presence of human DNA in the various life stages of forensically relevant Calliphorid species. Aust J Forensic Sci 2019; 51: S234–S7.
Borland EM, Kading RC. Modernizing the toolkit for arthropod bloodmeal identification. Insects 2021; 12: 37.
Lambiase S, Tarone AM. Forensic Entomology: The Utility of Insects at Court and in Human Identification. In: Pilli E, Berti A (eds), Forensic DNA Analysis. New York: Apple Academic Press; 2021, pp. 385–416.
Chamoun CA, Couri MS, Garrido RG, et al. Recovery and identification of human Y-STR DNA from immatures of *Chrysomya albiceps* (Diptera: Calliphoridae). Simulation of sexual crime investigation involving victim corpse in state of decay. Forensic Sci Int 2020; 310: 110239.
Pilli E, Agostino A, Vergani D, et al. Human identification by lice: A next generation sequencing challenge. Forensic Sci Int 2016; 266: e71–e8.
Schal C, Czado N, Gamble R, et al. Isolation, identification, and time course of human DNA typing from bed bugs, Cimex lectularius. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 293: 1–6.
Gray SL, Tiedge TM, Butkus JM, et al. Determination of human identity from *Anopheles stephensi* mosquito blood meals using direct amplification and massively parallel sequencing. Forensic Sci Int Genet 2020; 48: 102347.
Durdle A, Mitchell RJ, van Oorschot RAH. The human DNA content in artifacts deposited by the blowfly *Lucilia cuprina* fed human blood, semen and saliva. Forensic Sci Int 2013; 233: 212–219.
Kulstein G, Amendt J, Zehner R. Blow fly artifacts from blood and putrefaction fluid on various surfaces: A source for forensic STR typing. Entomol Exp Appl 2015; 157: 255–262.
Benecke M, Barksdale L. Distinction of bloodstain patterns from fly artifacts. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 137: 152–159.
Durdle A, van Oorschot RAH, Mitchell RJ. The morphology of fecal and regurgitation artifacts deposited by the blow fly *Lucilia cuprina* fed a diet of human blood. J Forensic Sci 2013; 58: 897–903.
Rivers DB, McGregor A. Morphological features of regurgitate and defecatory stains deposited by five species of necrophagous flies are influenced by adult diets and body size. J Forensic Sci 2017; 63: 154–161.
Bini C, Giorgetti A, Iuvaro A, et al. A DNA-based method for distinction of fly artifacts from human bloodstains. Int J Leg Med 2021; 135: 2155–2161.
Tomberlin JK, Benbow ME. Forensic Entomology. International Dimensions and Frontiers. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2020.
Sanford MR. Insects and associated arthropods analyzed during medicolegal death investigations in Harris County, Texas, USA: January 2013-April 2016. PLOS One 2017; 12: e0179404.
Weidner LM, Nigoghosian G, Yoho KC, et al. An analysis of forensically important insects associated with human remains in Indiana, U.S.A. J Forensic Sci 2020; 65: 2036–2041.
Weidner LM, Byrd J, Sutton L, Hans KR. Forensic Entomology: An introduction to the literature of the United States. WIREs Forensic Sci 2021; 3: e1435.
Wallman JF, Archer MS. Australia and New Zealand. In: Tomberlin JK, Benbow ME (eds), Forensic Entomology: International Dimensions and Frontiers. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2015, pp. 53–72.

Archer MS, Wallman JF. The development of forensic entomology in Australia and New Zealand: An overview of casework practice, quality control and standards. Aust J Forensic Sci 2017; 49: 125–133.
Griffiths K, Krosch MN, Wright KW. Variation in decomposition stages and carrion insect succession in a dry tropical climate and its effect on estimating postmortem interval. Forensic Sci Res 2020; 5: 327–335.
Tembe D, Mukaratirwa S. Forensic entomology research and application in southern Africa: A scoping review (with corrigendum). S Afr J Sci 2020; 116: 1–8.
Wang Y, Wang Y, Wang M, et al. Forensic entomology in China and its challenges. Insects 2021; 12: 230.
Hall MJR. The relationship between research and casework in forensic entomology. Insects 2021; 12: 174.

Principles of Age Estimation in the Living

Interim Age Estimation Science Advisory Committee. Biological evaluation methods to assist in assessing the age of unaccompanied asylumseeking children, 2022. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1127181/14.169_HO_AESAC_report_V6_FINAL_WEB.pdf (Accessed 3 July 2023).
Black SM, Aggrawal A, Payne-James J. Age Estimation in the Living: The Practitioner's Guide. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell; 2010.
Royal College of Paediatrics & Child Health. RCPCH responds to the age estimation scientific advisory committee's report on age assessment methods, 2023. Available from: https://www.rcpch.ac.uk/news-events/news/rcpch-responds-age-estimation-scientific-advisory-committees-report-age-assessment (Accessed 3 July 2023).
Lee SH, Lee JY, Park HK and Kim YK. Development of third molars in Korean juveniles and adolescents. Forensic Sci Int 2009; 188: 107–111.
O'Donnell I, Milner C. Child Pornography: Crime, Computers and Society. Oregon: Willan Publishing, 2007.
Cattaneo C, Ritz-Timme S, Gabriel P, et al. The difficult issue of age assessment on pedo-pornographic material. Forensic Sci Int 2009; 183: e21–e4.
UNICEF. The state of the world's children, 2021. Available from: https://www.unicef.org/reports/state-worlds-children-2021 (Accessed 3 July 2023).
Crossner CG, Mansfeld L. Determination of dental age in adopted non-European children. Swed Dent J 1983; 7: 1–10
Melsen B, Wenzel A, Miletic T, et al. Dental and skeletal maturity in adoptive children: Assessments at arrival and after one year in the admitting country. Ann Hum Biol 1986; 13: 153–159.
Fleischer-Peters A. Die Bedeutung der Zähne für die Altersschätzung von Findelkindern. Dtsche Zahnärzt Z 1987; 42: 712–718.
Royal College of Paediatrics & Child Health. Refugee and asylum seeking children and young people - guidance for paediatricians, 2022. Available from: https://www.rcpch.ac.uk/resources/refugee-asylum-seeking-children-young-people-guidance-paediatricianssafeguarding-and-child-protection-issues (Accessed 3 July 2023).
BBC News. Ahmad Otak jailed for 34 years for murdering two teenagers, 2012. Available from: https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/uk-england-leeds-20271840 (Accessed 3 July 2023).
The Telegraph. Murderer 'asked schoolgirls out' while posing as a 14-year-old to gain asylum, 2023. Available from: https://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/2023/01/25/aspiring-royal-marine-murdered-asylum-seeker-wanted-protect/ (Accessed 3 July 2023).
UNHCR. Global trends: Refugees, asylum-seekers, returnees, internally displaced and stateless persons, 2008. Available from: http://www.unhcr.org/cgi-bin/texis/vtx/search?page=search&docid=4a375c426&query=Globaltrends (Accessed 3 July 2023).
Ubelaker DH, Khosrowshahi H. Estimation of age in forensic anthropology: Historical perspective and recent methodological advances. Forensic Sci Res 2019; 4(1): 1–9.
Schmeling A, Geserick G, Reisinger W, et al. Age estimation. Forensic Sci Int 2007; 165: 178–181.
Guo Y, Olze A, Ottow C, et al. Dental age estimation in living individuals using 3.0 T MRI of lower third molars. Int J Leg Med 2015; 129: 1265–1270.
Ufak F, Agladioglu K, Karabulut N. CT evaluation of medial clavicular epiphysis as a method of bone age determination in adolescents and young adults. Diagn Interv Radiol 2016; 22(3): 241–246.
Schmeling A, Reisinger W, Geserick G, Olze A. The current state of forensic age estimation of live subjects for the purpose of criminal prosecution. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 2005; 1(4): 239–246.
Mathews H, Penington A, Clement J, et al. Estimating age and synthesizing growth in children and adolescents using 3D facial prototypes. Forensic Sci Int 2018; 286: 61–69.
Yoti. Yoti age estimation, 2022. Available from: https://www.yoti.com/wp-content/uploads/Yoti-Age-Estimation-White-Paper-May-2022.pdf (Accessed 3 July 2023).
Wu X, Chen W, Lin F, et al. DNA methylation profile is a quantitative measure of biological aging in children. Aging 2019; 11(22): 10031–10051.
European Database of Asylum Law. B (R on the application of) v Mayor and Burgesses of the London Borough of Merton [2003] EWHC 1689. Available from: https://www.asylumlawdatabase.eu/en/case-law/uk-court-appeal-14-july-2003-b-r-application-v-mayor-and-burgesses-london-borough-merton (Accessed 3 July 2023).
Home Office. Assessing age, 2023. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1119545/Assessing_age.pdf (Accessed 3 July 2023).
European Asylum Support Office. EASO practical guide on age assessment, 2018. Available from: https://euaa.europa.eu/sites/default/files/publications/2022-01/easo-practical-guide-on-age-assesment-v3–2018.pdf (Accessed 3 July 2023).
Martrille L, Baccino E. Age Estimation in the Living. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard R, Corey T, Henderson C (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic & Legal Medicine. London: Elsevier Academic Press; 2005.
Demirjian A, Goldstein H, Tanner JM. A new system of dental age assessment. Hum Biol 1973; 45(2): 211–227.

Scheuer L, Black S. Developmental Juvenile Osteology. London: Academic Press; 2000.
Liversidge HM, Marsden PH. Estimating age and the likelihood of having attained 18 years of age using mandibular third molars. Br Dent J 2010; 209: E13.
Anderson DL, Thompson GW, Popovich F. Age of attainment of mineralization stages of the permanent dentition. J Forensic Sci 1976; 21: 191–200.
Kahl B, Schwarze CW. Aktualisierung der Dentitionstabelle von I Schour und M Massler von 1941. F Kieferorthop 1988; 49: 432–443.
Mincer HH, Harris EF, Berryman HE. The A.B.F.O. study of third molar development and its use as an estimator of chronological age. J Forensic Sci 1993; 38: 379–390.
Köhler S, Schmelzle R, Loitz C, Püschel K. Die Entwicklung des Weisheitszahnes als Kriterium der Lebensalterbestimmung. Ann Anat 1994; 176: 339–345.
Gunst K, Mesotten K, Carbonez A, Willems G. Third molar root development in relation to chronological age: A large sample sized retrospective study. Forensic Sci Int 2003; 136: 52–57.
Olze A, Schmeling A, Taniguchi M, et al. Forensic age estimation in living subjects: The ethnic factor in wisdom tooth mineralization. Int J Leg Med 2004; 118: 170–173.
Cunningham C, Scheuer L, Black S. Developmental Juvenile Osteology, 2nd ed. London: Academic Press; 2016.
Poland J. Skiagraphic Atlas Showing the Development of the Bones of the Wrist and Hand. London: Smith, Elder & Co; 1898.
Greulich WW, Pyle SI. Radiographic Atlas of Skeletal Development of the Hand and Wrist. Stanford: Stanford University Press; 1959.
Black S, Hackman L, Cole T, et al. Biological evaluation methods to assis in assessing the age of unaccompanied asylum-seeking children (accessible). 2023. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/methods-to-assess-the-age-of-unaccompanied-asylum-seeking-children/biological-evaluation-methods-to-assist-in-assessing-the-age-of-unaccompanied-asylum-seeking-children-accessible#executive-summary (Accessed 21 September 2023).
Hackman L, Black S. Does mirror imaging a radiograph affect reliability of age assessment using the Greulich and Pyle Atlas? J Forensic Sci 2012; 57(5): 1276–1280.
Hillewig, E, Degroote, Van der Paelt, T, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging of the sternal extremity of the clavicle in forensic age estimation: Towards more sound age estimates. Int J Leg Med 2013; 127(3): 677–689.
Schmidt S, Henke CA, Wittschieber D, et al. Optimising magnetic resonance imaging-based evaluation of the ossification of the medial clavicular epiphysis: A multi-centre study. Int J Leg Med 2016; 130(6): 1615–1621.
Schmidt S, Ottow C, Pfeiffer H, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging-based evaluation of ossification of the medial clavicular epiphysis in forensic age assessment. Int J Leg Med 2017; 131(6): 1665–1673.
De Tobel J, Bauwens J, Parmentier A, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging for forensic age estimation in living children and young adults: A systematic review. Pediatr Radiol 2020; 50: 1691–1708.
Marshall WA, Tanner JM. Variations in the pattern of pubertal changes in boys. Arch Dis Child 1970; 45: 13–23.
Emmanuel M. Tanner Stages. Treasure Island: StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
Rivers E. Children: Stages of Growth and Development. In: Payne-James JJ, Byard RW (eds), Encyclopedia of Forensic & Legal Medicine, 2nd ed. Amsterdam: Academic Press; 2016.
Schmeling A, Olze A, Reisinger W, Geserick G. Age estimation of living people undergoing criminal proceedings. Lancet 2001; 358: 89–90.
Schmeling A, Kaatsch H-J, Marré B, et al. Empfehlungen für die Altersdiagnostik bei Lebenden im Strafverfahren. Rechtsmedizin 2001; 11: 1–3.
Schmeling A, Grundmann C, Fuhrmann A, et al. Criteria for age estimation in living individuals. Int J Leg Med 2008; 122: 457–460.
Lockemann U, Fuhrmann A, Püschel K, et al. Empfehlungen für die Altersdiagnostik bei Jugendlichen und jungen Erwachsenen außerhalb des Strafverfahrens. Rechtsmedizin 2004; 14: 123–125.
GOV.uk. Age estimation science advisory committee, 2021. Available from: https://www.gov.uk/government/groups/age-estimation-science-advisory-committee (Accessed 3 July 2023).